

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
5 December 2002 (05.12.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 02/096923 A1

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C07H 19/00,  
21/00, 21/04, C12N 15/00, 15/05, 15/09, 15/10, 15/11,  
15/12, 15/63, 15/65, 15/82, C12P 19/30, 19/34

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/17451

(22) International Filing Date: 30 May 2002 (30.05.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/294,687 30 May 2001 (30.05.2001) US  
60/296,329 4 June 2001 (04.06.2001) US

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part  
(CIP) to earlier applications:

US 60/294,687 (CIP)  
Filed on 30 May 2001 (30.05.2001)  
US 60/296,329 (CIP)  
Filed on 4 June 2001 (04.06.2001)

(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): CHRO-  
MOS MOLECULAR SYSTEMS, INC. [CA/CA]; 8081  
Lougheed Highway, Burnaby, BC V5A 1W9 (CA). AGRI-  
SOMA, INC. [CA/CA]; 8081 Lougheed Highway, Burn-  
aby, B.C. V5A 1W9 (CA).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): PEREZ, Carl  
[US/CA]; 1201-7680 Granville Avenue, Richmond, B.C.  
V6Y 4B9 (CA). FABIJANSKI, Steven, F. [US/CA]; 6068  
Forestglen Crescent, Ottawa, Ontario K1C 5N4 (CA).  
PERKINS, Edward [US/CA]; 7610 Lawrence Drive,  
Burnaby, B.C. V5A 1T6 (CA).

(74) Agents: SEIDMAN, Stephanie, L. et al.; Heller Ehrman  
White & McAuliffe LLP, 4250 La Jolla Village Square, 7th  
floor, La Jolla, CA 9122-1246 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,

CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,  
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,  
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG,  
SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,  
VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR,  
GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent  
(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR,  
NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the  
earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following desig-  
nations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY,  
BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC,  
EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN,  
IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV,  
MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH,  
PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR,  
TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent  
(GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB,  
GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ,  
CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD,  
TG)

— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the  
earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following desig-  
nations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY,  
BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC,  
EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN,  
IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV,  
MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH,  
PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR,  
TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent  
(GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS OF PREPARING PLANT ARTIFICIAL  
CHROMOSOMES

(57) Abstract: Methods for preparing cell lines that contain plant artificial chromosomes, methods for preparation of plant artificial  
chromosomes, methods for targeted insertion of heterologous DNA into plant artificial chromosomes, and methods for delivery  
of plant chromosomes to selected cells and tissues are provided. In particular, plant artificial chromosomes that are substantially  
composed of repeated nucleic acid units of varying amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin are provided. Also provided are  
methods of using plant and animal artificial chromosomes in the production of valuable transgenic plants. Methods for identifying  
plant genes encoding particular traits using artificial chromosomes and for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome are also  
provided.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



WO 02/096923 A1



GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC,

EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

**Published:**

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

-1-

**PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS  
OF PREPARING PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES**

**RELATED APPLICATIONS**

Benefit of priority is claimed to U.S. Provisional Application No.

- 5 60/294,687, filed May 30, 2001, by CARL PEREZ AND STEVEN  
FABIJANSKI entitled *PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF  
AND METHODS FOR PREPARING PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES* and  
to U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/296,329, filed June 4, 2001, by CARL  
PEREZ AND STEVEN FABIJANSKI entitled *PLANT ARTIFICIAL*  
10 *CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING PLANT  
ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES*. This application is related to U.S. Provisional  
Application No. 60/294,758, filed May 30, 2001, by EDWARD PERKINS *et al.*  
entitled *CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS* and to U.S. Provisional  
Application No. 60/366,891, filed March 21, 2002, by EDWARD  
15 PERKINS *et al.* entitled *CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS*. This  
application is also related to U.S. Provisional Application Attorney Docket  
No. 24601-420, filed May 30, 2002, by EDWARD PERKINS *et al.* entitled  
*CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS* and to PCT International Patent  
Application Attorney Docket No. 24601-420PC, filed May 30, 2002, by  
20 EDWARD PERKINS *et al.* entitled *CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS*.  
This application is related to U.S. application Serial No. 08/695,191, filed  
August 7, 1996 by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled  
*ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR  
PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES*, now U.S. Patent No. 6,025,155.  
25 This application is also related to U.S. application Serial No. 08/682,080,  
filed July 15, 1996 by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled  
*ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR  
PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES*, now U.S. Patent No. 6,077,697.  
This application is also related U.S. application Serial No. 08/629,822, filed  
30 April 10, 1996 by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled

-2-

*ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES* (now abandoned), and is also related to copending U.S. application Serial No. 09/096,648, filed June 12, 1998, by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled *ARTIFICIAL*  
5 *CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES* and to U.S. application Serial No. 09/835,682, April 10, 1997 by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled *ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES* (now abandoned). This  
10 application is also related to copending U.S. application Serial No. 09/724,726, filed November 28, 2000, U.S. application Serial No. 09/724,872, filed November 28, 2000, U.S. application Serial No. 09/724,693, filed November 28, 2000, U.S. application Serial No. 09/799,462, filed March 5, 2001, U.S. application Serial No. 09/836,911,  
15 filed April 17, 2001, and U.S. application Serial No. 10/125,767, filed April 17, 2002, each of which is by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, and is entitled *ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES*. This application is also related to International PCT application No. WO 97/40183. Where  
20 permitted the subject matter of each of these applications is incorporated by reference in its entirety.

#### **FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

Artificial chromosomes and methods of producing artificial chromosomes, particularly for use in delivery of nucleic acids and expression  
25 thereof in plants are provided. Also provided are methods of use of artificial chromosomes in the delivery of nucleic acids to host cells, including plant cells, and the expression of the nucleic acids therein. The resulting plant cells, tissues, organs and whole plants containing the artificial chromosomes, plant cell-based methods for production of heterologous proteins and



-3-

methods of producing transgenic organisms, particularly plants, using the artificial chromosomes are provided.

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The stable transfer of nucleic acids into plant cells and the expression  
5 of the nucleic acids therein poses many challenges. Many efforts at the stable introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells have utilized *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation. *Agrobacterium* is a free-living Gram-negative soil bacterium. Virulent strains of this bacterium are able to infect plant tissue and induce the production of a neoplastic growth  
10 commonly referred to as a crown gall. Virulent strains of *Agrobacterium* contain a large plasmid DNA known as a Ti-plasmid that contains genes required for DNA transfer (*vir* genes) and replication as well as a region of DNA that is transferred to plant cells called T-DNA. The T-DNA region is bordered by T-DNA border sequences that are crucial to the DNA transfer  
15 process. These T-DNA border sequences are recognized by the *vir* genes encoded on the Ti-plasmid and the *vir* genes are responsible for the DNA transfer process.

Most wild-type *Agrobacterium* have a relatively broad dicot plant host range and are capable of transferring T-DNA regions up to 25 kilobases of  
20 DNA (*e.g.*, nopaline strains) or more (*e.g.*, octopine strains). Accordingly, numerous methods of using *Agrobacterium* to transfer DNA into plant cells have been developed based on the engineering of the Ti-plasmid to no longer contain the genes responsible for altered morphology and replacing these genes with a recombinant gene encoding a trait of interest. There are two  
25 primary types of *Agrobacterium*-based plant transformation systems, binary [see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,940,838] and co-integrate [see, *e.g.*, Fraley *et al.* (1985) *Biotechnology* 3:629-635] methods. The T-DNA border repeats are maintained in both systems and the natural DNA transfer process is used to transfer the portion of DNA located between the T-DNA borders into the  
30 plant cell.

-4-

Another plant cell transformation system, termed biolistics, involves the bombardment of plant cells with microscopic particles coated with DNA encoding a new trait. The particles are rapidly accelerated, typically by gas or electrical discharge, through the cell wall and membranes, whereby the DNA is released into the cell and is incorporated into the genome of the cell. This method is used for transformation of many crops, including corn, wheat, barley, rice, woody tree species and others.

A significant number of crop species of commercial interest have been transformed using either *Agrobacterium*-mediated or biolistic systems. However, these methods have many limitations that limit their utility. For example, there are limits to the size of the heterologous DNA that can be transferred using these methods; typically, only one to two genes may be transferred. Thus, although these methods may have utility in producing crop products modified to contain a single new trait, such as insect or herbicide tolerance, they may not be sufficient to transfer DNA that will provide for multiple traits, or very large DNA segments encoding a multiplicity of traits.

In addition, the genetically modified plant cells produced by these methods tend to contain the transferred DNA in euchromatic regions of the genomic DNA. Typically, a large number of independent transgenic insertion events must be screened before a suitable event (such as insertion of a gene into the host genomic DNA such that it provides a sufficient level of gene expression within temporal and spatial expectations and without evidence of gene rearrangement) is identified.

Another limitation of these methods is the effort required to utilize them in the genetic modification of many commercially important crops. For example, transformation efficiency can vary with the crop and can be low, notably in cereal crops such as corn and wheat. Often the inserted genes are rearranged and unstable over generations.

-5-

Furthermore *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* relies on host-parasite interaction in order to be successful. This has the effect that *Agrobacterium* has a preference for some dicots, while other dicots, monocots and conifers are resistant to transformation via *Agrobacterium*. Self-replicating vectors  
5 have also been used in the transfer of nucleic acids into plant cells. Such episomal vectors contain DNA sequences that are required for DNA replication and sustainability of the vector in a living cell. In higher plants, very few episomal vectors have been developed. These episomal vectors have the drawback of having a very limited capacity for carrying genetic  
10 information and are unstable. One example of an episomal plant vector is the Cauliflower Mosaic Virus [Brisson *et al.* (1984) *Nature* 310:511].

Limitations of these gene delivery technologies necessitate the development of alternative vector systems suitable for transferring large (up to Mb size or larger) genes, gene complexes, and multiple genes together  
15 with regulatory elements for safe, controlled, and persistent expression of the desired genetic material in higher organisms, particularly plants, without rearrangement caused by insertion or mutagenesis. Therefore, it is an object herein to provide artificial chromosomes for the introduction of large nucleic acids into eukaryotic cells and methods using the artificial chromosomes,  
20 particularly for the introduction and expression of nucleic acids in plants.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Provided herein are plant artificial chromosomes and methods for producing plant artificial chromosomes. The artificial chromosomes are fully functional stable chromosomes. Plant artificial chromosomes provided herein  
25 have a particular composition that makes them ideal vectors for stable, controlled, high-level expression of heterologous nucleic acids in plant cells. The artificial chromosomes are capable of independent, extra-genomic maintenance, replication and segregation within cells and can carry multiple, large heterologous genes.

-6-

Artificial plant chromosomes provided herein are non-natural chromosomes that exhibit an ordered segmentation that distinguishes them from naturally occurring chromosomes. The segmented appearance can be visualized using a variety of chromosome analysis techniques and correlates

5 with the unique structure of these artificial chromosomes, which, in particular methods of producing these chromosomes, can arise through amplification of chromosomal segments (i.e., amplification-based artificial chromosomes). The artificial chromosomes, throughout the region or regions of segmentation, are predominantly made up of one or more nucleic acid

10 units that is (are) repeated in the region (referred to as the repeat region) and that have a similar gross structure. Repeats of a nucleic acid unit tend to be of similar size and share some common nucleic acid sequences, for example, a replication site involved in amplification of chromosome segments and/or some heterologous nucleic acid. Although the size of a repeating nucleic

15 acid unit can vary, typically they tend to be greater than about 100 kb, greater than about 500 kb, greater than about 1 Mb, greater than about 5 Mb or greater than about 10 Mb. Typically, repeats of a nucleic acid unit are substantially similar in nucleic acid composition and can be nearly identical. The common nucleic acid sequences can contain sequences that represent

20 euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The composition of the amplification-based artificial chromosomes can be such that substantially the entire chromosome exhibits a segmented appearance or such that only one or more portions that make-up less than the entire chromosome appear segmented.

25 The composition of the plant artificial chromosomes provided herein can vary. For example, in some of the artificial chromosomes provided herein, the repeat region or regions can be made up predominantly of heterochromatic DNA (i.e., the repeat region or regions contain more heterochromatic DNA than other types of DNA, *e.g.*, euchromatic DNA). In

30 other artificial chromosomes provided herein, the repeat region or regions can

-7-

be made up predominantly of euchromatic DNA (i.e., the repeat region or regions contain more euchromatic DNA than other types of DNA, *e.g.*, heterochromatic DNA) or can be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatic and euchromatic DNA, *e.g.*, about 40% to  
5 about 50% of one type of nucleic acid and about 50% to about 60% of the other type of nucleic acid. The repeat region or regions thus can be entirely heterochromatic (while still containing one or more heterologous genes), or can contain increasing amounts of euchromatic DNA, such that, for example, the region contains about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%,  
10 90% or greater than 90% euchromatic DNA. Common nucleic acid sequences within repeated nucleic acid units in a repeat region can contain DNA that represents euchromatic nucleic acid and DNA that represents heterochromatic nucleic acid. Because the entire artificial chromosome can be made up predominantly of a repeat region or regions (*e.g.*, the  
15 composition of the chromosome is such that the repeat region or regions make up greater than about 50% or greater than about 60% of the chromosome), it is thus possible for the artificial chromosome to be made up predominantly of heterochromatin or euchromatin, or to be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin, *e.g.*,  
20 about 40% to about 50% of one type of nucleic acid and about 50% to about 60% of the other type of nucleic acid. Plant artificial chromosomes provided herein can be isolated or contained within cells or vesicles.

Also provided herein are cells containing plant artificial chromosomes as described herein, including plant cells and animal cells. Included among  
25 the cells containing the plant artificial chromosomes are any cells that include one or more plant chromosomes. Included, for example, are plant cells, including plant protoplasts, in culture and within plant tissues, organs, seeds, pollen or whole plants. Plant cells containing the plant artificial chromosomes can be from any type of plant, including monocots and dicots.  
30 For example, the plant cells can be from *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*,

-8-

*Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus*, *Oryza*, Glycine (soybean), gossypium (cotton). Also contemplated are mammalian and other animal cells that contain plant ACs

Plant cells containing artificial chromosomes of any species are also  
5 provided herein. Thus, for example, such plant cells can contain an artificial chromosome containing an animal, *e.g.*, mammalian, centromere or an insect or avian centromere. Included among the artificial chromosomes contained within plant cells as provided herein are predominantly heterochromatic [formerly referred to as satellite artificial chromosomes (SATACs); see, *e.g.*,  
10 U.S. Patent Nos. 6,077,697 and 6,025,155 and published International PCT application No. WO 97/40183], minichromosomes which contain a *de novo* centromere, artificial chromosomes containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid and *in*  
15 *vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes, each from any species. An exemplary artificial chromosome is a mammalian satellite artificial chromosome containing a mouse centromere. Included among the plant cells containing artificial chromosomes of any species are plant cells, including plant protoplasts, in culture and within plant tissues, organs, seeds, pollen or  
20 whole plants. Plant cells containing the artificial chromosomes can be from any type of plant, including monocots and dicots. For example, the plant cells can be from *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus* and *Oryza*.

Further provided herein are methods of producing plant artificial  
25 chromosomes. One embodiment of these methods includes the steps of introducing nucleic acid into a cell containing plant chromosomes and selecting a cell containing an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions in which one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated. The repeats of a nucleic acid unit in a repeat region can contain common nucleic  
30 acid sequences and can be substantially identical. In some embodiments of

-9-

this method, the repeat region(s) of the artificial chromosome contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The artificial chromosome can be predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions. In further embodiments of this method, the artificial  
5 chromosome is made up of substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. In further embodiments of this method, the repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences which contain sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

10 Any cell containing plant chromosomes can be used in these embodiments of methods of producing plant artificial chromosomes described herein. For example, the cell can be any cell that contains chromosomes from *Arabidopsis*, tobacco, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Oryza*, *Capsicum*, lentil and/or *Helianthus*, including  
15 cells or protoplasts of *Arabidopsis*, tobacco and/or *Helianthus*.

The nucleic acid that is introduced into a cell containing plant chromosomes in methods of producing a plant artificial chromosome as provided herein can be any nucleic acid, including, but not limited to, satellite DNA, rDNA and lambda phage DNA. Satellite DNA and rDNA includes such  
20 DNA from plants, such as, for example, *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum* and *Oryza*, and from animals, such as mammals. The rDNA can contain sequences of an intergenic spacer region, such as can be obtained, for example, from DNA of *Arabidopsis*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Oryza*, rye, wheat,  
25 radish and mung bean. In some embodiments of the method, the nucleic acid contains a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets it to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.

In further embodiments of methods of producing plant artificial  
30 chromosomes provided herein, the nucleic acid that is introduced into a cell

-10-

containing one or more plant chromosomes includes nucleic acid that for identification of cells containing the nucleic acid. Such nucleic acids include nucleic acid encoding a fluorescent protein, such as a green, blue or red fluorescent protein, and nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker, such as, 5 for example, proteins that confer resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate, kanamycin, hydromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonylurea.

In embodiments of methods of producing plant artificial chromosomes in which nucleic acid is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant 10 chromosomes, the cell can be cultured through two or more cell doublings, and typically from about 5 to about 60, or about 5 to about 55, or about 10 to about 55, or about 25 to about 55, or about 35 to about 55 cell doublings following introduction of nucleic acid into a cell. The step of selecting a cell containing a plant artificial chromosome can include sorting of cells into 15 which nucleic acid was introduced. For example, cells can be sorted on the basis of the presence of a selectable marker, such as a reporter protein, or by growing (culturing) the cells under selective conditions. The selection step can include fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) analysis of cells into which nucleic acid is introduced.

20 Also provided are methods of producing a transgenic plant using artificial chromosomes that function in plants and transgenic plants containing artificial chromosomes. Artificial chromosomes used in the methods of producing transgenic plants can be of any species. For example, the artificial chromosomes can contain a centromere from species such as 25 animals, *e.g.*, mammals, birds, plants, or insects, that functions to segregate nucleic acids to daughter cells through cell division. In some embodiments of the methods for producing a transgenic plant, the artificial chromosomes contain repeat regions predominantly made up of repeats of one or more nucleic acid units. Repeats of a nucleic acid unit can share some common 30 nucleic acid sequences, for example, a replication site involved in



-11-

amplification of chromosome segments and/or some heterologous nucleic acid. Repeats of a nucleic acid unit can be substantially identical. Common nucleic acid sequences of repeats of a nucleic acid unit can contain sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

- 5 Repeat regions of artificial chromosomes that can be used in the methods of producing a transgenic plant can be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatic and euchromatic DNA or can be made up predominantly of heterochromatic DNA or can be made up predominantly of euchromatic DNA. The artificial chromosome can be made
- 10 up predominantly of heterochromatic or euchromatic DNA or can be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin. Such artificial chromosomes that contain plant centromeres can contain a plant centromere from any species of plant, including monocots and dicots. For example, the centromere can be from *Arabidopsis*, tobacco, *Helianthus*,
- 15 *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, rye, wheat, radish, mung bean or *Oryza*. The artificial chromosomes can be made using methods described herein.

- In a method of producing a transgenic plant provided herein, an artificial chromosome, such as those described above and elsewhere herein,
- 20 is introduced into a plant cell. The artificial chromosome can contain heterologous nucleic acid encoding a gene product such as, for example, an enzyme, antisense RNA, tRNA, rDNA, a structural protein, a marker or reporter protein, a ligand, a receptor, a ribozyme, a therapeutic protein, a biopharmaceutical protein, a vaccine, a blood factor, an antigen, a hormone,
- 25 a cytokine, a growth factor or an antibody. The product can be one that provides for resistance to diseases, insects, herbicides or stress in the plant. The product can be one that provides for an agronomically important trait in the plant and/or that alters the nutrient utilization and/or improves the nutrient quality of the plant. Heterologous nucleic acid of an artificial

-12-

chromosome can be contained within a bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) or a yeast artificial chromosome (YAC).

The plant cell into which such artificial chromosomes can be introduced in methods of producing a transgenic plant provided herein can be any species of plant cell, including, but not limited to, *Arabidopsis*, tobacco, *Helianthus*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, rye, wheat, radish, mung bean, *Capsicum*, lentil and *Oryza*. Any cell that can develop into a plant can be used, including plant cells and protoplasts of plant embryos, calli, tissues, meristem, organs, seeds, seedlings, pollen, pollen tubes or whole plants.

Artificial chromosomes can be introduced into plant cells in the methods of producing a transgenic plant using any process for transfer of nucleic acids into plant cells, including, but not limited to chemical, physical and electrical processes and combinations thereof. For example, the artificial chromosomes can be transferred into plant cells via direct contact in the absence or presence of a fusogen, *e.g.*, polyethylene glycol (PEG), calcium phosphate and/or lipid or they can be encapsulated in a lipid structure (*e.g.*, a liposome) or contained within a protoplast or microcell which is then allowed to fuse (in the presence or absence of a fusogen such as PEG) with a plant cell for introduction of the artificial chromosome into the cell in a method of producing a transgenic plant. Artificial chromosomes can be transferred to plant cells that are subjected to electrical pulses (*e.g.*, electroporation) and/or ultrasound (*e.g.*, sonoporation) before, during and/or after exposure of the cells to the artificial chromosomes. Use of electrical pulses and/or ultrasound can be in combination with any other agents, *e.g.*, PEG and/or lipids, used in transferring nucleic acids into plant cells. Artificial chromosomes can also be physically injected into plant cells through a micropipette or needle or introduced into plant cells through bombardment of the cells with microprojectiles coated with the chromosomes. To facilitate transfer of

-13-

nucleic acids into plant cells, the recipient cells or tissue can be subjected to mechanical wounding.

Plant cells into which artificial chromosomes have been introduced for purposes of producing a transgenic plant are cultured under conditions that permit generation of a whole plant therefrom. The transformed cells can be analyzed prior to use in the generation of whole plants to determine suitability. For example, the cells can be analyzed for the presence of artificial chromosomes and/or regenerative capacity. Plant regeneration techniques, many of which are known to those of skill in the art, can be used to generate whole plants from, for example, cells, embryos and calli containing artificial chromosomes. For example, plants can be regenerated from cells containing artificial chromosomes by the planting of transformed roots, plantlets, seed, seedlings, and any structure capable of growing into a whole plant.

Further provided herein are methods for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome and methods for producing plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, in particular, pericentric and/or satellite heterochromatin. Also provided herein are methods for generating acrocentric plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, and rDNA on the short arm of the chromosome.

One embodiment of these methods includes steps of introducing nucleic acid containing two site-specific recombination sites into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes, recombining nucleic acids of the two site-specific recombination sites, and selecting a cell containing an acrocentric plant chromosome and/or a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin. The two site-specific recombination sites can be contained on separate nucleic acid fragments which are introduced into the cell simultaneously or sequentially.

-14-

Other embodiments of the methods of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome and/or a plant chromosome that contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin include steps of introducing a first nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into a first plant chromosome, 5 introducing a second nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into a second plant chromosome, recombining nucleic acids of the first and second chromosomes and selecting a plant chromosome that is acrocentric or that contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin. For example, to produce an acrocentric plant chromosome, the first nucleic acid can be introduced into or adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin of 10 the first chromosome and/or the second nucleic acid can be introduced into the distal end of the arm of the second chromosome. To produce an acrocentric plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, for example, the first nucleic acid can be introduced into or 15 adjacent the pericentric heterochromatin on the short arm of an acrocentric plant chromosome and the second nucleic acid can be introduced into or adjacent to rDNA. To produce a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, for example, the first nucleic acid can be introduced into or adjacent to heterochromatin, such as pericentric 20 heterochromatin or satellite DNA, and the second nucleic acid can be introduced into or adjacent to rDNA. When the chromosomes are located within a cell, the method can include selecting a cell containing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or that contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin.

25 Another embodiment of the methods of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome includes steps of introducing a first nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into the pericentric heterochromatin of a plant chromosome, introducing a second nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into the distal end of the chromosome in which the first 30 and second recombination sites are located on the same arm of the

-15-

chromosome, recombining nucleic acids of the first and second recombination sites in the chromosome and selecting a plant chromosome that is acrocentric.

- Another method of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome or a
- 5 plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin includes steps of introducing nucleic acid containing a recombination site adjacent to or sufficiently near nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker into a first plant cell for recombination and introduction of the marker into the chromosome, generating a first transgenic plant from the first plant cell,
- 10 introducing nucleic acid containing a promoter functional in a plant cell and a recombination site in operative linkage into a second plant cell, generating a second transgenic plant from the second plant cell, crossing the first and second plants, obtaining plants resistant to an agent that selects for cells containing the nucleic acid encoding the selectable marker, and selecting a
- 15 resistant plant that contains cells containing an acrocentric plant chromosome or a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin. Methods of this embodiment can optionally include steps of selecting first and second transgenic plants such that one of the plants contains a chromosome containing a recombination site in a region
- 20 within or adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin and the other plant contains a chromosome containing a recombination site located within or adjacent to rDNA of the chromosome. These methods can further include the steps of selecting first and second transgenic plants where one of the plants contains a chromosome containing a recombination site located on a
- 25 short arm of the chromosome in a region adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin; and
- the other plant contains a chromosome containing a recombination site located in rDNA of the chromosome. In one embodiment, the recombination sites on the two chromosomes are in the same orientation.

-16-

In methods of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, one or both of these recombination sites is located on a short arm of the chromosome. For example, one of the one of the plants contains a chromosome containing a recombination site in region within or adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin located on the short arm of the chromosome. The selecting steps can further include selecting first and second transgenic plants such that the recombination sites on the two chromosomes are in the same orientation.

In any of these methods of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome or a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin (in particular, pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA), recombination between the first and second site-specific recombination sites can be provided for in a number of ways. For example, a recombinase activity can be introduced into a cell containing one or more chromosomes containing the sites which catalyzes the recombination reaction. The recombinase activity can be encoded by nucleic acid that is introduced into the cell simultaneously with nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site or that is introduced into the cell at a different time. Recombinase activity occurs within the cell upon expression of the nucleic acid encoding a recombinase activity, which can be operatively linked to a promoter functional in the cell. The recombinase activity can be constitutively expressed or can be induced, for example, by linking the nucleic acid encoding the recombinase to an inducible promoter. It is also possible that a cell into which nucleic acid containing site-specific recombination sites is introduced contains a recombinase enzyme which can be constitutively or inducibly expressed. Alternatively, a transgenic plant can be generated from cells containing the recombination sites and crossed with a transgenic plant containing nucleic acid encoding a recombinase.

Any site-specific recombinase system known to those of skill in the art is contemplated for use herein. It is contemplated that one or a plurality

-17-

of sites that direct the recombination by the recombinase are introduced into the ACes (or other ACs) and then heterologous genes linked to the cognate site are introduced into an ACes to produce platform ACes. The resulting ACes are introduced into cells with nucleic acid encoding the cognate  
5 recombinase, typically on a vector, and nucleic acid encoding heterologous nucleic acid of interest linked to the appropriate recombination site for insertion into the ACes chromosome. The recombinase encoding nucleic acid may be introduced into the AC, includes ACes, or on the same or a difference vector from the heterologous nucleic acid.

10 For the methods herein any recombinase enzyme that catalyzes site-specific recombination can be used to facilitate recombination between the first and second site-specific recombination sites. A variety of recombinases and attachment/recombination sites therefor are available and/or known to those of skill in the art. These include, but not limited to: the Cre//ox  
15 recombination system using CRE recombinase from the Escherichia coli phage P1, the FLP/FRT system of yeast using the FLP recombinase from the 2 $\mu$  episome of Saccharomyces cerevisiae, the resolvases, including Gin recombinase of phage Mu, Cin, Hin,  $\alpha\delta$  Tn3; the Pin recombinase of *E. coli*, the R/RS system of the pSR1 plasmid of Zygosaccharomyces rouxii site  
20 specific recombinases from Kluyveromyces drosophilium and Kluyveromyces waltii and other systems are  
Also contemplated is the *E. coli* phage lambda integrase system, the phage lambda integrase and the cognate att sites (see, also copending application U.S. application Serial No. (attorney docket No. 24601-420, filed on the  
25 same day herewith)).

In any of these methods of producing acrocentric plant chromosomes, nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site can also contain nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker. The nucleic acids used in the methods can be designed such that expression of the selectable marker  
30 occurs only upon the desired recombination event.

-18-

Acrocentric plant chromosomes produced by the methods provided herein can be of any composition. For example, the DNA of the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome can contain less than 5% or less than 1% euchromatic DNA or can contain no euchromatic DNA. Acrocentric plant  
5 artificial chromosomes in which the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA are provided.

In another embodiment, a method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, that includes the steps of introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell acrocentric chromosome in which the short arm does not contain  
10 euchromatic DNA; culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and selecting a cell containing an artificial chromosome, such as one that is predominantly heterochromatic, is provided. The acrocentric chromosome is produced by the method of any the methods described herein or other suitable methods.

15 In another embodiment, a method for producing an artificial chromosome, that includes the steps of introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and selecting a plant cell that includes an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions is provided. In this AC, one or more nucleic acid  
20 units is (are) repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and the common sequences of nucleotides include sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The nucleic acid can include plant rDNA from a dicot plant species or plant rDNA from a monocot plant species. The  
25 intergenic spacer region can be from DNA from a *Nicotiana* plant or other suitable source of such DNA. The rDNA can be plant rDNA, and the plant can be a dicot or a monocot.

Also provided are isolated plant artificial chromosomes that contain one or more repeat regions. In these ACs one or more nucleic acid units is  
30 (are) repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common



-19-

nucleic acid sequences; and the common sequences of nucleotides include sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The artificial chromosome can be produced by a method that includes the steps of: introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and selecting a plant cell  
5 containing an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions. The repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and the common nucleic acid sequences contain sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

In another embodiment, another method for producing an acrocentric  
10 plant chromosome is provided. The method includes the steps of: introducing nucleic acid containing two site-specific recombination sites into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes; introducing into the cell a recombinase activity that catalyzes recombination between the two recombination sites to produce a plant acrocentric chromosome. In the  
15 embodiment, the two site-specific recombination sites can be on separate nucleic acid fragments, which optionally can be introduced into the cell simultaneously or sequentially. The resulting artificial chromosome can be one that is predominantly heterochromatic.

In another embodiment, a method of producing a plant artificial  
20 chromosome is provided. The method includes the steps of: introducing nucleic acid into a plant chromosome, such as but not limited to, an acrocentric chromosome, in a cell that contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA; culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and selecting a cell containing an artificial chromosome. The resulting  
25 artificial chromosome can be predominantly heterochromatic. The acrocentric chromosome can be one where the short arm of the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA, such as, but not limited to, pericentric heterochromatin.

Also provided are a variety of vectors. Among these are vectors  
30 containing nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably

-20-

associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells; a recognition site for recombination; and a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome. Exemplary of such vectors is pAgIIa and pAgIIb.

Another vector provided herein contains nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells; a recognition site for recombination; and nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter. Exemplary of these vectors is pAg1 and pAg2.

Another vector that is provided contains: nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells but not toxic to animal cells; a recognition site for recombination; and nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.

Another vector is a plant transformation vector that contains nucleic acid encoding a recognition site for recombination; a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates or causes amplification of a region of a plant chromosome; one or more selectable markers that are expressed in plant cells to permit the selection of cells containing the vector, and *Agrobacterium* nucleic acid. The vector is for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plants.

Another vector that is provided contains a recognition site for recombination; and a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*,

-21-

*Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus*, soybean, cotton and *Oryza*.

In these vectors, the amplifiable region can contain heterochromatic nucleic acid; the amplifiable region can contain rDNA. Exemplary sequences of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome are any that contain a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to facilitate amplification or effect the targeting. Such sufficient portion can be at least 14, 20, 30, 50, 100, 150, 300, 500, 1 kB, 2 kB, 3 kB, 5 kB, 10 kB or more contiguous nucleotides from an intergenic spacer region and/or other rDNA region. An exemplary selectable marker encodes a product confers resistance to zeomycin. The protein in the vectors include a protein that is a selectable marker that permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells, such as, for example, resistance to hygromycin or to phosphothricin. Other such protein markers include, but are not limited to, fluorescent proteins, such as, for example, green, blue and red fluorescent proteins. An exemplary recognition site contains an *att* site. Exemplary promoters for inclusion in the vectors, include, but are not limited to, nopaline synthase (NOS) or CaMV35S.

Cell, containing any of the vectors or mixtures thereof are provided. The cells include any cells that have at least one plant chromosome, such as a plant cell. The cells can be protoplasts.

Methods using these vectors are provided. The methods includes a step of introducing one of the vectors into a cell, such as a cell that contains at least one plant chromosome. Such vector is for example, a vector that contains nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells but is not toxic to plant cells; a recognition site for recombination; and

-22-

nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter. In this method, the cell contains an animal, such as a mammal, platform ACes that contains a recognition site, such as, for example, an *att* site, that recombines with the recognition site in the vector in the presences of the recombinase

5 therefor, thereby incorporating the selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter and the nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter into the platform ACes to produce a resulting platform ACes. The platform ACes can contain a promoter that, upon recombination, is operably linked to the selectable marker that in the

10 vector is not operably associated with a promoter. The method can further include transferring the resulting platform ACes into a plant cell to produce a plant cell that contains the platform ACes. The method optionally further includes culturing the plant cell that contains the platform ACes under conditions whereby the protein encoded by the nucleic acid that is operably

15 linked to a plant promoter is expressed.

The resulting platform ACes optionally is isolated prior to transfer. The ACes can be introduced into a plant cell by any suitable method, such as one selected from among protoplast transfection, lipid-mediated delivery, liposomes, electroporation, sonoporation, microinjection, particle

20 bombardment, silicon carbide whisker-mediated transformation, polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated DNA uptake, lipofection and lipid-mediated carrier systems. The resulting platform ACes can be transferred by fusion of the cells, which, for example, are plant protoplasts. In another embodiment, the cell can be an animal cell, such as a mammalian, including human, cell.

25

In another, method a vector is introduced into plant cells. Such vector, for example, can be a vector that includes nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an

30 agent normally toxic to the animal cells but is not toxic to plant cells; a

-23-

recognition site for recombination; and a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome. The plant cells are cultured and a plant cell(s) containing an artificial chromosome that contains

5 one or more repeat regions is selected. In this method, a sufficient portion of the vector can integrate into a chromosome in the plant cell to result in amplification of chromosomal DNA. The resulting selected artificial chromosome can be one in which one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common

10 nucleic acid sequences; and the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The resulting artificial chromosome produced in the method optionally can be isolated.

Another method is also provided. This method includes the steps of

15 introducing a vector into a cell, and culturing the resulting cell under conditions, whereby the protein encoded by nucleic acid operably linked to an animal promoter is expressed. In the method the vector can contain: nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of animal

20 cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells but is not toxic to plant cells; a recognition site for recombination; and nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to an animal promoter. The cell can contain a platform plant artificial chromosome (PAC) that contains a recombination site and an animal promoter that upon recombination is

25 operably linked to the selectable marker that in the vector is not operably associated with a promoter. Introduction can be effected under conditions whereby the vector recombines with the PAC to produce a plant platform PAC that contains the selectable marker operably linked to the promoter. In this method, the artificial chromosome can be an ACes. In addition, the

30 plant platform PAC can be an ACes.

-24-

The vectors, such as those that contain nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells but is not toxic to plant cells; a  
5 recognition site for recombination; and a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome, and the plant transformation vectors that contain nucleic acid for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plants, can be used to produce artificial chromosomes. In  
10 one exemplary method, such vector is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes; and a cell containing an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions is selected. The artificial chromosome contains one or more nucleic acid units that is (are) repeated in a repeat region; the repeats of a nucleic  
15 acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and the common nucleic acid sequences contain sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. In another method, a cell containing an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions is selected. The artificial chromosome contains one or more nucleic units that is (are)  
20 repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

25 Figure 1 provides a map of plasmid pAg1.

Figure 2 provides a schematic representation of the construction of plasmid pAg1.

Figure 3 provides a map of plasmid pAg2.

30 Figure 4 provides a schematic representation of the construction of plasmid pAg2.

-25-

Figure 5 provides a schematic representation of the construction of plasmids pAgIIa and pAgIIb.

Figure 6A-6B provide restriction maps of the DNA inserted into pAg1 to form plasmids pAgIIa and pAgIIb.

5        Figure 7 provides a map of plasmid pSV40193attPsensePUR.

Figure 8 depicts a method for formation of a chromosome platform with multiple recombination integration sites, such as attP sites.

Figure 9        diagrammatically summarizes the platform technology; marker 1 permits selection of the artificial chromosomes containing the  
10 integration site; marker 2, which is promoterless in the donor vector permits selection of recombinants. Upon recombination with the platform marker 2 is expressed under the control of a promoter resident on the platform.

#### **DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS**

##### **Definitions**

15        Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as is commonly understood by one of skill in the art to which this invention belongs. All patents, patent applications, published applications and other publications and published nucleotide and amino acid sequences (*e.g.*, sequences available in GenBank or other databases) referred  
20 to herein are incorporated by reference in their entirety. Where reference is made to a URL or other such identifier or address, it is understood that such identifiers can change and particular information on the internet can come and go, but equivalent information can be found by searching the internet. Reference thereto evidences the availability and public dissemination of such  
25 information.

As used herein, a chromosome is a defined composition of nucleic acid that is capable of replication and segregation within a cell upon cell division. Typically, a chromosome may contain a centromeric region, telomeric regions and a region of nucleic acid between the centromeric and  
30 telomeric regions.

-26-

As used herein, a centromere is a molecular composition that includes a nucleic acid sequence that confers an ability to segregate to daughter cells through cell division. A centromere may confer stable segregation of a nucleic acid sequence, including an artificial chromosome containing the  
5 centromere, through mitotic and/or meiotic divisions. A plant centromere is not necessarily derived from plants, but has the ability to promote DNA segregation in plant cells.

As used herein, euchromatin and heterochromatin have their recognized meanings. Euchromatin refers to chromatin that stains diffusely  
10 and that typically contains genes, and heterochromatin refers to chromatin that remains unusually condensed and that has been thought to be transcriptionally inactive or has low transcriptional activity relative to euchromatin. Highly repetitive DNA sequences (satellite DNA) are usually located in regions of the heterochromatin surrounding the centromere  
15 (pericentric or pericentromeric heterochromatin). Constitutive heterochromatin refers to heterochromatin that contains the highly repetitive DNA which is constitutively condensed and genetically inactive.

As used herein, an acrocentric chromosome refers to a chromosome with arms of unequal length.

20 As used herein, endogenous chromosomes refer to genomic chromosomes as found in the cell prior to generation or introduction of an artificial chromosome.

As used herein, artificial chromosomes are nucleic acid molecules, typically DNA, that stably replicate and segregate alongside endogenous  
25 chromosomes in cells and have the capacity to accommodate and express heterologous genes contained therein. A mammalian artificial chromosome (MAC) refers to a chromosome that has an active mammalian centromere(s). Plant artificial chromosomes (PAC), insect artificial chromosomes and avian artificial chromosomes refer to chromosomes that include centromeres that  
30 function in plant, insect and avian cells, respectively. Human artificial



-27-

chromosomes (HAC) refers to chromosomes that include centromeres that function in human cells. For exemplary artificial chromosomes, see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,025,155; 6,077,697; 5,288,625; 5,712,134; 5,695,967; 5,869,294; 5,891,691 and 5,721,118 and published

5 International PCT application Nos, WO 97/40183 and WO 98/08964.

As used herein, amplification, with reference to DNA, is a process in which segments of DNA are duplicated to yield two or multiple copies of substantially similar or identical or nearly identical DNA segments that are typically joined as substantially tandem or successive repeats or inverted

10 repeats.

As used herein, amplification-based artificial chromosomes are artificial chromosomes derived from natural or endogenous chromosomes by virtue of an amplification event, such as one that may be initiated by introduction of heterologous nucleic acid into heterochromatin, for example, pericentric heterochromatin, in a chromosome. As a result of such an event, chromosomes and/or fragments thereof exhibiting segmented or repeating patterns arise. Artificial chromosomes can be formed from these chromosomes and fragments. Hence, amplification-based artificial chromosomes refer to non-natural or isolated chromosomes that exhibit an ordered segmentation that is not typically observed in naturally occurring chromosomes and that can be a basis for distinguishing them from naturally occurring chromosomes. Amplification-based artificial chromosomes can also be distinguished from naturally occurring chromosomes by virtue of their typically smaller size and often segmented appearance when visualized. The segmented appearance, which can be visualized using a variety of chromosome analysis techniques as described herein and known to those of skill in the art, correlates with the unique structure of these artificial chromosomes. In addition to containing one or more centromeres, the amplification-based artificial chromosomes, throughout the region or regions of segmentation, are predominantly made up of one or more nucleic acid

15  
20  
25  
30

-28-

units, also referred to as "amplicons", that is (are) repeated in the region and that have a similar gross structure. Thus, a region of segmentation may be referred to as a repeat region. Repeats of an amplicon tend to be of similar size and share some common nucleic acid sequences. For example, each

5 repeat of an amplicon may contain a replication site involved in amplification of chromosome segments and/or some heterologous nucleic acid that was utilized in the initial production of the artificial chromosome. Typically, the repeating units are substantially similar in nucleic acid composition and may be nearly identical. The common nucleic acid sequences may contain

10 sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. Amplicon sizes vary but typically tend to be greater than about 100 kb, greater than about 500 kb, greater than about 1 Mb, greater than about 5 Mb or greater than about 10 Mb. The composition of the amplification-based artificial chromosomes may be such that substantially the entire chromosome

15 exhibits a segmented appearance or such that only one or more portions that make-up less than the entire chromosome appear segmented. The amplification-based artificial chromosomes can also differ depending on the chromosomal region that has undergone amplification in the process of artificial chromosome formation. The structures of the resulting

20 chromosomes can vary depending upon the initiating event and/or the conditions under which the heterologous nucleic acid is introduced, including modification to the endogenous chromosomes. For example, in some of the artificial chromosomes provided herein, the region or regions of segmentation may be made up predominantly of heterochromatic DNA. In other artificial

25 chromosomes provided herein, the region or regions of segmentation may be made up predominantly of euchromatic DNA or may be made up of similar amounts of heterochromatic and euchromatic DNA. The region or regions of segmentation thus may be entirely heterochromatic (while still containing one or more heterologous nucleic acid sequences), or may contain increasing

30 amounts of euchromatic DNA, such that, for example, the region contains

-29-

about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or greater than 90% euchromatic DNA. Because the entire artificial chromosome can be made up predominantly of a region or regions of segmentation, it is thus possible for the artificial chromosome to be made up predominantly of  
5 heterochromatin or euchromatin, or to be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin, *e.g.*, about 40% to about 50% of one type of nucleic acid and about 50% to about 60% of the other type of nucleic acid.

As used herein the term "predominantly" with respect to a  
10 composition generally refers to a state of the composition in which it can be characterized as being or having more of the predominant feature than other features which are not predominant. The predominant feature may represent more than about 50%, more than about 60%, more than about 70%, more than about 80%, more than about 90%, more than about 95% or essentially  
15 100% of the composition. Thus, for example, a repeat region that is predominantly made up of heterochromatic DNA contains more heterochromatic DNA than other types, *e.g.*, euchromatic, of DNA. The repeat region may be more than about 50%, more than about 60%, more than about 70%, more than about 80%, more than about 90% or more than  
20 about 95% heterochromatic DNA or may be essentially 100% heterochromatic DNA. An artificial chromosome predominantly made up of heterochromatin contains more heterochromatic DNA than other types, *e.g.*, euchromatic, of DNA and may be more than about 50%, more than about 60%, more than about 70%, more than about 80%, more than about 90%  
25 or more than about 95% heterochromatic DNA or may be essentially 100% heterochromatic DNA.

As used herein an amplicon is a repeated nucleic acid unit. In some of the artificial chromosomes described herein, an amplicon may contain a set of inverted repeats of a megareplicon. A megareplicon represents a higher  
30 order replication unit. For example, with reference to some of the

-30-

predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes, particularly eukaryotic chromosomes, described herein, the megareplicon may contain a set of tandem DNA blocks (*e.g.*, ~7.5 Mb DNA blocks) each containing satellite DNA flanked by non-satellite DNA or may substantially be made up of rDNA.

- 5 Contained within the megareplicon is a primary replication site, referred to as the megareplicator, which may be involved in organizing and facilitating replication of segments of chromosomes, including, for example, heterochromatin, pericentric heterochromatin, rDNA and/or possibly the centromeres. Within the megareplicon there may be smaller (*e.g.*, 50-300
- 10 kb) secondary replicons. As used herein, amplifiable, when used in reference to a chromosome, particularly the method of generating artificial chromosomes provided herein, refers to a region of a chromosome that is prone to amplification. Amplification typically occurs during replication and other cellular events involving recombination (*e.g.*, DNA repair). Included
- 15 among such regions are regions of the chromosome that contain tandem repeats, such as satellite DNA, rDNA, and other such sequences.

- Among the artificial chromosome systems provided herein are those that are predominantly heterochromatic [formerly referred to as satellite artificial chromosomes (SATACs); see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,077,697
- 20 and 6,025,155 and published International PCT application No. WO 97/40183], minichromosomes which contain a *de novo* centromere, artificial chromosomes containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid and *in vitro*
- 25 assembled artificial chromosomes. Of particular interest herein are artificial chromosomes that introduce and express heterologous nucleic acids in plants. These include artificial chromosomes that have a centromere derived from a plant, and, also, artificial chromosomes that have centromeres that may be derived from other organisms but that function in plants. Methods

-31-

for the construction, isolation, and delivery to target cells of each type of artificial chromosome are provided herein.

As used herein, to target nucleic acid to a locus on a chromosome means that the nucleic acid integrates at or near the targeted locus. Any  
5 method or means for effecting such integration, including, but not limited to, *homologous recombination*, is contemplated.

As used herein, a dicentric chromosome is a chromosome that contains two centromeres. A multicentric chromosome contains more than two centromeres.

10 As used herein, a formerly dicentric chromosome is a chromosome that is produced when a dicentric chromosome fragments and acquires new telomeres so that two chromosomes, each having one of the centromeres, are produced. Each of the fragments are replicable chromosomes. If one of the chromosomes undergoes amplification of primarily euchromatic DNA to  
15 produce a fully functional chromosome that is predominantly (more than about 50%, more than about 70% or more than about 90% euchromatin) euchromatin, it is a minichromosome. The remaining chromosome is a formerly dicentric chromosome. If one of the chromosomes undergoes amplification, whereby heterochromatin (such as, for example, satellite DNA)  
20 is amplified and a euchromatic portion (such as, for example, an arm) remains, it is referred to as a sausage chromosome. A chromosome that is substantially all heterochromatin, except for portions of heterologous DNA, is called a predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosome. Predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes can be produced from other partially  
25 heterochromatic artificial chromosomes by culturing the cell containing such chromosomes under conditions that destabilize the chromosome and/or under selective conditions so that a predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosome is produced. For purposes herein, it is understood that the artificial chromosomes may not necessarily be produced in multiple steps,  
30 but may appear after the initial introduction of the heterologous DNA.

-32-

Typically, artificial chromosomes appear after about 5 to about 60, or about 5 to about 55, or about 10 to about 55 or about 25 to about 55 or about 35 to about 55 cell divisions following introduction of nucleic acid into a cell. Artificial chromosomes may, however, appear after only about 5 to about 15  
5 or about 10 to about 15 cell divisions.

As used herein, the term "satellite DNA-based artificial chromosome (SATAC)" is interchangeable with the term "artificial chromosome expression system (ACes)". These artificial chromosomes (ACes) include those that are substantially all neutral non-coding sequences (heterochromatin) except for  
10 foreign heterologous, typically gene or protein-encoding, nucleic acid, that may be interspersed within the heterochromatin for the expression therein (see U.S. Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697 and International PCT application No. WO 97/40183), or that is in a single locus as provided herein. The delineating structural feature is the presence of repeating units,  
15 which are generally predominantly heterochromatin. The precise structure of the ACes will depend upon the structure of the chromosome in which the initial amplification event occurs; all share the common feature of including a defined pattern of repeating units. Generally ACes have more heterochromatin than euchromatin. Foreign nucleic acid molecules  
20 (heterologous genes) contained in these artificial chromosome expression systems can include any nucleic acid whose expression is of interest in a particular host cell.

As used herein, an artificial chromosome that is predominantly heterochromatic (*i.e.*, containing more heterochromatin than euchromatin,  
25 typically more than about 50%, more than about 60%, more than about 70%, more than about 80% or more than about 90% heterochromatin) may be produced by introducing nucleic acid molecules into cells, particularly plant cells, and selecting cells that contain a predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosome. Any nucleic acid may be introduced into cells in the  
30 methods of producing the artificial chromosomes. For example, the nucleic

-33-

acid may contain a selectable marker and/or a sequence that targets nucleic acid to a heterochromatic region of a chromosome, particularly a plant chromosome, such as in the pericentric heterochromatin, in the short arm of acrocentric chromosomes, rDNA or nucleolar organizing regions. Targeting sequences include, but are not limited to, lambda phage DNA and rDNA (e.g., a sequence of an intergenic spacer of rDNA), particularly plant rDNA, for production of predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes in plant cells.

After introducing the nucleic acid into cells, a cell containing a predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosome is selected. Such cells may be identified using a variety of procedures. For example, repeating units of heterochromatic DNA of these chromosomes may be discerned by G- and/or C-banding and/or fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) techniques. Prior to such analyses, the cells to be analyzed may be enriched with artificial chromosome-containing cells by sorting the cells on the basis of the presence of a selectable marker, such as a reporter protein, or by growing (culturing) the cells under selective conditions. Selection of cells containing amplified nucleic acids may also be facilitated by use of techniques such as PCR and Southern blotting to identify cell lines with amplified regions. It is also possible, after introduction of nucleic acids into cells, to select cells that have a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome, a formerly multicentric (typically dicentric) chromosome and/or various heterochromatic structures and to treat them such that desired artificial chromosomes are produced. Conditions for generation of a desired structure include, but are not limited to, further growth under selective conditions, introduction of additional nucleic acid molecules and/or growth under selective conditions and treatment with destabilizing agents, and other such methods (see International PCT application No. WO 97/40183 and U.S. Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697).

-34-

As used herein, heterologous and foreign are used interchangeably with respect to nucleic acid and refer to any nucleic acid, including DNA and RNA, that does not occur naturally as part of the genome in which it is present or which is found in a location or locations in the genome that differ  
5 from that in which it occurs in nature. Thus, heterologous or foreign nucleic acid that is not normally found in the host genome in an identical context. It is nucleic acid that is not endogenous to the cell and has been exogenously introduced into the cell. Examples of heterologous DNA include, but are not limited to, DNA that encodes a gene product or gene product(s) of interest,  
10 introduced for purposes of modification of the endogenous genes or for production of an encoded protein. For example, a heterologous or foreign gene may be isolated from a different species than that of the host genome, or alternatively, may be isolated from the host genome but operably linked to one or more regulatory regions which differ from those found in the  
15 unaltered, native gene. Other examples of heterologous DNA include, but are not limited to, DNA that encodes traceable marker proteins, and DNA that encodes a protein that confers an input trait including, but not limited to, herbicide, insect, or disease resistance or an output trait, including, but not limited to, oil quality or carbohydrate composition. Antibodies that are  
20 encoded by heterologous DNA may be secreted, sequestered, stored in an organ or tissue, accumulate in the cytoplasm or cellular organelles or expressed on the surface of the cell in which the heterologous DNA has been introduced.

As used herein, a "selectable marker" is a composition that can be  
25 used to distinguish one cell from another cell. For example, a selectable marker may be a nucleic acid encoding a readily detected protein that has been introduced into some cells but not others. Detection of the expressed protein in cells facilitates identification of cells containing the marker nucleic acid by distinguishing them from cells that do not contain the nucleic acid.  
30 Thus, for example, a selectable marker may be a fluorescent protein, such as



-35-

green fluorescent protein (GFP), or  $\beta$ -galactosidase (or a nucleic acid encoding either of these proteins). Selectable markers such as these, which are not required for cell survival and/or proliferation in the presence of a selection agent, may also be referred to as reporter molecules. Other

5 selectable markers, *e.g.*, the neomycin phosphotransferase gene, provide for isolation and identification of cells containing them by conferring properties on the cells that make them resistant to an agent, *e.g.*, a drug such as an antibiotic, that inhibits proliferation of cells that do not contain the marker.

As used herein, growth under selective conditions means growth of a

10 cell under conditions that require expression of a selectable marker for survival.

As used herein, an agent that destabilizes a chromosome is any agent known by those of skill in the art to enhance amplification events, and/or mutations. Such agents, which include BrdU, are well known to those of

15 skill in the art.

In order to generate an artificial chromosome containing a particular heterologous nucleic acid of interest, it is possible to include the nucleic acid of interest in the nucleic acid that is being introduced into cells to initiate production of the artificial chromosome. Thus, for example, a nucleic acid of

20 interest could be introduced into a cell along with nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker and/or a nucleic acid that targets to a heterochromatic region of a chromosome. For example, the nucleic acid of interest can be linked to targeting nucleic acid(s). Alternatively, heterologous nucleic acid of interest can be introduced into an artificial chromosome at a later time after

25 the initial generation of the artificial chromosome.

As used herein, the minichromosome refers to a chromosome derived from a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome that contains more euchromatic than heterochromatic DNA. For purposes herein, the minichromosome contains a *de novo* centromere, preferably a centromere

30 that replicates in plants, more preferably a plant centromere.

-36-

As used herein, *de novo* with reference to a centromere, refers to generation of an excess centromere in a chromosome as a result of incorporation of a heterologous nucleic acid fragment using the methods herein.

5       As used herein, *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes or synthetic chromosomes are artificial chromosomes produced by joining essential components of a chromosome *in vitro*. These components include at least a centromere, a telomere and an origin of replication. An *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome may include one or more megareplicators. In particular  
10       embodiments, the megareplicator contains sequences of rDNA, particularly plant rDNA.

As used herein, *in vitro* assembled plant artificial chromosomes are produced by joining components (*e.g.*, the centromere, telomere(s) megareplicator and an origin of replication) that function in plants, and  
15       preferably, one or more of which is derived from a plant. *In vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes may contain any amount of heterochromatic and/or euchromatic nucleic acid. For example, an *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome may be substantially all heterochromatin, or may contain increasing amounts of euchromatic DNA, such that, for example, it contains  
20       about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or greater than about 90% euchromatic DNA. *In vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes may contain one or more regions of segmentation as described with reference to amplification-based artificial chromosomes.

As used herein, an artificial chromosome platform refers to an artificial  
25       chromosome that has been engineered to include one or more sites for site specific recombination-directed integration. Included within the artificial chromosome platforms are ACes, particularly plant ACes, that are so-engineered. Any sites, including but not limited to any described herein, that are suitable for such integration are contemplated. Among the ACes  
30       contemplated herein are those that are predominantly heterochromatic

-37-

(formerly referred to as satellite artificial chromosomes (SATACs); see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,077,697 and 6,025,155 and published International PCT application No. WO 97/40183), artificial chromosomes predominantly made up of repeating nucleic acid units and that contain substantially equivalent

5 amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic DNA or wherein the repeat regions of the chromosomes contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. Included among the ACes for use in generating platforms are artificial chromosomes that introduce and express heterologous nucleic acids in plants as described herein. These

10 include artificial chromosomes that have a centromere derived from a plant, and, also, artificial chromosomes that have centromeres that may be derived from other organisms but that function in plants.

As used herein, recognition sequences are particular sequences of nucleotides that a protein, DNA, or RNA molecule, or combinations thereof,

15 (such as, but not limited to, a restriction endonuclease, a modification methylase and a recombinase) recognizes and binds. For example, a recognition sequence for Cre recombinase (see, *e.g.*, SEQ ID No. 30) is a 34 base pair sequence containing two 13 base pair inverted repeats (serving as the recombinase binding sites) flanking an 8 base pair core and designated

20 loxP (see, *e.g.*, Sauer (1994) *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 5:521-527). Other examples of recognition sequences, include, but are not limited to, attB and attP, attR and attL and others (see, *e.g.*, SEQ ID Nos. 32-48), that are recognized by the recombinase enzyme Integrase (see, SEQ ID Nos. 49 and 50) for the nucleotide and encoded amino acid sequences of an

25 exemplary lambda phage integrase).

The recombination site designated attB is an approximately 33 base pair sequence containing two 9 base pair core-type Int binding sites and a 7 base pair overlap region; attP (SEQ ID No. 48) is an approximately 240 base pair sequence containing core-type Int binding sites and arm-type Int binding

30 sites as well as sites for auxiliary proteins IHF, FIS, and Xis (see, *e.g.*, Landy

-38-

(1993) *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 3:699-707| see, e.g., SEQ ID Nos. 32 and 48).

As used herein, a recombinase is an enzyme that catalyzes the exchange of DNA segments at specific recombination sites. An integrase  
5 herein refers to a recombinase that is a member of the lambda ( $\lambda$ ) integrase family.

As used herein, recombination proteins include excisive proteins, integrative proteins, enzymes, co-factors and associated proteins that are involved in recombination reactions using one or more recombination sites  
10 (see, Landy (1993) *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 3:699-707).

As used herein the expression "lox site" means a sequence of nucleotides at which the gene product of the cre gene, referred to herein as Cre, can catalyze a site-specific recombination event. A LoxP site is a 34 base pair nucleotide sequence from bacteriophage P1 (see, e.g.,  
15 Hoess *et al.* (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 79:3398-3402). The LoxP site contains two 13 base pair inverted repeats separated by an 8 base pair spacer region as follows: (SEQ ID NO. 51):

ATAACTTCGTATA ATGTATGC TATACGAAGTTAT  
*E. coli*/DH5 $\Delta$ lac and yeast strain BSY23 transformed with plasmid pBS44  
20 carrying two loxP sites connected with a LEU2 gene are available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) under accession numbers ATCC 53254 and ATCC 20773, respectively. The lox sites can be isolated from plasmid pBS44 with restriction enzymes *EcoRI* and *SalI*, or *XhoI* and *BamHI*. In addition, a preselected DNA segment can be inserted into pBS44 at either  
25 the *SalI* or *BamHI* restriction enzyme sites. Other lox sites include, but are not limited to, LoxB, LoxL, LoxC2 and LoxR sites, which are nucleotide sequences isolated from *E. coli* (see, e.g., Hoess *et al.* (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 79:3398). Lox sites can also be produced by a variety of synthetic techniques (see, e.g., Ito *et al.* (1982) *Nuc. Acid Res.* 10:1755 and  
30 Ogilvie *et al.* (1981) *Science* 270:270).

-39-

As used herein, the expression "cre gene" means a sequence of nucleotides that encodes a gene product that effects site-specific recombination of DNA in eukaryotic cells at lox sites. One cre gene can be isolated from bacteriophage P1 (see, *e.g.*, Abremski *et al.* (1983) *Cell* 5 32:1301-1311). *E. coli* DH1 and yeast strain BSY90 transformed with plasmid pBS39 carrying a cre gene isolated from bacteriophage P1 and a GAL1 regulatory nucleotide sequence are available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) under accession numbers ATCC 53255 and ATCC 20772, respectively. The cre gene can be isolated from plasmid pBS39 with 10 restriction enzymes *XhoI* and *SalI*.

As used herein, site-specific recombination refers to site-specific recombination that is effected between two specific sites on a single nucleic acid molecule or between two different molecules that requires the presence of an exogenous protein, such as an integrase or recombinase. 15 For example, Cre-lox site-specific recombination can include the following three events:

- a. deletion of a pre-selected DNA segment flanked by lox sites;
- b. inversion of the nucleotide sequence of a pre-selected 20 DNA segment flanked by lox sites; and
- c. reciprocal exchange of DNA segments proximate to lox sites located on different DNA molecules.

This reciprocal exchange of DNA segments can result in an integration event if one or both of the DNA molecules are circular. DNA segment refers 25 to a linear fragment of single- or double-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), which can be derived from any source. Since the lox site is an asymmetrical nucleotide sequence, two lox sites on the same DNA molecule can have the same or opposite orientations with respect to each other. Recombination between lox sites in the same orientation results in a deletion 30 of the DNA segment located between the two lox sites and a connection

-40-

between the resulting ends of the original DNA molecule. The deleted DNA segment forms a circular molecule of DNA. The original DNA molecule and the resulting circular molecule each contain a single lox site. Recombination between lox sites in opposite orientations on the same DNA molecule result  
5 in an inversion of the nucleotide sequence of the DNA segment located between the two lox sites. In addition, reciprocal exchange of DNA segments proximate to lox sites located on two different DNA molecules can occur. All of these recombination events are catalyzed by the gene product of the cre gene. Thus, the Cre-lox system can be used to specifically delete,  
10 invert, or insert DNA. The precise event is controlled by the orientation of lox DNA sequences, in *cis* the lox sequences direct the *Cre* recombinase to either delete (lox sequences in direct orientation) or invert (lox sequences in inverted orientation) DNA flanked by the sequences, while *in trans* the lox sequences can direct a homologous recombination event resulting in the  
15 insertion of a recombinant DNA.

As used herein, a plant refers to an organism that is taxonomically classified as being in the kingdom Plantae. Such organisms include eukaryotic organisms that contain chloroplasts capable of carrying out photosynthesis. A plant can be unicellular or multicellular and can contain  
20 multiple tissues and/or organs. Plants can reproduce sexually and/or asexually and include species that are perennial or annual in growth habit. A plants can be found to exist in a variety of habitats, including terrestrial and aquatic environments. The term "plant" includes a whole plant, plant cell, plant protoplast, plant calli, plant seed, plant organ, plant tissue, and other  
25 parts of a whole plant.

As used herein, reproductive mode with reference to a plant refers to any and all methods by which a plant produces progeny. Reproductive modes include, but are not limited to, sexual and asexual reproduction. Plants may produce progeny by one or multiple reproductive modes. Sexual  
30 reproduction can include union of cells derived from haploid gametophytes

-41-

(*e.g.*, eggs produced from ovules and sperm produced from pollen in seed plants) to form diploid zygotes. Zygotes may be formed from gametophytes from different plants or from gametophytes of the same plant (*e.g.*, through self-fertilization). Asexual reproduction can occur when offspring are

5 produced through modifications of the sexual life cycle that do not include meiosis and syngamy. For example, when vascular plants reproduce asexually, they may do so by vegetative reproduction, such as budding, branching, and tillering, or by producing spores or seed genetically identical to the sporophytes that produced them.

10 As used herein, stable maintenance of chromosomes occurs when at least about 85%, preferably 90%, more preferably 95%, of the cells retain the chromosome. Stability is measured in the presence of a selective agent. Preferably these chromosomes are also maintained in the absence of a selective agent. Stable chromosomes also retain their structure during cell  
15 culturing, suffering no unintended intrachromosomal nor interchromosomal rearrangements.

As used herein, BrdU refers to 5-bromodeoxyuridine, which during replication is inserted in place of thymidine. BrdU is used as a mutagen; it also inhibits condensation of metaphase chromosomes during cell division.

20 As used herein, ribosomal RNA (rRNA) is the specialized RNA that forms part of the structure of a ribosome and participates in the synthesis of proteins. Ribosomal RNA is produced by transcription of genes which, in eukaryotic cells, are present in multiple copies. In human cells, the approximately 250 copies of rRNA genes (*i.e.*, genes which encode rRNA)  
25 per haploid genome are spread out in clusters on at least five different chromosomes (chromosomes 13, 14, 15, 21 and 22). In mouse cells, the presence of ribosomal DNA (rDNA, which is DNA containing sequences that encode rRNA) has been verified on at least 11 pairs out of 20 mouse chromosomes (chromosomes 5, 6, 7, 9, 11, 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, and 19)  
30 [see *e.g.*, Rowe *et al.* (1996) *Mamm. Genome* 7:886-889 and Johnson *et al.*

-42-

(1993) *Mamm. Genome* 4:49-52]. In *Arabidopsis thaliana* the presence of rDNA has been verified on chromosomes 2 and 4 (18S, 5.8S, and 25S rDNA) and on chromosomes 3,4, and 5 (5S rDNA)[see The Arabidopsis Genome Initiative (2000) *Nature* 408:796-815]. In eukaryotic cells, the

5 multiple copies of the highly conserved rRNA genes are located in a tandemly arranged series of rDNA units, which are generally about 40-45 kb in length and contain a transcribed region and a nontranscribed region known as spacer (i.e., intergenic spacer) DNA which can vary in length and sequence. In the human and mouse, these tandem arrays of rDNA units are located

10 adjacent to the pericentric satellite DNA sequences (heterochromatin). The regions of these chromosomes in which the rDNA is located are referred to as nucleolar organizing regions (NOR) which loop into the nucleolus, the site of ribosome production within the cell nucleus. In higher plants, the rDNA is arranged in long tandem repeating units, similar to those of other higher

15 eukaryotes. The 18S, 5.8S and 25S rRNA genes are clustered and are transcribed as one unit, while the 5S genes are located elsewhere in the genome. Between the 3' end of the 25S gene and the 5' end of the 18S gene is located a DNA spacer that ranges from 1 kb to greater than 12 kb in length for different species. Therefore, the rDNA repeat ranges from about 4

20 kb to about 15 kb for different plant species [see, e.g., Rogers and Bendich (1987) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 9:509-520].

As used herein, a megachromosome refers to a chromosome that, except for introduced heterologous DNA, is substantially composed of heterochromatin. Megachromosomes are made up of an array of repeated

25 amplicons that contain two inverted megareplicons bordered by introduced heterologous DNA [see, e.g., Figure 3 of U.S. Patent No. 6,077,697 for a schematic drawing of a megachromosome]. For purposes herein, a megachromosome is about 50 to 400 Mb, generally about 250-400 Mb. Shorter variants are also referred to as truncated megachromosomes [about

30 90 to 120 or 150 Mb], dwarf megachromosomes [~ 150-200 Mb] and cell



-43-

lines, and a micro-megachromosome [ $\sim$  50-90 Mb, typically 50-60 Mb]. For purposes herein, the term megachromosome refers to the overall repeated structure based on an array of repeated chromosomal segments (amplicons) that contain two inverted megareplicons bordered by any inserted

5 heterologous DNA.

As used herein, transformation and transfection are used interchangeably to refer to the process of introducing nucleic acid introduced into cells. The terms transfection and transformation refer to the taking up of exogenous nucleic acid, *e.g.*, an expression vector, by a host

10 cell whether or not any coding sequences are in fact expressed. Numerous methods of introducing nucleic acids into cells are known to the ordinarily skilled artisan, for example, by *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation, protoplast transfection (including polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated transfection, electroporation, protoplast fusion, and microcell fusion), lipid-

15 mediated delivery, liposomes, electroporation, microinjection, particle bombardment and silicon carbide whisker-mediated transformation (see, *e.g.*, Paszkowski *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2717-2722; Potrykus *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:169-177; Reich *et al.* (1986) *Biotechnology* 4:1001-1004; Klein *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 327:70-73; U.S. Patent No. 6,143,949;

20 Paszkowski *et al.* (1989) in *Cell Culture and Somatic Cell Genetics of Plants*, Vol. 6, Molecular Biology of Plant Nuclear Genes, eds. Schell, J and Vasil, L.K. Academic Publishers, San Diego, California, p. 52-68; and Frame *et al.* (1994) *Plant J.* 6:941-948), direct uptake using calcium phosphate [ $\text{CaPO}_4$ ; see, *e.g.*, Wigler *et al.* (1979) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 76:1373-1376],

25 polyethylene glycol [PEG]-mediated DNA uptake, lipofection [see, *e.g.*, Strauss (1996) *Meth. Mol. Biol.* 54:307-327], microcell fusion [see Lambert (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 88:5907-5911; U.S. Patent No. 5,396,767, Sawford *et al.* (1987) *Somatic Cell Mol. Genet.* 13:279-284; Dhar *et al.* (1984) *Somatic Cell Mol. Genet.* 10:547-559; and McNeill-Killary

30 *et al.* (1995) *Meth. Enzymol.* 254:133-152], lipid-mediated carrier systems

-44-

[see, e.g., Teifel *et al.* (1995) *Biotechniques* 19:79-80; Albrecht *et al.* (1996) *Ann. Hematol.* 72:73-79; Holmen *et al.* (1995) *In Vitro Cell Dev. Biol. Anim.* 31:347-351; Remy *et al.* (1994) *Bioconjug. Chem.* 5:647-654; Le Bolch *et al.* (1995) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 36:6681-6684; Loeffler *et al.* (1993) *Meth.*

5 *Enzymol.* 217:599-618] or other suitable method. Successful transfection is generally recognized by detection of the presence of the heterologous nucleic acid within the transfected cell, such as, for example, any visualization of the heterologous nucleic acid or any indication of the operation of a vector within the host cell.

10 As used herein, injected refers to the microinjection (use of a small syringe, needle, or pipette) of nucleic acid into a cell.

As used herein, gene therapy involves the transfer or insertion of nucleic acid molecules into certain cells, which are also referred to as target cells, to produce products that are involved in preventing, curing, correcting,  
15 controlling or modulating diseases, disorders and/or deleterious conditions. The nucleic acid is introduced into the selected target cells in a manner such that the nucleic acid is expressed and a product encoded thereby is produced. Alternatively, the nucleic acid may in some manner mediate expression of DNA that encodes a therapeutic product. This product may be  
20 a therapeutic compound, which is produced in therapeutically effective amounts or at a therapeutically useful time. It may also encode a product, such as a peptide or RNA, that in some manner mediates, directly or indirectly, expression of a therapeutic product. Expression of the nucleic acid by the target cells within an organism afflicted with a disease or  
25 disorder thereby enables modulation of the disease or disorder. The nucleic acid encoding the therapeutic product may be modified prior to introduction into the cells of the afflicted host in order to enhance or otherwise alter the product or expression thereof.

For use in gene therapy, cells can be transfected *in vitro*, followed by  
30 introduction of the transfected cells into an organism. This is often referred

-45-

to as *ex vivo* gene therapy. Alternatively, the cells can be transfected directly *in vivo* within an organism.

As used herein, a therapeutically effective product is a product that effectively ameliorates or eliminates the symptoms or manifestations of an inherited or acquired disease or disorder or that cures said disease or disorder in an organism. For example, therapeutically effective products include a product that is encoded by heterologous DNA expressed in a diseased organism and a product produced from heterologous DNA in a host cell and to which a diseased organism is exposed.

As used herein, a transgenic plant refers to a plant (*e.g.*, a plant cell, tissue, organ or whole plant) containing heterologous or foreign nucleic acid or in which the expression of a gene naturally present in the plant has been altered. Heterologous nucleic acid within a transgenic plant may be transiently or stably maintained within the plant. Stable maintenance of heterologous nucleic acid may be maintenance of the nucleic acid through one or more, or two or more, or five or more, or ten or more, or 25 or more, or 50 or more or 60 or more cell divisions. A transgenic plant may contain heterologous nucleic acid in one cell, multiple cells or all cells. A transgenic plant may produce progeny that contain or do not contain the heterologous nucleic acid.

As used herein, a promoter, with respect to a region of DNA, refers to a sequence of DNA that contains a sequence of bases that signals RNA polymerase to associate with the DNA and initiate transcription of messenger RNA (mRNA) from a template strand of the DNA. A promoter thus generally regulates transcription of DNA into mRNA.

As used herein, operative linkage of heterologous DNA to regulatory and effector sequences of nucleotides, such as promoters, enhancers, transcriptional and translational stop sites, and other signal sequences refers to the relationship between such DNA and such sequences of nucleotides. For example, operative linkage of heterologous DNA to a promoter refers to

-46-

the physical relationship between the DNA and the promoter such that the transcription of such DNA is initiated from the promoter by an RNA polymerase that specifically recognizes, binds to and transcribes the DNA in reading frame.

5           As used herein, isolated, substantially pure nucleic acid, such as, for example, DNA, refers to nucleic acid fragments purified according to standard techniques employed by those skilled in the art, such as that found in Maniatis *et al.* [(1982) Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY].

10           As used herein, expression refers to the transcription and/or translation of nucleic acid. For example, expression can be the transcription of a gene into an RNA molecule, such as a messenger RNA (mRNA) molecule. Expression may further include translation of an RNA molecule into peptides, polypeptides, or proteins. If the nucleic acid is derived from  
15           genomic DNA, expression may, if an appropriate eukaryotic host cell or organism is selected, include splicing of the mRNA. With respect to an antisense construct, expression may refer to the transcription of the antisense DNA.

          As used herein, vector or plasmid refers to discrete elements that are  
20           used to introduce heterologous nucleic acids into cells for either expression of the heterologous nucleic acid or for replication of the heterologous nucleic acid. Selection and use of such vectors and plasmids are well within the level of skill of the art.

          As used herein, substantially homologous DNA refers to DNA that  
25           includes a sequence of nucleotides that is sufficiently similar to another such sequence to form stable hybrids under specified conditions.

          It is well known to those of skill in this art that nucleic acid fragments with different sequences may, under the same conditions, hybridize detectably to the same "target" nucleic acid. Two nucleic acid fragments  
30           hybridize detectably, under stringent conditions over a sufficiently long

-47-

hybridization period, because one fragment contains a segment of at least about 14 nucleotides in a sequence which is complementary (or nearly complementary) to the sequence of at least one segment in the other nucleic acid fragment. If the time during which hybridization is allowed to occur is  
5 held constant, at a value during which, under preselected stringency conditions, two nucleic acid fragments with exactly complementary base-pairing segments hybridize detectably to each other, departures from exact complementarity can be introduced into the base-pairing segments, and base-pairing will nonetheless occur to an extent sufficient to make hybridization  
10 detectable. As the departure from complementarity between the base-pairing segments of two nucleic acids becomes larger, and as conditions of the hybridization become more stringent, the probability decreases that the two segments will hybridize detectably to each other.

Two single-stranded nucleic acid segments have "substantially the  
15 same sequence," within the meaning of the present specification, if (a) both form a base-paired duplex with the same segment, and (b) the melting temperatures of said two duplexes in a solution of 0.5 X SSPE differ by less than 10°C. If the segments being compared have the same number of bases, then to have "substantially the same sequence", they will typically  
20 differ in their sequences at fewer than 1 base in 10. Methods for determining melting temperatures of nucleic acid duplexes are well known [see, e.g., Meinkoth and Wahl (1984) Anal. Biochem. 138:267-284 and references cited therein].

As used herein, a nucleic acid probe is a DNA or RNA fragment that  
25 includes a sufficient number of nucleotides to specifically hybridize to DNA or RNA that includes identical or closely related sequences of nucleotides. A probe may contain any number of nucleotides, from as few as about 10 and as many as hundreds of thousands of nucleotides. The conditions and protocols for such hybridization reactions are well known to those of skill in  
30 the art as are the effects of probe size, temperature, degree of mismatch,

-48-

salt concentration and other parameters on the hybridization reaction. For example, the lower the temperature and higher the salt concentration at which the hybridization reaction is carried out, the greater the degree of mismatch that may be present in the hybrid molecules.

- 5 To be used as a hybridization probe, the nucleic acid is generally rendered detectable by labelling it with a detectable moiety or label, such as  $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^3\text{H}$  and  $^{14}\text{C}$ , or by other means, including chemical labelling, such as by nick-translation in the presence of deoxyuridylate biotinylated at the 5'-position of the uracil moiety. The resulting probe includes the biotinylated
- 10 uridylate in place of thymidylate residues and can be detected (via the biotin moieties) by any of a number of commercially available detection systems based on binding of streptavidin to the biotin. Such commercially available detection systems can be obtained, for example, from Enzo Biochemicals, Inc. (New York, NY). Any other label known to those of skill in the art,
- 15 including non-radioactive labels, may be used as long as it renders the probes sufficiently detectable, which is a function of the sensitivity of the assay, the time available (for culturing cells, extracting DNA, and hybridization assays), the quantity of DNA or RNA available as a source of the probe, the particular label and the means used to detect the label.
- 20 Once sequences with a sufficiently high degree of homology to the probe are identified, they can readily be isolated by standard techniques, which are described, for example, by Maniatis *et al.* [(1982) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY].
- 25 As used herein, conditions under which DNA molecules form stable hybrids and are considered substantially homologous are such that DNA molecules with at least about 60% complementarity form stable hybrids. Such DNA fragments are herein considered to be "substantially homologous". For example, DNA that encodes a particular protein is
- 30 substantially homologous to another DNA fragment if the DNA forms stable

-49-

hybrids such that the sequences of the fragments are at least about 60% complementary and if a protein encoded by the DNA retains its activity.

For purposes herein, the following stringency conditions are defined:

- 1) high stringency: 0.1 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, 65°C
- 5 2) medium stringency: 0.2 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, 50°C
- 3) low stringency: 1.0 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, 50°C

or any combination of salt and temperature and other reagents that result in selection of the same degree of mismatch or matching.

As used herein, all assays and procedures, such as hybridization  
10 reactions and antibody-antigen reactions, unless otherwise specified, are conducted under conditions recognized by those of skill in the art as standard conditions.

**A. Amplification of Chromosomal Segments and Use Thereof in the Generation of Artificial Chromosomes**

15 The methods, cells and artificial chromosomes provided herein are produced by virtue of the discovery of the existence of a higher-order replication unit (*megareplicon*) of the centromeric region, including the pericentric DNA, of a chromosome. This megareplicon is delimited by a primary replication initiation site (*megareplicator*), and appears to facilitate  
20 replication of the centromeric heterochromatin, and, most likely, centromeres. Integration of heterologous nucleic acid into the megareplicator region, or in close proximity thereto, initiates a large-scale amplification of megabase-size chromosomal segments. Products of such amplification may be used as artificial chromosomes or in the generation of artificial  
25 chromosomes as described herein.

Included among the DNA sequences that may provide a megareplicator are the rDNA units that give rise to ribosomal RNA (rRNA). In plants and animals, particularly mammals such as mice and humans, these rDNA units can contain specialized elements, such as the origin of replication  
30 (or origin of bidirectional replication, *i.e.*, OBR, in mouse) and amplification

-50-

promoting sequences (APS) and amplification control elements (ACE) [see, *e.g.*, with respect to plant rDNA, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,096,546 (to Raskin) and 6,100,092 (to Borysyuk *et al.*); PCT International Application Publication No. WO99/66058; Genbank Accession no. Y08422 (containing the central AT-rich region of a tobacco rDNA intergenic spacer); Borysyuk *et al.* (1997) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 35:655-660); Borysyuk *et al.* (2000) *Nature Biotechnology* 18:1303-1306; Hernandez *et al.* (1993) *EMBO J.* 12:1475-1485; Van't Hof and Lamm (1992) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 20:377-382; Hernandez *et al.* (1988) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 10:413-322; and with respect to mammalian rDNA, Gogel *et al.* (1996) *Chromosoma* 104:511-518; Coffman *et al.* (1993) *Exp. Cell. Res.* 209:123-132; Little *et al.* (1993) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 13:6600-6613; Yoon *et al.* (1995) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 15:2482-2489; Gonzalez and Sylvester (1995) *Genomics* 27:320-328; Miesfeld and Arnheim (1982) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 10:3933-3949; Maden *et al.* (1987) *Biochem. J.* 246:519-527].

As described herein, without being bound by any theory, specialized elements such as these may facilitate replication and/or amplification of megabase-size chromosomal segments in the *de novo* formation of chromosomes, such as the artificial chromosomes described herein, in cells. These specialized elements are typically located in the nontranscribed intergenic spacer region upstream of the transcribed region of rDNA. The intergenic spacer region may itself contain internally repeated sequences which can be classified as tandemly repeated blocks and nontandem blocks (see *e.g.*, Gonzalez and Sylvester (1995) *Genomics* 27:320-328). In mouse rDNA, an origin of bidirectional replication may be found within a 3-kb initiation zone centered approximately 1.6 kb upstream of the transcription start site (see, *e.g.*, Gogel *et al.* (1996) *Chromosoma* 104:511-518). The sequences of these specialized elements tend to have an altered chromatin structure, which may be detected, for example, by nuclease hypersensitivity or the presence of AT-rich regions that can give rise to bent DNA structures.



-51-

Sequences of intergenic spacer regions of plant rDNA include, but are not limited to, sequences contained in GenBank Accession numbers S70723 (from the 5S rDNA of barley (*Hordeum vulgare*)), AF013103 and X03989 (from maize (*Zea mays*)), X65489 (from potato (*Solanum tuberosum*)),  
5 X52265 (from tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*)), AF177418 (from *Arabidopsis neglecta*), AF177421 and AF17422 (from *Arabidopsis halleri*), A71562, X15550, and X52631 (from *Arabidopsis thaliana*; see Gruendler *et al.* (1991) *J. Mol. Biol.* 221:1209-1222 and Gruendler *et al.* (1989) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 17:6395-6396), X54194 (from rice (*Oryza sativa*)) and Y08422  
10 and D76443 (from tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*)). Sequences of intergenic spacer regions of plant rDNA further include sequences from rye (see Appels *et al.* (1986) *Can. J. Genet. Cytol.* 28:673-685), wheat (see Barker *et al.* (1988) *J. Mol. Biol.* 201:1-17 and Sardana and Flavell (1996) *Genome* 39:288-292), radish (see Delcasso-Tremousaygue *et al.* (1988) *Eur. J.*  
15 *Biochem.* 172:767-776), *Vicia faba* and *Pisum sativum* (see Kato *et al.* (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 14:983-993), mung bean (see Gerstner *et al.* (1988) *Genome* 30:723-733; and Schiebel *et al.* (1989) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 218:302-307), tomato (see Schmidt-Puchta *et al.* (1989) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 13:251-253), *Hordeum bulbosum* (see Procunier *et al.* (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.*  
20 15:661-663) and *Lens culinaris* Medik., and other legume species (see Fernandez *et al.* (2000) *Genome* 43:597-603). Nucleic acids containing intergenic spacer sequences from plants can be obtained by nucleic acid amplification of DNA from plant cells using oligonucleotide primers corresponding to the 3' end of the conserved 25S mature rRNA encoding  
25 region and the 5' end of the conserved 18S mature rRNA encoding region (see *e.g.*, PCT Application Publication No. WO98/13505).

An exemplary sequence encompassing a mammalian origin of replication is provided in GENBANK accession no. X82564 at about positions 2430-5435. Exemplary sequences encompassing mammalian amplification-  
30 promoting sequences include nucleotides 690-1060 and 1105-1530 of

-52-

GENBANK accession no. X82564 and are also provided in PCT Application Publication No. WO 97/40183. Exemplary sequences encompassing plant amplification-promoting sequences (APS) include those provided in U.S. Patent No. 6,100,092.

- 5           In human rDNA, a primary replication initiation site may be found a few kilobase pairs upstream of the transcribed region and secondary initiation sites may be found throughout the nontranscribed intergenic spacer region (see, e.g., Yoon *et al.* (1995) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 15:2482-2489). A complete human rDNA repeat unit is presented in GENBANK as accession no. U13369.
- 10   Another exemplary sequence encompassing a replication initiation site may be found within the sequence of nucleotides 35355-42486 in GENBANK accession no. U13369 particularly within the sequence of nucleotides 37912-42486 and more particularly within the sequence of nucleotides 37912-39288 of GENBANK accession no. U13369 (see Coffman *et al.*
- 15   (1993) *Exp. Cell. Res.* 209:123-132).

**B. Preparation of Plant Artificial Chromosomes**

- Cell lines containing artificial chromosomes can be prepared by transforming cells, preferably a stable cell line, with heterologous nucleic acid and identifying cells that contain an artificial chromosome as described
- 20   herein. The artificial chromosome is a chromosomal structure that is distinct from any chromosome that existed in the cell prior to introduction of the heterologous nucleic acid. A cell containing an artificial chromosome may be identified using a variety of procedures, alone or in combination, as described in detail herein. In particular embodiments of the methods described herein,
- 25   the heterologous nucleic acid contains a sequence that targets the nucleic acid to an amplifiable region of a chromosome in the cell, such as, for example, the pericentric heterochromatin and/or rDNA. A variety of targeting sequences are provided herein.

- Prior to analyzing transformed cells for the presence of an artificial
- 30   chromosome, the cells to be analyzed may be enriched with artificial

-53-

chromosome-containing cells using a variety of techniques depending on the heterologous nucleic acid that was introduced into the host cell to initiate generation of the artificial chromosomes. For example, if nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker was included in the heterologous nucleic acid, 5 cells containing the marker may be selected for analysis. If the selectable marker is one that confers resistance to a cytotoxic agent, *e.g.*, bialaphos, hygromycin or kanamycin, the transformed cells may be cultured under selective conditions which include the agent. Cells surviving growth under selective conditions are then analyzed for the presence of artificial 10 chromosomes. If the selectable marker is a readily detectable reporter molecule, such as, for example, a fluorescent protein, the transformed cells may be selected on the basis of fluorescent properties. For example, cells containing the fluorescent protein may be isolated from nontransformed cells using a fluorescence-activated cell sorter (FACS).

15 In analyzing transformed cells for the presence of artificial chromosomes, it is also possible to identify cells that have a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome, formerly multicentric (typically dicentric) chromosome, minichromosome and/or heterochromatic structures, such as a megachromosome and a sausage chromosome. If cells containing 20 multicentric chromosomes or formerly multicentric (typically formerly dicentric) chromosomes are initially selected, these cells can then be manipulated, if need be, as described herein to produce the minichromosomes and other artificial chromosomes, particularly the heterochromatic artificial chromosomes and other segmented, repeat region- 25 containing artificial chromosomes, as described herein.

**1. Cells used in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes**

Any cells harboring plant centromere-containing chromosomes may be used in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes (PACs). Such cells 30 include, but are not limited to, plant cells, protoplasts, and cells that are hybrid cells of one or more plant species. Preferred cells are those that

-54-

harbor plant centromere-containing chromosomes and are readily susceptible to the introduction of heterologous nucleic acids therein.

- Cells for use in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes include cells that harbor acrocentric plant chromosomes. Examples of acrocentric
- 5 plant chromosomes include chromosomes 2 and 4 of the plant *Arabidopsis thaliana* (see, e.g., Mayer *et al.* (1999) *Nature* 402:769-777; Murata *et al.* (1997) *The Plant Journal* 12:31-37; *The Arabidopsis Genome Initiative* (2000) *Nature* 408:796-815), four acrocentric chromosome pairs in
- 10 *Helianthus annuus* (sunflower; see Schrader *et al.* (1997) *Chromosome Res.* 5:451-456), two pairs of acrocentric chromosomes in domesticated pepper plant (*Capsicum annuum*) and a nearly acrocentric chromosome in lentil plant. In particular embodiments of the methods described herein, cells harboring acrocentric plant chromosomes containing rDNA are used in generating plant artificial chromosomes.
- 15 Plant species from which cells may be obtained include, but are not limited to, vegetable crops, fruit and vine crops, field plants, bedding plants, trees, shrubs, and other nursery stock. Examples of vegetable crops include artichokes, kohlrabi, arugula, leeks, asparagus, lettuce, bok choy, malanga, broccoli, melons (e.g., muskmelon, watermelon, crenshaw, honeydew,
- 20 cantaloupe), brussel sprouts, cabbage, cardoni, carrots, napa, cauliflower, okra, onions, celery, parsley, chick peas, parsnips, chicory, chinese cabbage, peppers, collards, potatoes, cucumber plants, pumpkins, cucurbits, radishes, dry bulb onions, rutabaga, eggplant, salsify, escarole, shallots, endive, garlic, spinach, green onions, squash, greens, beet, sweet potatoes, swiss chard,
- 25 horseradish, tomatoes, kale, turnips and spices. Fruit and vine crops include apples, apricots, cherries, nectarines, peaches, pears, plums, prunes, quince, almonds, chestnuts, filberts, pecans, pistachios, walnuts, citrus, blueberries, boysenberries, cranberries, currants, loganberries, raspberries, strawberries, blackberries, grapes, avocados, bananas, kiwi, persimmons, pomegranate,
- 30 pineapple, tropical fruits, pomes, melon, mango, papaya and lychee.

-55-

Field crop plants include evening primrose, meadow foam, corn, maize, hops, jojoba, peanuts, rice, safflower, small grains (barley, oats, rye, wheat, and others) sorghum, tobacco, kapok, leguminous plants (beans, lentils, peas, soybeans), oil plants (canola, rape, mustard, poppy, olives, sunflowers, coconut, castor oil plants, cocoa beans, groundnuts), fibre plants (cotton, flax, hemp, jute), lauraceae (cinnamon, camphor) and plants such as coffee, sugarcane, tea and natural rubber plants. Other examples of plants include bedding plants such as flowers, cactus, succulents and ornamental plants, as well as trees such as forest (broad-leaved trees and evergreens, such as conifers), fruit, ornamental and nut-bearing trees, shrubs, algae, moss, and duckweed.

**2. Heterologous nucleic acids for use in generating plant artificial chromosomes**

**a. Selectable markers**

The heterologous nucleic acid that is introduced into a cell in the generation of artificial chromosomes as described herein may include nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker. Any nucleic acid that includes a selectable marker sequence may be introduced into cells harboring plant centromere-containing chromosomes for the generation of plant artificial chromosomes. Examples of selectable markers include, but are not limited to, DNA encoding a product that confers resistance to a cytotoxic or cytostatic agent and DNA encoding a readily detectable product, such as a reporter protein.

**(1) Nucleic acids encoding products that confer resistance to a selection agent**

Examples of selectable markers include the dihydrofolate reductase (dhfr) gene, hygromycin phosphotransferase genes, the phosphinothricin acetyl transferase gene (bar gene) and neomycin phosphotransferase genes. Selectable markers that can be used in animal, *e.g.*, mammalian cells include, but are not limited to the thymidine kinase gene and the cellular adenine-phosphoribosyltransferase gene.

-56-

Of particular interest for purposes herein are nucleic acid selectable markers that, upon expression in the host cell, confer antibiotic or herbicide resistance to the cell, sufficient to provide for the maintenance of heterologous nucleic acids in the cell, and which facilitate the transfer of

5 artificial chromosomes containing the marker DNA into new host cells. Examples of such markers include DNA encoding products that confer cellular resistance to hygromycin, kanamycin, G418, bialaphos, Basta, methotrexate, glyphosate, and puromycin. For example, *neo* (or *nptII*) provides kanamycin resistance and can be selected for using kanamycin,

10 G418, paromomycin and other agents [see, *e.g.*, Messing and Vierra (1982) *Gene* 19:259-268; and Bevan *et al.* (1983) *Nature* 304:184-187]; *bar* from *Streptomyces hygroscopicus*, which encodes the enzyme phosphinothricin acetyl transferase (PAT) confers bialaphos, glufosinate, Basta or phosphinothricin resistance [see *e.g.*, White *et al.* (1990) *Nuc. Acids Res.*

15 18:1062; Spencer *et al.* (1990) *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 79:625-631; Vickers *et al.* (1996) *Plant Mol. Biol. Reporter* 14:363-368; and Thompson *et al.* (1987) *EMBO J.* 6:2519-2523]; the *hph* gene which confers resistance to the antibiotic hygromycin (see, *e.g.*, Blochinger and Diggelmann, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 4:2929-2931); a mutant EPSP synthase protein [see Hinchee *et al.* (1988)

20 *Bio/technol* 6:915-922] confers glyphosate resistance (see also U.S. Patent Nos. 4,940,935 and 5,188,642); and a nitrilase such as *bxn* from *Klebsiella ozaenae* confers resistance to bromoxynil [see Stalker *et al.* (1988) *Science* 242:419-42]. DNA encoding cystathionine gamma-synthase (CGS) can be used as a marker that confers resistance to ethionine (see PCT Application

25 Publication No. WO 00/55303). Examples of markers that can be used in animal, *e.g.*, mammalian cells, include but are not limited to DNA encoding products that confer cellular resistance to streptomycin, zeocin, chloramphenicol and tetracycline.

## (2) Reporter Molecules

-57-

Nucleic acids encoding reporter molecules may also be included in the nucleic acid that is introduced into a recipient cell in the generation of artificial chromosomes. Reporter genes provide a means for identifying cells and chromosomes into which heterologous nucleic acids have been  
5 transferred and further provide a means for assessing whether or not, and to what extent, transferred DNA is expressed.

Nucleic acids encoding reporter molecules that may be used in monitoring transfer and expression of heterologous nucleic acids into cells, particularly plant cells include, but are not limited to, nucleic acid encoding  $\beta$ -  
10 glucuronidase (GUS) or the *uidA* gene product, which is an enzyme for which various chromogenic substrates are known [see Novel and Novel (1973) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 120:319-335; Jefferson *et al.* (1986) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 83:8447-8451; US Patent No. 5,268,463; commercially available from Clontech Laboratories, Palo Alto, CA], DNA from an R-locus gene, which  
15 encodes a product that regulates the production of anthocyanin pigments (red color) in plant tissues [see, *e.g.*, Dellaporta *et al.* (1988) In "Chromosome Structure and Function: Impact of New Concepts, 18th Stadler Genetics Symposium" 11:263-282], nucleic acid encoding  $\beta$ -lactamase [Sutcliffe (1978) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 75:3737-3741] which is an  
20 enzyme for which various chromogenic substrates are known (*e.g.*, PADAC, a chromogenic cephalosporin), DNA from a *xy/E* gene [see, *e.g.*, Zukowsky *et al.* (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 80:1101-1105], which encodes a catechol dioxygenase that can convert chromogenic catechols; nucleic acid encoding  $\alpha$ -amylase [see, *e.g.*, Ikuta *et al.* (1990) *Bio/technol.* 8:241-242],  
25 nucleic acid encoding tyrosinase [see, *e.g.*, Katz *et al.* (1983) *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 129:2703-2714], an enzyme capable of oxidizing tyrosine to DOPA and dopaquinone which in turn condenses to form the readily detectable compound melanin, nucleic acid encoding  $\beta$ -galactosidase, an enzyme for which there are chromogenic substrates, nucleic acid encoding  
30 luciferase (*lux*) gene [see, *e.g.*, Ow *et al.* (1986) *Science* 234:856-859]

-58-

which allows for bioluminescence detection, nucleic acid encoding aequorin [see, *e.g.*, Prasher *et al.* (1985) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 126:1259-1268] which may be employed in calcium-sensitive bioluminescence detection, nucleic acid encoding a green fluorescent protein (GFP) [see, *e.g.*,  
5 Sheen *et al.* (1995) *Plant J.* 8:777-784; Haselhoff *et al.* (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 94:2122-2127; Hasseloff and Amos (1995) *Trends Genet* 11:328-329; Reichel *et al.* (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 93:5888-5893; Tian *et al.* (1997) *Plant Cell Rep.* 16:267-271; Prasher *et al.* (1992) *Gene* 111:229-233; Chalfie *et al.* (1994) *Science* 263:802; PCT Application  
10 Publication Nos. WO97/41228 and WO 95/07463; and commercially available from Clontech Laboratories, Palo Alto, CA), nucleic acid encoding a red or blue fluorescent protein (RFP or BFP, respectively), or nucleic acid encoding chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT).

Enhanced GFP (EGFP) is a mutant of GFP with a 35-fold increase in  
15 fluorescence. This variant has mutations of Ser to Thr at amino acid 65 and Phe to Leu at position 64 and is encoded by a gene with optimized human codons (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,054,312). EGFP is a red-shifted variant of wild-type GFP (Yang *et al.* (1996) *Nucl. Acids Res.* 24:4592-4593; Haas  
*et al.* (1996) *Curr. Biol.* 6:315-324; Jackson *et al.* (1990) *Trends Biochem.*  
20 15:477-483) that has been optimized for brighter fluorescence and higher expression in mammalian cells (excitation maximum = 488 nm; emission maximum = 507 nm). EGFP encodes the GFPmut1 variant (Jackson (1990) *Trends Biochem.* 15:477-483) which contains the double-amino-acid substitution of Phe-64 to Leu and Ser-65 to Thr. Sequences flanking EGFP  
25 have been converted to a Kozak consensus translation initiation site (Huang *et al.* (1990) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 18: 937-947) to further increase the translation efficiency in eukaryotic cells.

Nucleic acid from the maize R gene complex can also be used as nucleic acid encoding a reporter molecule. The R gene complex in maize  
30 encodes a protein that acts to regulate the production of anthocyanin



-59-

pigments in most seed and plant tissue. Maize strains can have one, or as many as four, R alleles which combine to regulate pigmentation in a developmental and tissue-specific manner. Thus, an R gene introduced into such cells will cause the expression of a red pigment and, if stably

5 incorporated, can be visually scored as a red sector. If a maize line carries dominant alleles for genes encoding for the enzymatic intermediates in the anthocyanin biosynthetic pathway (C2, A1, A2, Bz1 and Bz2), but carries a recessive allele at the R locus, the transformation of any cell from that line with R will result in red pigment formation. Exemplary lines include

10 Wisconsin 22 which contains the rg-Stadler allele and TR112, a K55 derivative which is r-g, b, Pl. Alternatively, any genotype of maize can be utilized if the C1 and R alleles are introduced together.

**b. Promoters and other sequences that influence gene expression**

15 Expression of nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker (or any heterologous nucleic acid) in a recipient cell can be regulated by a variety of promoters. Promoters for use in regulating transcription of DNA in cells, particularly plant cells, include, but are not limited to, the nopaline synthase (NOS) and octopine synthase (OCS) promoters; cauliflower mosaic virus

20 (CaMV) 19S and 35S promoters, the light-inducible promoter from the small subunit of ribulose bis-phosphate carboxylase (ssRUBISCO, an abundant plant polypeptide), the mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter [see, *e.g.*, Velten *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2723-2730; and Velten and Schell (1985) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 13:6981-6998], the rice actin promoter, the ubiquitin

25 promoter, for example, from *Z. mays* (see *e.g.*, PCT Application Publication No. WO00/60061), *Arabidopsis thaliana* UBI 3 promoter [see *e.g.*, Norris *et al.* (1993) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 22:895-906] and the chemically inducible PR-1 promoter from tobacco or *Arabidopsis* (see *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,689,044).

Selection of a suitable promoter may include several considerations,

30 for example, recipient cell type (such as, for example, leaf epidermal cells,

-60-

mesophyll cells, root cortex cells), tissue- or organ-specific (*e.g.*, roots, leaves or flowers) expression of genes linked to the promoter, and timing and level of expression (as may be influenced by constitutive vs. regulatable promoters and promoter strength).

- 5 Additional sequences that may also be included in the nucleic acid containing a selectable marker include, but are not restricted to, transcription terminators and extraneous sequences to enhance expression such as introns. A variety of transcription terminators may be used which are responsible for termination of transcription beyond a coding region and
- 10 correct polyadenylation. Appropriate transcription terminators include those that are known to function in plants such as, for example, the CaMV 35S terminator, the *tml* terminator, the nopaline synthase terminator and the pea *rbcS* E9 terminator, all of which may be used in both monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous plants.
- 15 Numerous sequences have been found to enhance gene expression from within the transcriptional unit and these sequences can be used in conjunction with selectable marker and other genes to increase expression of the genes in plant cells. For example, various intron sequences such as introns of the maize *Adhl* gene have been shown to enhance expression,
- 20 particularly in monocotyledonous cells. In addition, a number of non-translated leader sequences derived from viruses are also known to enhance expression, and these are particularly effective in dicotyledonous cells.

**c. Nucleic acids containing targeting sequences**

- Development of a multicentric, particularly dicentric, chromosome
- 25 typically is effected through integration of heterologous nucleic acid into heterochromatin, such as the pericentric heterochromatin, near or within the centromeric regions of chromosomes and/or into rDNA sequences. Thus, the development of artificial chromosomes may be facilitated by targeting the heterologous nucleic acid for integration into these regions, such as by
- 30 introducing DNA, including, but not limited to, rDNA (*e.g.*, rDNA intergenic

-61-

spacer sequence), satellite DNA, pericentric DNA and lambda phage DNA, into the recipient host cell. The targeting sequence may be introduced alone or with other nucleic acids, including but not limited to selectable markers. For example, a targeting sequence can be linked to a selectable marker.

- 5        Examples of plant pericentric DNA and satellite DNA include, but are not limited to, pericentromeric sequences on tomato chromosome 6 [see, *e.g.*, Weide *et al.* (1998) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 259:190-197], satellite DNA of soybean [see, *e.g.*, Morgante *et al.* (1997) *Chromosome Res.* 5:363-373; and Vahedian *et al.* (1995) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 29:857-862], pericentromeric  
10 DNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana* [see, *e.g.*, Tutois *et al.* (1999) *Chromosome Res.* 7:143-156], satellite DNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana* (GenBank accession nos. AB033593 and X58104), pericentric DNA of the chickpea [*Cicer arietinum* L.; see *e.g.*, Staginnus *et al.* (1999) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 39:1037-1050], satellite DNA on the rye B chromosome [see, *e.g.*, Langdon *et al.*  
15 (2000) *Genetics* 154:869-884], subtelomeric satellite DNA from *Silene latifolia* [see, *e.g.*, Garrido-Ramos *et al.* (1999) *Genome* 42:442-446] and satellite DNA in the *Saccharum* complex [see, *e.g.*, Alix *et al.* (1998) *Genome* 41:854-864].

- Examples of rDNA targeting sequences include nucleic acids from  
20 plant and animal rDNA. Plant rDNA sequences include, but are not limited to, sequences contained in GENBANK Accession numbers D16103 [from rDNA of carrot (*Daucus carota*)], M23642 and M11585 [from rDNA encoding 24S rRNA of rice (*Oryza sativa*)], M26461 [from rDNA encoding 18S rRNA of rice (*Oryza sativa*)], M16845 [from rDNA encoding 17S, 5.8S and  
25 25S rRNA of rice (*Oryza sativa*)], X82780 and X82781 [from rDNA encoding 5S rRNA of potato (*Solanum tuberosum*)], AJ131161, AJ131162, AJ131163, AJ131164, AJ131165, AJ131166 and AJ131167 [from rDNA encoding 5S rRNA of tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*)], L36494 and U31016 through U31030 [from rDNA encoding 5S rRNA of barley (*Hordeum*  
30 *spontaneum*)], U31004 through U31015 and U31031 [from rDNA encoding

-62-

5S rRNA of barley (*Hordeum bulbosum*)), Z11759 [from rDNA encoding 5.8S rRNA of barley (*Hordeum vulgare*)], X16077 (from rDNA encoding 18S rRNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana*), M65137 (rDNA encoding 5S rRNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana*), AJ232900 (from rDNA encoding 5.8S rRNA of *Arabidopsis*  
5 *thaliana*) and X52320 (from *Arabidopsis thaliana* genes for 5.8S and 25S rRNA with an 18S rRNA fragment).

Intergenic spacer regions of plant rDNA include, but are not limited to sequences contained in GENBANK Accession numbers S70723 (from the 5S rDNA of barley (*Hordeum vulgare*)), AF013103 and X03989 (from maize  
10 (*Zea mays*)), X65489 (from potato (*Solanum tuberosum*)), X52265 (from tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*)), AF177418 (from *Arabidopsis neglecta*), AF177421 and AF17422 (from *Arabidopsis halleri*), A71562, X15550, X52631, U43224, X52320, X52636 and X52637 (from *Arabidopsis thaliana*; see Gruendler *et al.* (1991) *J. Mol. Biol.* 221:1209-1222 and  
15 Gruendler *et al.* (1989) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 17:6395-6396), X54194 [from rice (*Oryza sativa*)] Y08422 and D76443 [from tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*)], AJ243073 [from wheat (*Triticum boeoticum*)] and X07841 [from wheat (*Triticum aestivum*)]. Sequences of intergenic spacer regions of plant rDNA further include sequences from rye [see Appels *et al.* (1986) *Can. J.*  
20 *Genet. Cytol.* 28:673-685], wheat [see Barker *et al.* (1988) *J. Mol. Biol.* 201:1-17 and Sardana and Flavell (1996) *Genome* 39:288-292], radish [see Delcasso-Tremousaygue *et al.* (1988) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 172:767-776], *Vicia faba* and *Pisum sativum* [see Kato *et al.* (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 14:983-993], mung bean [see Gerstner *et al.* (1988) *Genome* 30:723-733; and Schiebel *et al.* (1989) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 218:302-307], tomato [see Schmidt-Puchta *et al.* (1989) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 13:251-253], *Hordeum bulbosum* [see Procunier *et al.* (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 15:661-663], *Lens culinaris* Medik., and other  
25 legume species [see Fernandez *et al.* (2000) *Genome* 43:597-603] and tobacco [see U.S. Patent Nos. 6,100,092 and 6,096,546 and PCT  
30 Application Publication No. WO99/66058; Borysyuk *et al.* (1997) *Plant Mol.*

-63-

*Biol.* 35:655-660); Borysyuk *et al.* (2000) *Nature Biotechnology* 18:1303-1306].

Mammalian rDNA sequences include, but are not limited to, DNA of GENBANK accession no. X82564 and portions thereof, the DNA of  
5 GENBANK accession no. U13369 and portions thereof and DNA sequences provided in PCT Application Publication No. WO97/40183 (particularly SEQ. ID. NOS. 18-24 of WO97/40183). A particular vector for use in directing integration of heterologous nucleic acid into chromosomal rDNA is pTERPUD (see PCT Application Publication No. WO97/40183). Satellite DNA  
10 sequences can also be used to direct the heterologous DNA to integrate into the pericentric heterochromatin. For example, vectors pTEMPUD and pHASPUD, which contain mouse and human satellite DNA, respectively (see PCT Application Publication No. WO97/40183), are examples of vectors that may be used for introduction of heterologous nucleic acid into cells for *de*  
15 *novo* chromosome formation leading to artificial chromosomes.

**3. Methods for introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into host cells**

Any methods known in the art for introducing heterologous nucleic acids into host cells may be used in the methods of preparing artificial  
20 chromosomes. The particular method used may depend on the type of cell into which the heterologous nucleic acid is being transferred. For example, methods for the physical introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells, for example, protoplasts and plant cells in culture, include, but are not limited to polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated DNA uptake, electroporation, lipid-  
25 mediated delivery, including liposomes, calcium phosphate-mediated DNA uptake, microinjection, particle bombardment, silicon carbide whisker-mediated transformation and combinations of these methods, for example methods utilizing combinations of calcium phosphate and PEG for DNA uptake or methods utilizing a combination of electroporation, PEG and heat  
30 shock (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,231,019 and 5,453,367). Physical

-64-

methods such as these are known in the art and are effective in introducing DNA into a variety of dicotyledonous and monocotyledonous plants [see, *e.g.*, Paszkowski *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2717-2722; Potrykus *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:169-177; Reich *et al.* (1986) *Biotechnology* 4:1001-1004; Klein *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 327:70-73; U.S. Patent No. 6,143,949; Paszkowski *et al.* (1989) in *Cell Culture and Somatic Cell Genetics of Plants, Vol. 6, Molecular Biology of Plant Nuclear Genes*, eds. Schell, J and Vasil, L.K. Academic Publishers, San Diego, California, p. 52-68; and Frame *et al.* (1994) *Plant J.* 6:941-948].

10 In addition to these methods for the introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells based on physically, mechanically or chemically mediated processes, it is possible to introduce nucleic acids into plant cells by biological methods, such as those utilizing *Agrobacterium*. In this method, nucleic acid sequences located adjacent to T-DNA border repeats can be  
15 inserted into the genome of a plant cell, typically dicotyledonous plant cells, by utilizing the encoded function for DNA transfer found in the genus *Agrobacterium*. This method has also been shown to work for some monocotyledonous plant cells, such as rice cells.

Any method for introducing nucleic acids into plant cells can be used  
20 in the generation of artificial chromosomes, provided the method is capable of introducing the nucleic acid into an amplifiable region of a chromosome, for example, heterochromatin, and particularly in close proximity to a megareplicator region of a plant chromosome.

25 a. ***Agrobacterium*-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

*Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation is particularly well-suited for transformation of dicotyledons because of its high efficiency of transformation and its broad utility with many different species, including tobacco, tomato (see, *e.g.*, European Patent Application no. 0 249 432),  
30 sunflower, cotton (see, *e.g.*, European Patent Application no. 0 317 511),

-65-

oilseed rape, potato, soybean, alfalfa and poplar (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,795,855) (see also PCT Application Publication no. WO87/07299 with respect to transformation of *Brassica*). *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation has also been used to transfer nucleic acids into

5 monocotyledonous plants. *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of *Chlorophytum capense* and *Narcissus* cv "Paperwhite" [see, *e.g.*, Hooykaas-Van Slogteren *et al.* (1984) *Nature* 311:763-764], corn and wheat [see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,164,310, 5,187,073 and 5,177,010 and Mooney *et al.* (1991) *Plant Cell, Tissue, Organ Culture* 25:209-218], rice [see, *e.g.*, Raineri

10 *et al.* (1990) *Bio/Technology* 8:33-38 and Chan *et al.* (1993) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 22:491-506] and barley [see, *e.g.*, Tingay *et al.* (1997) *The Plant J.* 11:1369-1376 and Qureshi *et al.* (1998) Proc. 42nd Conference of Australian Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, September 28-October 1, 1998, Adelaide Australia] has been reported.

15 *Agrobacterium*-mediated delivery of nucleic acids is based on the capacity of certain *Agrobacterium* strains to introduce a part of their Ti (tumor-inducing) plasmid, i.e., the transforming DNA or T-DNA, into plant cells and to integrate this T-DNA into the genome of the cells. The part of the Ti plasmid that is transferred and integrated is delineated by specific DNA

20 sequences, the left and right T-DNA border sequences. The natural T-DNA sequences between these border sequences can be replaced by foreign DNA [see, *e.g.*, European Patent Publication 116 718 and Deblaere *et al.* (1987) *Meth. Enzymol.* 153:277-293].

When *Agrobacterium* is used for transformation, the heterologous

25 nucleic acid being transferred typically is cloned into a plasmid that contains T-DNA border regions and is replicated independently of the Ti plasmid (referred to as the binary vector system) or the heterologous nucleic acid is inserted between the T-DNA borders of the Ti plasmid (referred to as the co-integrate method). In co-integrate methods, these vectors are be integrated

30 into the Ti or Ri plasmid by homologous recombination owing to sequences

-66-

that are homologous to sequences within the T-DNA region of the Ti or Ri plasmid. The Ti or Ri plasmid also contains the vir region necessary for transfer of the T-DNA.

Intermediate vectors cannot replicate in *Agrobacteria*. The  
5 intermediate vector can be transferred into *Agrobacterium* by means of a  
helper plasmid (conjugation, see Fraley *et al.* (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 80:4803). This method, typically referred to as triparental mating,  
introduces the heterologous nucleic acid sequence into the bacterium and  
allows for selection of a homologous recombination event that produces the  
10 desired *Agrobacterium* genotype. The triparental mating procedure typically  
employs *Escherichia coli* carrying the recombinant intermediate vector and a  
helper *E. coli* strain which carries a plasmid that is able to mobilize the  
recombinant intermediate vector to the target *Agrobacterium* strain. A  
modified Ti or Ri plasmid is obtained from the transfer and selection process,  
15 which contains a heterologous nucleic acid sequence located within the T-  
DNA region. The resultant *Agrobacterium* strain is capable of transferring  
the heterologous nucleic acid to plant cells.

Binary vectors can replicate both in *E. coli* and *Agrobacterium*. They  
typically contain a selection marker gene and a linker or polylinker which are  
20 flanked by the right and left T-DNA border regions and can be transformed  
directly into *Agrobacterium* [see, *e.g.*, Hofgen and Wilmitzer (1988) *Nuc. Acids. Res.* 16:9877 and Holsters *et al.* (1978) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 163:181-  
187] or introduced through triparental mating. The *Agrobacterium* host cell  
contains a plasmid carrying a vir region needed for transfer of the T-DNA into  
25 a plant cell [see, *e.g.*, White *in Plant Biotechnology*, eds. Kung, S. and  
Arntzen, C.J., Butterworth Publishers, Boston, Mass., (1989) p. 3-34 and  
Fraley *in Plant Biotechnology*, eds. Kung, S. and Arntzen, C.J., Butterworth  
Publishers, Boston, Mass., (1989) p. 395-407].

*Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation typically involves the transfer  
30 of a binary vector carrying the heterologous nucleic acid of interest to an



-67-

appropriate *Agrobacterium* strain, which may depend on the complement of vir genes carried by the host *Agrobacterium* strain either on a co-resident Ti plasmid or chromosomally (see, e.g., Uknes *et al.* (1993) *Plant Cell* 5:159-169). The transfer of a recombinant binary vector to *Agrobacterium* is

5 accomplished by a triparental mating procedure using *Eschreïchia coli* carrying the recombinant binary vector, a helper *E. coli* strain which carries a plasmid which is able to mobilize the recombinant binary vector to the target *Agrobacterium* strain. Alternatively, the recombinant binary vector can be transferred to *Agrobacterium* by DNA transformation (see, e.g., Hofgen &

10 Willmitzer (1988) *Nuc. Acids. Res.* 16:9877).

Many vectors are available for transfer of nucleic acids into *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* [see, e.g., Rogers *et al.* (1987) *Methods in Enzymol.* 153:253-277]. These typically carry at least one T-DNA border sequence and include vectors such as pBIN19 [see, e.g., Bevan (1984) *Nuc.*

15 *Acids. Res.* 12:8711-8721]. Typical vectors suitable for *Agrobacterium* transformation include the binary vectors pCIB200 and pCIB2001, as well as the binary vector pCIB10 and hygromycin selection derivatives thereof (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,639,949). Other vectors that can be employed are the pCambia vectors (see [www.cambia.org](http://www.cambia.org)), including, for example,

20 pCambia 3300 and pCambia 1302 (GenBank Accession No. AF234298).

A particularly useful Ti plasmid cassette vector for the transformation of dicotyledonous plants contains the enhanced CaMV35S promoter (EN35S) and the 3' end, including polyadenylation signals, of a soybean gene encoding the  $\alpha$  subunit of  $\beta$ -conglycinin. Between these two elements is a

25 multilinker containing multiple restriction sites for the insertion of genes of interest (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013). The vector can contain a segment of pBR322 which provides an origin of replication in *E. coli* and a region for homologous recombination with the disarmed T-DNA in *Agrobacterium* strain ACO; the oriV region from the broad host range

30 plasmid RK1; the streptomycin/spectinomycin resistance gene from Tn7; and

-68-

a chimeric NPTII gene, containing the CaMV35S promoter and the nopaline synthase (NOS) 3' end, which provides kanamycin resistance in transformed plant cells. Optionally, the enhanced CaMV35S promoter may be replaced with the 1.5 kb mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter (see, *e.g.*, Velton *et al.* 5 (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2723-2730). After incorporation of a DNA construct into the vector, it is introduced into *A. tumefaciens* strain ACO which contains a disarmed Ti plasmid. Cointegrate Ti plasmid vectors are selected and subsequently may be used to transform a dicotyledenous plant.

Transformation of the target plant species by recombinant 10 *Agrobacterium* usually involves co-cultivation of the *Agrobacterium* with explants from the plant and follows published protocols. Methods of inoculation of the plant tissue vary depending upon the plant species and the *Agrobacterium* delivery system. The plant tissue can be either protoplast, callus or organ tissue, depending on the plant species. A widely used 15 approach is the leaf disc procedure which can be performed with any tissue explant that provides a good source for initiation of whole plant differentiation (see, *e.g.*, Horsch *et al. in Plant Molecular Biology Manual A5*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht (1988) p. 1-9 and U.S. Patent No. 6,136,320). The addition of nurse tissue may be desirable under certain 20 conditions. There are multiple choices of *Agrobacterium* strains (including, but not limited to, *A. tumefaciens* and *A. rhizogenes*) and plasmid construction strategies that can be used to optimize genetic transformation of plants. Transformed tissue carrying an antibiotic or herbicide resistance marker present between the binary plasmid and T-DNA borders can be 25 regenerated on selectable medium.

*A. tumefaciens* ACO is a disarmed strain similar to pTiB6SE (see Fraley *et al.* (1985) *Bio/Technology* 3:629-635). For construction of ACO, the starting *Agrobacterium* strain was A208 which contains a nopaline-type Ti plasmid. The Ti plasmid was disarmed in a manner similar to that 30 described by Fraley *et al.* (1985) *Bio/Technology* 3:629-635) so that

-69-

essentially all of the native T-DNA was removed except for the left border and a few hundred base pairs of T-DNA inside the left border. The remainder of the T-DNA extending to a point just beyond the right border was replaced with a piece of DNA including (from left to right) a segment of pBR322, the  
5 oriV region from plasmid RK2, and the kanamycin resistance gene from Tn601. The pBR322 and oriV segments are similar to these segments and provide a region of homology for cointegrate formation (see U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013). Another useful strain of *Agrobacterium* is *A. tumefaciens* strain GV3101/pMP90 [see, e.g., Koncz and Schell (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.*  
10 204:383-396].

Advances in *Agrobacterium*-mediated transfer allow introduction of larger segments of nucleic acids [see, e.g., Hamilton (1997) *Gene* 4:200(1-2):107-116; Hamilton *et al.* (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 93:9975-9979; Liu *et al.* (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96:6535-6540]. The  
15 vectors used in these methods are designed to have the characteristics of both bacterial artificial chromosomes (BACs) and binary vectors for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation. Therefore, somewhat larger DNA fragments cloned in the T-DNA region can be transferred into a plant genome by *Agrobacterium*. Binary bacterial artificial chromosome (BIBAC) vector  
20 BIBAC2 (see U.S. Patent No. 5,733,744; available from the Plant Science Center, Cornell University) and the transformation-competent bacterial artificial chromosome (TAC) vector pYL TAC7 (available from the Plant Cell Bank of the RIKEN Gene Bank, Tsukuba, Japan) are examples of the types of vectors that may be used in transferring larger segments of nucleic acids,  
25 particularly heterologous nucleic acids containing targeting and/or selectable marker sequences as described herein, into plants via *Agrobacterium*-mediated DNA transfer processes.

Introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into plant cells without the use of *Agrobacterium* circumvents the requirements for T-DNA sequences in  
30 the transformation vector and consequently vectors lacking these sequences

-70-

can be utilized in addition to vectors containing T-DNA sequences. Techniques for nucleic acid transfer that do not rely on *Agrobacterium* include transformation via particle bombardment, direct DNA uptake (*e.g.*, PEG, lipids, electroporation) and mechanical methods such as microinjection or silicon "whiskers". The choice of vector that may be used in introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into plant cells can involve largely on the preferred selection for the species being transformed. Typical vectors suitable for transformation without *Agrobacterium* include pCIB3064, pSOG19 and pSOG35 (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,639,949), or common plasmid, phage or cosmid vectors.

**b. Direct DNA Uptake**

Introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into plant cells may be achieved using a variety of methods that facilitate direct DNA uptake, including calcium phosphate precipitation, polyethylene glycol (PEG) treatment, electroporation, and combinations thereof [see, *e.g.*, Potrykus *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:183; Lorz *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:178; Fromm *et al.* (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 82:5824-5828; Uchimiya *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 204:204; Callis *et al.* (1987) *Genes Dev.* 1:1183-2000; Callis *et al.* (1987) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 15:5823-5831; Marcotte *et al.* (1988) *Nature* 355:454, Toriyama *et al.* (1988) *Bio/Technology* 6:1072-1074; Haim *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:161-168; Deshayes *et al.* (1985) *EMBO J.* 4:2731-2737; Krens *et al.* (1982) *Nature* 296:72-74; Crossway *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 20:179].

Typically, plant protoplasts are used for direct DNA uptake, or in some instances plant tissue that has been treated to remove a portion or the majority of the cell wall (see, *e.g.*, PCT Publication No. WO93/21335 and U.S. Patent No. 5,472,869). Removal of the cell wall is believed to facilitate entry of DNA into plant cells, although in some instances electroporation may be used to introduce DNA into specialized plant cells, *e.g.*, electroporation of pollen, without first removing the cell wall.

-71-

Techniques for the preparation of callus and protoplasts from maize, transformation of protoplasts using PEG or electroporation, and the regeneration of maize plants from transformed protoplasts are found, for example, in European Patent Application nos. O 292 435 and O 392 225 and

5 PCT Application Publication no. WO93/07278. Transformation of rice can also be undertaken by direct gene transfer techniques utilizing protoplasts [see, *e.g.*, Zhang *et al.* (1988) *Plant Cell Rep.* 7:379-384; Shimamoto *et al.* (1989) *Nature* 338:274-277; Datta *et al.* (1990) *Biotechnology* 8:736-740].

The regeneration of fertile transgenic barley by direct DNA transfer to

10 protoplasts is described, for example, by Funatsuki *et al.* [(1995) *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 91:707-712]. Other plant species, including tobacco and *Arabidopsis*, may also serve as sources of protoplasts for use in introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into plant cells.

15 c. **Particle bombardment-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

Microprojectile bombardment of plant cells can be an effective method for the introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells. In these methods, nucleic acids are carried through the cell wall and into the cytoplasm on the surface of small, typically metal, particles [see, *e.g.*, Klein *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 327:70; Klein *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 85:8502-8505, Klein *et al. in Progress in Plant Cellular and Molecular Biology*, eds. Nijkamp, H.J.J., Van der Plas, J.H.W., and Van Aartrijk, J., Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, (1988), p. 56-66; Seki *et al.* (1999) *Mol. Biotechnol.* 11:251-255; and McCabe *et al.* (1988) *Bio/Technology* 6:923-

20 926]. Particles may be coated with nucleic acids and delivered into cells by a propelling force. Exemplary particles include those containing tungsten, gold or platinum, as well as magnesium sulfate crystals. The metal particles can penetrate through several layers of cells and thus allow the transformation of cells within tissue explants.

25

-72-

In an illustrative embodiment [see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013] of a method for delivering nucleic acids into plant cells, *e.g.*, maize cells, by acceleration, a Biolistics Particle Delivery System may be used to propel particles coated with DNA or cells through a screen, such as a stainless steel or Nytex screen, onto a filter surface covered with plant (*e.g.*, corn) cells cultured in suspension. The screen disperses the particles so that they are not delivered to the recipient cells in large aggregates. The intervening screen between the projectile apparatus and the cells to be bombarded may reduce the size of projectile aggregates and may contribute to a higher frequency of transformation by reducing damage inflicted on the recipient cells by projectiles that are too large.

For the bombardment, cells in suspension may be concentrated on filters or solid culture medium. Alternatively, immature embryos or other target cells may be arranged on solid culture medium. The cells to be bombarded are typically positioned at an appropriate distance below the macroprojectile stopping plate. If desired, one or more screens may also be positioned between the acceleration device and the cells to be bombarded.

The prebombardment culturing conditions and bombardment parameters may be optimized to yield the maximum numbers of stable transformants. Both the physical and biological parameters for bombardment can be important in this technology. Physical factors include those that involve manipulating the DNA/microprojectile precipitate or those that affect the flight and velocity of either the macro- or microprojectiles. Biological factors include all steps involved in manipulation of cells before and immediately after bombardment, the osmotic adjustment of target cells to help alleviate the trauma associated with bombardment, and also the nature of the transforming nucleic acid, such as linearized DNA or intact supercoiled plasmids.

Physical parameters that may be adjusted include gap distance, flight distance, tissue distance and helium pressure. In addition, transformation

-73-

may be optimized by adjusting the osmotic state, tissue hydration and subculture stage or cell cycle of the recipient cells.

Techniques for transformation of A188-derived maize line using particle bombardment are described in Gordon-Kamm *et al.* [(1990) *Plant Cell* 2:603-618] and Fromm *et al.* [(1990) *Biotechnology* 8:833-839].

Transformation of rice may also be accomplished via particle bombardment [see, *e.g.*, Christou *et al.* (1991) *Biotechnology* 9:957-962]. Particle bombardment may also be used to transform wheat [see, *e.g.*, Vasil *et al.* (1992) *Biotechnology* 10:667-674 for transformation of cells of type C long-term regenerable callus; and Weeks *et al.* (1993) *Plant Physiol.* 102:1077-1084 for transformation of wheat using particle bombardment of immature embryos and immature embryo-derived callus]. The production of transgenic barley using bombardment methods is described, for example, by Koprek *et al.* [(1996) *Plant Sci.* 119:79-91].

**d. Electroporation-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

The application of brief, high-voltage electric pulses to a variety of animal and plant cells leads to the formation of nanometer-sized pores in the plasma membrane. Nucleic acids are taken directly into the cell cytoplasm either through these pores or as a consequence of the redistribution of membrane components that accompanies closure of the pores. Electroporation can be extremely efficient and can be used both for transient expression of cloned genes and for the establishment of cell lines that carry integrated copies of the gene of interest.

Certain cell wall-degrading enzymes, such as pectin-degrading enzymes, may be employed to render the target recipient cells more susceptible to transformation by electroporation than untreated cells. Alternatively, recipient cells may be more susceptible to transformation by mechanical wounding. To effect transformation by electroporation, friable tissues such as a suspension culture of cells or embryonic callus may be

-74-

used or immature embryos or other organized tissues may be directly transformed [see, *e.g.*, Fromm *et al.* (1986) *Nature* 319:791-793; and Neuman *et al.* (1982) *EMBO J.* 1:841-845].

**5                    e.        Microinjection-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

In microinjection techniques, nucleic acids are mechanically injected directly into cells using very small micropipettes. For example, microinjection of protoplast cells with foreign DNA for transformation of plant cells has been reported for barley and tobacco [see, *e.g.*, Holm *et al.* (2000) *Transgenic Res.* 9:21-32 and Schnorf *et al.* *Transgenic Res.* 1:23-30].

**10                   f.        Lipid-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

In lipid-mediated transfer, nucleic acids are contacted with lipids and/or encapsulated in lipid-containing structures, including but not limited to liposomes, and the liposome-containing nucleic acids are fused with plant protoplasts. The fusion can occur in the presence or absence of a fusogen, such as PEG. Lipid-mediated transformation of plant protoplasts has been reported [see *e.g.*, Fraley and Papahadjopoulos (1982) *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 96:171-191; Deshayes *et al.* (1985) *EMBO J.* 4:2731-2737 and Spoerlein and Koop (1991) *Theor. Appl. Genetics* 83:1-5].

**20                   g.        Other methods of introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

Other methods to physically introduce nucleic acid into plant cells may be used, including silicon carbide fibers ("whiskers") that are used to pierce plant cell walls thereby facilitating nucleic acid uptake, the use of sound waves to introduce holes in plant cell membranes to facilitate nucleic acid uptake (*e.g.*, sonoporation) and the use of laser beams to open holes in cell membranes facilitating the entry of nucleic acids (*e.g.*, laser poration).

Nucleic acids may also be imbibed by hydrating plant tissue, providing another method for nucleic acid uptake into plant cells [see, *e.g.*, Simon (1974) *New Phytologist* 37:377-420]. For example, nucleic acids may be

**30**



-75-

taken into cereal and legume seed embryos by inhibition [see, *e.g.*, Toepfer *et al.* (1989) *The Plant Cell* 1:133-139].

**4. Treatment of cells into which heterologous nucleic acids have been introduced**

5 Cells into which heterologous nucleic acids have been introduced may be analyzed for *de novo* formation of artificial chromosomes described herein such as may result from amplification of chromosomal segments occurring in connection with integration of heterologous nucleic acids into chromosomes. Typically, amplification occurs over multiple generations of cell division  
10 leading to the formation of detectable changes in chromosome structure. Therefore, transfected cells are typically cultured through multiple cell divisions, from about 5 to about 60, or about 5 to about 55, or about 10 to about 55, or about 25 to about 55, or about 35 to about 55 cell divisions following introduction of nucleic acid into a cell. Artificial chromosomes  
15 may, however, appear after only about 5 to about 15 or about 10 to about 15 cell divisions. Cells into which heterologous nucleic have been introduced may be treated in a variety of ways prior to or during analysis thereof for the presence of artificial chromosomes.

For example, cells into which nucleic acid encoding a selectable  
20 marker required for growth in the presence of a selection agent has been transferred can be treated as the exemplified cells herein to facilitate generation of multicentric chromosomes, and fragmentation thereof, and/or the generation of artificial chromosomes. The cells may be grown in the presence of an appropriate concentration of selection agent, which may be  
25 determined empirically by growing untransfected cells in varying concentrations of the agent and identifying concentrations sufficient to prevent cell growth and/or facilitate amplification of chromosomal segments. Transfected cells may be grown in selective media for numerous generations and cell lines can be established that contain the introduced nucleic acid.  
30 The concentration of selection agent may also be increased over several

-76-

generations to promote amplification of a region of a chromosome into which heterologous nucleic acid integrated. Transfected cells may also be treated to destabilize the chromosomes to facilitate generation and fragmentation of a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome.

- 5 Additional heterologous nucleic acid, *e.g.*, nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker, may also be introduced into the transfected cells to facilitate amplification of chromosomal segments, such as the pericentric heterochromatin, contained in, for example, a fragment released from a multicentric chromosome (*e.g.*, a formerly dicentric chromosome), and
- 10 generation of a heterochromatic artificial chromosome. The resulting transformed cells can then be grown in the presence of a selection agent, which may be a second agent (if the heterologous nucleic acid introduced into the transfected cells encodes a selectable marker different from any selectable marker encoded by heterologous nucleic acid initially transferred
- 15 into the original host cells), with or without the first selection agent.

- Cells into which nucleic acids have been introduced may also be subjected to cell sorting. For example, protoplasts may be prepared from transfected plant cells or calli and subjected to sorting. If the sorting is conducted prior to chromosomal analysis of the cells for the presence of
- 20 artificial chromosomes, it provides a population of transfected cells that may be enriched for artificial chromosomes and thus facilitates the subsequent chromosomal analysis of the cells.

- The sorting is based on the presence of a detectable marker in the cells, as provided for by the introduced nucleic acid, which can provide the
- 25 basis for isolating such cells from cells that do not contain the heterologous nucleic acid. For example, the nucleic acid introduced into the plant cells may contain nucleic acid encoding a fluorescent protein, such as a green, red or blue fluorescent protein, which may be used for selection, by flow cytometry and other methods, of recipient cells that have taken up and
- 30 express the nucleic acid at readily detected levels.

-77-

In an exemplary protocol, GFP fluorescence of transfected cell cultures may be monitored visually during culture using an inverted microscope equipped with epifluorescence illumination (Axiovert 25; Zeiss, (North York ON) and #41017 Endow GFP filter set (Chroma Technologies, Brattleboro, VT). Enrichment of GFP expressing populations can be carried out as follows. Cell sorting may be carried out, for example, using a FACS Vantage flow cytometer (Becton Dickinson Immunocytometry Systems, San Jose, CA) equipped with turbo-sort option and 2 Innova 306 lasers (Coherent, Palo Alto CA). For cell sorting a 70  $\mu$ m nozzle can be used. The buffer can be changed to PBS (maintained at 20 p.s.i.). GFP may be excited with a 488 nm laser beam and excitation detected in FL1 using a 500 EFLP filter. Forward and side scattering can be adjusted to select for viable cells. Gating parameters may be adjusted using untransfected cells as negative control and GFP CHO cells as positive control.

For the first round of sorting, transfected cells may be harvested post-transfection (*e.g.*, about 7-14 days post-transfection), converted to protoplasts, resuspended in about 10 ml of growth medium and sorted for GFP-expressing populations using parameters described above. GFP-positive cells may be dispensed into a volume of about 5-10 ml of protoplast medium while non-expressing cells are directed to waste. The expressing cells may be cultured. Plant cells or calli can then be analyzed, for fluorescence in-situ hybridization screening.

#### 5. Analysis of transformed cells and identification and manipulation of artificial chromosomes

Cells into which nucleic acids have been introduced, and which may or may not have been further treated as described herein, may be analyzed for indications of amplification of chromosomal segments, the presence of structures that may arise in connection with amplification and *de novo* artificial chromosome formation and/or the presence of desired artificial chromosomes as described herein. Analysis of the cells typically involves

-78-

methods of visualizing chromosome structure, including, but not limited to, G- and C-banding, PCR, Southern blotting and FISH analyses, using techniques described herein and/or known to those of skill in the art. Such analyses can employ specific labelling of particular nucleic acids, such as satellite DNA

5 sequences, heterochromatin, rDNA sequences and heterologous nucleic acid sequences, that may be subject to amplification. During analysis of transfected cells, a change in chromosome number and/or the appearance of distinctive, for example, by increased segmentation arising from amplification of repeat units, chromosomal structures will also assist in identification of

10 cells containing artificial chromosomes. The following description of events and structures that may be observed in analyzing cells for evidence of chromosomal amplification and/or the presence of artificial chromosomes is intended to be illustrative of the observations and considerations that may occur in the analysis of cells of any type, including mammalian and plant

15 cells. It should be recognized that numerous types of structures may be formed during amplification of chromosomal segments and treatment of the cells. Additional, yet related, structures and variations of these structures are contemplated herein and are recognizable based on the descriptions and teachings of the generation and identification of artificial chromosomes

20 presented herein. Each structure can be further manipulated, for example using procedures described herein, to derive additional chromosomal structures and compositions.

Typically, *de novo* centromere formation occurs in cells upon integration of heterologous nucleic acids into the cell chromosomes and

25 amplification of chromosomal and heterologous nucleic acids. The integration and amplification that gives rise to *de novo* centromere formation typically occurs at the centromeric region of the short arm of a chromosome, typically an acrocentric chromosome. By employing methods such as chromosome-staining methods, including FISH and G-and C-banding, it may

30 be possible to identify a chromosome at which the process occurs.

-79-

The amplification can lead to the formation of multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosomes. Because of the presence of two or more functionally active centromeres on the same chromosome, regular breakages occur between the centromeres. Such specific chromosome breakages can  
5 give rise to the appearance of a chromosome fragment carrying a neo-centromere. The neo-centromere may be found on a minichromosome (neo-minichromosome), while a formerly dicentric chromosome may carry traces of the heterologous nucleic acid.

a. The neo-minichromosome

10 Breakage of a dicentric chromosome between the two functional centromeres can form at least two chromosomes, for example, a so-called minichromosome, and a formerly dicentric chromosome. Treatment of cells containing a dicentric chromosome, such as, for example, recloning, treatment with agents that destabilize the chromosomes, *e.g.*, BrdU, and/or  
15 culturing under selective conditions, may facilitate breakage of the dicentric chromosome. Selection of transformed cells can yield cell lines containing a stable neo-minichromosome. The breakage of a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome in transformed cells, which separates the neo-centromere from the remainder of the endogenous chromosome, may occur,  
20 for example, in the G-band positive heterologous nucleic acid region as is suggested if traces of the heterologous nucleic acid sequences at the broken end of the formerly dicentric chromosome are observed.

Multiple E-type amplification (amplification of euchromatin) may form a neo-chromosome, which separates from the remainder of the dicentric  
25 chromosome through a specific breakage between the centromeres of the dicentric chromosome. Inverted duplication of the fragment bearing the neo-centromere can result in the formation of a stable neo-minichromosome. The minichromosome is generally about at least 20-30 Mb in size.

The presence of inverted chromosome segments can be associated  
30 with the chromosomes formed *de novo* at the centromeric region of a

-80-

chromosome. During the formation of the neo-minichromosome, the event leading to the stabilization of the distal segment of the chromosome that bears the duplicated neo-centromere may be the formation of its inverted duplicate.

- 5           Although the neo-minichromosome typically carries only one functional centromere, both ends of the minichromosome can be heterochromatic, carrying, for example, satellite DNA sequences as discernable by *in situ* hybridization. Comparison of the G-band pattern of a chromosome fragment carrying the neo-centromere with that of a stable neo-minichromosome, can  
10 indicate that the neo-minichromosome is an inverted duplicate of the chromosome fragment that bears the neo-centromere.

- Cells containing a *de novo*-formed minichromosome, which contains multiple repeats of the heterologous nucleic acids, can be used as recipient cells in cell transfection. Donor nucleic acids, such as heterologous nucleic  
15 acids containing DNA encoding a desired protein and DNA encoding a second selectable marker, can be introduced into the cells and integrated into the *de novo*-formed minichromosomes. To facilitate integration into the *de novo*-formed minichromosomes, the heterologous DNA may also contain sequences that are homologous to nucleic acids already present in the  
20 minichromosomes, which can, through homologous recombination, provide targeted integration into the minichromosome. Nucleic acids can also be integrated into the minichromosome through the use of site-specific recombinases by producing minichromosomes containing site-specific recombination sites as described herein. Integration can be verified by *in situ*  
25 hybridization and Southern blot analyses. Transcription and translation of heterologous DNA can be confirmed by primer extension, immunoblot analyses and reporter gene assays, if a reporter gene has been included in the heterologous DNA, using, for example, appropriate nucleic acid probes and/or product-specific antibodies.

-81-

The resulting engineered minichromosome that contains the heterologous DNA can also be transferred, for example by cell fusion, into a recipient cell line to further verify correct expression of the heterologous DNA.

Following production of the cells, metaphase chromosomes can be obtained, such as by addition of colchicine, and the minichromosomes purified using methods as described herein. The resulting minichromosomes can be used for delivery to specific cells of interest using any known method or methods for transferring heterologous nucleic acids into cells, particularly plant cells, and/or methods described herein.

Thus, the neo-minichromosome is stably maintained in cells, replicates autonomously, and permits the persistent, long-term expression of genes under non-selective culture conditions, and in a whole, intact, regenerated plant. It also can contain megabases of heterologous known DNA that can serve as target sites for homologous recombination and integration of DNA of interest. The neo-minichromosome is, thus, a vector for the delivery and expression of nucleic acids to cells.

Cell lines that contain artificial chromosomes, such as the minichromosome, the neo-chromosome, and the heterochromatic artificial chromosomes, are a convenient source of these chromosomes and can be manipulated, such as by cell fusion or production of microcells for fusion with selected cell lines, to deliver the chromosome of interest into a multiplicity of cell lines, including cells from a variety of different plant species.

**b. Heterochromatin-containing and predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes**

Manipulation of cells containing a fragment released upon breakage of the dicentric chromosome (*e.g.*, a formerly dicentric chromosome), for example, by introducing additional heterologous nucleic acids, including, for example, DNA encoding a second selectable marker and growth under selective conditions, can yield heterochromatic structures. Included among

-82-

such structures are compositions referred to as sausage chromosomes and megachromosomes. For example, a formerly dicentric chromosome may translocate to the end of another chromosome, such as an acrocentric chromosome. Additional heterologous nucleic acids added to cells containing

5 a formerly dicentric chromosome can integrate into the pericentric heterochromatin of the formerly dicentric chromosome and be amplified several times with megabases of pericentric heterochromatic satellite DNA sequences forming a "sausage" chromosome carrying a newly formed heterochromatic chromosome arm. The size of this heterochromatic arm can

10 vary, for example, between ~150 and ~800 Mb in individual metaphases. The chromosome arm can contain four to five satellite segments rich in satellite DNA, and evenly spaced integrated heterologous "foreign" DNA sequences. At the end of the compact heterochromatic arm of the sausage chromosome, a less condensed euchromatic terminal segment may be

15 observed. By capturing a euchromatic terminal segment, this new chromosome arm is stabilized in the form of the "sausage" chromosome. In subclones of sausage chromosome-containing cell lines, the heterochromatic arm of the sausage chromosome may become unstable and show continuous intrachromosomal growth, particularly after treatment with BrdU and/or drug

20 selection to induce further H-type amplification. In extreme cases, the amplified chromosome arm can exceed 500 Mb or even 1000 Mb in size (gigachromosome). Thus, the gigachromosome is a structure in which a heterochromatic arm has amplified but not broken off from a euchromatic arm.

25 *In situ* hybridization with, for example, biotin-labeled subfragments of the added heterologous nucleic acids may show a hybridization signal only in the heterochromatic arm of the sausage chromosome, indicating that the heterologous nucleic acid sequences are localized in the pericentric heterochromatin.



-83-

Gene expression, however, may be possible in the heterochromatic environment of a sausage chromosome. The level of heterologous gene expression may be determined by Northern hybridization with a subfragment of the selectable marker gene. Reporter genes included in heterologous

5 nucleic acids also provide a readily detectable product for use in evaluating gene expression in a sausage or other heterochromatic or predominantly heterochromatic chromosome. Southern hybridization of DNA isolated from subclones of sausage chromosome-containing cells with subfragments of reporter (and selectable marker) genes can show a close correlation

10 between the intensity of hybridization and the length of the sausage chromosome.

Cell lines containing sausage chromosomes can be manipulated to yield additional heterochromatic structures and artificial chromosomes, including, for example, an artificial chromosome referred to as a

15 megachromosome. Such manipulation includes fusion of the cell line with other cells and growth in the presence of one or more selection agents and/or BrdU.

Cells with a structure, such as the sausage chromosome, can be selected and fused with a second cell line, including other plant and non-

20 plant species [see, *e.g.*, Dudits *et al.* (1976) *Hereditas* 82:121-123 for the fusion of human cells with carrot protoplasts and Wiegand *et al.* (1987) *J. Cell. Sci. (Pt. 2)*:145-149 for laser-induced fusion of plant protoplasts with mammalian cells] to eliminate other chromosomes that are not of interest. Structures such as sausage chromosomes formed during this process may be

25 further manipulated, for example, by treating the cells with agents that destabilize chromosomes, *e.g.*, BrdU, so that the heterochromatic arm forms a chromosome that is substantially heterochromatic (*e.g.*, a megachromosome). Structures such as the gigachromosome in which the heterochromatic arm has amplified but not broken off from the euchromatic

30 arm, may also be observed. Further manipulation, such as fusions and

-84-

growth in selective conditions and/or BrdU treatment or other such treatment, can lead to fragmentation of the megachromosome to form smaller chromosomes that have the amplicon as the basic repeating unit.

If a cell with a sausage chromosome is selected, it can be treated with  
5 an agent, such as BrdU, that destabilizes the chromosome so that the heterochromatic arm forms a chromosome that is substantially heterochromatic (*e.g.*, a megachromosome). Prior to treating the cell with BrdU, it can be fused with another cell line carrying chromosomes of another species, in order to eliminate chromosomes of the original host cell and  
10 obtain a cell in which the only chromosome from the host cell is the sausage chromosome. The resulting hybrid cells can be grown in the presence of multiple selection agents to select for those that carry the sausage chromosome. *In situ* hybridization with chromosome painting probes that detect chromosomes of both the host cell species and the species of cell to  
15 which the host cell was fused can provide an indication of the chromosomal make up of the hybrid cells.

Cell lines containing a sausage chromosome can be treated with a destabilizing agent, such as BrdU, followed by growth in selective medium and retreatment with BrdU. The BrdU treatments appear to destabilize the  
20 genome, resulting in a change in the sausage chromosome as well. A cell population in which a further amplification has occurred will arise. In addition to the heterochromatic arm (which may, for example, be ~100-150 Mb) of the sausage chromosome, an extra centromere and another (for example, ~150-250 Mb) heterochromatic chromosome arm may be formed.  
25 By the acquisition of another euchromatic terminal segment, a new submetacentric chromosome (*e.g.*, megachromosome) can form.

Megachromosomes may also be produced through regrowth and establishment of sausage chromosome-containing cells in selective medium. Repeated BrdU treatment can produce cell lines that have a dwarf  
30 megachromosome (for example, about 150-200 Mb), a truncated

-85-

megachromosome (for example, about 90-120 Mb), or a micro-megachromosome (for example, about 50-90 Mb). Cell lines containing smaller truncated megachromosomes can be used to generate even smaller megachromosomes, *e.g.*, ~10-30 Mb in size. This may be accomplished, 5 for example, by breakage and fragmentation of a micro-megachromosome through exposing the cells to X-ray irradiation, BrdU or telomere-directed in vivo chromosome fragmentation.

Apart from the euchromatic terminal segments and the integrated foreign nucleic acid, the whole megachromosome, as well as other related 10 types of predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes, is constitutive heterochromatin. This can be demonstrated by C-banding of the megachromosome, which results in positive staining characteristic of constitutive heterochromatin. It can contain tandem arrays of satellite DNA. In a particular example, satellite DNA blocks are organized into a giant 15 palindrome (amplicon) carrying integrated exogenous nucleic acid sequences at each end. It is of course understood that the specific organization and size of each component can vary among species, and also the chromosome in which the amplification event initiates.

In general, a clear segmentation may be observed in one or more arms 20 of an amplification-based chromosome. For example, a megachromosome may contain building units that are amplicons of, for example, ~30 Mb containing satellite DNA with the integrated "foreign" DNA sequences at both ends. The ~30 Mb amplicons may be composed of two ~15 Mb inverted doublets of ~7.5 Mb satellite DNA blocks, which are separated 25 from each other by a narrow band of non-satellite sequences. The wider non-satellite regions at the amplicon borders may contain integrated, exogenous (heterologous) nucleic acid, while any narrow bands of non-satellite DNA sequences within the amplicons may be integral parts of the pericentric heterochromatin of the host chromosomes. The sizes of the 30 building units of a megachromosome or other amplification-based

-86-

chromosome may vary depending on the species of the host chromosome from which the artificial chromosome was generated.

Further BrdU treatment can produce cell and/or calli that include cells with a truncated megachromosome. The megachromosome can be further  
5 fragmented *in vivo* using a chromosome fragmentation vector to ultimately produce a chromosome that comprises a smaller stable replicable unit, for example, about 15 Mb-60 Mb, containing one to four megareplicons.

Apart from the euchromatic terminal segments, the whole megachromosome is heterochromatic, and has structural homogeneity.  
10 Therefore, artificial chromosomes such as the megachromosome offer a unique possibility for obtaining information about the amplification process, and for analyzing some basic characteristics of the pericentric constitutive heterochromatin, as a vector for heterologous DNA, and as a target for further fragmentation.

#### 15 C. Isolation of Artificial Chromosomes

The artificial chromosomes provided herein can be isolated by any suitable method known to those of skill in the art. Also, methods are provided herein for effecting substantial purification, particularly of the artificial chromosomes.

20 Artificial chromosomes, may be sorted from endogenous chromosomes using any suitable procedures, and typically involve isolating metaphase chromosomes, distinguishing the artificial chromosomes from the endogenous chromosomes, and separating the artificial chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes. Such procedures will generally include the  
25 following basic steps for animal cells and protoplasts: (1) culture of a sufficient number of cells (typically about  $2 \times 10^7$  mitotic cells) to yield, preferably on the order of  $1 \times 10^8$  artificial chromosomes, (2) arrest of the cell cycle of the cells in a stage of mitosis, preferably metaphase, using a mitotic arrest agent such as colchicine, (3) treatment of the cells, particularly  
30 by cell wall dissolution for plant cells and/or swelling of the cells in hypotonic

-87-

buffer, to increase susceptibility of the cells to disruption, (4) by application of physical force to disrupt the cells in the presence of isolation buffers for stabilization of the released chromosomes, (5) dispersal of chromosomes in the presence of isolation buffers for stabilization of free chromosomes, (6) separation of artificial chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes and (7) storage (and shipping if desired) of the isolated artificial chromosomes in appropriate buffers. Modifications and variations of the general procedure for isolation of artificial chromosomes, for example to accommodate different cell types with differing growth characteristics and requirements and to optimize the duration of mitotic block with arresting agents to obtain the desired balance of chromosome yield and level of debris, may be empirically determined (see Examples).

Steps 1-5 relate to isolation of metaphase chromosomes. The separation of artificial from endogenous chromosomes (step 6) may be accomplished in a variety of ways. For example, the chromosomes may be stained with DNA-specific dyes such as Hoeschst 33258 and chromomycin A<sub>3</sub> and sorted into artificial chromosomes and endogenous chromosomes on the basis of dye content by employing fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS).

Artificial chromosomes have been isolated by fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS). This method takes advantage of the nucleotide base content of the artificial chromosomes. In the case of predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes, by virtue of their high heterochromatic DNA content, they will differ from any other chromosomes in a cell. In a particular embodiment, metaphase chromosomes are isolated and stained with base-specific dyes, such as Hoechst 33258 and chromomycin A<sub>3</sub>. Fluorescence-activated cell sorting will separate artificial chromosomes from the endogenous chromosomes. A dual-laser cell sorter (such as, for example, a FACS Vantage Becton Dickinson Immunocytometry Systems) in which two lasers were set to excite the dyes separately, allowed

-88-

a bivariate analysis of the chromosomes by base-pair composition and size. Cells containing such artificial chromosomes can be similarly sorted.

Preparative amounts of artificial chromosomes (for example,  $5 \times 10^4$  -  $5 \times 10^7$  chromosomes/ml) at a purity of 95% or higher can be obtained. The  
5 resulting artificial chromosomes are used for delivery to cells by methods such as, for example, microinjection, liposome-mediated transfer, and electroporation.

Additional methods provided herein for isolation of artificial chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes include procedures that are  
10 particularly well suited for large-scale isolation of artificial chromosomes. In these methods, the size and density differences between artificial chromosomes and endogenous chromosomes are exploited to effect separation of these two types of chromosomes. To facilitate larger scale isolation of the artificial chromosomes, different separation techniques may  
15 be employed such as swinging bucket centrifugation (to effect separation based on chromosome size and density) [see, e.g., Mendelsohn *et al.* (1968) *J. Mol. Biol.* 32:101-108], zonal rotor centrifugation (to effect separation on the basis of chromosome size and density) [see, e.g., Burki *et al.* (1973) *Prep. Biochem.* 3:157-182; Stubblefield *et al.* (1978) *Biochem. Biophys. Res.*  
20 *Commun.* 83:1404-1414, velocity sedimentation (to effect separation on the basis of chromosome size and shape) [see e.g., Collard *et al.* (1984) *Cytometry* 5:9-19].

Affinity-, particularly immunoaffinity-, based methods for separation of ACs from endogenous chromosomes are also provided herein. For example,  
25 artificial chromosomes which are predominantly heterochromatin may be separated from endogenous chromosomes through immunoaffinity procedures involving antibodies that specifically recognize heterochromatin, and/or the proteins associated therewith, when the endogenous chromosomes contain relatively little heterochromatin.

-89-

Immuno-affinity purification may also be employed in larger scale artificial chromosomes isolation procedures. In this process, large populations of artificial chromosome-containing cells (asynchronous or mitotically enriched) are harvested en masse and the mitotic chromosomes

5 (which can be released from the cells using standard procedures such as by incubation of the cells, such as freshly isolated protoplasts, in hypotonic buffer and/or detergent treatment of the cells in conjunction with physical disruption of the treated cells) are enriched by binding to antibodies that are bound to solid state matrices (e.g. column resins or magnetic beads).

10 Antibodies suitable for use in this procedure bind to condensed centromeric proteins or condensed and DNA-bound histone proteins. For example, autoantibody LU851 (see Hadlaczky *et al.* (1989) *Chromosoma* 97:282-288), which recognizes mammalian centromeres, may be used for large-scale isolation of chromosomes prior to subsequent separation of artificial

15 chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes using methods such as FACS. The bound chromosomes would be washed and eventually eluted for sorting.

Immunoaffinity purification may also be used directly to separate artificial chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes. For example, in the

20 case of artificial chromosomes that are predominantly heterochromatic, the artificial chromosomes may be generated in or transferred to (e.g., by microinjection or microcell fusion as described herein) a cell line that has chromosomes that contain relatively small amounts of heterochromatin, such as hamster cells (e.g., V79 cells or CHO-K1 cells). The predominantly

25 heterochromatic artificial chromosomes are then separated from the endogenous chromosomes by utilizing anti-heterochromatin binding protein (*Drosophila* HP-1) antibody conjugated to a solid matrix. Such matrix preferentially binds artificial chromosomes relative to hamster chromosomes. Unbound hamster chromosomes are washed away from the matrix and the

30 artificial chromosomes are eluted by standard techniques. Similarly, artificial

-90-

chromosomes of one species, *e.g.*, a plant-derived artificial chromosome, may be separated from a background of endogenous chromosomes of another species, *e.g.*, animal, such as mammalian, chromosomes, based on immunological differences of the two species, provided that antibodies that  
5 specifically recognize one species and not the other are available or can be generated.

**D. Generation of Artificial Chromosomes Through Assembly of Component Elements**

Artificial chromosomes can be constructed *in vitro* by assembling the  
10 structural and functional elements that contribute to a complete chromosome capable of stable replication and segregation alongside endogenous chromosomes in cells. The identification of the discrete elements that in combination yield a functional chromosome has made possible the *in vitro* assembly of artificial chromosomes. The process of *in vitro* assembly of  
15 artificial chromosomes, which can be rigidly controlled, provides advantages that may be desired in the generation of chromosomes that, for example, are required in large amounts or that are intended for specific use in transgenic organism systems.

For example, *in vitro* assembly may be advantageous when efficiency  
20 of time and scale are important considerations in the preparation of artificial chromosomes. Because *in vitro* assembly methods do not involve extensive cell culture procedures, they may be utilized when the time and labor required to transform, feed, cultivate, and harvest cells used in *de novo* cell-based production systems is unavailable.

25 Provided herein are *in vitro* assembly methods that include the joining of essential components, such as a centromere, telomere and an origin of replication, to yield an artificial chromosome, in particular, an artificial chromosome that functions in plants and that may contain components derived from plant chromosomes. Also provided are artificial chromosomes  
30 produced by the methods. Particular embodiments of the methods and



-91-

chromosomes include a megareplicator. The megareplicator may contain rDNA, for example, mammalian or plant rDNA. *In vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes may contain any amount of heterochromatic and/or euchromatic nucleic acid. For example, an *in vitro* assembled artificial  
5 chromosome may be substantially all heterochromatin, while still containing protein-encoding DNA, or may contain increasing amounts of euchromatic DNA, such that, for example, it contains about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or greater than about 90% euchromatic DNA.

*In vitro* assembly may also be rigorously controlled with respect to the  
10 exact manner in which the several elements of the desired artificial chromosome are combined and in what sequence and proportions they are assembled to yield a chromosome of precise specifications. This feature is of particular significance in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes containing one or more regions of segmentation as described herein with  
15 reference to amplification-based artificial chromosomes. For example, certain plant chromosome structures (such as acrocentric chromosomes and/or chromosomes containing adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA) that may be desirable for use in the generation of particular types of plant artificial chromosomes via amplification-based methods as described herein  
20 may be limited in number or may not exist. These particular types of plant artificial chromosomes, *e.g.*, certain predominantly heterochromatic plant artificial chromosomes, may also be generated via *in vitro* assembly of artificial chromosomes as described herein.

For example, plant artificial chromosomes containing regions of  
25 repeated nucleic acid units that are predominantly heterochromatic may be assembled by joining essential chromosomal components and repeat regions, or may be generated from an *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome via amplification of heterochromatic DNA contained within an *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome. For generation of such chromosomes via amplification  
30 of heterochromatic DNA contained within an *in vitro* assembled artificial

-92-

chromosome, nucleic acids are introduced into a cell containing an *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome and a resulting cell is selected that contains an artificial chromosome containing one or more regions of repeated nucleic acid units that are predominantly heterochromatic. The *in vitro* assembled

5 artificial chromosome either contains a megareplicator to facilitate amplification of chromosomal DNA in connection with integration of nucleic acid into the chromosome or megareplicator-containing DNA is included in the nucleic acid that is integrated into the *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome.

10 The following describes the processes involved in the assembly of artificial chromosomes *in vitro*, utilizing a megachromosome as exemplary starting material.

**1. Identification and isolation of the components of the artificial chromosome**

15 The chromosomes provided herein are elegantly simple chromosomes for use in the identification and isolation of components to be used in the *in vitro* assembly of expression systems or artificial chromosomes. The ability to purify artificial chromosomes to a very high level of purity, as described herein, facilitates their use for these purposes. For example, the

20 megachromosome, particularly truncated forms thereof, serve as starting materials. With respect to the construction of an artificial chromosome containing at least some mammalian cell derived components, possible starting materials can be obtained from, for example, cell lines such as 1B3 and mM2C1, which are derived from H1D3 (deposited at the European

25 Collection of Animal Cell Culture (ECACC) under Accession No. 96040929). With respect to the construction of an artificial chromosome containing at least some plant cell derived components, possible starting materials include cells containing PACs, *e.g.*, megachromosomes, generated as described herein.

-93-

For example, the mM2C1 cell line contains a micro-megachromosome (~ 50-60 kB), which advantageously contains only one centromere, two regions of integrated heterologous DNA with adjacent rDNA sequences, with the remainder of the chromosomal DNA being mouse major satellite DNA.

- 5 Other truncated megachromosomes can serve as a source of telomeres, or telomeres can be provided. The centromere of the mM2C1 cell line contains mouse minor satellite DNA, which provides a useful tag for isolation of the centromeric DNA.

- Additional features of particular ACs provided herein, such as the
- 10 micro-megachromosome of the mM2C1 cell line, that make them uniquely suited to serve as starting materials in the isolation and identification of chromosomal components include the fact that the centromeres of each megachromosome within a single specific cell line are identical. The ability to begin with a homogeneous centromere source (as opposed to a mixture of
- 15 different chromosomes having differing centromeric sequences) greatly facilitates the cloning of the centromere DNA. By digesting purified megachromosomes, particularly truncated megachromosomes, such as the micro-megachromosome, with appropriate restriction endonucleases and cloning the fragments into commercially available and well known YAC
- 20 vectors (see, e.g., Burke et al. (1987) Science 236:806-812), BAC vectors (see, e.g., Shizuya et al. (1992) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 89: 8794-8797 bacterial artificial chromosomes which have a capacity of incorporating 0.9 - 1 Mb of DNA) or PAC vectors (the P1 artificial chromosome vector which is a P1 plasmid derivative that has a capacity of incorporating 300 kb
- 25 of DNA and that is delivered to E. coli host cells by electroporation rather than by bacteriophage packaging; see, e.g., Ioannou et al. (1994) Nature Genetics 6:84-89; Pierce et al. (1992) Meth. Enzymol. 216:549-574; Pierce et al. (1992) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 89:2056-2060; U.S. Patent No. 5,300,431 and International PCT application No. WO 92/14819) vectors, it

-94-

is possible for as few as 50 clones to represent the entire micro-megachromosome.

**a. Centromeres**

An exemplary centromere for use in the construction of an artificial  
5 chromosome is that contained within a megachromosome, such as those  
described herein. One example of a particular megachromosome-containing  
cell line provided is, for example, H1D3 and derivatives thereof, such as  
mM2C1 cells. Megachromosomes are isolated from such cell lines utilizing,  
for example, the procedures described herein, and the centromeric sequence  
10 is extracted from the isolated megachromosomes. For example, the  
megachromosomes may be separated into fragments utilizing selected  
restriction endonucleases that recognize and cut at sites that, for instance,  
are primarily located in the replication and/or heterologous DNA integration  
sites and/or in the satellite DNA. Based on the sizes of the resulting  
15 fragments, certain undesired elements may be separated from the  
centromere-containing sequences. The centromere-containing DNA could be  
as large as 1 Mb.

Probes that specifically recognize centromeric sequences, such as  
mouse minor satellite DNA-based probes [see, e.g., Wong et al. (1988) Nucl.  
20 Acids Res. 16:11645-11661], pCT4.2 probe, a 3.5 kb fragment of  
*Arabidopsis* 5S rDNA (Campbell et al. (1992) *Gene* 112:225-228),  
*Arabidopsis* cosmids E4.11 (30kb) and E4.6 (33 kb; Bent et al. (1994)  
*Science* 265:1856-1860; and 180 bp pAL1 repeat sequence (Maluszynska et  
al. (1991) *Plant J.* 1:159-166; and Martinez-Zapater et al. (1986) *Mol. Gen.*  
25 *Genet.* 204:417-423) may be used to isolate a centromere-containing YAC,  
BAC or PAC clone derived from the megachromosome. Alternatively, or in  
conjunction with the direct identification of centromere-containing  
megachromosomal DNA, probes that specifically recognize the non-  
centromeric elements, such as probes specific for mouse major satellite DNA,

-95-

plant satellite DNA, the heterologous DNA and/or rDNA, may be used to identify and eliminate the non-centromeric DNA-containing clones.

Additionally, centromere cloning methods described herein may be utilized to isolate the centromere-containing sequence of the

5 megachromosome.

Once the centromere fragment has been isolated, it may be sequenced and the sequence information may in turn be used in PCR amplification of centromere sequences from megachromosomes or other sources of centromeres. Isolated centromeres may also be tested for function *in vivo* by  
10 transferring the DNA into a host cell. Functional analysis may include, for example, examining the ability of the centromere sequence to bind centromere-binding proteins. The cloned centromere will be transferred to cells with a selectable marker gene and the binding of a centromere-specific protein, such as anti-centromere antibodies (e.g., LU851, see, Hadlaczky et al. (1986) Exp. Cell Res. 167:1-15) can be used to assess function of the  
15 centromeres.

#### b. Telomeres

Telomeres that may be used in assembly of an artificial chromosome include a 1 kB synthetic telomere (see, *e.g.*, PCT Application Publication No.  
20 WO 97/40183). A double synthetic telomere construct, which contains a 1 kB synthetic telomere linked to a dominant selectable marker gene that continues in an inverted orientation may be used for ease of manipulation. Such a double construct contains a series of TTAGGG repeats 3' of the marker gene and a series of repeats of the inverted sequence, i.e., GGGATT,  
25 5' of the marker gene as follows:  
(GGGATTT)<sub>n</sub>---dominant marker gene---(TTAGGG)<sub>n</sub>. Using an inverted marker provides an easy means for insertion, such as by blunt end ligation, since only properly oriented fragments will be selected.

Telomere sequences also include sequences described in plants, for  
30 example, an *Arabidopsis* sequence containing head-to-tail arrays of the

-96-

monomer repeat CCCTAAA totaling a few, for example 3-4, kb in length. Telomere sequences vary in length and do not appear to have a strict length requirement. An example of a cloned telomere is found in GenBank accession no. M20158 (Richards and Ausubel (1988) *Cell* 53:127-136) and  
5 in U.S. Patent No. 5,270,201. Yeast telomere sequences include those provided in GenBank accession no. S70807 (Louis *et al.* (1994) *Yeast* 10:271-274). Additionally, a method for isolating a higher eukaryotic telomere from *A. thaliana* has been reported (Richards and Ausubel (1988) *Cell* 53:127-136; and U.S. Patent No. 5,270,201).

10                   c.       **Megareplicator**

The megareplicator sequences, such as those containing rDNA, provided herein are preferred for use in artificial chromosomes generated by assembly of component elements *in vitro*. The rDNA provides an origin of replication and also provides sequences that facilitate amplification of the  
15 artificial chromosome *in vivo* to increase the size of the chromosome to, for example, accommodate increasing copies of a heterologous gene of interest as well as continuous high levels of expression of the heterologous genes.

                  d.       **Filler heterochromatin**

Filler heterochromatin, particularly satellite DNA, is included to  
20 maintain structural integrity and stability of the artificial chromosome and provide a structural base for carrying genes within the chromosome. The satellite DNA is typically A/T-rich DNA sequence, such as mouse major satellite DNA, or G/C-rich DNA sequence, such as hamster natural satellite DNA. Sources of such DNA include any eukaryotic organisms that carry  
25 non-coding satellite DNA with sufficient A/T or G/C composition to promote ready separation by sequence, such as by FACS, or by density gradients. Examples of plant satellite DNA include, but are not limited to, satellite DNA of soybean (see, *e.g.*, Morgante *et al.* (1997) *Chromosome Res.* 5:363-373; and Vahedian *et al.* (1995) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 29:857-862), satellite DNA on  
30 the rye B chromosome (see, *e.g.*, Langdon *et al.* (2000) *Genetics* 154:869-

-97-

884) and satellite DNA in the Saccharum complex (see, *e.g.*, Alix *et al.* (1998) *Genome* 41:854-864). The satellite DNA may also be synthesized by generating sequence containing monotone, tandem repeats of highly A/T- or G/C-rich DNA units.

- 5           The most suitable amount of filler heterochromatin for use in construction of the artificial chromosome may be empirically determined by, for example, including segments of various lengths, increasing in size, in the construction process. Fragments that are too small to be suitable for use will not provide for a functional chromosome, which may be evaluated in cell-
- 10           based expression studies, or will result in a chromosome of limited functional lifetime or mitotic and structural stability.

**e.       Selectable marker**

- Any convenient selectable marker, including specific examples described herein, may be used and at any convenient locus in the expression
- 15           system.

**2.       Combination of the isolated chromosomal elements**

- Once the isolated elements are obtained, they may be combined to generate the complete, functional artificial chromosome expression system. This assembly can be accomplished for example, by *in vitro* ligation either in
- 20           solution, LMP agarose or on microbeads. The ligation is conducted so that one end of the centromere is directly joined to a telomere. The other end of the centromere, which serves as the gene-carrying chromosome arm, is built up from a combination of satellite DNA and megareplicator sequences, *e.g.*, rDNA sequence, and may also contain a selectable marker gene. Another
- 25           telomere is joined to the end of the gene-carrying chromosome arm. The gene-carrying arm is the site at which any heterologous genes of interest, for example, in expression of desired proteins encoded thereby, are incorporated either during *in vitro* assembly of the chromosome or sometime thereafter.

-98-

### 3. Analysis and testing of the artificial chromosome expression systems

Artificial chromosomes assembled *in vitro* may be tested for functionality in cell systems, such as plant and animal cells, using any of the methods described herein for the artificial chromosomes, minichromosomes, or known to those of skill in the art.

### 4. Introduction of desired heterologous DNA into the *in vitro* assembled chromosome

Heterologous DNA may be introduced into the *in vitro* synthesized chromosome using routine methods of molecular biology, may be introduced using the methods described herein for the artificial chromosomes, or may be incorporated into the *in vitro* assembled chromosome as part of one of the synthetic elements, such as the heterochromatin. The heterologous DNA may be linked to a selected repeated fragment, and then the resulting construct may be amplified *in vitro* using the methods for such *in vitro* amplification provided herein.

In a particular embodiment of these *in vitro* assembly methods, a site-specific recombination site is included in the assembly DNA or is added into the assembled chromosome, such as a plant *in vitro* assemble artificial chromosome, after initial assembly. The presence of a recombination site in the *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome facilitates recombinase-catalyzed introduction of heterologous nucleic acid into the chromosome if the heterologous nucleic acid also contains a complementary recombination site. Such recombination systems include, but are not limited to, Cre/lox [see, *e.g.*, Dale and Ow (1995) *Gene* 91:79-85], FLP/FRT [see, *e.g.*, Nigel *et al.* (1995) *The Plant Journal* 8:637-652], R/RS [see, *e.g.*, Onouchi *et al.* (1991) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 19:6373-6378], Gin/gix [see, *e.g.*, Maeser and Kahman (1991) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 230:170-176] and int/att. The introduction of att recombinase sites into a chromosome and the use of lambda phage integrase recombinase in conjunction therewith to permit engineering of natural and artificial chromosomes is described in copending U.S. provisional



-99-

- application Serial No. 60/294,758, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2001, U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/366,891, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on March 21, 2002, U.S. patent
- 5 application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420, and PCT International Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420PC, each of which is incorporated
- 10 herein in its entirety by reference thereto. Thus, also contemplated herein are *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes, in particular such chromosomes containing plant chromosome-derived components, that contain one or more recombination sites, such as an *att* site.
- 15 **E. Methods for the Production of Plant Acrocentric Chromosomes and Plant Chromosomes Containing Adjacent Regions of rDNA and Heterochromatin**
- Acrocentric human and mouse chromosomes in which the short arm contains only pericentric heterochromatin, an rDNA array, and telomeres can be used in the *de novo* formation of a satellite DNA based artificial
- 20 chromosome (SATAC, also referred to as ACes). In some embodiments of the methods of producing a plant artificial chromosome provided herein, it may be desirable to introduce heterologous nucleic acids into a plant chromosome with arms of unequal length (*e.g.*, into the short arm of an acrocentric chromosome) and/or containing adjacent regions of rDNA and
- 25 heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin or satellite DNA. Of particular interest in such methods are plant acrocentric chromosomes that contain rDNA located adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin or satellite DNA, and, in particular, on the short arm of the chromosome with little to no euchromatic DNA between the rDNA and the pericentric heterochromatin.
- 30 Utilizing such structures as the initial composition in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes may facilitate generation of plant artificial

-100-

chromosomes that are predominantly heterochromatic. For example, introduction of heterologous nucleic acid into a cell containing such an acrocentric plant chromosome such that the nucleic acid integrates into the pericentric heterochromatin and/or rDNA of the short arm of the chromosome  
5 may be associated with amplification (possibly through "megareplicator" DNA sequences such as may reside in plant rDNA arrays, also known as the nucleolar organizing regions (NOR)) of heterochromatin that leads to the formation of a predominantly heterochromatic plant artificial chromosome.

Naturally occurring acrocentric plant chromosomes are limited in  
10 number, and plant chromosomes with a structure that includes adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA may not exist or may not exist for a variety of plant species. Provided herein are methods for generating acrocentric plant chromosomes and plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, in particular, pericentric and/or  
15 satellite heterochromatin. Further provided herein are methods for generating acrocentric plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, and rDNA on the short arm of the chromosome.

Also provided herein are plant acrocentric chromosomes in which the  
20 nucleic acid of one or both arms of the chromosome contains less than about 50%, or less than about 40%, or less than about 30%, or less than about 20%, or less than about 10%, or less than about 5%, or less than about 2%, or less than about 1%, or less than about 0.5% or less than about 0.1% euchromatin. In some embodiments of these chromosomes, the  
25 nucleic acid of only one arm, either the short arm or the long arm, contains less than these specified amounts of euchromatin. In a particular embodiment of these chromosomes, the nucleic acid of the short arm contains less than these specified amounts of euchromatin.

Further provided herein are plant chromosomes containing adjacent  
30 regions of heterochromatin, in particular pericentric heterochromatin or

-101-

satellite DNA, and rDNA with little to no euchromatin between the two regions. With reference to such plant chromosomes, "little to no" means that the amount of euchromatic DNA, if any, located between the rDNA and heterochromatin (such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA),

5 generally does not stain diffusely and recognizably as euchromatin and/or does not contain protein-encoding genes. Thus, in these chromosomes, between the heterochromatin (such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA) and the rDNA, there is substantially no chromatin that is less condensed than the heterochromatin (*e.g.*, pericentric heterochromatin). The

10 plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin (such as pericentric heterochromatin) provided herein may be acrocentric chromosomes. In a particular embodiment of these plant chromosomes, the adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, in particular pericentric heterochromatin, are contained on the short arm of the

15 chromosome.

Further provided are methods of utilizing such plant chromosomes in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes, and, in particular, predominantly heterochromatic plant artificial chromosomes, such as ACes (also referred to as SATACs). In particular methods of producing plant

20 artificial chromosomes provided herein, nucleic acids are introduced into a cell containing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin, the cells are cultured through at least one cell division and a cell comprising an artificial chromosome, such as a predominantly

25 heterochromatic artificial chromosome, is selected. In these methods, the plant chromosome into which nucleic acid is introduced may be an acrocentric chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin on the short or long arm, and, in particular, on the short arm.

-102-

The plant chromosomes provided herein can be generated using site-specific recombination between plant chromosome regions. The regions may be on the same chromosome or separate chromosomes. Through site-specific recombination, sections of plant chromosomes may be altered to

5 remove, invert and/or insert sequences such that a desired plant chromosome results. The resulting plant chromosome is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of heterochromatic DNA and rDNA, which may or may not be on the short arm of an acrocentric chromosome. Thus, the starting chromosome in these methods may be a plant chromosome or may

10 be a plant acrocentric chromosome that does not contain adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin or satellite DNA. If the starting chromosome is acrocentric, then it may be used in the generation of a plant acrocentric chromosome that contains adjacent regions of heterochromatic DNA (e.g., pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite

15 DNA) and rDNA, particularly on the short arm of the chromosome, or to generate a plant acrocentric chromosome in which the nucleic acid of one or both arms contains less than about 50%, or less than about 40%, or less than about 30%, or less than about 20%, or less than about 10%, or less than about 5%, or less than about 2%, or less than about 1%, or less than

20 about 0.5% or less than about 0.1% euchromatin.

In one of the methods provided herein for producing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination

25 site are introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes. The nucleic acids may be introduced into the cell sequentially or simultaneously. The nucleic acids may also be targeted to particular chromosomes and/or particular sequences of a chromosome. Such targeting may be accomplished by including in the nucleic acids sequences

30 homologous to particular sequences in the chromosome(s).

-103-

The cell is then exposed to a recombinase activity. The recombinase activity can be provided by introduction of nucleic acid encoding the activity into the cell for expression of the activity therein, or may be added to the cell from an exogenous source. The recombinase activity is one that catalyzes

5 recombination between sequences at the two recombination sites. An appropriate recombination event produces a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin (such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA) which may be readily identified therein based on its particular structure (*e.g.*, arms of

10 unequal length if the chromosome is acrocentric) and/or other features, *e.g.*, the presence of particular added sequences, such as recombination sites and DNA encoding a selectable marker, the absence of particular sequences, such as excised euchromatic DNA, and the arrangement of sequences, such as the placement of rDNA segments adjacent to pericentric heterochromatin

15 and/or satellite DNA. Such attributes may be detected using techniques known in the art for the analysis of nucleic acids and chromosomes, such as, for example, *in situ* hybridization.

A number of site-specific recombination systems may be used in the production of plant chromosomes that are acrocentric and/or contain rDNA

20 adjacent to heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin, as described herein. Such systems include, but are not limited to, Cre//lox [see, *e.g.*, Dale and Ow (1995) *Gene* 91:79-85], FLP/FRT [see, *e.g.*, Nigel *et al.* (1995) *The Plant Journal* 8:637-652], R/RS [see, *e.g.*, Onouchi *et al.* (1991) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 19:6373-6378], Gin/gix [see, *e.g.*, Maeser and Kahman

25 (1991) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 230:170-176] and int/att. The introduction of att recombination sites into a chromosome and the use of lambda phage integrase recombinase in conjunction therewith to permit engineering of natural chromosomes is described in copending U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/294,758 by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED

30 PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2001, U.S. provisional application Serial No.

-104-

60/366,891, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on March 21, 2002, U.S. patent application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420, and PCT

- 5 International Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420PC, each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference thereto. These systems, as well as others known in the art, can be used to specifically excise or invert DNA (for example, in an
- 10 intrachromosomal recombination), exchange regions of DNA (for example, in an inter-chromosomal recombination) or insert DNA (for example, through recombination between homologous sequences at a recombination site and the DNA to be inserted). The precise event is controlled by the orientation of the recombination site DNA sequences.
- 15 In particular embodiments of the methods for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome provided herein, nucleic acid containing complementary recombinase recognition sites for site-specific recombination is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein one of the sites integrates into, or close to, the pericentric heterochromatin and/or
- 20 satellite DNA (in particular, proximal satellite DNA) of one plant chromosome in the cell. In a further embodiment, nucleic acid containing complementary recombinase recognition sites for site-specific recombination is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein one of the sites integrates into the distal end of an arm of a plant chromosome in the
- 25 cell. In these embodiments, recombination between the sites in the presence of a recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in deletion of a portion of an arm of a chromosome, reciprocal translocation between a distal portion of a chromosome arm and a more proximal portion of another chromosome arm or reciprocal translocation between pericentric heterochromatin and/or
- 30 satellite DNA of one chromosomal arm and a more distal portion of another

-105-

chromosome arm. Each of these recombination events can serve to reduce the length of a chromosome arm and give rise to an acrocentric chromosome.

- In another embodiment, a nucleic acid containing a site-specific
- 5 recombination site is introduced into a cell containing plant chromosomes wherein it integrates into the pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA of one plant chromosome in the cell and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site is introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into the distal end of an arm of another plant
- 10 chromosome in the cell. In this embodiment, recombination between the sites in the presence of a recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in reciprocal translocation between the pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA of one chromosome and the distal portion of another chromosome arm thereby bringing these two regions into close proximity on
- 15 one chromosomal arm and reducing the amount of DNA between the pericentric region of the arm and the end of the arm to generate an acrocentric plant chromosome.

- These methods for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome may also be conducted such that nucleic acid containing a site-specific
- 20 recombination site is introduced into a cell containing a plant chromosome wherein it integrates into, or close to, the pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA of a plant chromosome in the cell and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site is introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into the distal end of the same arm of the same
- 25 chromosome. In this embodiment, recombination between the sites in direct (i.e., the same, or head-to-tail) orientation in the presence of a recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in intrachromosomal recombination between the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) and the distal portion of the chromosomal arm thereby excising DNA between these two

-106-

regions and reducing the amount of DNA between them to generate an acrocentric plant chromosome.

In particular embodiments of the methods provided herein for producing a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and  
5 heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, nucleic acid containing complementary recombinase recognition sites for site-specific recombination is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein one of the sites integrates into heterochromatin of one plant chromosome in the cell. In a further embodiment, nucleic acid  
10 containing complementary recombinase recognition sites for site-specific recombination is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein one of the sites integrates into rDNA or a nucleolar organizing region (NOR) of a plant chromosome in the cell. In these embodiments, recombination between the sites in the presence of a  
15 recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in deletion of DNA between a heterochromatic region, such as the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA), and rDNA, inversion of DNA that includes heterochromatin or rDNA of a plant chromosome or reciprocal translocation between heterochromatin of one chromosomal arm and rDNA of another chromosomal  
20 arm. Each of these recombination events can serve to arrange chromosomal DNA such that a region of heterochromatic DNA, such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, is adjacent to a region of rDNA on a plant chromosome.

In another embodiment, nucleic acid containing a site-specific  
25 recombination site is introduced into a cell containing plant chromosomes wherein it integrates into heterochromatin, such as, for example, pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, of one plant chromosome in the cell and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site is introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into rDNA  
30 of another plant chromosome in the cell. In this embodiment, recombination



-107-

between the sites can result in reciprocal translocation between the heterochromatin of one chromosome and the rDNA of another chromosome thereby bringing these two regions into close proximity on one plant chromosome with little to no euchromatin between them.

- 5           These methods for producing a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of heterochromatic DNA and rDNA may also be conducted such that nucleic acid containing site-specific recombination sites is introduced into a cell containing a plant chromosome wherein it integrates into heterochromatin, for example, pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite
- 10 DNA, of a plant chromosome and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site is introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into rDNA of the same chromosome. In this embodiment, recombination between the sites in direct orientation in the presence of a recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in intrachromosomal
- 15 recombination between heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA), and rDNA thereby excising DNA, including euchromatic DNA, between these two regions. Recombination of the sites in indirect (i.e., head-to-head) orientation in the presence of a recombinase can result in inversion of DNA between the sites thereby replacing DNA, such as
- 20 euchromatin, located between pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) and rDNA on the chromosome with rDNA. Thus, in the resulting plant chromosome, rDNA is located adjacent to pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA), and DNA that was present between the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) and the rDNA is located distal to the
- 25 rDNA in a position previously occupied by the rDNA.

- In particular embodiments for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA), and rDNA, the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome may be generated in the same recombination
- 30 event that places the heterochromatin and rDNA regions adjacent to each

-108-

other or in a separate recombination event. For example, nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site may be introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein it integrates into the pericentric heterochromatin of one plant chromosome and nucleic acid  
5 containing a complementary site-specific recombination site may be introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into rDNA that is located at a distal portion of another plant chromosome or the same arm of the same of the same chromosome. Recombination of the sites in the presence of a recombinase can result in intra- or inter-chromosomal recombination that not  
10 only brings the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) and rDNA into close proximity on one chromosomal arm, but also sufficiently reduces the length of that arm such that the resulting chromosome is acrocentric.

If a single recombination event such as this does not generate an acrocentric plant chromosome, multiple recombination events may be used to  
15 produce an acrocentric plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of heterochromatic DNA and rDNA. For example, nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site may be introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein it integrates into the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) of one plant chromosome and nucleic  
20 acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site may be introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into rDNA of the same or a different plant chromosome. As described above, recombination between the sites in the presence of a recombinase can result in deletion, inversion or reciprocal translocation of DNA to arrange chromosomal DNA such that  
25 pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) is adjacent to a region of rDNA on a plant chromosome. In order to reduce the length of the arm of the chromosome on which the adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA are located, an additional recombination event can be induced by introducing nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into a cell containing  
30 this plant chromosome wherein it integrates into a region of the chromosome

-109-

distal to the rDNA and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site into the cell wherein it integrates into the distal end of the same chromosome arm or of another plant chromosome arm. Recombination between the recognition sites can result in deletion or reciprocal translocation of DNA to reduce the length of the chromosome arm distal to the rDNA and  
5 give rise to an acrocentric plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA on the short arm of the chromosome.

In each of the aforementioned methods for producing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of  
10 heterochromatin and rDNA, the nucleic acid containing the two or more recombination sites may be introduced simultaneously or sequentially into a cell or cells using nucleic acid transfer methods described herein or known in the art. The nucleic acids may randomly integrate into plant chromosomes or may be targeted for integration into a particular region or site on a plant  
15 chromosome through homologous recombination between sequences in the nucleic acid and sequences within the chromosome. The recombinase activity may be provided by introduction of nucleic acid encoding an appropriate recombinase into the cell for expression therein. The recombinase-encoding nucleic acid may be introduced into the cell prior to,  
20 during or after introduction of nucleic acids encoding recombination sites.

To facilitate identification of cells containing the transferred nucleic acids and/or in which a recombination event has occurred, nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker may be introduced into the cell. For example, one or both of the nucleic acids containing a recombination site may also  
25 contain DNA encoding a selectable marker (*e.g.*, a resistance-encoding marker or a reporter molecule) operatively linked to a promoter which is oriented such that integration of the nucleic acid into a chromosome places the marker DNA between two directly oriented recombination sites on an arm of a chromosome. A cell containing the nucleic acid will thus be resistant to  
30 a selection agent or will detectably express a reporter molecule. Exposure of

-110-

the cell to the appropriate recombinase can result in a recombination event that excises the DNA between the two recombination sites, which includes DNA encoding the selectable marker. Thus, recombination could be detected as loss of reporter molecule expression or decreased resistance to a selection agent. After exposure to a recombinase, the cells into which nucleic acids containing recombination sites have been transferred may be analyzed for the presence of acrocentric plant chromosomes using, for example, FISH analysis and other chromosome visualization techniques.

In another method provided herein for producing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of heterchromatin and rDNA, the recombination event or events that lead to formation of the chromosome occur through crossing of transgenic plants that contain chromosomes which contain complementary site-specific recombination sites. Thus, in one embodiment of these methods, nucleic acid containing a recombination site adjacent to nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker is introduced into a first plant cell and a first transgenic plant is generated from the first plant cell. Nucleic acid containing a promoter functional in a plant cell, a recombination site and a recombinase coding region in operative linkage is introduced into a second plant cell from which a second transgenic plant is generated. The first and second transgenic plants are crossed to obtain one or more plants resistant to an agent that selects for cells containing the nucleic acid encoding the selectable marker, and a resistant plant that contains cells comprising a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA is selected.

In an example of this method, nucleic acids containing site-specific recombination sites are introduced into cells of *Nicotiana tabacum*. The nucleic acids are introduced separately by infecting leaf explants with *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* which carries the kanamycin-resistance gene (Kan<sup>R</sup>). Kanamycin-resistant transgenic plants are generated from the infected leaf explants. One transgenic plant contains nucleic acid encoding a

-111-

promoterless hygromycin-resistance gene preceded by a *lox*-site specific recombination sequence (*lox-hpt*), the other plant contains a cauliflower mosaic virus 35S promoter linked to a *lox* sequence and the *cre* DNA recombinase coding region (*35S-lox-cre*). The resultant Kan<sup>R</sup> transgenic  
5 plants are crossed (see, *e.g.*, protocols of Qin *et al.* (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 91:1706-1710, 1994). Plants in which the appropriate DNA recombination event has occurred are identified by hygromycin-resistance.

The Kan<sup>R</sup> cultivars initially may be screened, such as by FISH, to identify two sets of candidate transgenic plants. One set has one construct  
10 integrated in regions adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) on the short arm of any chromosome. The second set of candidate plants has the other construct integrated in rDNA, such as the NOR region, of appropriate chromosomes. To obtain reciprocal translocation both sites must be in the same orientation. Therefore a series of crosses  
15 may be required, marker-resistant plants generated, and FISH analyses performed to identify an "acrocentric" plant chromosome or chromosomes that contain adjacent regions of heterochromatin. As described above, such an acrocentric chromosome may be used for *de novo* plant artificial chromosome formation, particularly predominantly heterochromatic plant  
20 artificial chromosomes. The selection of appropriate plant lines can be done, for example, using marker-assisted selection.

**F. Incorporation of Heterologous Nucleic Acids into Artificial Chromosomes**

Heterologous nucleic acids can be introduced into artificial  
25 chromosomes during or after formation. Incorporation of particular desired nucleic acids into an artificial chromosome during generation thereof may be accomplished by including the desired nucleic acids along with the nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker and any other nucleic acids used in artificial chromosome generation (*e.g.*, targeting sequences that direct the  
30 heterologous nucleic acid to the pericentric region of a chromosome) in the

-112-

transformation of a cell to initiate amplification and formation of a artificial chromosomes.

Alternatively, heterologous nucleic acids may be incorporated into an artificial chromosome following formation thereof through transfection of a  
5 cell containing the artificial chromosome with the heterologous nucleic acids. In general, incorporation of such nucleic acids into the artificial chromosome is assured through site-directed integration, such as may be accomplished by including nucleic acids homologous or identical to DNA contained within the artificial chromosome in with the heterologous nucleic acid when transferring  
10 it to the artificial chromosome. An additional selective marker gene may also be included.

Additionally, introduction of nucleic acids, particularly DNA molecules to an artificial chromosome can be accomplished by the use of site-specific recombinases as described herein (see, also, copending U.S. provisional  
15 application Serial No. 60/294,758 by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2001, U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/366,891, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on March 21, 2002, U.S. patent application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed  
20 on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420, and PCT International Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420PC; each of which is incorporated in its entirety by reference thereto). Artificial chromosomes can be produced  
25 containing recombinase recognition sequences, to allow the site-specific introduction of DNA molecules into the same. Another use for an introduced recombinase site is to provide a region for site-specific integration of a new trait by the use of recombinase mediated gene insertion.

-113-

**G. Introduction of Artificial Chromosomes into Plant Cells and Recovery of Plants Containing Artificial Chromosomes**

Artificial chromosomes can be introduced into plant cells by a variety of methods familiar to those skilled in the art. These methods include  
5 chemical and physical methods for introduction of foreign DNA, as well as cell culture methods to transfer chromosomes from one cell to another cell.

Any type of artificial chromosome can be used. Plant artificial chromosomes (PACs) can be prepared by the *in vivo* and *in vitro* methods described herein. PACs can be prepared inside plant protoplasts and then  
10 transferred to other plant species and tissues, in particular to other plant protoplasts, via fusion in the presence or absence of PEG as described herein (Draper *et al.* (1982) Plant Cell Physiol. 23:451-458; Krens *et al.* (1982) Nature 72-74). PACs can be isolated from the protoplasts in which they were prepared, encapsulated into liposomes, and delivered to other plant  
15 protoplasts (Deshayes *et al.* (1985) EMBO J. 4:2731-2737). Alternatively, the PACs can be isolated and delivered directly to plant protoplasts, plant cells, or other plant targets via a PEG-mediated process, calcium phosphate-mediated process, electroporation, microinjection, (particle bombardment), lipid-mediated method with or without sonoporation, sonoporation alone, or  
20 any method known in the art as described herein (Haim *et al.* (1985) Mol. Gen. Genet. 199:161-168; Fromm *et al.* (1986) Nature 319:791-793; Fromm *et al.* (1985) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 82:5824-5828; Klein *et al.* (1987) Nature 327:70; Klein *et al.* (1988) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 85:8502-8505; and International PCT application publication no. WO 91/00358). Plant  
25 artificial chromosomes can also be transferred to other plant species by preparation of protoplast-derived plant microcells, and fusion of the microcells containing the plant artificial chromosome with plant cells of other plant species.

Mammalian artificial chromosomes (MACs) can be transferred to plant  
30 cells. Mammalian artificial chromosomes are prepared by the *in vivo* and *in*

-114-

*vitro* methods described in US Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697, and International PCT application No. WO 97/40183. MACs can be prepared as microcells, and the microcells can be fused with plant protoplasts in the presence or absence of PEG (Dudits *et al.* (1976) *Hereditas* 82:121-123; 5 Wiegand *et al.* (1987) *J. Cell. Sci. Pt. 2* 145-149). Alternatively, the MACs can be isolated and delivered directly to plant cells, protoplasts, and other plant targets using a PEG-mediated process, calcium phosphate-mediated process, electroporation, microinjection, lipid-mediated method with or without sonoporation, sonoporation alone, or any method known in the art as 10 described herein and in US Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697, and International PCT application publication No. WO 97/40183.

After PACs or MACs are introduced into plant targets and the plant targets are grown and analyzed for transfection, the plant transformed plant targets can be developed using standard conditions into roots, shoots, 15 plantlets, or any structure capable of growing into a plant.

Accordingly, methods for the introduction of artificial chromosomes represent the first step in the production of plant cells and whole plants containing artificial chromosomes from a variety of sources.

The ability to introduce genes into plants, such that they are stably 20 expressed and transmissible from generation to generation, has revolutionized plant biology and opens up new possibilities for using plants as green factories for the production of commercially useful products as well as for other applications described herein. There are several approaches to the generation of stably transformed plants, and the adopted approach varies 25 according to the aims of the project. For introduction of artificial chromosomes into plants, a variety of methods may be employed. transgenic plants, the transformation process involves the methods of foreign DNA delivery to plant host cells, the growth and analysis of transformed plant host cells, and the generation and regeneration of transgenic plants 30 from transformed plant host cells.



-115-

# 1. Introduction of artificial chromosomes into plant host cells

Numerous methods for producing or developing transgenic plants are available to those of skill in the art. The method used is primarily a function of the species of plant. Artificial chromosomes containing heterologous DNA, such as artificial chromosomes prepared by the methods described herein, can be introduced into plant host cells, including, but not limited to, plant cells and protoplasts, by, for example, non-vector mediated DNA transfer processes (see, also copending U.S. application Serial No. 09/815,979, which describes methods for delivery that can be adapted for use with plant cells and used with plant protoplasts).

Non-vector mediated, or direct, gene transfer systems involve the introduction of heterologous DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, into host cells, including but not limited to plant cells and protoplasts, without the use of a biological vector. The artificial chromosome that is introduced into these plant host cells can lead to the development of transformed, regenerable transgenic plants. The direct gene transfer systems for transgenic plants are designed to overcome the barrier to DNA uptake caused by the cell wall and the plasma membrane of plant cells. The approaches for direct gene transfer include, but are not limited to, chemical, electrical, and physical methods, which can also be adapted to optimize transfer of artificial chromosomes (see, e.g., Uchimiya *et al.* (1989) *J. of Biotech.* 12: 1-20 for a review of such procedures, see also, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,436,392; 5,489,520; Potrykus *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:183; Lorz *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:178; Fromm *et al.* (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 82:5824-5828; Uchimiya *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 204:204; Callis *et al.* (1987) *Genes Dev.* 1:1183-2000; Callis *et al.* (1987) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 15:5823-5831; Marcotte *et al.* (1988) *Nature* 355:454 and Toriyama *et al.* (1988) *Bio/Technology* 6:1072-1074).

## a. Chemical methods

-116-

Uptake of artificial chromosomes into plant cells, such as protoplasts, can be accomplished in the absence or presence of polyethylene glycol (PEG), which is a fusogen, or by any variations of such methods known to those of skill in the art [see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,684,611 to Schilperroot et al.; Paskowski *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2717-2722; U.S. Patent Nos. 5,231,019 and 5,453,367]. In one approach, plant protoplasts are incubated with a solution of foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, and PEG at a concentration that allows for high cell survival and high efficiency chromosome uptake. The protoplasts are then washed and cultured [Datta and Datta (1999) *Meth. in Molecular Biol.* 111:335-348]. In an alternative approach, plant protoplasts are incubated with artificial chromosomes in the presence of calcium phosphate for direct artificial chromosome uptake (Haim *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:161-168). Alternatively, the artificial chromosome, in particular plant artificial chromosome (PAC), is formed in a plant protoplast which is, in turn, fused with another plant protoplast in the presence or absence of PEG to transfer the PAC to the plant host protoplast. Such methods for treating protoplasts with PEG and foreign DNA are well known in the art (Draper *et al.* (1982) *Plant Cell Physiol.* 23:451-458; Krens *et al.* (1982) *Nature* 72-74).

Another chemical direct gene transfer method involves lipid-mediated delivery of artificial chromosomes to plant protoplasts. In this process, liposomes with encapsulated artificial chromosomes are allowed to fuse with protoplasts alone or in the presence of PEG as the fusogen to transfer the foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosome, to the plant host protoplast (Deshayes *et al.* (1985) *EMBO J.* 4:2731-2737; Fraley and Paphadjopoulos (1982) *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol* 96:171-191).

Another direct gene transfer method involves the use of microcells. The chromosomes can be transferred by preparing microcells containing artificial chromosomes and then fusing the microcells with plant protoplasts. Methods for the preparation and fusion of microcells with other cells are well

-117-

known in the art (see Example No. 4 and see also, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,240,840; 4,806,476; 5,298,429; 5,396,767; Fournier (1981) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 78:6349-6353; and Lambert et al. (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 88:5907-59; Dudits *et al.* (1976) *Hereditas* 82:121-123; 5 Wiegand *et al.* (1987) *J. Cell. Sci.* Pt. 2 145-149).

**b. Electrical methods**

Electroporation, which involves high-voltage electrical pulses to a solution containing a mixture of protoplasts or plant cells and foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, to create nanometer-sized, reversible pores, 10 is a common method to introduce DNA into plant cells or protoplasts. The exogenous DNA may be added to the protoplasts in any form such as, for example, naked linear, circular or supercoiled DNA, artificial chromosomes encapsulated in liposomes, DNA in spheroplasts, artificial chromosomes in other plant protoplasts, artificial chromosomes complexed with salts, and 15 other methods. The foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosome, can also include a phenotypic marker to identify plant cells that are successfully transformed.

When plant cells or protoplasts are subjected to short electrical DC (direct current) pulses, they may experience an increase in the permeability of the 20 plasma membrane and/or cell wall to hydrophilic molecules such as nucleic acids, which are normally unable to enter the plant cell directly. Nucleic acids are taken directly into the cell cytoplasm either through these pores or as a consequence of the redistribution of membrane components that accompanies closure of the pores. Certain cell wall-degrading enzymes, such 25 as pectin-degrading enzymes, may be employed to render the plant target recipient cells more susceptible to DNA or artificial chromosome uptake by electroporation than untreated cells. Plant recipient cells may also be susceptible to transformation by mechanical wounding. To effect transformation by electroporation, friable tissues such as a suspension 30 culture of cells or embryonic callus may be used or immature embryos or

-118-

other organized tissues may be directly transformed (see, *e.g.*, Fromm *et al.* (1986) *Nature* 319:791-793). Methods for effecting electroporation are well known in the art (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,784,737; 4,970,154; 5,304,486; 5,501,967; 5,501,662; 5,019,034; 5,503,999; see, also Fromm *et al.* (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 82:5824-5828; Zimmerman *et al.* (1981) *Biophys Biochem Acta* 641:160-165; Neuman *et al.* (1982) *EMBO J.* 1:841-845; Riggs *et al.* (1986) *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA* 83:5602-5606; Lurquin (1997) *Mol. Biotechnol.* 7:5-35; Bates (1999) *Methods in Molecular Biology* 111:359-366). Electroporation can be used to introduce nucleic acids into tobacco mesophyll cells (Morikawa *et al.* (1986) *Gene* 41:121-124; leaf bases of rice (Dekeyser *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell* 2:591-602; immature maize embryos (Songstad *et al.* (1993) *Plant Cell Tiss. Orgn. Cult.* 40:1-15; macerated immature maize embryos (D'Halluin *et al.* (1992) *Plant Cell* 4:1495-1505; suspension cultured maize cells (Laursen *et al.* (1994) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 24: 51-61; and sugar cane (Arencibia *et al.* (1995) *Plant Cell Rep.* 14:305-309).

Artificial chromosomes may be delivered to plant cells, in particular plant seeds, by the use of electroporation and pollen to derive pollen comprising an artificial chromosome. Methods that may be used for delivery of artificial chromosomes into pollen include, for example, techniques described in U.S. Patent No. 5,049,500 and by Negrutiu *et al.* [in *Biotechnology and Ecology of Pollen*, Mulcahy *et al.* eds., (1986) Springer Verlag, N.Y., pp. 65-69] and Fromm *et al.* [(1986) *Nature* 319:791; including methods for introducing DNA into mature pollen using various procedures such as heat shock, PEG and electroporation]. The pollen is capable of germinating and fertilizing an egg cell, leading to the formation of a plant seed comprising an artificial chromosome.

#### c. Physical methods

The physical methods approach for introducing foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, into plant cells overcomes the cell wall

-119-

barrier to DNA movement. Physical, or mechanical means, are used to introduce transgenes directly into protoplasts or plant cells and include, but are not limited to, microinjection, particle bombardment, and sonoporation.

**(1) Microinjection**

- 5           Microinjection involves the mechanical injection of heterologous DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, into plant cells, including cultured cells and cells in intact plant organs and embryoids in tissue culture via very small micropipettes, needles, or syringes (Neuhaus *et al.* (1987) *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 75:30-36; Reich *et al.* (1986) *Can. J. Bot.* 64:1255-1258; Crossway *et al.* 10 (1986) *BioTechniques* 4:320-334; Crossway *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 20:179; U.S. Patent No. 4,743,548; silicon carbide whiskers (Kaeppeler *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell Rep.* 9:415-418; Frame *et al.* (1994). For example, microinjection of protoplast cells with foreign DNA for transformation of plant cells has been reported for barley and tobacco (see, *e.g.*, Holm *et al.* (2000) 15 *Transgenic Res.* 9:21-32 and Schnorf *et al.* *Transgenic Res.* 1:23-30). Single artificial chromosomes may be front-loaded into microinjection needles and then injected into cells ("pick-and-inject") following procedures as described by Co *et al.* [(2000) *Chromosome Res.* 8:183-191].

**(2) Particle bombardment**

- 20           Microprojectile bombardment (acceleration of small high density particles, which contain the DNA, to high velocity with a particle gun apparatus, which forces the particles to penetrate plant cell walls and membranes) have also been used to introduce heterologous DNA into plant cells. Microprojectile bombardment techniques for the introduction of nucleic 25 acids into plant cells, in addition to being an effective means of reproducibly stably transforming plant cells, particularly monocots, do not require isolation of protoplasts or susceptibility of the host cell to *Agrobacterium* infection. In these methods, nucleic acids are carried through the cell wall and into the cytoplasm on the surface of small, typically metal, particles (see, *e.g.*, Klein 30 *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 327:70; Klein *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*

-120-

85:8502-8505, Klein *et al.* in *Progress in Plant Cellular and Molecular Biology*, eds. Nijkamp, H.J.J., Van der Plas, J.H.W., and Van Aartrijk, J., Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, (1988), p. 56-66 and McCabe *et al.* (1988) *Bio/Technology* 6:923-926; Sautter *et al.* (1991) *Biol. Technol.* 5 9:1080-1085; Gordon-Kamm *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell* 2:603-618; Finer *et al.* (1999) *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 240:59-80; Vasil and Vasil (1999) *Methods in Molecular Biology* 111:349-358; Seki *et al.* (1999) *Mo. Biotechnol.* 11:251-255). Particles may be coated with nucleic acids and delivered into cells by a propelling force. Exemplary particles include those 10 containing tungsten, gold or platinum, as well as magnesium sulfate crystals. The metal particles can penetrate through several layers of cells and thus allow the transformation of cells within tissue explants.

In an illustrative embodiment (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013) of a method for delivering foreign nucleic acids into plant cells, *e.g.*, maize 15 cells, by acceleration, a Biolistics Particle Delivery System may be used to propel particles coated with DNA or cells through a screen, such as a stainless steel or Nytex screen, onto a filter surface covered with plant (*e.g.*, corn) cells cultured in suspension. The screen disperses the particles so that they are not delivered to the recipient cells in large aggregates. The 20 intervening screen between the projectile apparatus and the cells to be bombarded may reduce the size of projectile aggregates and may contribute to a higher frequency of transformation by reducing damage inflicted on the recipient cells by projectiles that are too large.

For the bombardment, cells in suspension may be concentrated on 25 filters or solid culture medium. Alternatively, immature embryos or other plant target cells may be arranged on solid culture medium. The cells to be bombarded are typically positioned at an appropriate distance below the microprojectile stopping plate. If desired, one or more screens may also be positioned between the acceleration device and the cells to be bombarded.

-121-

The prebombardment culturing conditions and bombardment parameters may be optimized to yield the maximum numbers of stable transformants. Both the physical and biological parameters for bombardment are important in this technology. Physical factors include those that involve  
5 manipulating the DNA/microprojectile precipitate or those that affect the flight and velocity of either the macro- or microprojectiles. Biological factors include all steps involved in manipulation of cells before and immediately after bombardment, the osmotic adjustment of target cells to help alleviate the trauma associated with bombardment, and also the nature of the  
10 transforming nucleic acid, such as linearized DNA, intact supercoiled plasmids, or artificial chromosomes.

Physical parameters that may be adjusted include gap distance, flight distance, tissue distance and helium pressure. In addition, transformation may be optimized by adjusting the osmotic state, tissue hydration and  
15 subculture stage or cell cycle of the recipient cells. Ballistic particle acceleration devices are available from Agracetus, Inc. (Madison, WI) and BioRad (Hercules, CA).

Techniques for transformation of A188-derived maize line using particle bombardment are described in Gordon-Kamm *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell*  
20 2:603-618 and Fromm *et al.* (1990) *Biotechnology* 8:833-839. Transformation of rice may also be accomplished via particle bombardment (see, *e.g.*, Christou *et al.* (1991) *Biotechnology* 9:957-962). Particle bombardment may also be used to transform wheat (see, *e.g.*, Vasil *et al.* (1992) *Biotechnology* 10:667-674 for transformation of cells of type C long-  
25 term regenerable callus; and Weeks *et al.* (1993) *Plant Physiol.* 102:1077-1084 for transformation of wheat using particle bombardment of immature embryos and immature embryo-derived callus). The production of transgenic barley using bombardment methods is described, for example, by Koprek *et al.* (1996) *Plant Sci.* 119:79-91.

30

### (3) Sonoporation

-122-

Foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, may be introduced into plant protoplasts using ultrasound treatment, in particular mild ultrasound treatment (10-100kHz), to create pores for DNA uptake (see e.g. International PCT application publication no. WO 91/00358) or may be

5 introduced into plant protoplasts via a sonoporation machine (ImaRx Pharmaceutical Corp., Tucson, AZ).

Alternatively, the delivery of artificial chromosomes into plant host cells is performed by any method described herein or well known in the art. For example, needle-like whiskers (US 5,302,523, 1994, US 5,464,765)

10 have been used to delivery foreign DNA.

Suitable plant targets into which foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, is transferred include, but are not limited to, protoplasts, cell culture cells, cells in plant tissue, meristem cells, microspores, callus, pollen, pollen tubes, microspores, egg-cells, embryo-sacs, zygotes or embryos in

15 different stages of development, seeds, seedlings, roots, stems, leaves, whole plants, algae, or any plant part capable of proliferation and regeneration of plants. (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,990,390; 6,037,526 and 5,990,390). The growth of the transformed plant targets described herein can done with tissue-culture or non-tissue culture methods, with the

20 preferred methods being tissue culture methods.

All plant cells into which foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, are introduced and that is regenerated from the transformed cells are used directly for expressed purposes (e.g. herbicide resistance, insect/pest resistance, disease resistance, environmental/stress resistance,

25 nutrient utilization, male sterility, improved nutritional content, production of chemicals or biologicals, non-protein expressing sequences, and preparation and screening of libraries) as described herein or are used to produce transformed whole plants for the applications and uses described herein. The particular protocol and means for the introduction of the artificial



-123-

chromosome into the plant host is adapted or refined to suit the particular plant species or cultivar.

Chromosomes may be transferred to cells by microcell mediated chromosome transfer (MMCT) (Telenius et al., *Chromosome Research* 7:3-7, 1999; Ramulu et al., *Methods in Molecular Biology* 111: 227-242, 1999). In general, donor plant cultures or donor mammalian cell cultures are incubated in media supplemented with reagents that inhibit DNA synthesis (e.g., hydroxy urea, aphidicolin) and/or reagents that inhibit attachment of chromosomes to the mitotic spindle (e.g., colcemid, colchicines, amiprophos-methyl, cremart). The cell walls of plant cells are digested with enzymes (e.g., cellulase, maceroenzyme) producing protoplasts. Donor plant protoplasts or donor mammalian cells are loaded on a Percoll gradient in the presence of cytochalasin-B (which causes the cell cytoskeleton to depolymerize into monomer protein subunits) and centrifuged at  $10^5 \times g$ . During centrifugation the metaphase chromosomes are extruded through the plasma membrane forming plant 'microprotoplasts' or mammalian 'microcells.' The microprotoplasts/microcells are filtered through nylon sieves of decreasing pore size ( $8-3 \mu m$ ) to isolate smaller ones that contain predominately 1 metaphase chromosome. The microprotoplasts/microcells are fused to recipient plant protoplasts or mammalian cells by polyethelene glycol (peg) treatment. The fusion mixture is cultured in appropriate media. If the chromosome of interest is expressing a selection marker gene the fusion mixtures may be cultured in appropriate media supplemented with the appropriate selection drug (e.g. hygromycin, kanamycin).

## 25            2.        The growth of transformed plant host cells

In tissue culture methods, plant cells or protoplasts transformed by the chemical, physical, electrical methods described herein are grown, or cultured, under selective conditions. The selective markers are integrated into the heterologous DNA, in particular artificial chromosome, before its introduction to plant hosts or are integrated into the plant host after

-124-

transfection. An additional marker can be used for double selection. Generally, the plant cells or protoplasts are grown for numerous generations, after which the transformed cells are identified.

The transformed cells are subjected to conditions known in the art for  
5 callus initiation. Tissue that develops during the initiation period is placed in a regeneration or selection medium where shoot and root development occur. The plantlets are analyzed for the determination of transformation (International PCT application publication no. WO 00/60061). In the case of maize, embryonic callus cultures are initiated from immature maize embryos,  
10 bombarded with genes, and transformed into plantlets by the methods described in International PCT application publication no. WO 00/60061. In tissue culture methods, Rice calli are transformed with DNA encoding insecticidal proteins CryIA(b) and CryIA(c) for insect resistance. Common tissue culture methods can also be used to transform tobacco and tomato  
15 (see, *e.g.*, US Patent No. 6,136,320), embryogenic maize calli (US Pat. Nos. 5,508,468; 5,538,877; 5,538,880; 5,780,708; 6,013,863; 5,554,798; 5,990,390; and 5,484,956;) and other crop species, *e.g.*, potato and tobacco (Sijmons et al. (1990) *Bio/Technol* 8:217-221; tobacco (Vanderkerckhove et al. (1989) *Bio/Technol* 7:929-932 and Owen and Pen  
20 eds. *Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*, John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, 1996) and rice (Zhu et al. (1994) *Plant Cell Tiss Org Cult* 36:197-204).

### 3. Analysis of transformed plant host cells

Once foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, is introduced  
25 into plant hosts and the cells or protoplasts are grown and developed under the conditions described herein, the plant cells or protoplasts which were transformed with artificial chromosomes are identified. The plant cell, protoplast, callus, leaf disc, or other plant target are screened for the presence of artificial chromosomes by various methods well known in the art  
30 including, but not limited to, assays for the expression of reporter genes,

-125-

PCR of the isolated plant chromosomes or DNA, electron microscopy, visualization methods, and in situ hybridization of chromosome painting probe as described herein. Moreover, cells treated with artificial chromosomes are isolated during metaphase using a mitotic arrest agent, such as colchicine, and the artificial chromosome are distinguished from endogenous chromosomes by fluorescence-activated cell sorting, size and density differences, or by any method well known in the art. Alternatively, when a selectable marker gene is transmitted with or as part of the artificial chromosome, selective agents are used to detect the expression of the selectable marker (International PCT application publication no. WO 00/60061; US Patent No. 6,136,320; Owen and Pen Eds. Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins). Enzymatic assays, immunological assays, bioassays, germination assays, or chemical assays are used to assess the phenotypic effects of artificial chromosomes such as insect or fungal resistance or any other expression of genes in artificial chromosomes (Cheng et al. (1998) 95:2767-2772; US Patent No. 6,126,320; International PCT application publication no. WO 00/60061; Owen and Pen eds. Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins, John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, 1996). The plant cells, protoplasts, or other plant hosts that are successfully transformed with artificial chromosomes are used directly to express the gene of interest or are used to generate transgenic plants.

Fluorescent in situ hybridization (FISH) may be used to screen for the transfer of artificial chromosomes into plant cells. Using DNA probes specific for the artificial chromosome (e.g., mouse major satellite DNA probe for murine satellite DNA based artificial chromosomes; or a kanamycin, hygromycin or GUS gene DNA probe for a plant artificial chromosome carrying such a gene) standard FISH techniques for plant cells have been described (de Jong et al., *Trends in Plant Science* 4: 258-263, 1999).

-126-

IdU labeling can be used to determine the optimum conditions for chromosome transfer (microcells) or isolated artificial chromosomes. The incorporated IdU increases the fragility of the chromosome and will increase the probability of cellular mutation. Hence, the cells are fixed within 48-  
5 hours after transfection/fusion and analyzed for chromosome uptake using various procedures. Once the optimum transfer conditions have been determined, long-term expression experiments are performed with unlabeled artificial chromosomes or microcells.

#### **H. Re-generation of transgenic plants**

10 Plants containing artificial chromosomes are generated from plant cells, protoplasts, calli, or other plant tissue targets into which foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, have been introduced. Regeneration techniques for many commercially important plant species are well-known in the art. The artificial chromosome that is inserted into plant hosts to  
15 produce transgenic plants are PACs or MACs.

Plants are re-generated by the planting of transformed roots, plantlets, seeds, seedlings and structures capable of growing into a whole plant capable of reproduction (see, *e.g.*, US Patent Nos. 6,136,320 and International PCT application No. WO 00/60061). The re-generation of maize  
20 plants from transformed protoplasts is found, for example, in European Patent Application nos. 0 292 435 and 0 392 225 and International PCT Application Publication no. WO 93/07278; the regeneration of rice following gene transfer is found in Zhang *et al.* (1988) *Plant Cell Rep.* 7:379-384; Shimamoto *et al.* (1989) *Nature* 338:274-277; Datta *et al.* (1990)  
25 *Biotechnology* 8:736-740; and the re-generation of fertile transgenic barley by direct DNA transfer to protoplasts is described by Funatsuki *et al.* (1995) *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 91:707-712. Alternatively, plants containing artificial chromosomes are obtained by crossing a plant containing an artificial chromosome with another plant to produce plants having an artificial  
30 chromosome in their genomes (see *e.g.* US Patent No. 6,150,585).

-127-

- Plants containing an artificial chromosome are propagated through seed, cuttings, or vegetatively. The seed from plants containing an artificial chromosome are grown in the field, in pots, indoors, outdoors, in greenhouses, on glass, or in or on any suitable medium, and the resulting
- 5 sexually mature transgenic plants are self-pollinated to generate true breeding plants. The progeny from these transgenic plants become true breeding lines (International PCT application publication Nos. WO 00/60061 and EP 1017268; US Patent Nos. 5,631,152; 5,955,362; 6,015,940; 6,013,523; 6,096,546; 6,037,527; 6,153,812; Weissbach and Weissbach (1988)
- 10 Methods for Plant Molecular Biology, Academic Press, Inc.; Fromm *et al.* (1990) Bio/Technology 8:833-839; Gordon-Kamm *et al.* (1990) Plant Cell 2:603-608; Koziel *et al.* (1993) Bio/Technology 11:194-200; and Golovkin *et al.* (1993) Plant Sci. 90:41-52).

#### 1. PACs

- 15 Plant artificial chromosomes (PACs) are prepared by the *in vivo* and *in vitro* methods described herein. PACs may be prepared inside plant protoplasts and then transferred to plant targets, in particular to other plant protoplasts, via fusion in the presence or absence of PEG as described herein (Draper *et al.* (1982) Plant Cell Physiol. 23:451-458; Krens *et al.* (1982)
- 20 Nature 72-74). PACs are isolated from the protoplasts in which they were prepared, encapsulated into liposomes, and delivered to other plant protoplasts (Deshayes *et al.* (1985) EMBO J. 4:2731-2737). Alternatively, the PACs are isolated and delivered directly to plant protoplasts, plant cells, or other plant targets via a PEG-mediated process, calcium phosphate-
- 25 mediated process, electroporation, microinjection, sonoporation, or any method known in the art as described herein (Haim *et al.* (1985) Mol. Gen. Genet. 199:161-168; Fromm *et al.* (1986) Nature 319:791-793; Fromm *et al.* (1985) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 82:5824-5828; Klein *et al.* (1987) Nature 327:70; Klein *et al.* (1988) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 85:8502-8505;
- 30 and International PCT application publication no. WO 91/00358).

-128-

## 2. MACs

Mammalian artificial chromosomes (MACs) are prepared by the *in vivo* and *in vitro* methods described in US Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697, and International PCT application No. WO 97/40183. MACs are prepared as  
5 microcells, and the microcells are fused with plant protoplasts in the presence or absence of PEG (Dudits *et al.* (1976) *Hereditas* 82:121-123; Wiegand *et al.* (1987) *J. Cell. Sci. Pt. 2* 145-149). Alternatively, the MACs are isolated and delivered directly to plant cells, protoplasts, and other plant targets a PEG-mediated process, calcium phosphate-mediated process,  
10 electroporation, microinjection, sonoporation, or any method known in the art as described herein and in US Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697, and International PCT application publication No. WO 97/40183.

After PACs or MACs are introduced into plant targets and the plant targets are grown and analyzed for transfection, the transformed plant  
15 targets are developed using standard conditions into roots, shoots, plantlets, or any structure capable of growing into a plant. Transgenic plants can, in turn, be generated by the planting of transformed roots, plantlets, seeds, seedlings and structures capable of growing into a plant. Transgenic plants can be propagated, for example, through seed, cuttings, or vegetative  
20 propagation.

### I. Applications and Uses of Artificial Chromosomes

Artificial chromosomes provide convenient and useful vectors, and in some instances (*e.g.*, in the case of very large heterologous genes) the only  
25 vectors, for introduction of heterologous genes into hosts. Virtually any gene of interest is amenable to introduction into a host via artificial chromosomes.

As described herein, there are numerous methods for using artificial chromosomes to introduce coding sequences into plant cells. These include methods for using artificial chromosomes to express genes encoding  
30 commercially valuable enzymes and therapeutic compounds in plant cells,

-129-

introduction of agronomically important traits or applications related to the manipulation of large regions of DNA.

The artificial chromosomes provided herein may be used in methods of protein and gene product production, particularly using plant cells as host  
5 cells for production of such products, and in cellular production systems in which the artificial chromosomes provide a reliable, stable and efficient means for optimizing the biomanufacturing of important compounds for medicine and industry. They are also intended for use in methods of gene therapy and for production of transgenic organisms, particularly plants  
10 (discussed above, below and in the EXAMPLES).

**1. Production of products in plants**

Methods for expression of heterologous proteins in plant cells ("molecular farming") are provided. At present, many foreign proteins have been expressed in whole plants or selected plant organs. Plants can offer a  
15 highly effective and economical means to produce recombinant proteins as they can be grown on a large scale at modest cost. The production of heterologous proteins in plants has included genes that are fused to strong constitutive plant promoters (e.g., 35S from cauliflower mosaic virus (Sijmons et al., 1990, Bio/Technology, 8:217-221, Benfey and Chua, US  
20 5,110,732, Fraley et al., US 5,858,742, McPherson and Kay, US 5,359,142); seed specific promoters (Hall et al., US 5,504,200, Knauf et al., US 5,530,194, Thomas et al., US 5,905,186, Moloney, US 5,792,922, US 5,948,682) or promoters active in other plant organs such as fruit (Radke et al., 1988, Theoret. Appl. Genet., 75:685-694, Bestwick et al., US  
25 5,783,394, Houck and Pear, US 4,943,674) or storage organs such as tubers (Rocha-Sosa et al., US 5,436,393, US 5,723,757). The genes under the control of these promoters can be any protein and include, for example, genes that encode receptors, cytokines, enzymes, proteases, hormones, growth factors, antibodies, tumor suppressor genes, vaccines, therapeutic  
30 products and multigene pathways.

-130-

For example, industrial enzymes that can be produced include, for example,  $\alpha$ -amylase, glucanase, phytase and xylanase (see, Goddijn and Pen (1995) *Trends Biotechnol.* 13:379-387; Pen *et al.* (1992) *Bio/Technology* 10:292-296; Horvath *et al.* (2000) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97:1914-  
5 1919; and *e.g.*, Herbers and Sonnewald (1996) in *Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*" Owen and Pen Eds., John Wiley & Sons, West Sussex, England), proteases such as subtilisin and other industrially important enzymes. Additional proteins that can be produced in crops by molecular farming include other industrial  
10 enzymes, for example, proteases, carbohydrate modifying enzymes such as glucose oxidase, cellulases, hemicellulases, xylanases, mannanases or pectinases, (*e.g.* Baszczyński *et al.*, US 5,824,870, US 5,767,379, Bruce *et al.*, US 5,804,694). Additionally, the production of enzymes particularly valuable in the pulp and paper industry such as ligninases or xylanases also  
15 can be expressed, (Austin-Philips *et al.*, US 5,981,835). Other examples of enzymes include phosphatases, oxidoreductases and phytases, (van Ooijen *et al.*, US 5,714,474).

Additionally, expression and delivery of vaccines in plants has been proposed (Arntzen and Lam, US 6,136,320, US, 5,914,123, Curtiss and  
20 Cardineau, US 5,679,880, US 5,679,880, US 5,654,184, Lam and Arntzen, US 5,612,487, US 6,034,298, Rymerson *et al.*, WO9937784A1, as well as antibodies (Conrad *et al.*, WO 972900A1, Hein *et al.*, US 5,959,177, Hiatt and Hein, US 5,202,422, US 5,639,947, Hiatt *et al.*, US 6,046,037), peptide hormones (Vandekerckhove, J.S., US 5,487,991, Brandle *et al.*,  
25 WO9967401A2), blood factors and similar therapeutic molecules. Expression of vaccines in edible plants can provide a means for drug delivery which is cost effective and particularly suited for the administration of therapeutic agents in rural or under developed countries. The plant material containing the therapeutic agents could be cultivated and incorporated into  
30 the diet (Lam, D.M., and Arntzen, C.J., US 5,484,719). Similarly, plants



-131-

used for animal feed can be engineered to express veterinary biologics that can provide protection against animal disease, (Rymerson et al., WO9937784A1). Antibodies also can be produced in plants, including, for example, a gene fusion encoding an antigen-binding single chain Fv protein  
5 (scFv) that recognizes the hapten oxazolone (Fiedler and Conrad (1995) *Bio/Technology* 13:1090-1093) and IgG (Ma et al. (1995) *Science* 268:716-719). Monoclonal antibodies for therapeutic and diagnostic applications are of particular interest.

Examples of human biopharmaceuticals that can be expressed in  
10 plants include, but are not limited to, albumin (Sijmons et al. (1990)), enkephalins (Vandekerckhove et al. (1989) ), interferon- $\alpha$  (Zhu et al. (1994) and GM-CSF (Ganz et al. (1996) in *Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*, Owen and Pen Eds., John Wiley & Sons, West Sussex, England, pp. 281-297; and Sardana et al. (1998) in  
15 *Methods in Biotechnology, Vol. 3: Recombinant Proteins from Plants: Production and Isolation of Clinically Useful Compounds*, Cunningham and Porter, Eds., Humana Press, New Jersey; pp. 77-87).

Cells containing the artificial chromosomes provided herein can advantageously be used in *in vitro* plant cell-based systems for production of  
20 proteins, particularly several proteins from one cell line, such as multiple proteins involved in a biochemical pathway or multivalent vaccines. The genes encoding the proteins are introduced into the artificial chromosomes which are then introduced into plant cells. Plant cells useful for this purpose are those that grow well in culture, or most preferably, plant cells capable of  
25 being regenerated to whole plants. Plants can then be cultivated by common methods to produce plant material comprising said heterologous proteins. The heterologous proteins can be subject to purification or the plant tissue or extracts thereof can be used directly for vaccination, amelioration of disease, or processing of material, such as bleaching during pulp and paper  
30 processing or enzymatic conversion of industrial materials or feedstocks.

-132-

Alternatively, the heterologous gene(s) of interest are transferred into a production cell line or plant line that already contains artificial chromosomes in a manner that targets the gene(s) to the artificial chromosomes. The cells or plants are grown under conditions whereby the heterologous proteins are  
5 expressed. Because the proteins are expressed at high levels in a stable permanent extra-genomic chromosomal system, selective conditions are not required.

Selection of host lines for use in artificial chromosome-based protein production systems is within the skill of the art, but often will depend on a  
10 variety of factors, including the properties of the heterologous protein to be produced, potential toxicity of the protein in the host cell, any requirements for post-translational modification (e.g., glycosylation, amination, phosphorylation) of the protein, transcription factors available in the cells, the type of promoter element(s) being used to drive expression of the  
15 heterologous gene, whether production is completely intracellular or the heterologous protein will preferably be secreted from the cell, or be sequestered or localized, and the types of processing enzymes in the cell.

Artificial chromosomes can be engineered as platforms for the production of specific molecules in plant cells. For example, production of  
20 complex mammalian molecules, such as multichain antibodies, requires a number of protein activities not normally found in plant species. It is possible to produce an artificial chromosome that comprises all of the mammalian activities needed to produce human antibodies, correctly modified and processed, by introducing into an artificial chromosome the genes  
25 needed to carry out these activities. Said genes would be modified, for example, by placing each gene under the control of a plant promoter, or by placing the master control gene, i.e., a gene that controls expression of the various genes, under the control of a plant promoter. Alternatively, mammalian transcriptional control factors could be introduced, under the

-133-

control of plant active promoters, to be expressed in a plant cell and cause the expression of said target proteins, for example multichain antibodies.

In this fashion, plant artificial chromosomes are developed, each capable of supporting the efficient production of a specific class of valuable products, for example, antibodies, blood clotting factors, etc. Thus, production of products within a class, for example, human antibodies would simply involve the introduction of a specific antibody coding sequence, without modification into the artificial chromosome engineered specifically for the production of human antibodies. The artificial chromosome would

5

10

comprise all of the required genetic activities for the proper expression, translation and post-translational modification of human antibodies. Such artificial chromosomes can be used in a variety of applications, such as, but are not limited to, large scale production of numerous specific human antibodies.

15 Advantages of plant cells as host cell lines in the production of recombinant proteins include, but are not limited to, the following: (1) proteins are post-translationally modified similar to mammalian systems, (2) plants can be directed to secrete proteins into stable, dry, intracellular compartments of seeds called endosperm protein bodies, which can easily be

20

collected, (3) the amount of recombinant product that can be produced approaches industrial scale levels and (4) health risks due to contamination with potential pathogens/toxins are minimized.

The artificial chromosome-based system for heterologous protein production has many advantageous features. For example, as described

25

above, because the heterologous DNA is located in an independent, extra-genomic artificial chromosome (as opposed to randomly inserted in an unknown area of the host cell genome or located as extrachromosomal element(s) providing only transient expression), it is stably maintained in an active transcription unit and is not subject to ejection via recombination or

30

elimination during cell division. Accordingly, it is unnecessary to include a

-134-

selection gene in the host cells and thus growth under selective conditions is also unnecessary. Furthermore, because the artificial chromosomes are capable of incorporating large segments of DNA, multiple copies of the heterologous gene and linked promoter element(s) can be retained in these

5 chromosomes, thereby providing for high-level expression of the foreign protein(s). Alternatively, multiple copies of the gene can be linked to a single promoter element and several different genes can be linked in a fused polygene complex to a single promoter for expression of, for example, all the key proteins constituting a complete metabolic pathway (see, e.g., Beck von

10 Bodman et al. (1995) Biotechnology 13:587-591). Alternatively, multiple copies of a single gene can be operatively linked to a single promoter, or each or one or several copies can be linked to different promoters or multiple copies of the same promoter. Additionally, because artificial chromosomes have an almost unlimited capacity for integration and expression of foreign

15 genes, they can be used not only for the expression of genes encoding end-products of interest, but also for the expression of genes associated with optimal maintenance and metabolic management of the host cell, e.g., genes encoding growth factors, as well as genes that facilitate rapid synthesis of correct form of the desired heterologous protein product, e.g., genes

20 encoding processing enzymes and transcription factors as described above.

The artificial chromosomes are suitable for expression of any proteins or peptides, including proteins and peptides that require *in vivo* posttranslational modification for their biological activity. Such proteins include, but are not limited to antibody fragments, full-length antibodies, and

25 multimeric antibodies, tumor suppressor proteins, naturally occurring or artificial antibodies and enzymes, heat shock proteins, and others.

Thus, such cell-based "protein factories" employing artificial chromosomes can be generated using artificial chromosomes constructed with multiple copies (theoretically an unlimited number or at least up to a

30 number such that the resulting artificial chromosome is about up to the size

-135-

of a genomic chromosome (i.e., endogenous)) of protein-encoding genes with appropriate promoters, or multiple genes driven by a single promoter, i.e., a fused gene complex (such as a complete metabolic pathway in plant expression system; see; e.g., Beck von Bodman (1995) Biotechnology 5 13:587-591). Once such an artificial chromosome is constructed, it can be transferred to a suitable plant species capable of being propagated under field conditions, or under conditions that permit the recovery of the intended product. Plant cell cultures such as algae can be used in a system analogous to mammalian cell culture systems. The advantage of plant based systems 10 such as this include low input costs for growth, rapid growth rates and ability to produce a large biomass economically.

The ability of artificial chromosomes to provide for high-level expression of heterologous proteins in host cells is demonstrated, for example, by analysis of mammalian cells containing a mammalian artificial 15 chromosome, H1D3 and G3D5 cell lines described herein. Northern blot analysis of mRNA obtained from these cells reveals that expression of the hygromycin-resistance and  $\beta$ -galactosidase genes in the cells correlates with the amplicon number of the megachromosome(s) contained therein.

Transgenic plants producing these compounds are made by the 20 introduction and expression of one or potentially many genes using the artificial chromosomes provided herein. The vast array of possibilities include, but are not limited to, any biological compound which is presently produced by any organism such as proteins, nucleic acids, primary and intermediary metabolites, carbohydrate polymers, enzymes for uses in 25 bioremediation, enzymes for modifying pathways that produce secondary plant metabolites such as flavonoids or vitamins, enzymes that could produce pharmaceuticals and for introducing enzymes that could produce compounds of interest to the manufacturing industry such as specialty chemicals and plastics. The compounds are produced by the plant, extracted upon harvest 30 and/or processing, and used for any presently recognized useful purpose

-136-

such as pharmaceuticals, fragrances, and industrial enzymes. Alternatively, plants produced in accordance with the methods and compositions provided herein can be made to metabolize certain compounds, such as hazardous wastes, thereby allowing bioremediation of these compounds.

5           The artificial chromosomes provided herein can be used in methods of protein and gene product production, particularly using plant cells as host cells for production of such products, and in cellular production systems in which the artificial chromosomes provide a reliable, stable and efficient means for optimizing the biomanufacturing of important compounds for  
10 medicine and industry.

**2. Genetic alteration of organisms to possess desired traits**

Artificial chromosomes are ideally suited for preparing organisms, such as plants, that possess certain desired traits, such as, for example, disease resistance, resistance to harsh environmental conditions, altered growth  
15 patterns and enhanced physical characteristics. With respect to plants, the choice of the particular nucleic acid that will be delivered to recipient cells via artificial chromosomes often will depend on the purpose of the transformation. One of the major purposes of transformation of crop and tree species is to add some commercially desirable, agronomically important  
20 traits to the plant. Such traits include, but are not limited to, input and output traits such as herbicide resistance or tolerance, insect resistance or tolerance, disease resistance or tolerance (viral, bacterial, fungal or nematode), stress tolerance and/or resistance, as exemplified by resistance or tolerance to drought, heat, chilling, freezing, excessive moisture, salt  
25 stress and oxidative stress, increased yields, food content and makeup, physical appearance, male sterility, drydown, standability, prolificacy, starch quantity and quality, oil quantity and quality, protein quantity and quality and amino acid composition. It may be desirable to incorporate one or more genes conferring such desirable traits into host plants.

-137-

**a. Herbicide resistance**

The genes encoding phosphinothricin acetyltransferase (*bar* and *pat*), glyphosate tolerant EPSP synthase genes, the glyphosate degradative enzyme gene *gox* encoding glyphosate oxidoreductase, *deh* (encoding a  
5 dehalogenase enzyme that inactivates dalapon), herbicide resistant (*e.g.*, sulfonyleurea and imidazolinone) acetolactate synthase, and *bxn* genes (encoding a nitrilase enzyme that degrades bromoxynil) are all examples of herbicide resistant genes for use in plant transformation. The *bar* and *pat* genes code for an enzyme, phosphinothricin acetyltransferase (PAT), which  
10 inactivates the herbicide phosphinothricin and prevents this compound from inhibiting glutamine synthetase enzymes. The enzyme 5-enolpyruvylshikimate 3-phosphate synthase (EPSP synthase) is normally inhibited by the herbicide N-(phosphonomethyl)glycine (glyphosate). However, genes are known that encode glyphosate-resistant EPSP synthase  
15 enzymes. The *deh* gene encodes the enzyme dalapon dehalogenase and confers resistance to the herbicide dalapon. The *bxn* gene codes for a specific nitrilase enzyme that converts bromoxynil to a non-herbicidal degradation product.

**b. Insect and other pest resistance**

20 Insect-resistant organisms may be prepared in which resistance or decreased susceptibility to insect-induced disease is conferred by introduction into the host organism or embryo of artificial chromosomes containing DNA encoding gene products (*e.g.*, ribozymes and proteins that are toxic to certain pathogens) that destroy or attenuate pathogens or limit  
25 access of pathogens to the host. Potential insect resistance genes that can be introduced into plants via artificial chromosomes include *Bacillus thuringiensis* crystal toxin genes or Bt genes (see, *e.g.*, Watrud *et al.* (1985) in *Engineered Organisms and the Environment*). Bt genes may provide resistance to lepidopteran or coleopteran pests such as the European Corn  
30 Borer (ECB). Such Bt toxin genes include the *CryIA(b)* and *CryIA(c)* genes.

-138-

- Endotoxin genes from other species of *B. thuringiensis* which affect insect growth or development also may be employed in this regard. Bt gene sequences can be modified to effect increased expression in plants, and particularly monocot plants. Means for preparing synthetic genes are well
- 5 known in the art and are disclosed in, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,500,365 and 5,689,052. Examples of such modified Bt toxin genes include a synthetic Bt *CryIA(b)* gene (see, *e.g.*, Perlak *et al.* (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 88:3324-3328) and the synthetic *CryIA(c)* gene termed 1800b (see PCT Application publication no. WO95/06128).
- 10 Examples of the types of genes that may be transferred into plants via artificial chromosomes to generate disease- and/or insect-resistant transgenic plants include, but are not limited to, the *cryIA(b)* and *cryIA(c)* genes which yield products that are highly toxic to two major rice insect pests (the striped stem borer and the yellow stem borer) (see, *e.g.*, Cheng *et al.* (1998) *Proc.*
- 15 *Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95:2767-2772), *cry3* genes which encode products that are toxic to Coleopteran insects that attack a variety of plants, including grains and legumes (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013), genes (*e.g.*, DNA encoding tricothecene 3-O-acetyltransferase) that confer resistance to tricothecenes such as those produced by plant fungi (*e.g.*, *Fusarium*) in
- 20 plants particularly susceptible to fungi (*e.g.*, wheat, rye, barley, oats, and maize) (see, *e.g.*, PCT Application publication no. WO 00/60061), and genes involved in multi-gene biosynthetic pathways that yield antipathogenic substances that have a deleterious effect on the growth of plant pathogens (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,639,949).
- 25 Protease inhibitors may also provide insect resistance (see, *e.g.*, Johnson *et al.* (1989) and will thus have utility in plant transformation. The use of a protease inhibitor II gene, *pinII*, from tomato or potato may be particularly useful. The combined effect of the use of a *pinII* gene with a Bt toxin gene can produce synergistic insecticidal activity. Other genes that
- 30 encode inhibitors of the insect's digestive system, or those that encode



-139-

enzymes or co-factors that facilitate the production of inhibitors, also may be useful. This group may be exemplified by oryzacystatin and amylase inhibitors such as those from wheat and barley.

Genes encoding lectins may confer additional or alternative insecticide  
5 properties. Lectins (originally termed phytohemagglutinins) are multivalent carbohydrate-binding proteins which have the ability to agglutinate red blood cells from a range of species. Lectins have been identified as insecticidal agents with activity against weevils, ECB and rootworm (see, *e.g.*, Murdock  
10 *et al.* (1990) *Phytochemistry* 29:85-89; Czapla & Lang (1990) *J. Econ. Entomol.* 83:2480-2485). Lectin genes that may be useful include, for example, barley and wheat germ agglutinin (WGA) and rice lectins (Gatehouse *et al.* (1984) *J. Sci. Food. Agric.* 35:373-380).

Genes controlling the production of large and small polypeptides active against insects when introduced into the insect pests, such as, for example,  
15 lytic peptides, peptide hormones and toxins and venoms, may also be useful in generating pest-resistant plants. For example, expression of juvenile hormone esterase, directed toward specific insect pests, also may result in insecticidal activity, or cause cessation of metamorphosis (see, *e.g.*, Hammock *et al.* (1990) *Nature* 344:458-461).

20 Transgenic plants expressing genes which encode enzymes that affect the integrity of the insect cuticle are additional examples of genes that may be transferred to plants via artificial chromosomes to confer resistance to insects. Such genes include those encoding, for example, chitinase, proteases, lipases and also genes for the production of nikkomycin, a  
25 compound that inhibits chitin synthesis, the introduction of any of which may be used to produce insect-resistant plants. Genes that affect insect molting, such as those affecting the production of ecdysteroid UDP-glucosyl transferase, also can be useful transgenes.

Genes that code for enzymes that facilitate the production of  
30 compounds that reduce the nutritional quality of the host plant to insect

-140-

pests may also be used to confer insect resistance on plants. It may be possible, for instance, to confer insecticidal activity on a plant by altering its sterol composition. Sterols are obtained by insects from their diet and are used for hormone synthesis and membrane stability. Therefore, alterations in

5 plant sterol composition by expression of genes that directly promote the production of undesirable sterols or those that convert desirable sterols into undesirable forms, could have a negative effect on insect growth and/or development and hence endow the plant with insecticidal activity.

Lipoxygenases are naturally occurring plant enzymes that have been shown

10 to exhibit anti-nutritional effects on insects and to reduce the nutritional quality of their diet. Therefore, transgenic plants with enhanced lipoxygenase activity may be resistant to insect feeding.

*Tripsacum dactyloides* is a species of grass that is resistant to certain insects, including corn root worm. *Tripsacum* may thus include genes

15 encoding proteins that are toxic to insects or are involved in the biosynthesis of compounds toxic to insects. Such genes may be useful in conferring resistance to insects. It is known that the basis of insect resistance in *Tripsacum* is genetic, because said resistance has been transferred to *Zea mays* via sexual crosses (Branson and Guss, 1972). It is further anticipated

20 that other cereal, monocot or dicot plant species may have genes encoding proteins that are toxic to insects which would be useful for producing insect resistant plants.

Further genes encoding proteins characterized as having potential insecticidal activity also may be used as transgenes in accordance herewith.

25 Such genes include, for example, the cowpea trypsin inhibitor (CpT1: Hilder *et al.*, 1987) which may be used as a rootworm deterrent, genes encoding avermectin (*Avermectin and Abamectin.*, Campbell, W.C., Ed., 1989: Ikeda *et al.*, 1987) which may prove particularly useful as a corn rootworm deterrent, ribosome inactivating protein genes and even genes that regulate

30 plant structures. Transgenic plants including anti-insect antibody genes and

-141-

genes that code for enzymes that can convert a non-toxic insecticide (pro-insecticide) applied to the outside of the plant into an insecticide inside the plant also are contemplated.

**c. Disease resistance**

5 Transgenic organisms, such as plants, that express genes that confer resistance or reduce susceptibility to disease are of particular interest. For example, the transgene may encode a protein that is toxic to a pathogen, such as a virus, fungus, mycotoxin-producing organism, nematode or bacterium, but that is not toxic to the transgenic host.

10 Because multiple genes can be introduced on an artificial chromosome, a series of genes encoding a genetic pathway involved in disease resistance or tolerance can be introduced into crop plants. For example, it is known that often numerous genes are expressed upon pathogen invasion, typically one or more "PR", or pathogen related, proteins  
15 are expressed in response to invasion of a plant bacterial or fungal pathogen. One or more of the proteins involved in conferring resistance to pathogens can be contained within an artificial chromosome and therefore be expressed in a plant cell, in particular a whole transgenic plant as described herein. In addition, production of single-chain Fv recombinant antibodies in plants may  
20 extend the range of possibilities for the introduction of pathogen protection in crop plants (see, *e.g.*, Tavladoraki *et al.* (1993) *Nature* 366:469-472).

It has been demonstrated that expression of a viral coat protein in a transgenic plant can impart resistance to infection of the plant by that virus and perhaps other closely related viruses (Cuozzo *et al.*, 1988. Hemenway *et al.*, 1988, Abel *et al.*, 1986). Expression of antisense genes targeted at  
25 essential viral functions may also impart resistance to viruses. For example, an antisense gene targeted at the gene responsible for replication of viral nucleic acid may inhibit replication and lead to resistance to the virus. Interference with other viral functions through the use of antisense genes  
30 also may increase resistance to viruses. Further, it may be possible to

-142-

achieve resistance to viruses through other approaches, including, but not limited to the use of satellite viruses. Artificial chromosomes are ideally suited for carrying a multiplicity of these genes and DNA sequences which are useful for conferring a broad range of resistance to many pathogens.

5 Genes encoding so-called "peptide antibiotics," pathogenesis related (PR) proteins, toxin resistance, and proteins affecting host-pathogen interactions such as morphological may also be useful, particularly in conferring increased resistance to diseases caused by bacteria and fungi. Peptide antibiotics are polypeptide sequences which are inhibitory to growth  
10 of bacteria and other microorganisms. For example, the classes of peptides referred to as cecropins and magainins inhibit growth of many species of bacteria and fungi. Expression of PR proteins in monocotyledonous plants such as maize may be useful in conferring resistance to bacterial disease. These genes are induced following pathogen attack on a host plant and have  
15 been divided into at least five classes of proteins (Bio. Linthorst, and Cornelissen, 1990). Included among the PR proteins are  $\beta$ -1, 3-glucanases, chitinases, and osmotin and other proteins that are believed to function in plant resistance to disease organisms. Other genes have been identified that have antifungal properties, *e.g.*, UDA (stinging nettle lectin) and hevein  
20 (Broekaert *et al.*, 1989; Barkai-Golan *et al.*, 1978). It is known that certain plant diseases are caused by the production of phytotoxins. Resistance to these diseases may be achieved through expression of a gene that encodes an enzyme capable of degrading or otherwise inactivating the phytotoxin. It also is contemplated that expression of genes that alter the interactions  
25 between the host plant and pathogen may be useful in reducing the ability of the disease organism to invade the tissues of the host plant, *e.g.*, an increase in the waxiness of the leaf cuticle or other morphological characteristics.

d. Environment or stress resistance

-143-

Improvement of a plant's ability to tolerate various environmental stresses such as, but not limited to, drought, excess moisture, chilling, freezing, high temperature, salt, and oxidative stress, also can be effected through expression of genes therein. It is proposed that benefits may be realized in terms of increased resistance to freezing temperatures through the introduction of an "antifreeze" protein such as that of the Winter Flounder (Cutler *et al.*, 1989) or synthetic gene derivatives thereof. Improved chilling tolerance also may be conferred through increased expression of glycerol-3-phosphate acetyltransferase in chloroplasts (Volter *et al.*, 1992). Resistance to oxidative stress in some crop species (often exacerbated by conditions such as chilling temperatures in combination with high light intensities) can be conferred by expression of superoxide dismutase (Gupta *et al.*, 1993), and may be improved by glutathione reductase (Bowler *et al.*, 1992). Such strategies may allow for tolerance to freezing in newly emerged fields as well as extending later maturity higher yielding varieties to earlier relative maturity zones.

It is contemplated that the expression of genes that favorably effect plant water content, total water potential, osmotic potential, and turgor will enhance the ability of the plant to tolerate drought. As used herein, the terms "drought resistance" and drought tolerance" are used to refer to a plant's increased resistance or tolerance to stress induced by a reduction in water availability, as compared to normal circumstances, and the ability of the plant to function and survive in lower-water environments. The expression of genes encoding for the biosynthesis of osmotically-active solutes, such as polyol compounds, may impart protection against drought. Within this class are genes encoding for mannitol-L-phosphate dehydrogenase (Lee and Saier, 1982) and trehalose-6-phosphate synthase (Kaasen *et al.*, 1992). Through the subsequent action of native phosphatases in the cell or by the introduction and coexpression of a specific phosphatase, these introduced genes will result in the accumulation of either

-144-

mannitol or trehalose, respectively, both of which have been well documented as protective compounds able to mitigate the effects of stress. Mannitol accumulation in transgenic tobacco has been verified and preliminary results indicate that plants expressing high levels of this  
5 metabolite are able to tolerate an applied osmotic stress (Tarczynski *et al.*, 1992, 1993).

Similarly, the efficacy of other metabolites in protecting either enzyme function (*e.g.*, alanopine or propionic acid) or membrane integrity (*e.g.*, alanopine) has been documented (Loomis *et al.*, 1989), and therefore  
10 expression of genes encoding for the biosynthesis of these compounds might confer drought resistance in a manner similar to or complimentary to mannitol. Other examples of naturally occurring metabolites that are osmotically active and/or provide some direct protective effect during drought and/or desiccation include fructose, erythritol (Coxson *et al.*, 1992),  
15 sorbitol, dulcitol (Karsten *et al.*, 1992), glucosylglycerol (Reed *et al.*, 1984; Erdmann *et al.*, 1992), sucrose, stachyose (Koster and Leopold, 1988; Blackman *et al.*, 1992), raffinose (Bernal-Lugo and Leopold, 1992), proline (Rensburg *et al.*, 1993), glycine betaine, ononitol and pinitol (Vernon and Bohnert, 1992). Continued canopy growth and increased reproductive  
20 fitness during times of stress will be augmented by introduction and expression of genes such as those controlling the osmotically active compounds discussed above and other such compounds. Genes which promote the synthesis of an osmotically active polyol compound include genes which encode the enzymes mannitol-1-phosphate dehydrogenase,  
25 trehalose-6-phosphate synthase and myo-inositol O-methyltransferase. Artificial chromosomes can carry a multiplicity of genes to provide durable stress tolerance, for example, concomitant expression of proline and ketane and/or poly-ols.

It is contemplated that the expression of specific proteins also may  
30 increase drought tolerance under certain conditions or in certain crop

-145-

- species. These may include proteins such as Late Embryogenic Proteins (see Dure *et al.*, 1989). All three classes of LEAs have been demonstrated in maturing (*i.e.* desiccating) seeds. Within LEA proteins, the Type-II (dehydrin-type) have generally been implicated in drought and/or desiccation tolerance
- 5 in vegetative plant parts (*i.e.* Mundy and Chua, 1988; Piatkowski *et al.*, 1990; Yamaguchi-Shinozaki *et al.*, 1992). Recently, expression of a Type-III LEA (HVA-1) in tobacco was found to influence plant height, maturity and drought tolerance (Fitzpatrick, 1993). In rice, expression of the HVA-1 gene influenced tolerance to water deficit and salinity (Xu *et al.*, 1996).
- 10 Expression of structural genes from all three LEA groups may therefore confer drought tolerance. Other types of proteins induced during water stress include thiol proteases, aldolases and transmembrane transporters (Guerrero *et al.*, 1999), which may confer various protective and/or repair-type functions during drought stress. It is also contemplated that genes
- 15 that effect lipid biosynthesis and hence membrane composition might also be useful in conferring drought resistance on the plant.

- Many of these genes for improving drought resistance have complementary modes of action. Thus, combinations of these genes might have additive and/or synergistic effects in improving drought resistance in
- 20 plants. Many of these genes also improve freezing tolerance (or resistance): the physical stresses incurred during freezing and drought are similar in nature and may be mitigated in similar fashion. Benefit may be conferred via constitutive expression of these genes, but the preferred means of expressing these genes may be through the use of a turgor-induced promoter
- 25 (such as the promoters for the turgor-induced genes described in Guerrero *et al.*, 1990 and Shagan *et al.*, 1993 which are incorporated herein by reference). Spatial and temporal expression patterns of these genes may enable plants to better withstand stress.

- It is proposed that expression of genes that are involved with specific
- 30 morphological traits that allow for increased water extractions from drying

-146-

soil would be of benefit. For example, introduction and expression of genes that alter root characteristics may enhance water uptake. It also is contemplated that expression of genes that enhance reproductive fitness during times of stress would be of significant value. For example, expression of genes that improve the synchrony of pollen shed and receptiveness of the female flower parts, *i.e.*, silks, would be of benefit. In addition it is proposed that expression of genes that minimize kernel abortion during times of stress would increase the amount of grain to be harvested and hence be of value.

Given the overall role of water in determining yield, it is contemplated that enabling plants to utilize water more efficiently, through the introduction and expression of genes, will improve overall performance even when soil water availability is not limiting. By introducing genes that improve the ability of plants to maximize water usage across a full range of stresses relating to water availability, yield stability or consistency of yield performance may be realized.

**e. Plant agronomic characteristics**

Plants possessing desired traits that might, for example, enhance utility, processability and commercial value of the organisms in areas such as the agricultural and ornamental plant industries may also be generated using artificial chromosomes in the same manner as described above for production of disease-resistant organisms. In such instances, the artificial chromosomes that are introduced into the organism or embryo contain DNA encoding gene products that serve to confer the desired trait in the organism.

For example, transgenic plants having improved flavor properties, stability and/or quality are of commercial interest. One possible method for generating such plants may include the expression of transgenes, *e.g.*, genes encoding cystathionine gamma synthase (CGS), that result in increased free methionine levels (see, *e.g.*, PCT Application publication no. WO 00/55303).



-147-

Two of the factors determining where crop plants can be grown are the average daily temperature during the growing season and the length of time between frosts. Within the areas where it is possible to grow a particular crop, there are varying limitations on the maximal time it is allowed to grow to maturity and be harvested. For example, a variety to be grown in a particular area is selected for its ability to mature and dry down to harvestable moisture content within the required period of time with maximum possible yield. Therefore, crops of varying maturities are developed for different growing locations. Apart from the need to dry down sufficiently to permit harvest, it is desirable to have maximal drying take place in the field to minimize the amount of energy required for additional drying post-harvest. Also, the more readily a product such as grain can dry down, the more time there is available for growth and kernel fill. Genes that influence maturity and/or dry down can be identified and introduced into plant lines using transformation techniques to create new varieties adapted to different growing locations or the same growing location, but having improved yield to moisture ratio at harvest. Expression of genes that are involved in regulation of plant development may be especially useful.

Genes that would improve standability and other plant growth characteristics may also be introduced into plants. Expression of new genes in plants which confer stronger stalks, improved root systems, or prevent or reduce ear droppage would be of great value to the farmer. Introduction and expression of genes that increase the total amount of photoassimilate available by, for example, increasing light distribution and/or interception would be advantageous. In addition, the expression of genes that increase the efficiency of photosynthesis and/or the leaf canopy would further increase gains in productivity. Expression of a phytochrome gene in crop plants may be advantageous. Expression of such a gene may be reduce apical dominance, confer semidwarfism on a plant, and increase shade

-148-

tolerance (U.S. Patent No. 5,268,526). Such approaches would allow for increased plant populations in the field.

**f. Nutrient utilization**

The ability to utilize available nutrients may be a limiting factor in growth of crop plants. It may be possible to alter nutrient uptake, tolerate pH extremes, mobilization through the plant, storage pools, and availability for metabolic activities by the introduction of new agents. These modifications would allow a plant such as maize to more efficiently utilize available nutrients. An increase in the activity of, for example, an enzyme that is normally present in the plant and involved in nutrient utilization may increase the availability of a nutrient. An example of such an enzyme would be phytase. It is further contemplated that enhanced nitrogen utilization by a plant is desirable. Expression of a glutamate dehydrogenase gene in plants, *e.g.*, *E. coli gdhA* genes, may lead to enhanced resistance to the herbicide glufosinate by incorporation of excess ammonia into glutamate, thereby detoxifying the ammonia. Gene expression may make a nutrient source available that was previously not accessible, *e.g.*, an enzyme that releases a component of nutrient value from a more complex molecule, perhaps a macromolecule. Alternatively, artificial chromosomes can carry the multiplicity of genes governing nodulation and nitrogen fixation in legumes. The artificial chromosomes could be used to promote nodulation in non-legume species.

**g. Male sterility**

Male sterility is useful in the production of hybrid seed. Male sterility may be produced through gene expression. For example, it has been shown that expression of genes that encode proteins that interfere with development of the male inflorescence and/or gametophyte result in male sterility. Chimeric ribonuclease genes that express in the anthers of transgenic tobacco and oilseed rape have been demonstrated to lead to male sterility (Mariani *et al.*, 1990). Other methods of conferring male sterility

-149-

have been described, including gene encoding antisense RNA capable of causing male sterility (U.S. Patent Nos. 6,184,439, 6,191,343 and 5,728,926) and methods utilizing two genes to confer sterility, see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,426,041.

- 5           A number of mutations were discovered in maize that confer cytoplasmic male sterility. One mutation in particular, referred to as T cytoplasm, also correlates with sensitivity to Southern corn leaf blight. A DNA sequence, designated TURF-13 (Levings, 1990), was identified that correlates with T cytoplasm. It is proposed that it would be possible through  
10 the introduction of TURF-13 via transformation, to separate male sterility from disease sensitivity. As it is necessary to be able to restore male fertility for breeding purposes and for grain production, it is proposed that genes encoding restoration of male fertility also may be introduced.

**h. Improved nutritional content**

- 15           Genes may be introduced into plants to improve the nutrient quality or content of a particular crop. Introduction of genes that alter the nutrient composition of a crop may greatly enhance the feed or food value. For example, the protein of many grains is suboptimal for feed and food purposes especially when fed to pigs, poultry, and humans. The protein is deficient in  
20 several amino acids that are essential in the diet of these species, requiring the addition of supplements to the grain. Limiting essential amino acids may include lysine, methionine, tryptophan, threonine, valine, arginine, and histidine. Some amino acids become limiting only after corn is supplemented with other inputs for feed formulations. The levels of these essential amino  
25 acids in seeds and grain may be elevated by mechanisms which include, but are not limited to, the introduction of genes to increase the biosynthesis of the amino acids, increase the storage of the amino acids in proteins, or increase transport of the amino acids to the seeds or grain.

- 30           The protein composition of a crop may be altered to improve the balance of amino acids in a variety of ways including elevating expression of

-150-

native proteins, decreasing expression of those with poor composition changing the composition of native proteins, or introducing genes encoding entirely new proteins possessing superior composition.

The introduction of genes that alter the oil content of a crop plant may also be of value. Increases in oil content may result in increases in metabolizable-energy-content and density of seeds for use in feed and food. The introduced genes may encode enzymes that remove or reduce rate-limitations or regulated steps in fatty acid or lipid biosynthesis. Such genes may include, but are not limited to, those that encode acetyl-CoA carboxylase, ACP-acyltransferase,  $\beta$ -ketoacyl-ACP synthase, plus other well known fatty acid biosynthetic activities. Other possibilities are genes that encode proteins that do not possess enzymatic activity such as acyl-carrier proteins. Genes may be introduced that alter the balance of fatty acids present in the oil providing a more healthful or nutritive feedstuff. The introduced DNA also may encode sequences that block expression of enzymes involved in fatty acid biosynthesis, altering the proportions of fatty acids present in crops.

Genes may be introduced that enhance the nutritive value of the starch component of crops, for example by increasing, or in some cases decreasing, the degree of branching, resulting in improved utilization of the starch in livestock by delaying its metabolism. Additionally, other major constituents of a crop may be altered, including genes that affect a variety of other nutritive, processing, or other quality aspects. For example, pigmentation may be increased or decreased.

Feed or food crops may also possess insufficient quantities of vitamins, requiring supplementation to provide adequate nutritive value. Introduction of genes that enhance vitamins biosynthesis may be envisioned including, for example, vitamins A (e.g. rice with Vitamin A or golden rice), E, B12 choline, and the like. Mineral content may also be sub-optimal. Thus genes that affect the accumulation or availability of compounds containing

-151-

phosphorus, sulfur, calcium, manganese, zinc, and iron among others would be valuable.

Numerous other examples of improvements of crops may be effected using the artificial chromosomes, with appropriate heterologous genes  
5 contained therein, in accordance with the methods and compositions provided herein. The improvements may not necessarily involve grain, but may, for example, improve the value of a crop for silage. Introduction of DNA to accomplish this might include sequences that alter lignin production such as those that result in the "brown midrib" phenotype associated with  
10 superior feed value for cattle.

In addition to direct improvements in feed or food value, genes also may be introduced which improve the processing of crops and improve the value of the products resulting from the processing. One use of crops is via wetmilling. Thus, genes that increase the efficiency and reduce the cost of  
15 such processing, for example, by decreasing steeping time may also find use. Improving the value of wetmilling products may include altering the quantity or quality of starch, oil, corn gluten meal, or the components of gluten feed. Elevation of starch may be achieved through the identification and elimination of rate limiting steps in starch biosynthesis or by decreasing  
20 levels of the other components of crops resulting in proportional increases in starch.

Oil is another product of wetmilling, the value of which may be improved by introduction and expression of genes. Oil properties may be altered to improve its performance in the production and use of cooking oil,  
25 shortenings, lubricants or other oil-derived products or improvements of its health attributes when used in the food-related applications. Fatty acids also may be synthesized which upon extraction can serve as starting materials for chemical syntheses. The changes in oil properties may be achieved by altering the type, level, or lipid arrangement of the fatty acids present in the  
30 oil. This in turn may be accomplished by the addition of genes that encode

-152-

enzymes that catalyze the synthesis of new fatty acids and the lipids possessing them or by increasing levels of native fatty acids while possibly reducing levels of precursors. Alternatively, DNA sequences may be introduced which slow or block steps in fatty acid biosynthesis resulting in the increase in precursor fatty acid intermediates. Genes that might be added include desaturases, epoxidases, hydratases, dehydratases and other enzymes that catalyze reactions involving fatty acid intermediates. Representative examples of catalytic steps that might be blocked include the desaturations from stearic to oleic acid and oleic to linolenic acid resulting in the respective accumulations of stearic and oleic acids. Another example is the blockage of elongation steps resulting in the accumulation of C8 to C12 saturated fatty acids.

**i. Production of chemicals or biologicals**

Transgenic plants can be used as protein production systems to generate recombinant products ranging from industrial enzymes, viral antigens, vaccines, antibodies, human blood proteins, cytokines, growth factors, enkephalins, serum albumin and other proteins of clinical relevance and pharmaceuticals. For example, enzymes including  $\alpha$ -amylase, glucanase, phytase and xylanase (see, Goddijn and Pen (1995) *Trends Biotechnol.* 13:379-387; Pen *et al.* (1992) *Bio/Technology* 10:292-296; Horvath *et al.* (2000) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97:1914-1919; and *e.g.*, Herbers and Sonnewald (1996) in *Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*" Owen and Pen Eds., John Wiley & Sons, West Sussex, England).

Examples of medically relevant proteins that may be produced in plants include surface antigens of viral pathogens, such as hepatitis B virus and transmissible gastroenteritis virus spike protein, for use in vaccines. The proteins thus produced may be isolated and administered through standard vaccine introduction methods or through the consumption of the edible transgenic plant as food which can be taken orally (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No.

-153-

6,136,320 and Mason *et al.* (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 89:11745-11749). HIV, rhinovirus, malarial and rabies virus antigens are additional examples of that may be expressed in plants as candidate vaccines (see, *e.g.*, Porta *et al.* (1994) *Viol.* 202:949-955; Turpen *et al.* (1995)

- 5 *Bio/Technology* 13:53-57; and McGarvey *et al.* (1995) *Bio/Technology* 13:1484-1487). Antibodies may also be produced in plants, including, for example, a gene fusion encoding an antigen-binding single chain Fv protein (scFv) that recognizes the hapten oxazolone (Fiedler and Conrad (1995) *Bio/Technology* 13:1090-1093) and IgG (Ma *et al.* (1995) *Science* 268:716-  
10 719).

- Examples of human biopharmaceuticals that may be expressed in plants include, but are not limited to, albumin (Sijmons *et al.* (1990)), enkephalins (Vandekerckhove *et al.* (1989) ), interferon- $\alpha$  (Zhu *et al.* (1994) and GM-CSF (Ganz *et al.* (1996) in *Transgenic Plants: A Production System*  
15 *for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*, Owen and Pen Eds., John Wiley & Sons, West Sussex, England, pp. 281-297; and Sardana *et al.* (1998) in *Methods in Biotechnology, Vol. 3: Recombinant Proteins from Plants: Production and Isolation of Clinically Useful Compounds*, Cunningham and Porter, Eds., Humana Press, New Jersey; pp. 77-87).

- 20 Transgenic plants producing these compounds are made possible by the introduction and expression of one or potentially many genes using the artificial chromosomes provided herein. The vast array of possibilities include, but are not limited to, any biological compound which is presently produced by any organism such as proteins, nucleic acids, primary and  
25 intermediary metabolites, carbohydrate polymers, enzymes for uses in bioremediation, enzymes for modifying pathways that produce secondary plant metabolites such as flavonoids or vitamins, enzymes that could produce pharmaceuticals and for introducing enzymes that could produce compounds of interest to the manufacturing industry such as specialty chemicals and  
30 plastics. The compounds may be produced by the plant, extracted upon

-154-

harvest and/or processing, and used for any presently recognized useful purpose such as pharmaceuticals, fragrances, and industrial enzymes to name a few. Alternatively, plants produced in accordance with the methods and compositions provided herein may be made to metabolize certain

5 compounds, such as hazardous wastes, thereby allowing bioremediation of these compounds.

**j. Non-protein-expressing sequences**

Nucleic acids may be introduced into plants that are designed to down-regulate or suppress a plant-encoded gene. A number of different means

10 to achieve down regulation have been demonstrated in the art, including antisense RNA, ribozymes and co-suppression. The use of antisense RNA to suppress plant genes is described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,801,540, 5,107,065 and 5,453,566. In such methods, an "antisense"

15 gene is constructed that encodes an RNA that is complementary to the mRNA of a resident plant gene, such that expression of the antisense gene inhibits the translation of the mRNA of the resident plant gene. Thus, the activity of the resident gene is down-regulated.

An additional method of down regulating gene activities involves ribozymes, or catalytic hammerhead hairpin RNA structures. The use of

20 ribozymes is described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,987,071, 5,037,746, 5,116,742 and 5,354,855. These methods rely on the expression of small catalytic "hammerhead" RNA molecules that are capable of binding to and cleaving specific RNA sequences. Ribozymes designed to specifically recognize a resident plant mRNA can be used to cleave the

25 mRNA and prevent its proper expression.

Essentially a more or less equivalent down-regulation control of gene activities by ribozymes and antisense can be achieved by adding additional copies of the gene to be regulated. The process is referred to as co-suppression and is described in, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,034,323,

30 5,283,184 and 5,231,020.



-155-

Numerous plant genes may be targeted for down regulation. For example, a gene may be down-regulated that encodes an enzyme that catalyzes a reaction in a plant. Reduction of the enzyme activity may reduce or eliminate products of the reaction which include any enzymatically synthesized compound in the plant such as fatty acids, amino acids, carbohydrates, nucleic acids and the like. Alternatively, the protein may be a storage protein, such as zein, or a structural protein, the decreased expression of which may lead to changes in seed amino acid composition or plant morphological changes, respectively. The possibilities cited above are provided only by way of example and do not represent the full range of applications.

#### **(1). Antisense RNA**

Genes may be constructed, which when transcribed, produce antisense RNA that is complementary to all or part(s) of a targeted messenger RNA(s). The antisense RNA reduces production of the polypeptide product of the messenger RNA. The polypeptide product may be any protein encoded by the plant genome. The aforementioned genes will be referred to as antisense genes. An antisense gene may thus be introduced into a plant by transformation methods to produce a transgenic plant with reduced expression of a selected protein of interest. For example, the protein may be an enzyme that catalyzes a reaction in the plant. Reduction of the enzyme activity may reduce or eliminate products of the reaction which include any enzymatically synthesized compound in the plant such as fatty acids, amino acids, carbohydrates, nucleic acids and the like. Alternatively, the protein may be a storage protein, such as a zein, or a structural protein, the decreased expression of which may lead to changes in seed amino acid composition or plant morphological changes respectively. The possibilities cited above are provided only by way of example and do not represent the full range of applications.

#### **(2.) Ribozymes**

-156-

Genes also may be constructed or isolated, which when transcribed, produce RNA enzymes (ribozymes) which can act as endoribonucleases and catalyze the cleavage of RNA molecules with selected sequences. The cleavage of selected messenger RNAs can result in the reduced production of their encoded polypeptide products. These genes may be used to prepare transgenic plants which possess them. The transgenic plants may possess reduced levels of polypeptides including, but not limited to, the polypeptides cited above.

Ribozymes are RNA-protein complexes that cleave nucleic acids in a site-specific fashion. Ribozymes have specific catalytic domains that possess endonuclease activity (Kim and Cech, 1987; Gerlach *et al.*, 1987; Forster and Symons, 1987). For example, a large number of ribozymes accelerate phosphoester transfer reactions with a high degree of specificity, often cleaving only one of several phosphoesters in an oligonucleotide substrate (Cech *et al.*, 1981; Michel and Westhof, 1990); Reinhold-Hurek and Shub, 1992). This specificity has been attributed to the requirement that the substrate bind *via* specific base-pairing interactions to the internal guide sequence ("IGS") of the ribozyme prior to chemical reaction.

Ribozyme catalysis has primarily been observed as part of sequence-specific cleavage/ligation reactions involving nucleic acids (Joyce, 1989; Cech *et al.*, 1981). For example, U.S. Patent 5,354,855 reports that certain ribozymes can act as endonucleases with a sequence specificity greater than that of known ribonucleases and approaching that of the DNA restriction enzymes.

Several different ribozyme motifs have been described with RNA cleavage activity (Symons, 1992). Examples include sequences from the Group I self splicing introns including Tobacco Ringspot Virus (Prody *et al.*, 1986), Avocado Sunblotch Viroid (Palukaitis *et al.*, 1979; Symons, 1981) and Lucerne Transient Streak Virus (Forster and Symons, 1987). Sequences

-157-

from these and related viruses are referred to as hammerhead ribozyme based on a predicted folded secondary structure.

Other suitable ribozymes include sequences from RNase P with RNA cleavage activity (Yuan *et al.*, 1992; Yuan and Altman, 1994; U.S. Patents  
5 5,168,053 and 5,624,824), hairpin ribozyme structures (Berzal-Herranz *et al.*, 1992; Chowrira *et al.*, 1993) and Hepatitis Delta virus based ribozymes (U.S. Patent 5,625,047). The general design and optimization of ribozyme directed RNA cleavage activity has been discussed in detail (Haselhoff and Gerlach, 1988; Symons, 1992; Chowrira *et al.*, 1994; Thompson *et al.*,  
10 1995).

The other variable on ribozyme design is the selection of a cleavage site on a given target RNA. Ribozymes are targeted to a given sequence by virtue of annealing to a site by complementary base pair interactions. Two stretches of homology are required for this targeting. These stretches of  
15 homologous sequences flank the catalytic ribozyme structure defined above. Each stretch of homologous sequence can vary in length from 7 to 15 nucleotides. The only requirement for defining the homologous sequences is that, on the target RNA, they are separated by a specific sequence which is the cleavage site. For hammerhead ribozyme, the cleavage site is a  
20 dinucleotide sequence on the target RNA is a uracil (U) followed by either an adenine, cytosine or uracil (A, C or U) (Perriman *et al.*, 1992; Thompson *et al.*, 1995). The frequency of this dinucleotide occurring in any given RNA is statistically 3 out of 16. Therefore, for a given target messenger RNA of 1,000 bases, 187 dinucleotide cleavage sites are statistically possible.

25 Designing and testing ribozymes for efficient cleavage of a target RNA is a process well known to those skilled in the art. Examples of scientific methods for designing and testing ribozymes are described by Chowrira *et al.* (1994) and Lieber and Strauss (1995), each incorporated by reference. The identification of operative and preferred sequences for use in down regulating  
30 a given gene is simply a matter of preparing and testing a given sequence,

-158-

and is a routinely practiced "screening" method known to those of skill in the art.

### **(3.) Induction of gene silencing**

It also is possible that genes may be introduced to produce transgenic  
5 plants which have reduced expression of a native gene product by the  
mechanism of co-suppression. It has been demonstrated in tobacco, tomato,  
and petunia (Goring *et al.*, 1991; Smith *et al.*, 1990; Napoli *et al.*, 1990; van  
der Krol *et al.*, 1990) that expression of the sense transcript of a native gene  
will reduce or eliminate expression of the native gene in a manner similar to  
10 that observed for antisense genes. The introduced gene may encode all or  
part of the targeting native protein but its translation may not be required for  
reduction of levels of that native protein.

### **(4.) Non-RNA-expressing sequences**

DNA elements including those of transposable elements such as Ds,  
15 Ac, or MU, may be inserted into a gene to cause mutations. These DNA  
elements may be inserted in order to inactivate (or activate) a gene and  
thereby "tag" a particular trait. In this instance the transposable element  
does not cause instability of the tagged mutation, because the utility of the  
element does not depend on its ability to move in the genome. Once a  
20 desired trait is tagged, the introduced DNA sequence may be used to clone  
the corresponding gene, *e.g.*, using the introduced DNA sequence as a PCR  
primer together with PCR gene cloning techniques (Shapiro, 1983; Dellaporta  
*et al.*, 1988). Once identified, the entire gene(s) for the particular trait,  
including control or regulatory regions where desired, may be isolated, cloned  
25 and manipulated as desired. The utility of DNA elements introduced into an  
organism for purposes of gene tagging is independent of the DNA sequence  
and does not depend on any biological activity of the DNA sequence, *i.e.*,  
transcription into RNA or translation into protein. The sole function of the  
DNA element is to disrupt the DNA sequence of a gene.

-159-

It is contemplated that unexpressed DNA sequences, including synthetic sequences, could be introduced into cells as proprietary "labels" of those cells and plants and seeds thereof. It would not be necessary for a label DNA element to disrupt the function of a gene endogenous to the host organism, as the sole function of this DNA would be to identify the origin of the organism. For example, one could introduce a unique DNA sequence into a plant and this DNA element would identify all cells, plants, and progeny of these cells as having arisen from that labeled source. It is proposed that inclusion of label DNAs would enable one to distinguish proprietary germplasm or germplasm derived from such, from unlabelled germplasm.

Another possible element which may be introduced is a matrix attachment region element (MAR), such as the chicken lysozyme A element (Stief, 1989), which can be positioned around an expressible gene of interest to effect an increase in overall expression of the gene and diminish position dependent effects upon incorporation into the plant genome (Stief *et al.*, 1989; Phi-Van *et al.*, 1990). Sequences such as MARs can be included on the artificial chromosome to enhance gene expression.

### **3. Transgenic models for evaluation of genes and discovery of new traits**

Of significant interest is the use of plants and plant cells containing artificial chromosomes for the evaluation of new genetic combinations and discovery of new traits. Artificial chromosomes, by virtue of the fact that they can contain significant amounts of DNA can also therefore encode numerous genes and accordingly a multiplicity of traits. It is contemplated here that artificial chromosomes, when formed from one plant species, can be evaluated in a second plant species. The resultant phenotypic changes observed, for example, can indicate the nature of the genes contained within the DNA containing the artificial chromosome, and hence permit the identification of new genetic activities. Artificial chromosomes containing euchromatic DNA or partially containing euchromatic DNA can serve as a

-160-

valuable source of new traits when transferred to an alien plant cell environment. For example, it is contemplated that artificial chromosomes derived from dicot plant species can be introduced into monocot plant species by transferring a dicot artificial chromosome. The dicot artificial  
5 chromosome containing a region of euchromatic DNA containing expressed genes.

The artificial chromosomes can be generated or manipulated in such a fashion that a large region of naturally occurring plant DNA becomes incorporated into the artificial chromosome. This allows the artificial  
10 chromosome to contain new genetic activities and hence carry new traits. For example, an artificial chromosome can be introduced into a wild relative of a crop plant under conditions whereby a portion of the DNA present in the chromosomes of the wild relative is transferred to the artificial chromosome. After isolation of the artificial chromosome, this naturally occurring region of  
15 DNA from the wild relative, now located on the artificial chromosome can be introduced into the domesticated crop species and the genes encoded within the transferred DNA expressed and evaluated for utility. New traits and gene systems can be discovered in this fashion.

Artificial chromosomes modified to recombine with plant DNA offer  
20 many advantages for the discovery and evaluation of traits in different plant species. When the artificial chromosome containing DNA from one plant species is introduced into a new plant species, new traits and genes can be introduced. This use of an artificial chromosome allows for the ability to overcome the sexual barrier that prevents transfer of genes from one plant  
25 species to another species. Using artificial chromosomes in this fashion allows for many potentially valuable traits to be identified including traits that are typically found in wild species. Other valuable applications for artificial chromosomes include the ability to transfer large regions of DNA from one plant species to another, DNA encoding potentially valuable traits such as  
30 altered oil, carbohydrate or protein composition, multiple genes encoding

-161-

enzymes capable of producing valuable plant secondary metabolites, genetic systems encoding valuable agronomic traits such as disease and insect resistance, genes encoding functions that allow association with soil bacterium such as growth promoting bacteria or nitrogen fixing bacteria, or  
5 genes encoding traits that confer freezing, drought or other stress tolerances. In this fashion, artificial chromosomes can be used to discover regions of plant DNA that encode valuable traits.

The artificial chromosome can also be designed to allow the transfer and subsequent incorporation of these valuable traits now located on the  
10 artificial chromosome into the natural chromosomes of a plant species. In this fashion the artificial chromosomes can be used to transfer large regions of DNA encoding traits normally found in one plant species into another plant species. In this fashion, it is possible to derive a plant cell that no longer needs to carry an artificial chromosome to possess the new trait. Thus the  
15 artificial chromosome would serve as the transfer mechanism to permit the formation of plants with greater degree of genetic diversity.

An artificial chromosome can be designed in a variety of ways to accomplish the afore-mentioned purposes. An artificial chromosome can be modified to contain sequences that promote homologous recombination  
20 within plant cells, or be modified to contain a genetic system that functions as a site-specific recombination system. For example, the DNA sequence of *Arabidopsis* is now known. To construct an artificial chromosome capable of recombining with a specific region of *Arabidopsis* DNA, a sequence of *Arabidopsis* DNA, normally located near a chromosomal location encoding  
25 genes of potential interest can be introduced into an artificial chromosome by methods provided herein. It may be desirable to include a second region of DNA within the artificial chromosome that provides a second flanking sequence to the region encoding genes of potential interest, to promote a double recombination event which would ensure transfer of the entire  
30 chromosomal region encoding genes of potential interest to the artificial

-162-

chromosome. The modified artificial chromosome, containing the DNA sequences capable of homologous recombination region can then be introduced into *Arabidopsis* cells and the homologous recombination event is selected.

- 5           It is convenient to include a marker gene to allow for the selection of a homologous recombination event. The marker gene is preferably inactive unless activated by an appropriate homologous recombination event. For example, US 5,272,071, describes a method where an inactive plant gene is activated by a recombination event such that desired homologous
- 10 recombination events can be easily scored. Similarly, US 5,501,967 describes a method for the selection of homologous recombination events by activation of a silent selection gene first introduced into the plant DNA, the gene being activated by an appropriate homologous recombination event. Both of these methods can be applied to enable a selective process to be
- 15 included in to select for recombination between an artificial chromosome and a plant chromosome. Once the homologous recombination event is detected, the artificial chromosome, once selected, is isolated and introduced into a recipient cell, for example, tobacco, corn, wheat or rice, and the expression of the newly introduced DNA sequences evaluated. Selection of
- 20 recombinant events can take place in cell culture, or following seed formation and screening of seedling plants or seed itself.

- Phenotypic changes in the recipient plant cells containing the artificial chromosome, or in regenerated plants containing the artificial chromosome, allows for the evaluation of the nature of the traits encoded by the genes of
- 25 interest, for example, *Arabidopsis* DNA, under conditions naturally found in plant cells, including the naturally occurring arrangement of DNA sequences responsible for the developmental control of the traits in the normal chromosomal environment.

- Traits such as durable fungal or bacterial disease resistance, new oil and
- 30 carbohydrate compositions, valuable secondary metabolites such as



-163-

phytosterols, flavonoids, efficient nitrogen fixation or mineral utilization, resistance to extremes of drought, heat or cold are all found within different populations of plant species and are often governed by multiple genes. The use of single gene transformation technologies does not permit the evaluation of the  
5 multiplicity of genes controlling many valuable traits. Thus, incorporation of these genes into artificial chromosomes allows the rapid evaluation of the utility of these genetic combinations in heterologous plant species.

The large scale order and structure of the artificial chromosome provides a number of unique advantages in screening for new utilities or new phenotypes  
10 within heterologous plant species. The size of new DNA that can be carried by an artificial chromosome can be millions of base pairs of DNA, representing potentially numerous genes that may have different or new utility in a heterologous plant cell. The artificial chromosome is a "natural" environment for gene expression, the problems of variable gene expression and silencing  
15 seen for genes transferred by random insertion into a genome should not be observed. Similarly, there is no need to engineer the genes for expression, and the genes inserted would not need to be recombinant genes. Thus, transferred genes are fully expected to be expressed in the typical temporal and spatial fashion as observed in the species from where the genes were initially isolated.  
20 A valuable feature for these utilities is the ability to isolate the artificial chromosomes and to further isolate, manipulate and introduce into other cells artificial chromosomes carrying unique genetic compositions.

Thus, the use of artificial chromosomes and homologous recombination in plant cells can be used to isolate and identify many valuable crop traits. In  
25 addition to the use of artificial chromosomes for the isolation and testing of large regions of naturally occurring DNA, methods for the use of artificial chromosomes and cloned DNA are also contemplated. Similar to that described above, artificial chromosomes can be used to carry large regions of cloned DNA, including that derived from other plant species.

-164-

The ability to incorporate DNA elements into artificial chromosomes as they are being formed allows for the development of artificial chromosomes specifically engineered as a platform for testing of new genetic combinations, or "genomic" discoveries for model species such as *Arabidopsis*. Specific

5 "recombinase" systems can be used in plant cells to excise or re-arrange genes; these same systems can be used to derive new gene combinations contained on an artificial chromosome. In this regard, it is contemplated that the use of site specific recombination sequences can have considerable utility in developing artificial chromosomes containing DNA sequences recognized by

10 recombinase enzymes and capable of accepting DNA sequences containing same. The use of site-specific recombination as a means to target an introduced DNA to a specific locus has been demonstrated in the art and such methods can be employed. The recombinase systems can also be used to transfer the cloned DNA regions contained within the artificial chromosome to

15 the naturally occurring plant chromosomes.

Many site specific recombinases have been described in the literature (Kilby *et al.*, Trends in Genetics, 9(12): 413-418, 1993). Among these are: an activity identified as R encoded by the pSR1 plasmid of *Zygosaccharomyces rouxii*, FLP encoded for the 2um circular plasmid from *Saccharomyces*

20 *cerevisiae* and *Cre-lox* from the phage P1.

The integration function of site specific recombinases is contemplated as a means to assist in the derivation of genetic combinations on artificial chromosomes. In order to accomplish this, it is contemplated that a first step of introducing site-specific recombinase sites into the genome of a plant cell in

25 an essentially random manner is conducted, such that the plant cell has one or more site-specific recombinase recognition sequences on one or more of the plant chromosomes. An artificial chromosome is then introduced into the plant cell, the artificial chromosome engineered to contain a recombinase recognition site capable of being recognized by a site specific recombinase. Optionally a

30 gene encoding a recombinase enzyme is also included, preferably under the

-165-

control of an inducible promoter. Expression of the site specific recombinase enzyme in the plant cell, either by induction of a inducible recombinase gene, or transient expression of a recombinase sequence causes a site-specific recombination event to take place, leading to the insertion of a region of the

5 plant chromosomal DNA containing the recombinase recognition site into the recombinase recognition site of the artificial chromosome, forming an artificial chromosome containing plant chromosomal DNA. The artificial chromosome can be isolated and introduced into a heterologous host, preferably a plant host, and expression of the newly introduced plant chromosomal DNA can be

10 monitored and evaluated for desirable phenotypic changes. Accordingly, carrying out this recombination with a population of plant cells wherein the chromosomally located recombinase recognition site is randomly scattered throughout the chromosomes of the plant can lead to the formation of a population of artificial chromosomes, each with a different region of plant

15 chromosomal DNA, each representing a new genetic combination.

This particular method involves the precise site-specific insertion of chromosomal DNA into the artificial chromosome. This precision has been demonstrated in the art. For example, Fukushige and Sauer (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:7905-7909, 1992) demonstrated that the *Cre-lox* homologous

20 recombination system could be successfully employed to introduce DNA into a predefined locus in a chromosome of mammalian cells. In this demonstration a promoter-less antibiotic resistance gene modified to include a *lox* sequence at the 5' end of the coding region was introduced into CHO cells. Cells were re-transformed by electroporation with a plasmid that contained a promoter with

25 a *lox* sequence and a transiently expressed *Cre* recombinase gene. Under the conditions employed, the expression of the *Cre* enzyme catalyzed the homologous recombination between the *lox* site in the chromosomally located promoter-less antibiotic resistance gene and the *lox* site in the introduced promoter sequence leading to the formation of a functional antibiotic resistance

30 gene. The authors demonstrated efficient and correct targeting of the

-166-

introduced sequence, 54 of 56 lines analyzed corresponded to the predicted single copy insertion of the DNA due to *Cre* catalyzed site specific homologous recombination between the *lox* sequences.

The use of the same *Cre-lox* system has been demonstrated in plants (Dale and Ow, Gene 91:79-85, 1995) to specifically excise, delete or insert DNA. The precise event is controlled by the orientation of *lox* DNA sequences, in *cis* the *lox* sequences direct the *Cre* recombinase to either delete (*lox* sequences in direct orientation) or invert (*lox* sequences in inverted orientation) DNA flanked by the sequences, while *in trans* the *lox* sequences can direct a homologous recombination event resulting in the insertion of a recombinant DNA. Accordingly a *lox* sequence may be first added to a genome of a plant species capable of being transformed and regenerated to a whole plant to serve as a recombinase target DNA sequence for recombination with an artificial chromosome. The *lox* sequence may be optimally modified to further contain a selectable marker which is inactive but can be activated by insertion of the *lox* recombinase recognition sequence into the artificial chromosome.

A promoterless marker gene or selectable marker gene linked to the recombinase recognition sequence, which is first inserted into the chromosomes of a plant cell can be used to engineer a platform chromosome. A promoter is linked to a recombinase recognition site, in an orientation that allows the promoter to control the expression of the marker or selectable marker gene upon recombination within the artificial chromosome. Upon a site-specific recombination event between a recombinase recognition site in a plant chromosome and the recombinase recognition site within the the introduced artificial chromosome, a cell is derived with a recombined artificial chromosome, the artificial chromosome containing an active marker or selectable marker activity that permits the identification and or selection of the cell.

The artificial chromosomes can be transferred to other plant species and the functionality of the new combinations tested. The ability to conduct such an inter-chromosomal transfer of sequences has been demonstrated in the art.

-167-

For example, the use of the Cre-lox recombinase system to cause a chromosome recombination event between two chromatids of different chromosomes has been shown

Any number of recombination systems may be employed (see, U.S. provisional application Serial No. filed the same day herewith under attorney docket no. 24601-P420). Such systems include, but are not limited to, bacterially derived systems such as the *Int/att* system of phage lambda and the *Gin/gix* system.

More than one recombination system may be employed, including, for example, one recombinase system for the introduction of DNA into an artificial chromosome, and a second recombinase system for the subsequent transfer of the newly introduced DNA contained within an artificial chromosome into the naturally occurring chromosome of a second plant species. The choice of the specific recombination system used will be dependent on the nature of the modification contemplated.

By having the ability to isolate an artificial chromosome and in particular artificial chromosomes containing plant chromosomal DNA introduced via site-specific recombination and re-introduce the chromosome into other cells, particularly plant cells, these new combinations can be evaluated in different crop species without the need to first isolate and modify the genes, or carry out multiple transformations or gene transfers to achieve the same combination isolation and testing combinations of the genes in plants. The use of a site specific recombinase and artificial chromosomes also allows the convenient recovery of the plant chromosomal region into other recombinant DNA vectors and systems for manipulation and study.

The artificial chromosomes can be engineered as platforms to accept large regions of cloned DNA, such as that contained in Bacterial Artificial Chromosomes (BACs) or Yeast Artificial Chromosomes (YACs). It is further contemplated, that as a result of the typical structure of amplification-based artificial chromosomes, such as, for example, SATACS (or ACes), containing

-168-

tandemly repeated DNA blocks, that more than cloned DNA sequence can be introduced by recombination processes. In particular recombination within a predefined region of the tandemly repeated DNA within the artificial chromosome provides a mechanism to "stack" numerous regions of cloned DNA, including large regions of DNA contained within BACs or YACs clones. Thus, multiple combinations of genes can be introduced onto artificial chromosomes and these combinations tested for functionality. In particular, it is contemplated that multiple YACs or BACs can be stacked onto an artificial chromosomes, the BACs or YACs containing multiple genes of complex pathways or multiple genetic pathways. The BACs or YACs are typically selected based on genetic information available within the public domain, for example from the Arabidopsis Information Management System (<http://aims.cps.msu.edu/aims/index.html>) or the information related to the plant DNA sequences available from the Institute for Genomic Research (<http://www.tigr.org>) and other sites known to those skilled in the art. Alternatively, clones can be chosen at random and evaluated for functionality. It is contemplated that combinations providing a desired phenotype can be identified by isolation of the artificial chromosome containing the combination and analyzing the nature of the inserted cloned DNA.

In another embodiment of the methods provided herein for discovering genes associated with plant traits, the artificial chromosome used to transfer plant DNA to a host cell for evaluation therein will contain large regions of plant DNA, in particular plant euchromatin, as a result of the process by which the artificial chromosome is produced. In particular, the artificial chromosome may be an amplification-based artificial chromosome, including, but not limited to: (1) a minichromosome arising from breakage of a dicentric chromosome, (2) an artificial chromosome containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid, (3) an artificial chromosome containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the

-169-

repeat region(s) is made up predominantly of euchromatic DNA or contains about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or greater than 90% euchromatic DNA, (4) an artificial chromosome containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the artificial chromosome is  
5 made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin, (5) an artificial chromosome that containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units having common nucleic acid sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid and (6) a sausage-like structure that contains a portion or all of a euchromatin-containing arm of a  
10 plant chromosome.

In these methods for discovering genes associated with plant traits, because the artificial chromosome used to transfer plant DNA to a host cell for evaluation therein is generated to already contain large amounts of plant DNA, in particular plant euchromatin, there is no need to introduce plant euchromatin  
15 into the artificial chromosomes, by homologous or site-specific recombination.

**4. Use of artificial chromosomes for preparation and screening of libraries**

Since large fragments of DNA can be incorporated into artificial chromosomes (ACs), they are well-suited for use as cloning vehicles that can  
20 accommodate entire genomes in the preparation of genomic DNA libraries, which then can be readily screened for functionality as described above or for specific gene sequences for further modification and study. For example, it is possible to use artificial chromosomes to prepare artificial chromosome libraries containing plant genomic DNA library useful in the identification and isolation  
25 of functional DNA components such as genes, centromeric DNA and telomeric DNA from a variety of different species of plants.

The following examples are included for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

**Example 1**

**30 Generation of *Arabidopsis* protoplasts**

-170-

Plant protoplasts are typically generated from plant cells following standard techniques (for example, Maheshwari *et al.*, *Crit. Rev. Plant Sci.* 14:149-178, 1995; Ramulu *et al.*, *Methods in Molecular Biology* 111 227-242, 1999). Typically plant protoplasts are prepared from fresh plant tissue, e.g.,  
5 leaf, or can be prepared by converting cell suspension cultures to protoplasts by removal of the cell walls enzymatically. For production of *Arabidopsis* protoplasts, the methods of Karesh *et al.* (*Plant Cell Reports* 9: 575-578, 1991) and Mathur *et al.* (*Plant Cell Reports* 14:21-226, 1995) were used to generate *Arabidopsis* suspension cultures by modifications thereof as described below.  
10 These cells were maintained in liquid culture and subcultured as required, usually between 7 and 10 days in culture.

#### Establishment of suspension cultures

Cell suspension cultures derived from root callus of *Arabidopsis thaliana* cv. Columbia, RLD and Landsburg I erecta' were used. Calli were induced from  
15 roots of 3 week-old seedlings on callus induction medium containing MS basic media (Murashige and Skoog (1962) *Physiol. Plant* 15:473-497) with 3% sucrose, 0.5mg/l naphthalene acetic acid (NAA), 0.05 mg/l Kinetin (Sigman Aldrich Canada). The cell suspension cultures were grown from the calli in liquid callus induction medium at 22°C with shaking at 120 rpm. They were  
20 subcultured every 7 days.

#### Generation of protoplasts

One gram of 4-5 day-old suspension culture was incubated in 6 ml enzyme solution containing 1% Cellulase 'Onozuka' R-10 and 0.25% Macerozyme R-10 in 35 g/l  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (Hartmann *et al.* (1998) *Plant Mol. Biol.*  
25 36:741 -754) and incubated at 22°C in the dark with shaking at 70 rpm for 15 h. The protoplast mixture was poured through a 100  $\mu\text{m}$  nylon mesh sieve and centrifuged at 250xg for 5 min. The protoplasts were washed with 35 g/l  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and resuspended in 10 ml floating medium containing B5 medium (Gamborg *et al.* (1968) *Exp. Cell Res.* 50:151-158) with 144 g/l sucrose and 1  
30 mg/l 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid (2,4-D). The protoplasts were centrifuged



-171-

at 80xg for 10 min, collected at the interface and used immediately for transfection.

#### Example 2

##### Generation of Tobacco Mesophyll Protoplasts

- 5 Mesophyll protoplasts were generated from leaves of sterile plantlets of *N. tabacum* cv. Xanthi. The plantlets were grown aseptically on MSO medium (MS basal media, 3% sucrose, 0.05% morpholinoethanesulfonic acid (MES), 1.0 mg/l benzyl adenine (BA), 0.1 mg/l NAA and 0.8% agar, pH 5.8) at 22°C under a 16/8 h photoperiod (see also Bilang *et al.* (1994) *Plant Molecular Biology*
- 10 *Manual A1:1-6*). Fully expanded leaves (2 x 4 cm) were cut in half, the main vein removed and the upper epidermis scored with parallel cuts. Leaf pieces were immersed in 6 ml enzyme solution containing 1.2% Cellulase 'Onozuka' R-10 and 0.4% Macerozyme R-10 in K4 medium (Nagy and Maliga (1976) *Z. Pflanzenphysiol.* 78:453-455) and incubated at 22°C for 15 h without shaking.
- 15 The protoplasts were purified by pouring through a 100 µm nylon mesh sieve. Suspension of protoplasts was carefully overlayed with 1 ml W5 solution (Bilang *et al.* (1994) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual A1:1-6*) and centrifuged at 80xg for 10 min. Protoplasts were then resuspended in W5 solution at a density of  $1 \times 10^6$  protoplasts/ml and stored at 4°C for 1 to 2 hours prior to treatment, for
- 20 example, DNA uptake or chromosome transfer.

#### Example 3

##### Production of Tobacco Protoplasts from Suspension Cultures

- Tobacco BY-2 protoplasts are prepared from suspension cultures according to the method of Nagata *et al.* [(1981) *Molecular and General Genetics*,
- 25 184:161-165].

#### Example 4

##### Generation of Brassica Hypocotyl Protoplasts

- Genotypes of *Brassica napus*, *B. oleracea*, *B. juncea* and *B. carinata* may be used to generate protoplasts. Seeds of *Brassica napus* were
- 30 surface-sterilized (for 2 min with 70% ethanol, then for 20 min with 2.4%

-172-

sodium hypochlorite containing one drop of Tween 20 per 100 ml). Seeds were rinsed thoroughly with sterile distilled water and grown aseptically on autoclaved germination medium (half-strength basal Murashige and Skoog's medium (MS), 1 % sucrose, 0.8% agar, pH 5.8). Unless otherwise indicated, 5 the protoplast generation procedures were performed aseptically and solutions and media were filter-sterilized. Alternatively, protoplasts can be generated and cultured successfully from different explants using various protocol modifications (for example, Kao *et al.* (1991) *Plant Science* 75:63-72; Kao *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell Rep.* 9:311-315; Kao and Seguin-Swartz (1987) *Plant Cell* 10 Tiss. Org. Cult. 10:79-90; Kao (1977) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 150:225-230).

#### Generation of Hypocotyl Protoplasts

Hypocotyls were excised from 4 or 5 day-old seedlings grown aseptically in the dark with or without light exposure for a few hours prior to use. The explants were cut transversely into 2-5 mm pieces and incubated in enzyme 15 solution (salts, vitamins and organic acids of Kao's medium (Kao (1977) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 150:225-230), 0.4 g/l  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 13% sucrose, 1% Cellulase'Onozuka R10', 0.1% Pectolyase Y23, pH 5.6) in petri dishes, in darkness, without agitation for 14-18 hours, then with agitation on a rotary shaker (ca. 50 rpm) for 15-30 min.

20 The mixture was filtered through a 63  $\mu\text{m}$  nylon screen into centrifuge tubes, and an equal volume of 17.5% sucrose was added to each tube. Following centrifugation (ca. 100xg, 8 min), the protoplast band that formed at the top of each tube was collected. Protoplasts were washed 3 times by resuspension in wash solution [solution W5 of Menczel and Wolfe (1984, *Plant* 25 *Cell Rep* 3:196-198) at a reduced strength (0.8X)] followed by centrifugation at 100xg for 3-5 min and discarding the supernatant.

Protoplasts were cultured in Kao's medium containing the salts, vitamins and organic acids with 30 g/l sucrose, 68.4 g/l glucose, 0.5 mg/l NAA, 0.5 mg/l BA, 0.5 mg/l 2,4-D, pH 5.7, at a density of  $1 \times 10^5$  per ml and incubated at 30 25°C, 16 h photoperiod, in dim fluorescent light ( $25 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ).

-173-

After 5-8 days in culture, 1-1.5 ml of feeder medium containing the above medium except with 55.8 g/l glucose instead of 68.4 g/l, were added to each dish, and the dishes were placed under brighter fluorescent light ( $50 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ). At about 14 days, 1-2 ml of medium were removed from each dish, and 2-3 ml of feeder medium containing basal B5 medium (Gamborg *et al.* (1968) *Exp. Cell Res.* 50:151-158), 3% sucrose, 3.8% glucose, 0.5 mg/l BA, 0.5 mg/l NAA, and 0.5 mg/l 2,4-D, pH 5.7, were added. At about 21 days, if microcolonies have not yet formed, the cultures can be fed with the last feeder medium except with 2.2% glucose instead of 3.8%. Protoplast cultures can be washed when necessary by adding new feeder medium, gently swirling petri dishes, allowing cells to settle, removing most of the supernatant and adding fresh medium to the dishes.

At 3-5 weeks, microcolonies were embedded with medium containing a 1:1 mixture of the last feeder medium and proliferation medium which contains the components of the feeder medium with 0.9% glucose and 1.6% agarose to make a concentration of 0.8% in the final mixture. Cultures were incubated as described above in bright fluorescent light ( $80-100 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ). After 10 days-2 weeks, green colonies were plated onto the regeneration medium.

#### Example 5

##### Preparation of a Transformation Vector Useful for the Induction of Plant Artificial Chromosome Formation

Plant artificial chromosomes (PACs) can be generated by introducing nucleic acid, such as DNA, which can include an amplification-inducing DNA and/or a targeting DNA, for example rDNA or lambda DNA, into a plant cell, allowing the cell to grow, and then identifying from among the resulting cells those that include a chromosome with a structure that is distinct from that of any chromosome that existed in the cell prior to introduction of the nucleic acid. The structure of a PAC reflects amplification of chromosomal DNA, for example, segmented, repeat region-containing and heterochromatic structures. It is also possible to select cells that contain structures that are precursors to PACs, for

-174-

example, chromosomes containing more than one centromere and/or fragments thereof, and culture and/or manipulate them to ultimately generate a PAC within the cell.

In the method of generating PACs, the nucleic acid can be introduced  
5 into a variety of plant cells. The nucleic acid can include targeting DNA and/or a plant expressible DNA encoding one or multiple selectable markers (*e.g.*, DNA encoding bialaphos (bar) resistance) or scorable markers (*e.g.*, DNA encoding GFP). Examples of targeting DNA include, but are not limited to, *N. tabacum* rDNA intergenic spacer sequence (IGS) and *Arabidopsis* rDNA such as the 18S,  
10 5.8S, 26S rDNA and/or the intergenic spacer sequence. The DNA can be introduced using a variety of methods, including, but not limited to *Agrobacterium*-mediated methods, PEG-mediated DNA uptake and electroporation using, for example, standard procedures according to Hartmann *et al* [(1998) *Plant Molecular Biology* 36:741]. The cell into which such DNA  
15 is introduced can be grown under selective conditions and can initially be grown under non-selective conditions and then transferred to selective media. The cells or protoplasts can be placed on plates containing a selection agent to grow, for example, individual calli. Resistant calli can be scored for scorable marker expression. Metaphase spreads of resistance cultures can be prepared,  
20 and the metaphase chromosomes examined by FISH analysis using specific probes in order to detect amplification of regions of the chromosomes. Cells that have artificial chromosomes with functioning centromeres or artificial chromosomal intermediate structures, including, but not limited to, dicentric chromosomes, formerly dicentric chromosomes, minichromosomes,  
25 heterochromatin structures (*e.g.* sausage chromosomes), and stable self-replicating artificial chromosomal intermediates as described herein, are identified and cultured. In particular, the cells containing self-replicating artificial chromosomes are identified.

-175-

The DNA introduced into a plant cell for the generation of PACs can be in any form, including in the form of a vector. An exemplary vector for use in methods of generating PACs can be prepared as follows.

For the production of artificial chromosomes, plant transformation  
5 vectors, as exemplified by pAg1a and pAg1b, containing a selectable marker, a targeting sequence, and a scorable marker were constructed using procedures well known in the art to combine the various fragments. The vectors can be prepared using vector pAg1 as a base vector and inserting the following DNA  
10 fragments into pAg1: DNA encoding  $\beta$ -glucoronidase under the control of the nopaline synthase (NOS) promoter fragment and flanked at the 3' end by the NOS terminator fragment, a fragment of mouse satellite DNA and an *N. tabacum* rDNA intergenic spacer sequence (IGS). In constructing plant transformation vectors, vector pAg2 can also be used as the base vector.

#### 1. Construction of pAg1

15 Vector pAg1 (SEQ. ID. NO: 1; see Figure 1) is a derivative of the CAMBIA vector named pCambia 3300 (Center for the Application of Molecular Biology to International Agriculture, i.e., CAMBIA, Canberra, Australia; www.cambia.org), which is a modified version of vector pCambia 1300 to which has been added DNA from the bar gene conferring resistance to  
20 phosphinothricin. The nucleotide sequence of pCambia 3300 is provided in SEQ. ID. NO: 2. pCambia 3300 also contains a lacZ alpha sequence containing a polylinker region.

pAg1 was constructed by inserting two new functional DNA fragments into the polylinker of pCambia 3300: one sequence containing an attB site and  
25 a promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA flanked at the 3' end by a SV40 polyA signal sequence, and a second sequence containing DNA from the hygromycin resistance gene (hygromycin phosphotransferase) conferring resistance to hygromycin for selection in plants. Although the zeomycin-SV40 polyA signal fusion is not expected to provide the basis for zeomycin selection  
30 in plant cells, it can be activated in mammalian cells by insertion of a functional

-176-

promoter element into the attB site by site-specific recombination catalyzed by the Lambda att integrase. Thus, the inclusion of the attB-zeomycin sequences allows for evaluation of functionality of plant artificial chromosomes in mammalian cells by activation of the zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA, and  
5 provides an att site for further insertion of new DNA sequences into plant artificial chromosomes formed as a result of using pAg1 for plant transformation. The second functional DNA fragment allows for selection of plant cells with hygromycin. Thus, pAg1 contains DNA from the bar gene conferring resistance to phosphinothricin, DNA from the hygromycin resistance  
10 gene, both resistance-encoding DNAs under the control of a separate cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) 35S promoter, and the attB-promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA.

pAg1 is a binary vector containing *Agrobacterium* right and left T-DNA border sequences for use in *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plant  
15 cells or protoplasts with the DNA located between the border sequences. pAg1 also contains the pBR322 Ori for replication in *E.coli*. pAg1 was constructed by ligating *HindIII/PstI*-digested p3300attBZeo with *HindIII/PstI*-digested pBSCaMV35SHyg as follows (see Figure 2).

**a. Generation of p3300attBZeo**

20 Plasmid pCambia 3300 was digested with *PstI/Ecl136 II* and ligated with *PstI/StuI*-digested pLITattBZeo (the nucleotide sequence of pLITattBZeo is provided in SEQ. ID. NO: 19 to generate p3300attBZeo which contains an attB site, a promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA flanked at the 3' end by a SV40 polyA signal, and a reconstructed *PstI* site.

**b. Generation of pBSCaMV35SHyg**

25 A DNA fragment containing DNA encoding hygromycin phosphotransferase flanked by the CaMV 35S promoter and the CaMV 35S polyA signal sequence was obtained by PCR amplification of plasmid pCambia 1302 (GenBank Accession No. AF234298 and SEQ. ID. NO: 3). The primers  
30 used in the amplification reaction were as follows:

-177-

CaMV35SpolyA:

5'-CTGAATTAACGCCGAATTAATTCGGGGGATCTG-3' SEQ. ID. NO: 4

CaMV35Spr:

5'-CTAGAGCAGCTTGCCAACATGGTGGAGCA-3' SEQ. ID. NO: 5

- 5 The 2100-bp PCR fragment was ligated with *EcoRV*-digested pBluescript II SK + (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA, U.S.A.) to generate pBSCaMV35SHyg.

**c. Generation of pAg1**

- To generate pAg1, pBSCaMV35SHyg was digested with *HindIII*/*PstI* and ligated with *HindIII*/*PstI*-digested p3300attBZeo. Thus, pAg1 contains the
- 10 pCambia 3300 backbone with DNA conferring resistance to phosphinothricin and hygromycin under the control of separate CaMV 35S promoters, an attB-promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA recombination cassette and unique sites for adding additional markers, *e.g.*, DNA encoding GFP. The attB site facilitates the addition of new DNA sequences to plant or animal, *e.g.*,
- 15 mammalian, artificial chromosomes, including PACs formed as a result of using the pAg1 vector, or derivatives thereof, in the production of PACs. The attB site provides a convenient site for recombinase-mediated insertion of DNAs containing a homologous att site.

**2. pAG2**

- 20 The vector pAg2 (SEQ. ID. NO: 6; see Figure 3) is a derivative of vector pAg1 formed by adding DNA encoding a green fluorescent protein (GFP), under the control of a NOS promoter and flanked at the 3' end by a NOS polyA signal, to pAg1. pAg2 was constructed as follows (see Figure 4). A DNA fragment containing the NOS promoter was obtained by digestion of pGEM-T-NOS, or
- 25 pGEMEasyNOS (SEQ. ID. NO: 7), containing the NOS promoter in the cloning vector pGEM-T-Easy (Promega Biotech, Madison, WI, U.S.A.), with *XbaI*/*NcoI* and was ligated to an *XbaI*/*NcoI* fragment of pCambia 1302 containing DNA encoding GFP (without the CaMV 35S promoter) to generate p1302NOS (SEQ. ID. NO: 8) containing GFP-encoding DNA in operable association with the NOS
- 30 promoter. Plasmid p1302NOS was digested with *SmaI*/*BsaWI* to yield a

-178-

fragment containing the NOS promoter and GFP-encoding DNA. The fragment was ligated with *PmeI/Bsa*WI-digested pAg1 to generate pAg2. Thus, pAg2 contains DNA from the bar gene conferring resistance to phosphinothricin, DNA conferring resistance to hygromycin, both resistance-encoding DNAs under the control of a cauliflower mosaic virus 35S promoter, DNA encoding kanamycin resistance, a GFP gene under the control of a NOS promoter and the attB-zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA. One of skill in the art will appreciate that other fragments can be used to generate the pAg1 and pAg2 derivatives and that other heterologous DNA can be incorporated into pAg1 and pAg2 derivatives using methods well known in the art.

### 3. pAgIIa and pAgIIb transformation vectors

Vectors pAgIIa and pAgIIb were constructed by inserting the following DNA fragments into pAg1: DNA encoding  $\beta$ -glucuronidase, the nopaline synthase terminator fragment, the nopaline synthase (NOS) promoter fragment, a fragment of mouse satellite DNA and an *N. tabacum* rDNA intergenic spacer sequence (IGS). The construction of pAgIIa and pAgIIb was as follows (see Figure 5).

An *N. tabacum* rDNA intergenic spacer (IGS) sequence (SEQ. ID. NO: 9); see also GenBank Accession No. Y08422; see also Borysyuk *et al.* (2000) *Nature Biotechnology* 18:1303-1306; Borysyuk *et al.* (1997) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 35:655-660; U.S. Patent Nos. 6,100,092 and 6,355,860) was obtained by PCR amplification of tobacco genomic DNA. The IGS can be used as a targeting sequence by virtue of its homology to tobacco rDNA genes; the sequence is also an amplification promoter sequence in plants. This fragment was amplified using standard PCR conditions (*e.g.*, as described by Promega Biotech, Madison, WI, U.S.A.) from tobacco genomic DNA using the primers shown below:

NTIGS-FI

5'- GTG CTA GCC AAT GTT TAA CAA GAT G- 3' (SEQ ID No. 10) and

NTIGS-RI



-179-

5'-ATG TCT TAA AAA AAA AAA CCC AAG TGA C- 3' (SEQ ID No. 11)

Following amplification, the fragment was cloned into pGEM-T Easy to give pIGS-I.

A fragment of mouse satellite DNA (Msat1 fragment; GenBank Accession No. V00846; and SEQ ID No. 12) was amplified via PCR from pSAT-1 using the following primers:

MSAT-F1

5'- AAT ACC GCG GAA GCT TGA CCT GGA ATA TCG C -3'(SEQ ID No. 13) and

10 MSAT-Ri

5'-ATA ACC GCG GAG TCC TTC AGT GTG CA T- 3' (SEQ ID No. 14)

This amplification added a *SacII* and a *HindIII* site at the 5' end and a *SacII* site at the 3' end of the PCR fragment. This fragment was then cloned into the *SacII* site in pIGS-1 to give pMIGS-1, providing a eukaryotic centromere-specific DNA and a convenient DNA sequence for detection via FISH.

A functional marker gene containing a NOS-promoter:GUS:NOS terminator fusion was then constructed containing the NOS promoter (GenBank Accession No. U09365; SEQ ID No. 15), *E. coli*  $\beta$ -glucuronidase coding sequence (from the GUS gene; GenBank Accession No. S69414; and SEQ ID No. 16), and the nopaline synthase terminator sequence (GenBank Accession No. U09365; SEQ ID No. 18). The NOS promoter in pGEM-T-NOS was added to a promoterless GUS gene in pBlueScript (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA, U.S.A.) using *NotI/SpeI* to form pNGN-1, which has the NOS promoter in the opposite orientation relative to the GUS gene.

25 pMIGS-1 was digested with *NotI/SpeI* to yield a fragment containing the mouse major satellite DNA and the tobacco IGS which was then added to *NotI*-digested pNGN-1 to yield pNGN-2. The NOS promoter was then re-oriented to provide a functional GUS gene, yielding pNGN-3, by digestion and religation with *SpeI*. Plasmid pNGN-3 was then digested with *HindIII*, and the *HindIII* fragment containing the  $\beta$ -glucuronidase coding sequence and the rDNA

-180-

intergenic spacer, along with the Msat sequence, was added to pAG-1 to form pAgIIa, using the unique *Hind*III site in pAg1 located near the right T-DNA border of pAg1, within the T-DNA region.

Another plasmid vector, referred to as pAgIIb, was also recovered, which  
5 contained the inserted *Hind*III fragment in the opposite orientation relative to that observed in pAgIIa. Thus, pAgIIa and pAgIIb differ only in the orientation of the *Hind*III fragment containing the mouse major satellite sequence, the GUS DNA sequence and the IGS sequence (see Figure 6). The nucleotide sequence of pAgIIa is provided in SEQ. ID. NO: 21.

10 Vectors pAg1, pAg2, pAgIIa and pAgIIb, as well as similarly designed vectors containing a recombination site and a promoter (*e.g.*, plant or animal promoter), and possibly other regulatory sequences, in operable association with DNA encoding a protein or other product for the expression in a host cell, such as a plant or animal cell, can be used in the transfer of any protein (or other  
15 product)-encoding nucleic acid of interest into a cell for expression thereof. For example, any protein (or other product)-encoding nucleic acid of interest (in operable association with transcriptional regulatory suitable for use in a particular host cell) can be inserted into any of the vectors pAg1, pAg2, pAgIIa and pAgIIb and thereby incorporated into a plant, animal or other artificial  
20 chromosome, particularly a platform artificial chromosome ACes, as described herein.

#### Example 6

##### ***Agrobacterium*-Mediated Transformation of Plant Cells**

Plant cells were transformed via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation  
25 according to standard procedures (see, for example, Horsch *et al.* (1988) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual*, A5:1-9, Kluwer Academic Publisher, Dordrecht, Belgium). Briefly, *Agrobacterium* strain GV 3101/pMP90 (see Koncz and Schell (1986) *Molecular and General Genetics* 204:383-396) was transformed with pAgIIa and pAgIIb (see Example 5) by heat shock, and the plasmid integrity of  
30 pAgIIa and pAgIIb after transformation was verified by *Hind*III digest pattern.

-181-

pAgIIa/pMP90 or pAgIIb/pMP90 were cultured in 5 ml AB minimum medium (Horsch *et al.* (1988) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual*, A5:1-9, Kluwer Academic Publisher, Dordrecht, Belgium) containing 25  $\mu$ g/ml kanamycin and 25  $\mu$ g/ml gentamycin at 28°C for two days.

- 5            Leaf disks of tobacco and *Arabidopsis* and root segments of *Arabidopsis* were prepared as follows: tobacco leaves from 3 to 4 week-old explants were cut into 1 cm in diameter, and *Arabidopsis* leaves were taken from 3 week-old seedlings and transversely cut in two halves. Roots of 3 week-old *Arabidopsis* were excised into segments of 1 cm in length. Cocultivation was carried out
- 10 by immersing leaf disks or root segments in bacterial culture for 2 minutes and then transferring the infected tissues to culture medium without antibiotics for 2 days at 22°C for 16-hours/day under cool white fluorescent light. The leaf disks of tobacco and *Arabidopsis* were cultured on MS104 medium (MS, 3% sucrose, 0.05% MES, 1.0 mg/l BA, 0.1 mg/l NAA and 0.8% agar, pH 5.8) and
- 15 root segments on callus-inducing medium, CIM 0.5/0.05 (B5, 2% glucose, 0.05% MES, 0.5 mg/l 2,4-D, 0.05 mg/l kinetin and 0.8% agar, pH 5.8).

- The transformed leaf disks and root segments were then transferred to selection medium of MS104 or CIM 0.5/0.05, respectively, containing 20 mg/l hygromycin and 300 mg/l Timentin for the elimination of *Agrobacterium*. The
- 20 selection medium was refreshed every two weeks and green shoots regenerated. Plants were analyzed for the expression of the DNA encoding GUS by standard histochemical and fluorescent assays and evidence of amplification of the inserted DNA by quantitative PCR. Numerous plants were obtained that expressed high levels of GUS, and multiple copies of the GUS gene were
- 25 observed by Fluorescent In Situ Hybridization (FISH) and PCR analysis. Thus, amplification the chromosomal regions containing the inserted DNA was observed. One of skill in the art will appreciate that GUS expression, or the expression of any other gene, can be assessed using methods well known in the art.

30

Example 7

-182-

**Transfection and culture of *Arabidopsis* protoplasts**

*E. coli* strain Stb14 (Gibco Life Sciences) was transformed with pAgIIa, pAgIIb, and one of two targeting plasmids containing the rDNA repeat sequence from *Arabidopsis* (plasmid pJHD-14A or the 26S rDNA from *Arabidopsis* plasmid pJHD2-19A, as described by Doelling *et al.* [(1993) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 90:7528-7532]) via electroporation according to standard procedures. A single colony was grown up in 250 ml LB medium containing 50 µg/ml kanamycin (for selection based on the kanamycin resistance-encoding DNA in pAgIIa and pAgIIb) or 50 µg/ml ampicillin (for selection based on the ampicillin resistance-encoding DNA in pJHD-14A & pJHD2-19A) and cultured at 30°C with shaking at 225 rpm for 16 hours. The plasmids were isolated according to standard procedures well known in the art. The structural integrity of the plasmids was checked by restriction digestion pattern, and the plasmids were linearized with restriction enzymes. Plasmids were sterilized with chloroform and 70% ethanol before use for transfection.

*Arabidopsis* protoplasts were resuspended in the culture medium (see Example 1) at a density of  $2 \times 10^6$  protoplasts/ml. A 300 µl protoplast suspension was pipetted into a 15 ml tube, and 30 µl of plasmid (pAgIIa or pAgIIb) and targeting DNA (pJHD-14A or pJHD2-19A) was added containing 10 µg plasmid and 100 µg targeting sequence followed immediately by slowly adding 300 µl of 10% PEG. The targeting plasmids were included in the transfection procedure in order ensure that the amount of rDNA targeting DNA (i.e., tobacco rDNA from pAgIIa or b and *Arabidopsis* DNA from the targeting vectors) was sufficient to effect recombination of the introduced DNA at a homologous site in an *Arabidopsis* chromosome. DNA was typically used in a ratio of 10:1, targeting DNA (pJHD-14A or pJHD2-19A, or Lambda DNA) to plasmid DNA (pAgIIa or pAgIIb, or a selectable marker plasmid), or in a ratio of 5:1. Generally, the number of base pairs of targeting DNA to be sufficient for insertion into a plant chromosome is at least about 50 bp, or about 60 bp, or about 70 bp, or about 80 bp, or about 90 bp, or about 100 bp, or about 150

-183-

bp, or about 200 bp, or about 300 bp, or about 400 bp, or about 500 bp, or about 600 bp, or about 700 bp, or about 800 bp, or about 900 bp, or about 1 kb, or about 2 kb or about 3 kb, or about 4 kb, or about 5 kb, or about 6 kb, or about 7 kb, or about 8 kb, or about 9 kb, or about 10 kb or more. The  
5 amount and length of targeting DNA sufficient to effect introduction into a chromosome can be determined empirically and can vary for different plant species.

The mixture was shaken gently, and immediately 300  $\mu$ l of 10% PEG solution was added slowly with gentle shaking. The protoplast mixture was  
10 incubated at 22°C for 10-15 min with several cycles of gentle shaking. DNA uptake was quenched by the addition of 5 ml 72.4 g/l  $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ . The protoplasts were then centrifuged at 80xg for 7 min and resuspended in culture medium. For selection, 10 to 40 mg/l hygromycin was added to protoplast cultures 14 days after transfection, and the culture medium was refreshed every  
15 7 days. The protoplast cultures could also be selected after embedding in 0.6% agarose by transferring to a culture medium containing 20 mg/l hygromycin. The cultures were incubated for 14 days or longer at 22°C.

The *Arabidopsis* protoplasts were analyzed for the presence and expression of the DNA encoding GUS. Recovered microcalli strongly expressed  
20 GUS and were resistant to selective agents, indicating amplification of the inserted DNA. Alternatively, the transfection of *Arabidopsis* protoplasts can be conducted without using targeting DNA sequences since pAgIIa and pAgIIb include a region of rDNA (i.e. the tobacco rDNA IGS) that can act as a targeting sequence as long as a sufficient amount of pAgIIa/b plasmid is used in the  
25 transfection procedure.

#### Example 8

##### Transfection and Culture of Tobacco Protoplasts

As described in Example 7, *E. coli* strain Stbl4 was transformed with pAgIIa, pAgIIb, pJHD-14A (targeting DNA) and pJHD2-19A (targeting DNA) via electroporation, and plasmid DNA was recovered and linearized with restriction

-184-

enzymes. Plasmids were sterilized with chloroform and 70% ethanol before use for transfection.

The tobacco protoplasts (see Examples 2 and 3) were resuspended in the culture medium (see Example 2) at a density of  $2 \times 10^6$  protoplasts/ml. A 300  $\mu$ l protoplast suspension was pipetted into a 15 ml tube, and 30  $\mu$ l of plasmid and targeting DNA was added as described in Example 7. The mixture was shaken gently, and immediately 300  $\mu$ l of 10% PEG solution was added slowly with gentle shaking. The tobacco protoplast mixture was incubated at 22°C for 10-15 min with several cycles of gentle shaking. DNA uptake was quenched by the addition of 5 ml 72.4 g/L  $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ . The protoplasts were then centrifuged at 80xg for 7 min and resuspended in culture medium.

The recovery of viable tobacco protoplasts following DNA uptake ranged from 65-75% following treatment. Typically greater than 35% of the protoplasts initiated cell division within 7 days of treatment. Protoplast cells were analyzed for gene expression (in this case for the expression of the reporter DNA GUS, but alternatively, the expression of other genes can be monitored). Between 4% and 6% of the recovered cells exhibited GUS expression.

The protoplasts were subject to selection procedures to recover transformed cells. For selection of tobacco cells, 10 to 40 mg/l hygromycin was added to protoplast cultures 10-14 days after transfection, and the culture medium was refreshed every 7 days. Leaf disc selection was performed in the presence of 40 mg/l hygromycin. Transformed microcalli were recovered and analyzed for the expression of the GUS reporter gene. GUS positive calli were isolated and subjected to FISH analysis (see Example 13). Plant cells that exhibited amplification of the inserted DNA were identified.

#### Example 9

##### Transfection and Culture of *Brassica* Protoplasts

Brassica protoplasts (see Example 4), following the final washing step after filtering through a 63  $\mu$ m nylon screen and centrifugation, are collected

-185-

and used for DNA transfection as described in Example 8. *Brassica* protoplast cultures following DNA uptake or transformation by *Agrobacterium* can be selected with either hygromycin or glufosinate ammonium in liquid culture or in embedded semi-solid cultures. The effective concentration of hygromycin is 10 to 40 mg/l for 2 to 4 weeks or continuously, whereas that for glufosinate ammonium is 2 to 60 mg/l for 5 days to 2 weeks. Selection can impede growth, and additional transfers to similar media may be required.

#### Example 10

##### Plant Regeneration from *Brassica* Protoplasts

Colonies of *Brassica* protoplasts (1 mm or larger in diameter) are plated onto regeneration medium (basal Murashige and Skoog's medium, 1% sucrose, 2 mg/l BA, 0.01 mg/l NAA, 0.8% agarose, pH 5.6). Cultures are incubated under the conditions described in Example 4. Cultures are transferred onto fresh regeneration medium every 2 weeks. Regenerated shoots are transferred onto autoclaved rooting medium (basal Murashige and Skoog's medium, 1% sucrose, 0.1 mg/l NAA, 0.8% agar, pH 5.8) and incubated under dim fluorescent light ( $25 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ). Plantlets are potted in a soil-less mix (for example, Terra-lite Redi-Earth, W.R. Grace & Co., Canada Ltd., Ajax, Ontario) containing fertilizer (Nutricote 1414-14 type 100, Plant Products Co. Ltd, Brampton, Ontario) and grown in a growth room (20°C/15°C, 16 h photoperiod,  $100\text{-}140 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) with fluorescent and incandescent light at soil level. Plantlets are covered with transparent plastic cups for one week to allow for acclimatization.

#### Example 11

##### Isolation of Nuclei from Protoplasts

To facilitate analysis, plant cells can be subjected to nuclei isolation, and the isolated nuclei can be analyzed by FISH or PCR. To isolate the nuclei, protoplast calli were reprotoplasted according to the procedure of Mathur *et al.* with modifications (see Mathur *et al. Plant Cell Report* (1995) 14: 221-226). The protoplast calli were digested with 1.2% Cellulase 'Onozuka' R-10 and

-186-

0.4% w/v Macerozyme R-10 in nuclei isolation buffer (10 mM MES-pH 5.5, 0.2M sucrose, 2.5 mM EDTA, 2.5 mM DTT, 0.1 mM spermine, 10 mM NaCl, 10 mM KCl and 0.15% Triton X-100) for 3 hours. After centrifugation at 80 x g for 10 minutes, the pellets of protoplasts were resuspended in hypertonic  
5 buffer of 12.5% W5 solution (Hinnisdaels *et al.* (1994) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual* G2:1-13, Kluwer Academic Publisher, Belgium) for 10 minutes. To promote disruption of protoplasts, the protoplast suspension was forced through a syringe needle four times. The disrupted protoplasts were filtered through 5  $\mu$ m meshes to remove debris and centrifuged at 200 x g for 10 min. By  
10 repeated washing of the pellet in a nuclei isolation buffer containing phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride (PMSF) and centrifugation at 200 x g for 10 minutes, nuclei were collected as a white pellet freed from cytoplasm contamination and cellular debris. Samples were fixed in 3:1 methanol:glacial acetic acid and were analyzed by FISH.

15

**Example 12****Mitotic Arrest of Plant Cells for Detection of Amplification and Artificial Chromosome Formation**

In general, plant cells or protoplasts are typically cultured for two or more generations prior to mitotic arrest. Typically, 5  $\mu$ g/ml colchicine is added to the  
20 cultures for 12 hours to accumulate mitotic plant cells. The mitotic cells are harvested by gentle centrifugation. Alternatively, plant cells (grown on plastic or in suspension) can be arrested in different stages of the cell cycle with chemical agents other than colchicine, such as, but not limited to, hydroxyurea, vinblastine, colcemid or aphidicolin or through the deprivation of nutrients,  
25 hormones, or growth factors. Chemical agents that arrest the cells in stages other than mitosis, such as, but not limited to, hydroxyurea and aphidicolin, are used to synchronize the cycles of all cells in the population and are then removed from the cell medium to allow the cells to proceed, more or less simultaneously, to mitosis at which time they can be harvested to disperse the  
30 chromosomes.



-187-

**Example 13****Detection of Amplification and Artificial Chromosome Formation by  
Fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH)**

A variety of plant cells can analyzed by fluorescence in situ hybridization  
5 (FISH) methods (Fransz *et al.* (1996) *Plant J.* 9:421-430; Fransz *et al.* (1998)  
*Plant J.* 13:867-876; Wilkes *et al.* (1995) *Chromosome Research* 3:466-472;  
Busch *et al.* (1994) *Chromosome Research* 2:15-20; Nkongolo (1993) *Genome*  
36:701-705; Leitch *et al.* (1994) *Methods in Molecular Biology* 28:177-185;  
10 Murata *et al.* (1997) *Plant J.* 12:31-37) to identify amplification events and  
artificial chromosome formation.

FISH is used to detect specific DNA sequences on chromosomes, in  
particular to detect regions of plant chromosomes that have undergone  
amplification as a result of the introduction of heterologous DNA as described  
herein, or to detect artificial chromosome formation in plant cells. FISH  
15 chromosome spreads of *Arabidopsis* and tobacco plant cells into which  
heterologous DNA has been introduced are generated using colchicine or similar  
cell cycle arresting agents and various DNA probes (e.g. rDNA probe, Lambda  
DNA probe, selectable marker probe). The cells are analyzed for the presence  
of amplified regions of chromosomes, in particular amplification of the rDNA  
20 regions, and those cells exhibiting amplification are further cultured and  
analyzed for the formation of artificial chromosomes.

The chromosomes of plant cells subjected to introduction of heterologous  
DNA and growth to generate artificial chromosomes can also be analyzed by  
scanning electron microscopy. Preparation of mitotic chromosomes for  
25 scanning electron microscopy can be performed using methods known in the  
art (see, e.g., Sumner (1991) *Chromosome* 100:410-418). The chromosomes  
can be observed, for example, with a Hitachi S-800 field emission scanning  
electron microscope operated with an accelerating voltage of 25kV.

-188-

**Example 14****Detection of Amplification and Artificial Chromosome Formation by IdU Labeling of Chromosomes**

The structure of the chromosomes in plant cells can be analyzed by labeling  
5 the chromosomes with iododeoxyuridine (IdU), or other nucleotide analog, and  
using an IdU-specific antibody to visualize the chromosome structure. Plant cell  
cultures selected following introduction of heterologous DNA are labeled with  
IdU following standard protocols (Fujishige and Taniguchi (1998) *Chromosome*  
10 *Research* 6:611-619; Yanpaisan *et al.* (1998) *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*,  
58:515-528; Trick and Bates (1996) *Plant Cell Reports*, 15:986-990; Binarova  
*et al.* (1993) *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*, 87:9-16; Wang *et al.* (1991)  
*Journal of Plant Physiology*, 138:200-203). Plant cells in culture, typically  
suspension culture, are used. A series of sub-cultures are initiated, and IdU  
15 labeling is performed as described above. Cells are allowed to incorporate IdU  
for up to a week, depending on the doubling time of the culture. Labeled  
chromosomes can be detected in plant cells (Fujishige and Taniguchi (1998)  
*Chromosome Research* 6:611-619; Binarova *et al.* (1993) *Theoretical and*  
*Applied Genetics* 87:9-16) and in mammalian cells (Gratzner and Leif (1981)  
*Cytometry* 1:385-393) using procedures well known in the art. IdU-labeled  
20 chromosomes are detected by immunocytochemical techniques. An anti-IdU  
fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC)-conjugated B44 clone antibody (Becton  
Dickinson) is used to bind the IdU-DNA adduct in the DNA and is detected by  
fluorescence microscopy (490 nm excitation, 519 nm emission). Analysis of  
labeled chromosomes reveals the presence of amplified DNA regions and the  
25 formation of artificial chromosomes.

**Example 15****Isolation of Metaphase Chromosomes from Protoplasts**

Artificial chromosomes, once detected in plant cells, may be isolated for  
transfer to other organisms and in particular other plant species. Several  
30 procedures may be used to isolate metaphase chromosomes from mitotic--

-189-

arrested plant cells, including, but not limited to, a polyamine-based buffer system (Cram *et al.* (1990) *Methods in Cell Biology* 33:377-3821), a modified hexylene glycol buffer system (Hadlaczky *et al.* (1982) *Chromosoma* 86:643-65), a magnesium sulfate buffer system (Van den Engh *et al.* (1988) *Cytometry* 9:266-270 and Van den Engh *et al.* (1984) *Cytometry* 5:108), an acetic acid fixation buffer system (Stoehr *et al.* (1982) *Histochemistry* 74:57-61), and a technique utilizing hypotonic KCl and propidium iodide (Cram *et al.* (1994) XVII meeting of the International Society for Analytical Cytology, October 16-21, *Tutorial IV Chromosome Analysis and Sorting with Commercial Flow Cytometers*; Cram *et al.* (1990) *Methods in Cell Biology* 33:376; de Jong *et al.* (1999) *Cytometry* 35:129-133).

In an exemplary procedure, a hexylene glycol buffer is used to isolate plant chromosomes from mitotic-arrested plant cells that have been converted to protoplasts (Hadlaczky *et al.* (1982) *Chromosoma* 86:643-659). Chromosomes are isolated from about  $10^6$  mitotic cells re-suspended in a glycine-hexylene glycol buffer (100 mM glycine, 1% hexylene glycol, pH 8.4-8.6, adjusted with a solution of saturated  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$  supplemented with 0.1% Triton X-100 (GHT buffer). The cells are incubated for 10 minutes at 37°C, and the chromosomes are purified by differential centrifugation to pellet the nuclei (200xg for 20 min) and sucrose gradient centrifugation (5-30% sucrose, 5600xg for 60 min, 0-4°C). To avoid proteolytic degradation of chromosomal proteins, 1 mM PMSF (phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride) is used in the presence of 1% isopropyl alcohol. The proteins can be extracted from the isolated chromosomes using dextran sulfate-heparin (DSH) extraction, and the chromosomes can be visualized via electron microscopy using techniques known in the art (Hadlaczky *et al.* (1982) *Chromosoma (Berl.)* 86:643-659; Hadlaczky *et al.* (1981) *Chromosoma (Berl.)* 81:537-555). Additionally, modifications of these procedures, including, but not limited to, modification of the buffer composition (Carrano *et al.* (1979) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 76:1382-1384) and variation of the centrifugation

-190-

time or speed, to accommodate different plant species can be implemented by any skilled artisan.

#### Example 16

##### 5           **Transfer of Artificial Chromosomes into Plant Cells: Transfer of Mammalian Artificial Chromosomes into a Dicot Plant: *Arabidopsis***

One method of delivery of mammalian artificial chromosomes (MACs) into plant cells is the formation of microcells containing murine MACs and the  $\text{CaPO}_4$ -mediated uptake or the PEG-mediated fusion of these microcells with plant protoplasts. In this example, microcells and plant protoplasts, such as but  
10   not limited to tobacco and *Arabidopsis* protoplasts, were mixed (in a series of 25:1, 10:1, 5:1, or 2:1 microcells:protoplasts ratio) and fusion was observed. Protocols for the formation of microcells are known in the art and are described, for example, in US Patent Nos. 5,240,840, 4,806,476 and 5,298,429 and in Fournier *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* (1981) 78:6349-6353 and Lambert *et al.*  
15   *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* (1991) 88: 5907-5912. The murine microcells can be labeled with Idu or the IVIACs stained with a specific dye such as, but not limited to, *e.g.*, propidium iodide or DAPI, prior to fusion with plant protoplasts including, but not limited to, *Arabidopsis* and tobacco protoplasts, to facilitate detection of the presence of IVIACs in the protoplasts.

20           In this example, MACs were introduced into *Arabidopsis* cells using microcell-PEG mediated fusion. Microcells were formed from murine cells containing an artificial chromosome (see U.S. Patent No. 6,077,697) and were fused with freshly prepared *Arabidopsis* protoplasts in a ratio of 10:1, microcells to protoplasts. Fusion occurred in the presence of 25% PEG 6000,  
25   204 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , pH 6.9 within the first 5 minutes of mixing. Typically less than about one minute of mixing is required to observe fusion between microcells and protoplasts. Fused cells were washed with 240 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , then floated on top of a solution of 204mM sucrose in B5 salts. Cells were then transferred to cell suspension culture media (MS, 87mM sucrose, 2.7  $\mu\text{M}$  naphthalene acetic  
30   acid, 0.23  $\mu\text{M}$  kinetin, pH 5.8). Empirical observations can be used to

-191-

determine the optimal concentration and composition of PEG and the concentration of calcium that provides the highest degree of fusion with the least toxicity.

Fused protoplasts were allowed to grow for one or more generations.

5 The presence of a mouse chromosomal sequence, including MACs, was demonstrated by southern hybridization with MAC probes, by FISH analysis and by PCR analysis using, for example, satellite sequences known to exist on the MAC chromosome. Thus, the mouse sequences were detected in the *Arabidopsis* protoplasts.

10 To further demonstrate the transfer of mouse chromosomal sequence to *Arabidopsis* protoplasts, *Arabidopsis* plant cell nuclei were isolated according to Example 11 and were subjected to FISH analysis according to Example 13, using the mouse major satellite DNA (SEQ ID No. 12). A portion of the nuclei contained a significant signal using the mouse major satellite DNA, indicating  
15 successful transfer of at least a mouse chromosome and/or MAC to the *Arabidopsis* nuclei.

Similarly, PACs may be introduced into *Arabidopsis* protoplasts using PEG- and/or calcium-mediated fusion procedures. Generation of microprotoplasts and protoplasts can be conducted as described, for example,  
20 in Example 1. Microprotoplasts formed from plant cells containing a plant artificial chromosome are fused with freshly prepared *Arabidopsis* protoplasts, for example, in a ratio of 10:1, microprotoplasts to protoplasts. Protoplasts from other plants, including but not limited to, tobacco, wheat, maize and rice, can also be used as the recipient of MACs and/or PACs. Fused protoplasts are  
25 recovered and allowed to grow for one or more generations. The presence of the transferred PACs can be analyzed using methods such as, for example, those described herein (including Southern hybridization with PAC probes, FISH analysis and PCR analysis using DNA sequences specific to the PAC).

-192-

**Example 17****Transfer of Artificial Chromosomes into Plant Cells: Transfer of Mammalian Artificial Chromosomes into a Second Dicot Plant: Tobacco**

MACs were introduced into tobacco cells using microcell-PEG mediated fusion using the same microcells, MAC, and protocol as described in Example 16. Microcells were formed from murine cells containing an artificial chromosome and were fused with freshly prepared tobacco BY-2 protoplasts in a ratio of 10:1, microcells to protoplasts. Fusion occurred in the presence of 20% PEG 4000 and 100-200 mM calcium chloride. Empirical observations are used to determine the optimal concentration and composition of PEG and the concentration of calcium that provides the highest degree of fusion with the least toxicity.

DAPI staining of the microcells (e.g. by preincubation of the microcells with DAPI by adding DAPI to the microcells to a final concentration of 1  $\mu$ g/ml) allowed visualization of the fusion and transfer of the chromosomes to the tobacco protoplasts. Fused protoplasts were recovered and allowed to grow for one or more generations. The fused protoplasts can be analyzed for the presence of a MAC in a number of ways, including those described herein. Fused tobacco cell nuclei were isolated from tobacco protoplasts that had been fused with microcells according to Example 11 and were subjected to FISH analysis according to Example 13, using the mouse major satellite DNA (SEQ ID No. 12). Numerous nuclei were found to have incorporated a mouse chromosome.

**Example 18****Transfer of isolated Artificial Chromosomes by Lipid-Mediated Transfer into a Monocot Plant: Rice**

Isolated murine artificial chromosomes (MACs) prepared by sorting through a FACS apparatus (de Jong et al. Cytometry (1999) 35:129-133) were transferred into rice plant protoplasts by cationic lipid-mediated transfection of the purified MAC. Purified MACs (see Example 15 and U.S. Patent No. 6,077,697) were mixed with LipofectAMINE 2000 (Gibco, Md, USA) as follows.

-193-

Typically, 15  $\mu$ l of LipofectAMINE 2000 were added to  $1 \times 10^6$  artificial chromosomes in liquid buffer, the solution allowed to complex for up to three hours, and then the solution was added to freshly prepared  $1 \times 10^5$  rice protoplasts prepared using standard protoplast methods well known in the art.

5 The uptake of the lipid-complexed artificial chromosome was monitored by adding to the mixture of protoplasts and purified artificial chromosomes a fluorescent dye that stains DNA. Microscopic examination of the protoplast/artificial chromosome mixture over the next several hours allowed the visualization of the artificial chromosome being transported across the

10 protoplast cellular membrane and the presence of the readily identifiable MAC in the cytoplasm of the rice plant cell.

The same procedure as described in this Example for cationic lipid-mediated transfer of an isolated MAC into rice protoplasts can be used to transfer isolated MACs, as well as PACs, into rice and other plant protoplasts,

15 including but not limited to, tobacco, wheat, maize and *Arabidopsis*. Fused protoplasts are recovered and allowed to grow for one or more generations. The presence of the transferred MACs and PACs can be analyzed using methods such as, for example, those described herein (including, but not limited to, Southern hybridization with PAC probes, FISH analysis and PCR analysis

20 using DNA sequences specific to the PAC).

#### Example 19

##### **Delivery of Plant Regulatory and Coding Sequences via a Promoterless attBZeo Marker Gene in pAg2 onto a MAC Platform**

As described in Examples 6-15, the plasmid pAg2, comprising plant

25 regulatory and selectable marker genes (SEQ ID NO: 6; prepared as set forth in Example 5) can be used for the production of a MAC containing said plant expressible genes. In this example, pAg2, by virtue of the attBZeo DNA sequences contained on the plasmid, is used for the loading of plant regulatory and selectable marker genes onto MACs in mammalian cells using the attB

30 sequences to recombine with attP sequences present on a platform MAC. In

-194-

this example, platform MACs are produced with attP sequences and the plasmid pAg2 is then loaded onto the platform MAC. New MACs so produced are useful for introduction into plant cells by virtue of the plant expressible markers contained therein.

**5 A. Construction of Platform MAC containing pSV40attPsensePUR (Figure 7; SEQ ID NO: 26).**

An example of a selectable marker system for the creation of a MAC-based platform into which the plasmid pAg2 can target plant regulatory and coding sequences is shown in Figure 7. This system includes a vector  
**10** containing the SV40 early promoter immediately followed by (1) a 282 base pair (bp) sequence containing the bacteriophage lambda attP site and (2) the puromycin resistance marker. Initially a *PvuII/StuI* fragment containing the SV40 early promoter from plasmid pPUR (Clontech Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, CA; SEQ ID No. 22) was subcloned into the *EcoRI/CRI* site of pNEB193 (a  
**15** PUC19 derivative obtained from New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA; SEQ ID No. 23) generating the plasmid pSV40193.

The attP site was PCR amplified from lambda genome (GenBank Accession # NC 001416) using the following primers:

attPUP: CCTTGCGCTAATGCTCTGTTACAGG SEQ ID No. 24

**20** attPDWN: CAGAGGCAGGGAGTGGGACAAAATTG SEQ ID No. 25

After amplification and purification of the resulting fragment, the attP site was cloned into the *SmaI* site of pSV40193 and the orientation of the attP site was determined by DNA sequence analysis (plasmid pSV40193attP). The gene encoding puromycin resistance (Puro) was isolated by digesting the plasmid  
**25** pPUR (Clontech Laboratories, Inc. Palo Alto, CA) with *AgeI/BamHI* followed by filling in the overhangs with Klenow and subsequently cloned into the *AscI* site downstream of the attP site of pSV40193attP generating the plasmid pSV40193attPsensePUR (Figure 7; SEQ ID NO:26)).

The plasmid pSV40193attPsensePUR was digested with *ScaI* and co-  
**30** transfected with the plasmid pFK161 into mouse LMtk- cells and platform



-195-

artificial chromosomes were identified and isolated as described herein. Briefly, Puromycin resistant colonies were isolated and subsequently tested for artificial chromosome formation via fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) (using mouse major and minor DNA repeat sequences, the puromycin gene and telomeres  
5 sequences as probes), and their fluorescent activating cell sorted (FACS). From this sort, a subclone was isolated containing an artificial chromosome, designated B19-38. FISH analysis of the B19-38 subclone demonstrated the presence of telomeres and mouse minor on the MAC. DOT PCR has been done revealing the absence of uncharacterized euchromatic regions on the MAC. The  
10 process for generating this exemplary MAC platform containing multiple site-specific recombination sites is summarized in Figure 5. This MAC chromosome may subsequently be engineered to contain target gene expression nucleic acids using the lambda integrase mediated site-specific recombination system as described below.

15 **B. Construction of Targeting Vector.**

The construction of the targeting vector pAg2 is set forth in Example 5 herein.

**C. Transfection of Promotorless Marker and Selection With Drug (See Figure 9).**

20 The mouse LMtk- cell line containing the MAC B19-38 (constructed as set forth above and also referred to as a 2<sup>nd</sup> generation platform ACE), is plated onto four 10cm dishes at approximately 5 million cells per dish. The cells are incubated overnight in DMEM with 10% fetal calf serum at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The following day the cells are transfected with 5μg of the vector pAg2  
25 (prepared as described in Example 5 above) and 5μg of pCXLamIntR (encoding a lambda integrase having an E to R amino acid substitution at position 174), for a total of 10μg per 10cm dish. Lipofectamine Plus reagent is used to transfect the cells according to the manufacturers protocol. Two days post-transfection zeocin is added to the medium at 500ug/ml. The cells are

-196-

maintained in selective medium until colonies are formed. The colonies are then ring-cloned and genomic DNA is analyzed.

**D. Analysis Of Clones (PCR, SEQUENCING).**

Genomic DNA (including MACs) is isolated from each of the candidate  
5 clones with the Wizard kit (Promega) and following the manufacturers protocol. The following primer set is used to analyze the genomic DNA isolated from the zeocin resistant clones: 5PacSV40 – CTGTTAATTAAGTGTGGAATGTGTG TCAGTTAGGGTG (SEQ ID NO: 28); Antisense Zeo – TGAACAGGGTCACGTCGTCC (SEQ ID NO: 29). PCR amplification using the  
10 above primers and genomic DNA, which included MACs, from the candidate clones results in a PCR product indicating the correct sequence for the desired site-specific integration event.

The MACs containing the pAg2 vector are identified and used for transfer into plant (such as described in Examples 16 and 17) or animal cells for the  
15 expression of the desired coding sequences contained therein. The MACs containing pAg2 carry two plant selectable markers (hygromycin resistance, resistance to phosphinothricin) and a visual selectable marker (green fluorescent protein).

**Example 20**

**20 Construction of Plant-derived Shuttle Artificial Chromosome.**

In another embodiment, the plant artificial chromosomes provided herein are useful as selectable shuttle vectors that are able to move one or more desired genes back and forth between plant and mammalian cells. In this particular embodiment, the plant artificial chromosome is bi-functional in that  
25 proper integration of donor nucleic acid can be selected for in both plant and mammalian cells.

For example, a plant artificial chromosome is prepared as described in Examples 6-15 above using the plasmid pAg2 (Example 5; SEQ ID NO: 6) that has been modified to include the SV40attPsensePur coding region from the  
30 plasmid pSV40193attPsensePur (described above in Example 19.A.). Thus, the

-197-

resulting plant-derived shuttle artificial chromosome contains DNA from the bar gene conferring resistance to phosphinothricin in plant cells, DNA from the hygromycin resistance gene conferring resistance to hygromycin in plant cells, both resistance-encoding DNAs under the control of a separate cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) 35S promoter, the attB-promoterless zeomycin resistance-  
5 encoding DNA, and DNA conferring resistance to puromycin under the control of a mammalian SV40 promoter. Accordingly, the presence of the shuttle PAC in either a plant or mammalian cell can be selected for by treatment with, for example, either hygromycin (plant) or puromycin (mammalian).

10 Because the resulting plant-derived shuttle artificial chromosome contains at least one SV40attP site therein similar to the platform MAC prepared in Example 19.A. above, a donor vector containing an attB-selectable marker sequence, such as a plasmid comprising an attBzeo (e.g. pAg2) can be used to selectively introduce desired heterologous nucleic acids from any species (such  
15 as plants, animals, insects and the like) into the shuttle artificial chromosome that is present in a mammalian cell.

Likewise, a plant promoter region, such as CaMV35S, can be used to replace the SV40 promoter in the SV40attPPur region of the modified pAg2 plasmid described above. In this embodiment, because the resulting plant-  
20 derived shuttle artificial chromosome contains at least one CaMV35SattP site therein analogous to the platform MAC prepared in Example 19.A. above, a donor vector containing an attB-selectable marker sequence, such as a plasmid having attBkanamycin, or other plant selectable or scorable marker can be used to selectively introduce desired heterologous nucleic acids from any species  
25 (such as plants, animals, insects and the like) into the shuttle artificial chromosome that is present in a plant cell.

Since modifications will be apparent to those of skill in this art, it is intended that this invention be limited by only the scope of the appended claims.

-198-

**What is Claimed:**

1. A method for producing an artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a cell comprising one or more plant  
chromosomes; and  
5 selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises  
one or more repeat regions  
wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
10 sequences; and  
the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the artificial chromosome is  
predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions.
- 15 3. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
the cell comprises a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates amplification of a  
region of a plant chromosome or targets it to an amplifiable region of a plant  
chromosome.
4. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
20 the cell comprises one or more nucleic acids selected from the group consisting  
of rDNA, lambda phage DNA and satellite DNA.
5. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant  
rDNA.
6. The method of claim 5, wherein the rDNA is from a plant selected  
25 from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*,  
*Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum* and *Oryza*.
7. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises animal  
rDNA.
8. The method of claim 7, wherein the rDNA is mammalian rDNA.

-199-

9. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises rDNA comprising sequence of an intergenic spacer region.

10. The method of claim 9, wherein the intergenic spacer region is from DNA from a plant selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*,  
5 *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Oryza*, rye, wheat, radish and mung bean.

11. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into the cell comprises a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates identification of cells containing the nucleic acid.

10 12. The method of claim 11, wherein the nucleic acid sequence encodes a fluorescent protein.

13. The method of claim 12, wherein the protein is a green fluorescent protein.

14. The method of claim 1, wherein the step of selecting a cell  
15 comprising an artificial chromosome comprises sorting of cells into which nucleic acid was introduced.

15. The method of claim 1, wherein the step of selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome comprises fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) analysis of cells into which nucleic acid was introduced.

20 16. The method of claim 1, wherein the one or more plant chromosomes contained in the cell is (are) selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, tobacco and *Helianthus* cells.

17. The method of claim 16, wherein the cell is a plant protoplast.

18. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
25 the cell comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker.

19. The method of claim 18, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate, kanamycin, hygromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonyleurea.

20. A isolated plant artificial chromosome comprising one or more  
30 repeat regions, wherein:

-200-

one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
5 euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

21. The plant artificial chromosome of claim 20, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions.

22. A plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by the method of claim 1 or claim 2.

10 23. A method of producing a transgenic plant, comprising introducing the artificial chromosome of claim 20 or claim 21 into a plant cell.

24. The method of claim 23, wherein the artificial chromosome comprises heterologous nucleic acid encoding a gene product.

25. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
15 encodes a product selected from the group consisting of enzymes, antisense RNA, tRNA, rDNA, structural proteins, marker proteins, ligands, receptors, ribozymes, therapeutic proteins and biopharmaceutical proteins.

26. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product selected from the group consisting of vaccines, blood  
20 factors, antigens, hormones, cytokines, growth factors and antibodies.

27. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product that provides for resistance to diseases, insects, herbicides or stress in the plant.

28. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
25 encodes a product that provides for an agronomically important trait in the plant.

29. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product that alters the nutrient utilization and/or improves the nutrient quality of the plant.

-201-

30. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid is contained within a bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) or a yeast artificial chromosome (YAC).

31. A method of identifying plant genes encoding particular traits,  
5 comprising:

generating an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from a first species of plant;

introducing the artificial chromosome into a plant cell of a second species of plant; and

10 detecting phenotypic changes in the plant cell comprising the artificial chromosome and/or a plant generated from the plant cell comprising the artificial chromosome.

32. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is a plant artificial chromosome or a mammalian artificial chromosome.

15 33. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and

20 selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions, wherein:

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

25 34. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and

selecting a plant cell comprising a SATAC.

30 35. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is a minichromosome produced by a method comprising:

-202-

introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a cell comprising a minichromosome comprising a neo-centomere and euchromatin.

36. The method of any of claims 33-35, wherein the nucleic acid  
5 introduced into the plant cell comprises DNA encoding a selectable marker.

37. The method of claim 36, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate, kanamycin, hygromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonylurea.

38. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome  
10 comprising euchromatic DNA from a first plant species is produced by a method comprising:

introducing into a plant cell of a first plant species an artificial chromosome capable of undergoing homologous recombination with the DNA of the first plant species;

15 selecting for a recombination event between the artificial chromosome and the DNA of the first plant species; and

selecting an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from the first plant species.

39. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome  
20 comprising euchromatic DNA from a first plant species is produced by a method comprising:

introducing into a plant cell of a first species an artificial chromosome capable of undergoing site-specific recombination with the DNA of the first plant species;

25 selecting for a site-specific recombination event between the artificial chromosome and the DNA of the first plant species, and

selecting an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from the first plant species.

40. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a  
30 first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence.



-203-

41. The method of claim 39, wherein the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence.

42. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence and  
5 the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence.

43. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence and the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence that is complementary to the site-specific recombination sequence of the plant cell  
10 of a first plant species.

44. The method of claim 39, wherein the site-specific recombination is catalyzed by a recombinase enzyme.

45. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:  
15 introducing a first nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into a first chromosome of a plant cell;  
introducing a second nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into a second chromosome of the plant cell;  
introducing a recombinase activity into the plant cell, wherein the  
20 activity catalyzes recombination between the first and second chromosomes and whereby an acrocentric plant chromosome is produced.

46. The method of claim 45, wherein the first nucleic acid is introduced into the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome.

47. The method of claim 45, wherein the second nucleic acid is  
25 introduced into the distal end of the arm of the second chromosome.

48. The method of claim 45, wherein the first nucleic acid is introduced into the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome and the second nucleic acid is introduced into the distal end of the arm of the second chromosome.

-204-

49. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

5 introducing a first nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into the pericentric heterochromatin of a chromosome in a plant cell;

introducing a second nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into the distal end of the chromosome, wherein the first and second recombination sites are located on the same arm of the chromosome;

10 introducing a recombinase activity into the cell, wherein the activity catalyzes recombination between the first and second recombination sites in the chromosome and whereby an acrocentric plant chromosome is produced.

50. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

15 introducing nucleic acid comprising a recombination site adjacent to nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker into a first plant cell;

generating a first transgenic plant from the first plant cell;

20 introducing nucleic acid comprising a promoter functional in a plant cell, a recombination site and a recombinase coding region in operative linkage into a second plant cell;

generating a second transgenic plant from the second plant cell;

crossing the first and second plants;

obtaining plants resistant to an agent that selects for cells containing the nucleic acid encoding the selectable marker; and

25 selecting a resistant plant that contains cells comprising an acrocentric plant chromosome.

51. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the DNA of the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome contains less than 5% euchromatic DNA.

30 52. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the DNA of the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome contains less than 1% euchromatic DNA.

-205-

53. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA.

54. The method of any of claims 45-49, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into a chromosome comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable  
5 marker.

55. An acrocentric plant artificial chromosome, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA.

56. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant acrocentric chromosome in a  
10 cell, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA;

culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and

selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome. is  
predominantly heterochromatic.

15 57. The method of claim 56, wherein the acrocentric chromosome is produced by the method of any of claims 45-49.

58. A method for producing an artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and

selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
20 comprises one or more repeat regions

wherein:

one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and

25 the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

59. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant rDNA from a dicot plant species.

60. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant  
30 rDNA from a monocot plant species.

-206-

61. The method of claim 9, wherein the intergenic spacer region is from DNA from a *Nicotiana* plant.
62. The method of claim 9, wherein the rDNA is plant rDNA.
63. The method of claim 62, wherein the plant is a dicot plant species.
- 5 64. The method of claim 62, wherein the plant is a monocot plant species.
65. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is a dicot plant cell.
66. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is a monocot plant cell.
67. An isolated plant artificial chromosome comprising one or more
- 10 repeat regions, wherein:
- one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;
- repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and
- the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that
- 15 represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
68. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:
- introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and
- selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that
- 20 comprises one or more repeat regions, wherein:
- repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and
- the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
- 25 69. The method of claim 44, wherein the recombinase is selected from the group consisting of a bacteriophage P1 Cre recombinase, a yeast R recombinase and a yeast FLP recombinase.
70. The method of claim 50, further comprising selecting first and second transgenic plants wherein:

-207-

one of the plants comprises a chromosome comprising a recombination site located on a short arm of the chromosome in a region adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin; and

the other plant comprises a chromosome comprising a  
5 recombination site located in rDNA of the chromosome.

71. The method of claim 70, wherein the recombination sites on the two chromosomes are in the same orientation.

72. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

10 introducing nucleic acid comprising two site-specific recombination sites into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes;

introducing a recombinase activity into the cell, wherein the activity catalyzes recombination between the two recombination sites, whereby a plant acrocentric chromosome is produced.

15 73. The method of claim 72, wherein the two site-specific recombination sites are contained on separate nucleic acid fragments.

74. The method of claim 73, wherein the separate nucleic acid fragments are introduced into the cell simultaneously or sequentially.

20 75. The method of claim 56, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly heterochromatic.

76. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant chromosome in a cell, wherein the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA;

25 culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and  
selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome.

77. The method of claim 76, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly heterochromatic.

30 78. The method of claim 76 or claim 77, wherein the plant chromosome into which the nucleic acid is introduced is an acrocentric chromosome.

-208-

79. The method of claim 78, wherein the short arm of the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA.
80. The method of any of claims 76-79, wherein the heterochromatic DNA is pericentric heterochromatin.
- 5 81. A vector, comprising:  
nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;
- 10 a recognition site for recombination; and  
a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.
82. The vector of claim 81, wherein the amplifiable region comprises  
15 heterochromatic nucleic acid.
83. The vector of claim 81, wherein the amplifiable region comprises rDNA.
84. The vector of claim 81, wherein the sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector  
20 to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome comprises a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to facilitate amplification or effect the targeting.
85. The vector of claim 84, wherein the sufficient portion contains at least 14, 20, 30, 50, 100, 150, 300 or 500 contiguous nucleotides from an  
25 intergenic spacer region.
86. The vector of claim 81, wherein the selectable marker encodes a product that confers resistance to zeomycin.
88. The vector of claim 81, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.
- 30 89. The vector claim 81, that is pAgIIa or pAgIIb.

-209-

90. A vector, comprising:  
nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and  
5 wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;  
a recognition site for recombination; and  
nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.
91. The vector of claim 90, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.
- 10 92. The vector of claim 90, further comprising a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.
93. The vector of claim 90, wherein the promoter is nopaline synthase (NOS) or CaMV35S.
- 15 94. The vector of claim 93 that is pAg1 or pAg 2.
95. The vector of claim 92, wherein the amplifiable region comprises heterochromatic nucleic acid.
96. The vector of claim 92, wherein the amplifiable region comprises rDNA.
- 20 97. The vector of claim 96, wherein the sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome comprises a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to effect the amplification or the targeting.
- 25 98. The vector of claim 90, wherein the protein is a selectable marker that permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells.
99. The vector of claim 98, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to hygromycin or to phosphothricin.

-210-

100. The vector of claim 90, wherein the protein is a fluorescent protein.

101. The vector of claim 90, wherein the fluorescent protein is selected from the group consisting of green, blue and red fluorescent proteins.

5        102. A vector, comprising:  
              nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to animal cells;  
10        a recognition site for recombination; and  
              nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.

103. A vector, comprising:  
              a recognition site for recombination; and  
              a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region  
15 of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus*, *Glycine*, soybean, *Gossypium*, cotton, *Helianthus*, sunflower and *Oryza*.

20        104. The vector of claim 103, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

105. A cell, comprising a vector of any of claims 81-104.

106. The cell of claim 105 that is a plant cell.

25        107. A method, comprising:  
              introducing a vector of claim 90 into a cell, wherein:  
the cell comprises an animal platform ACes that contains a recognition site that recombines with the recognition site in the vector in the presences of the recombinase therefor, thereby incorporating the selectable marker that is not  
30 operably associated with any promoter and the nucleic acid encoding a protein



-211-

operably linked to a plant promoter into the platform ACes to produce a resulting platform ACes.

108. The method of claim 107, wherein the recombination sites are att sites.

5 109. The method of claim 107, wherein the animal is a mammal.

110. The method of claim 107, wherein the platform ACes comprises a promoter that upon recombination is operably linked to the selectable marker that in the vector is not operably associated with a promoter.

10 111. The method of any of claims 107-110, further comprising, transferring the resulting platform ACes into a plant cell to produce a plant cell the compriese the platform ACes.

112. The method of claim 111, wherein the resulting platform ACes is isolated prior to transfer.

15 113. The method of claim 111, wherein the isolated ACes is introduced into a plant cell by a method selected from the group consisting of protoplast transfection, lipid-mediated delivery, liposomes, electroporation, sonoporation, microinjection, particle bombardment, silicon carbide whisker-mediated transformation, polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated DNA uptake, lipofection and lipid-mediated carrier systems.

20 114. The method of claim 111, wherein the resulting platform ACes is transferred by fusion of the cells.

115. The method of claim 111, wherein the cells are plant protoplasts.

116. The method of any of claim 107, wherein the cell is an animal cell.

25 117. The method of claim 116, wherein the animal cell is a mammalian cell.

118. The method of claim 111, further comprising culturing the plant cell that comprises the platform ACes under conditions whereby the protein encoded by the nucleic acid that is operably linked to a plant promoter is  
30 expressed.

-212-

119. A method, comprising:  
introducing a vector of claim 81 into a plant cell;  
culturing the plant cells; and  
selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises  
5 one or more repeat regions.

120. The method of claim 119, wherein sufficient portion of the vector  
integrates into a chromosome in the plant cell to result in amplification of  
chromosomal DNA.

121. The method of claim 119 or claim 120, wherein:  
10 one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and  
the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

122. The method of claim 119, further comprising isolating the artificial  
15 chromosome.

123. A method, comprising:  
introducing a vector into a cell, wherein:  
i) the vector comprises:  
20 a) nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is  
not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable  
marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent  
normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not  
toxic to plant cells;  
25 b) a recognition site for recombination; and  
c) nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to  
an animal promoter;  
ii) the cell comprises:  
a platform plant artificial chromosome (PAC) that comprises  
30 a recombination site and an animal promoter that upon

-213-

recombination is operably linked to the selectable marker that, in the vector, is not operably associated with a promoter;

iii) introduction is effected under conditions whereby the vector recombines with the PAC to produce a plant platform PAC that contains  
5 the selectable marker operably linked to the promoter; and  
culturing the resulting cell under conditions, whereby the protein encoded by nucleic acid operably linked to an animal promoter is expressed.

124. The method of claim 119, wherein the artificial chromosome is an ACes.  
10 125. The method of claim 123, wherein the plant platform PAC is an ACes.

126. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into the cell comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker.  
127. The vector of claim 81, further comprising one or more selectable  
15 markers that when expressed in the plant cell permit the selection of the cell.

128. A plant transformation vector, comprising:  
a recognition site for recombination;  
a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant  
20 chromosome; and  
one or more selectable markers that when expressed in a plant cell permit the selection of the cell; wherein  
the plant transformation vector is for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plants.

25 129. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing the vector of any of claims 81, 127 and 128 into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and  
selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions; wherein  
30 one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;

-214-

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

5           130. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing the vector of any of claims 81, 127 and 128 into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and

selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions; wherein

10           one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

15           131. The method of claim 123, wherein the cell into which the vector is introduced is an animal cell.

132. The method of claim 131, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.

Fig. 1

pAG1

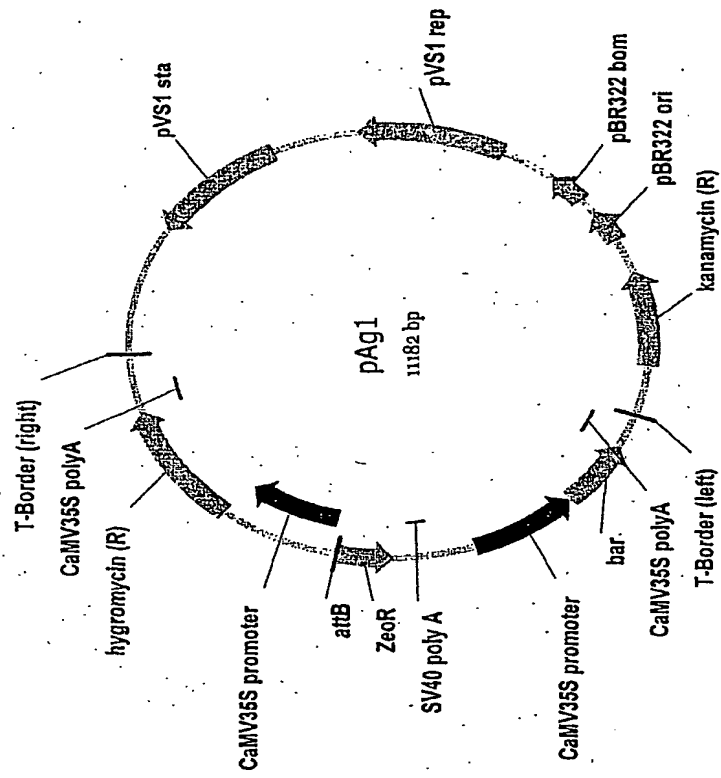


Fig. 2

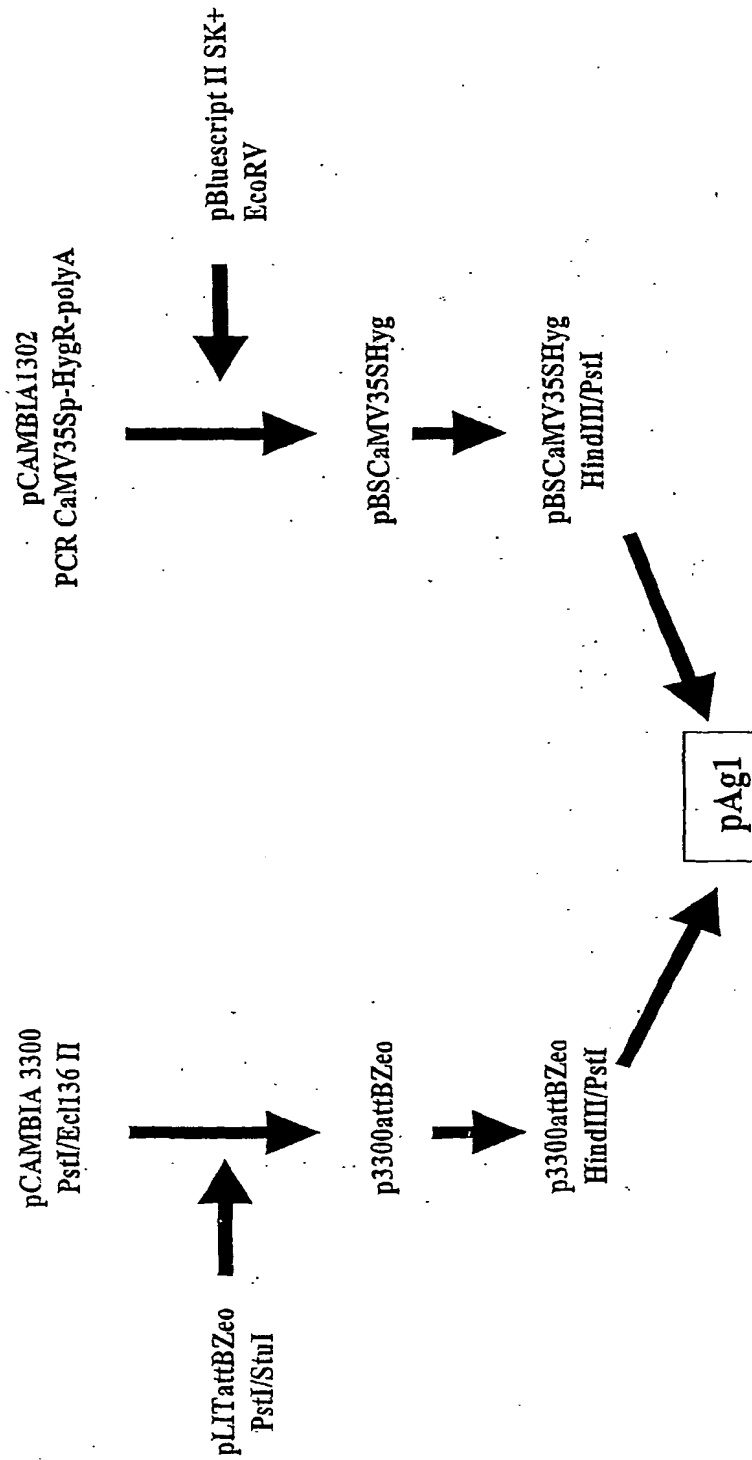


Fig. 3

pAG2

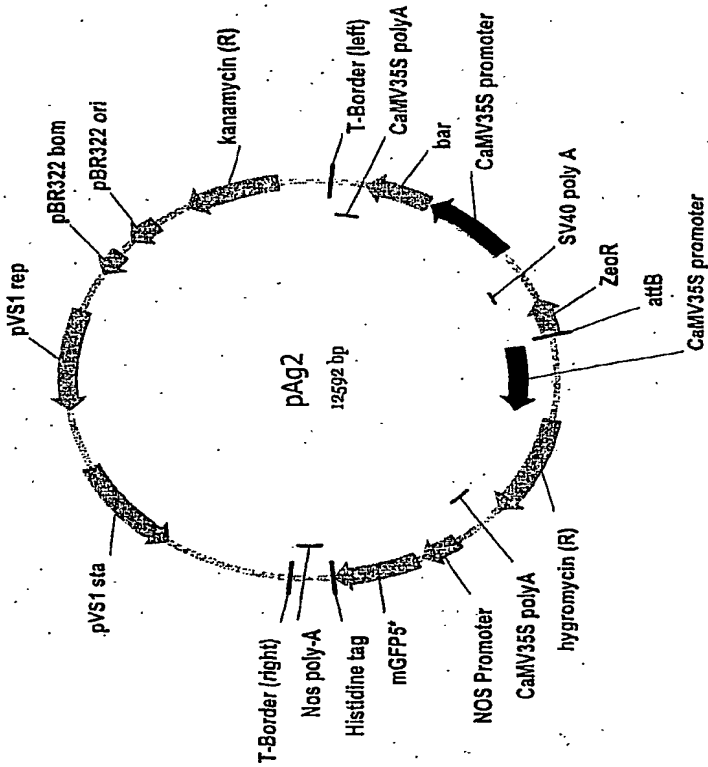


Fig. 4

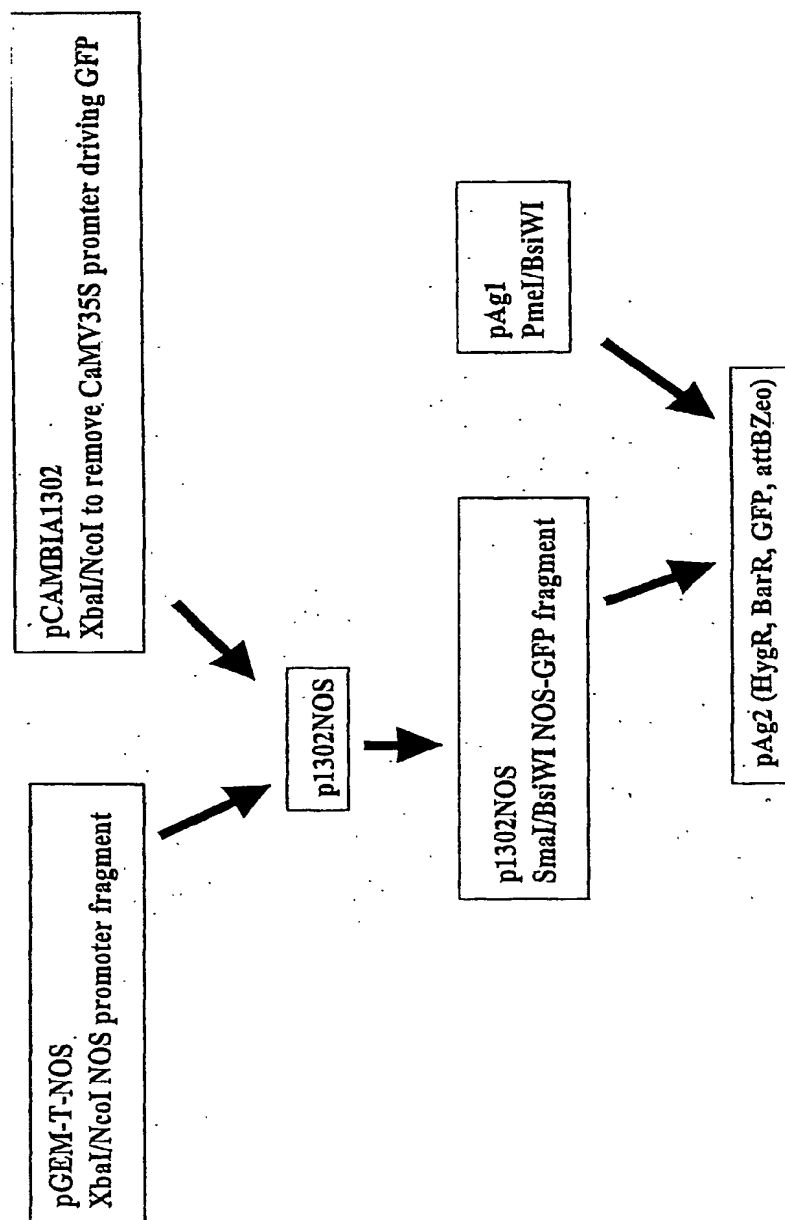
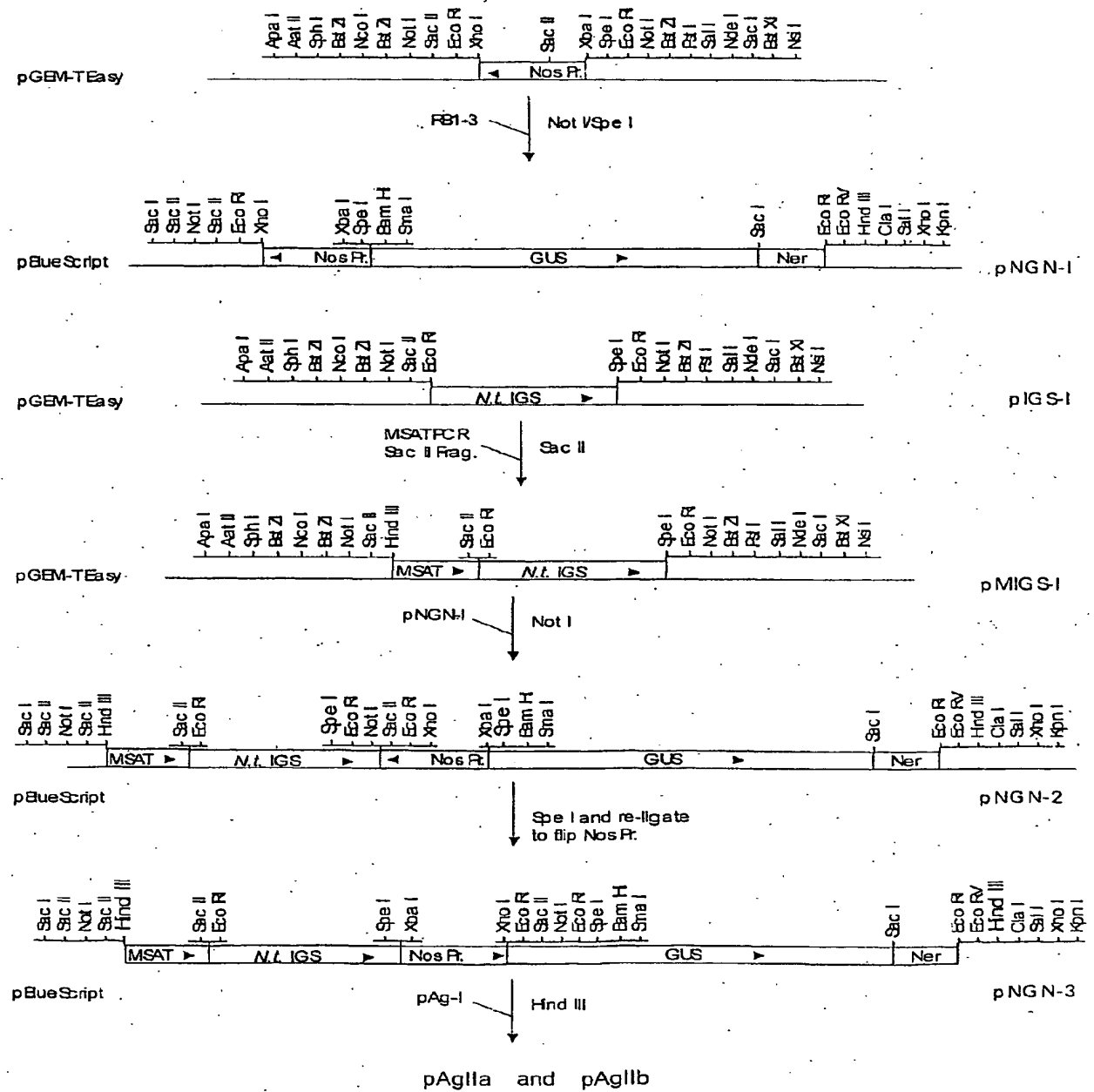
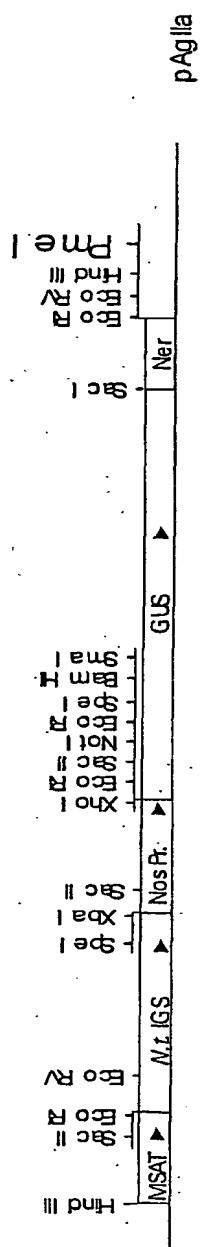




Fig. 5 Construction of pAgIIa and pAgIIb



**Fig. 6A Restriction Map of Inserted DNA**



**Fig. 6B Restriction Map of Inserted DNA**

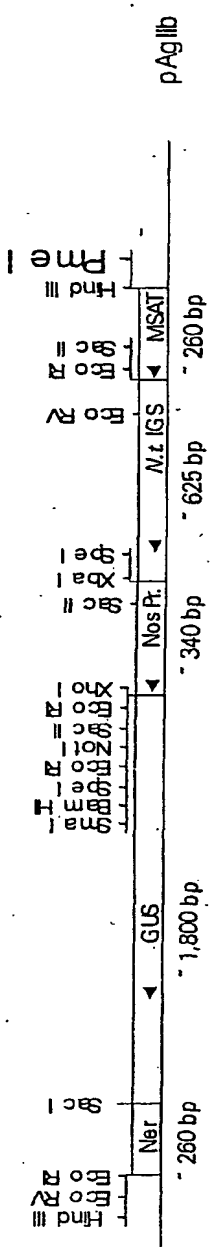


Fig. 7

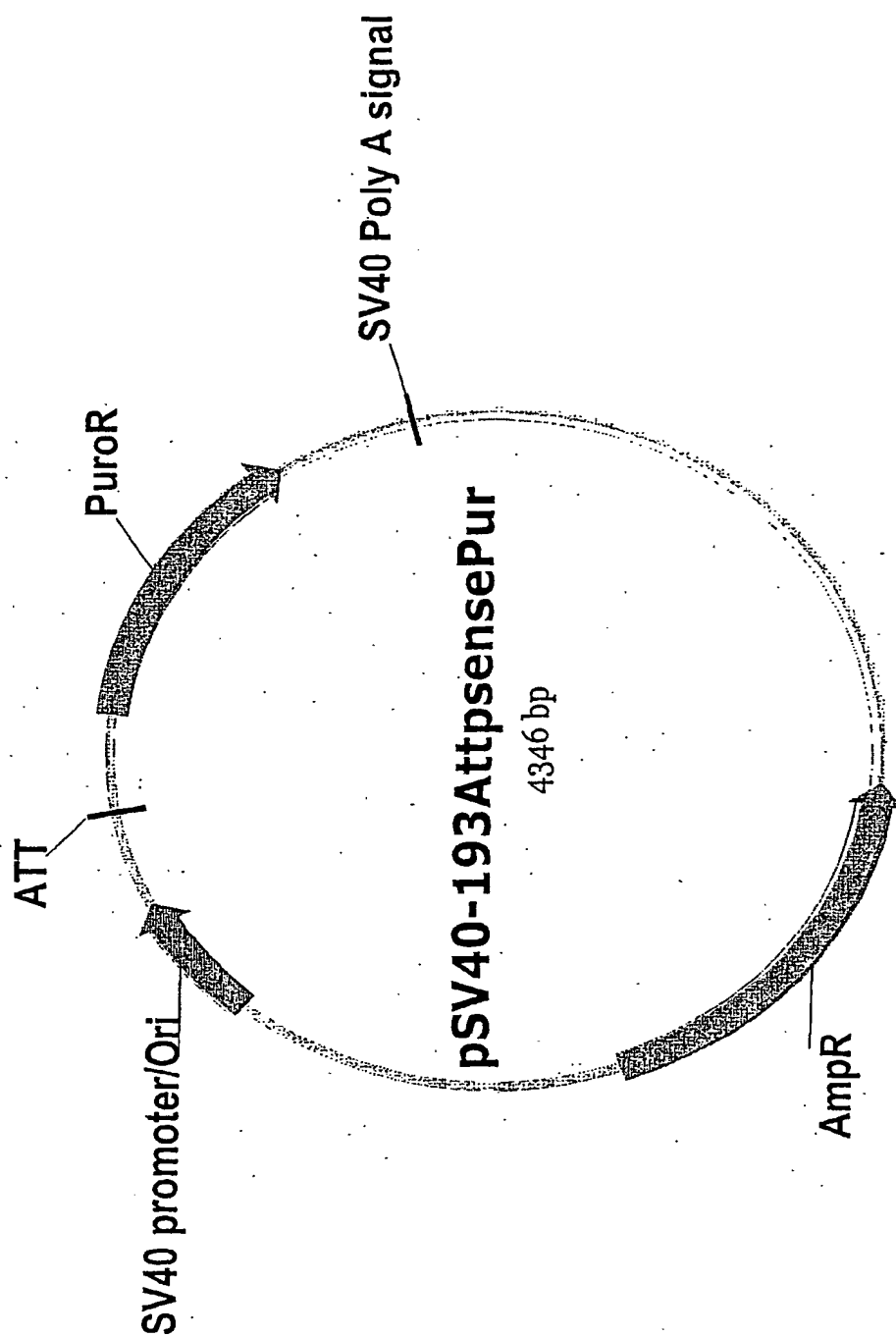


Fig. 8 Generation of chromosome based platform with multiple integration sites

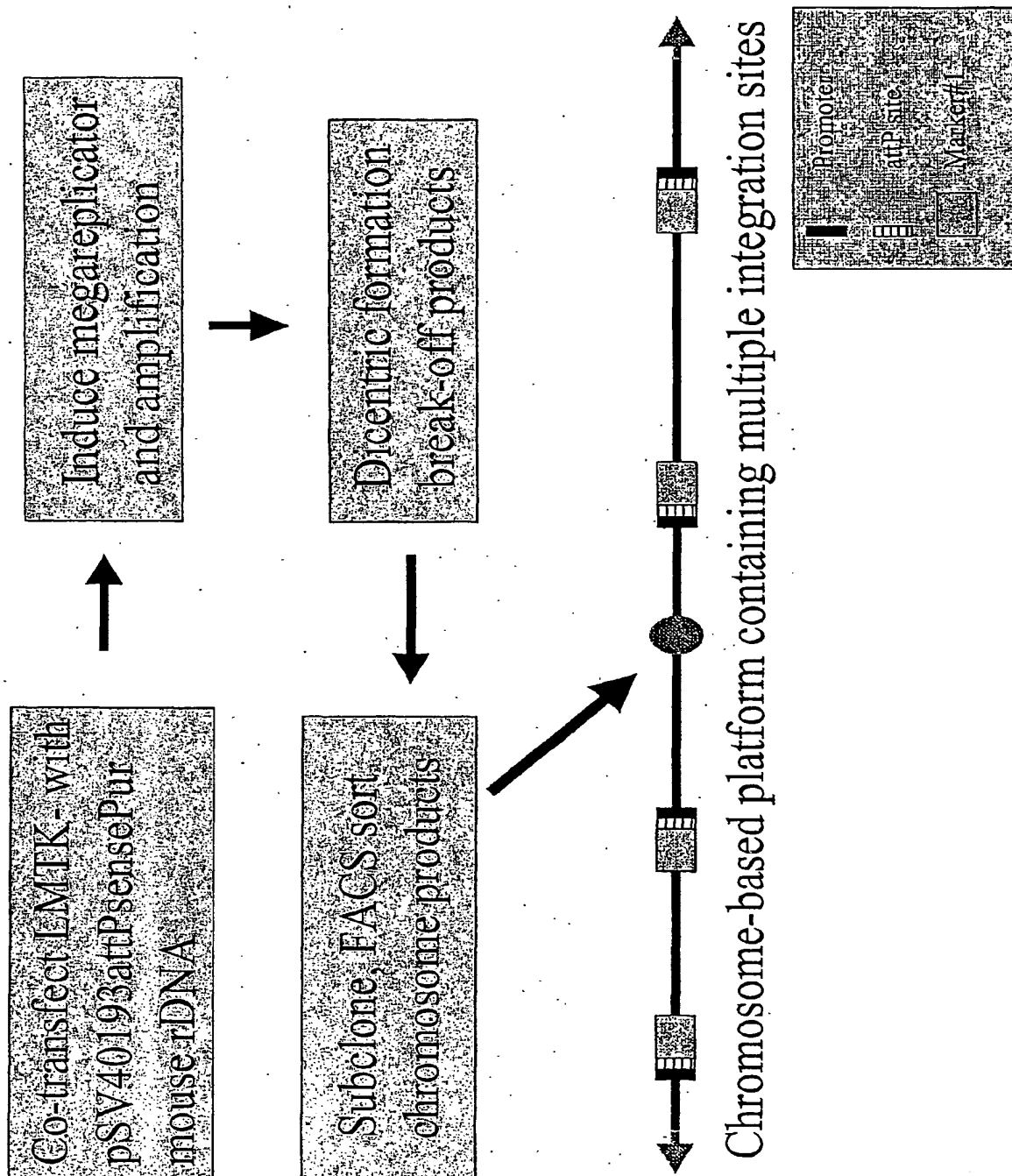
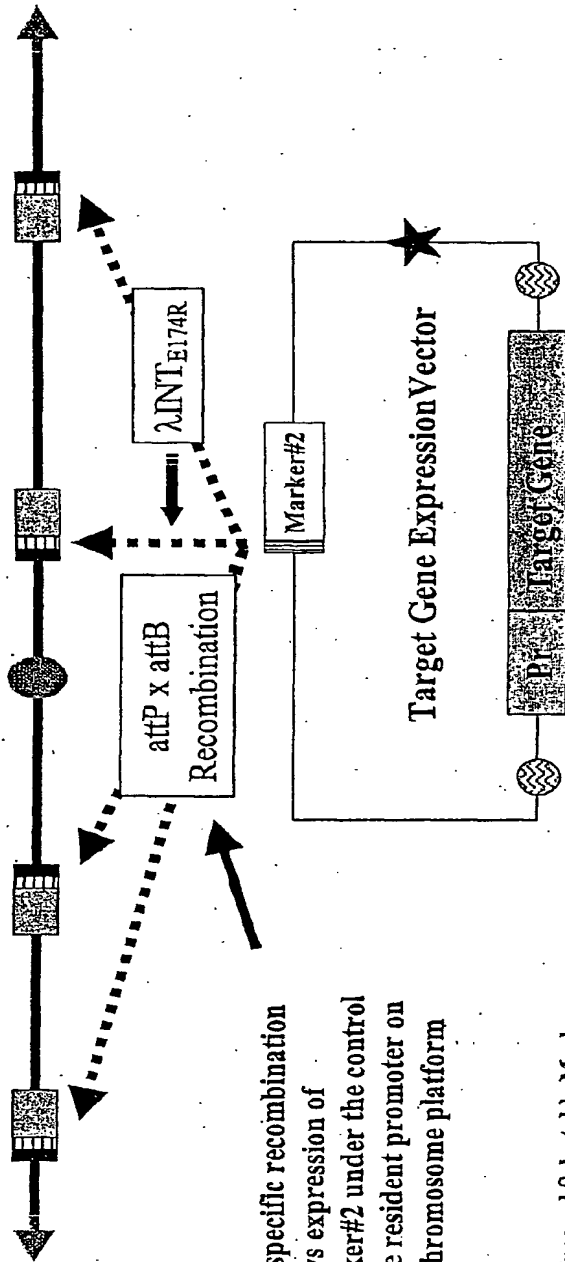
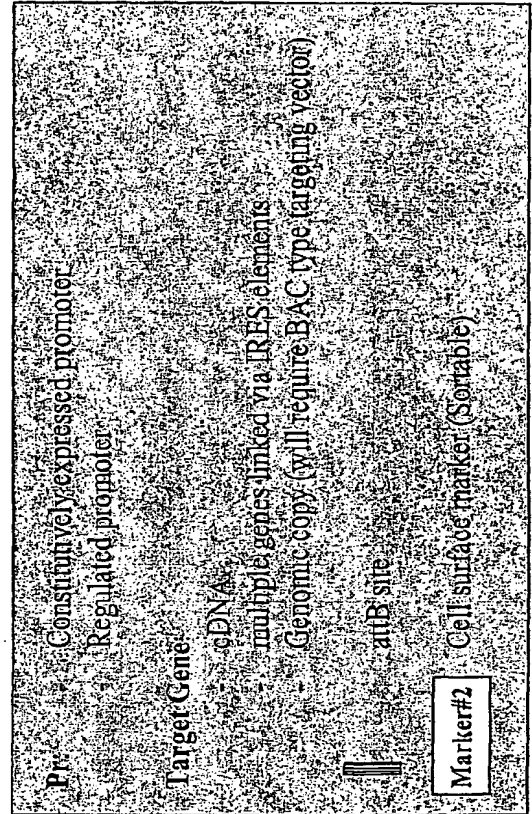
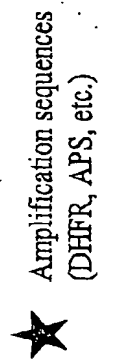
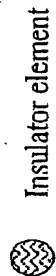
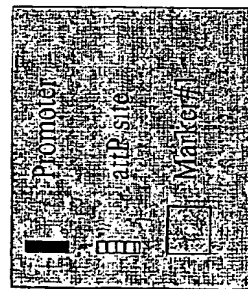


Fig. 9 Platform Technology



Site-specific recombination allows expression of marker#2 under the control of the resident promoter on the chromosome platform

Engineered Selectable Marker



-1-

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> CHROMOS MOLECULAR SYSTEMS, INC.  
Perez, Carl  
Fabijsanski, Steven  
Perkins, Edward

<120> Plant Artificial Chromosomes, Uses thereof, and Methods of Preparing  
Plant Artificial Chromosomes

<130> 24601-419PC

<140> Not Yet Assigned

<141> Herewith

<150> US 60/294,687  
<151> 2001-05-30

<150> US 60/296,329  
<151> 2001-06-04

<160> 51

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

<210> 1  
<211> 11182  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> pAq1 plasmid

<400> 1  
catgccaaacc acaggggttcc cctcggggtc aaagtacttt gatccaaccc ctccgctgct 60  
atagtgcagt cggcttctga cgttcagtg cgtcccgccc tgaaaaacgac atgtcgcaca 120  
agtcctaagt tacgcgacag gctgcccggc tgcccttttc ctggcgtttt ctgtcgcgt 180  
gttttagtcg cataaagtag aatacttgcg actagaaccg gagacattac gccatgaaca 240  
agagcgccgc cgctggcctg ctgggctatg cccgcgtcag caccgacgac caggacttga 300  
ccaaccaacg ggccgaactg caccgcgccg gctgcaccaa gctgttttcc gagaagatca 360  
ccggcaccag gcgcgaccgc ccggagctgg ccaggatgct tgaccaccta cgccctggcg 420  
acgttgtgac agtgaccagg ctagaccgcc tggcccgag caccgcgcgac ctactggaca 480  
ttgccgagcg catccaggag gccggcgccg gcctgcgtag cctggcagag ccgtgggccc 540  
acaccaccac gccggccggc cgcattggtg tgaccgtgt cgccggcatt gccgagttcg 600  
agcgttcctt aatcatcgac cgcacccgga gccggcgccg ggcccgccaag gcccgaggcg 660  
tgaagtttgg ccccgccctt accctcaccc cggcacagat cgcgcacgcc cgcgagctga 720  
tcgaccagga aggcgcgacc gtgaaagagg cggctgcact gcttggcggt catcgctcga 780  
ccctgtaccg cgcacttgag cgcagcgagg aagtgcgccc caccgaggcc aggcggcgcg 840  
gtgccttccg tgaggacgca ttgaccgagg ccgacgccct ggccggccgc gagaatgaac 900  
gccaagagga acaagcatga aaccgcacca ggacggccag gacgaaccgt ttttcattac 960  
cgaagagatc gaggcggaga tgatcgcggc cgggtacgtg ttcgagccgc ccgcgcacgt 1020  
ctcaaccgtg cggctgcatg aaatcctggc cgggttgtct gatgccaaagc tggcgccctg 1080  
gccggccagc ttggccgctg aagaaaccga gcgcgcgctt ctaaaaaggt gatgtgtatt 1140  
tgagtaaaac agcttgctgc atgcggtcgc tgcgtatatg atgcgatgag taaataaaca 1200  
aatacgcaag gggaaacgca gaaggttatc gctgtactta accagaaagg cgggtcaggc 1260  
aagacgacca tcgcaaccca tctagccgcg gccctgcaac tcgcccggggc cgtgttctg 1320  
ttagtgcatt ccgatcccca gggcagtgcc cgcgattggg cggccgtgcg ggaagatcaa 1380  
ccgctaaccg ttgtcggcat cgaccgcccg acgattgacc gcgacgtgaa ggccatcgcc 1440  
cggcgcgact tcgtagtgat cgacggagcg ccccgaggcg cggacttggc tgtgtccgcg 1500  
atcaaggcag ccgacttcgt gctgattccg gtgcagccaa gcccttacga catatgggccc 1560  
accgcccacc ttgtggagct gggttaagcag cgcattgagg tcacggatgg aaggctacaa 1620  
gccgcttttg tcgttcgctg ggcgatcaaa ggcacgcgca tcggcggtga ggttgccgag 1680  
gcgctggccg ggtacgagct gccattctt gagtcccgt taccgcagcg cgtgagctac 1740  
ccaggcactg ccgcccggcg cacaaccgtt cttgaatcag aacccgaggg cgacgctgcc 1800  
cgcgaggtcc aggcgctggc cgtgaaatt aaatcaaac tcatttgagt taatgagga 1860  
aagagaaaat gagcaaaagc acaaacacgc taagtgccgg ccgtccgagc gcacgcagca 1920  
gcaaggctgc aacgttggcc agcctggcag acacgccagc catgaagcgg gtcaactttc 1980

-2-

agttgccggc	ggaggatcac	accaagctga	agatgtacgc	ggtacgccaa	ggcaagacca	2040
ttaccgagct	gctatctgaa	tacatcgctc	agctaccaga	gtaaatagagc	aaatgaataa	2100
atgagtagat	gaatttttagc	ggctaaaagga	ggcgccatgg	aaaatcaaga	acaaccaggc	2160
accgacgccc	tggaaatgccc	catgtgtgga	ggaacggggc	gttggccagg	cgtaagcggc	2220
tgggttgtct	gccggccctg	caatggcact	ggaacccccca	agcccagagg	atcggtgtga	2280
cggtcgcaaa	ccatccggcc	cggtacaaat	cggcgcggcg	ctgggtgatg	acctggtgga	2340
gaagttgaag	gccgcgcagg	ccgcccagcg	gcaacgcctc	gaggcagaag	cacgccccgg	2400
tgaatcgtgg	caagcggccg	ctgatcgaat	ccgcaaagaa	tcccggcaac	cgccggcagc	2460
cggtgcgccc	tcgattagga	agccgcccac	gggcgacgag	caaccagatt	ttttcgttcc	2520
gatgctctat	gacgtgggca	cccgcgatag	tgcgagcctc	atggacgtgg	ccgtttttcc	2580
tctgtcgaag	cgtgaccgac	gagctggcga	gggtgatccgc	tacgagcttc	cagacgggca	2640
cgtagagggt	tccgcagggc	cgcccgccat	ggccagtgtg	tgggattacg	acctggtact	2700
gatggcgggt	tcccatctaa	ccgaatccat	gaaccgatac	cggaaggga	agggagacaa	2760
gccccggccc	gtgttccgct	cacacgttgc	ggagctactc	aagttctgcc	ggcgagccga	2820
tggcggaag	cgaaaagacg	acctggtaga	aacctgcatt	cggttaaaca	ccacgcacgt	2880
tgccatgcag	cgtacgaaga	aggccaagaa	cgccgccttg	gtgacggtat	ccgaggggtga	2940
agccttgatt	agccgctaca	agatcgtaaa	gagcgaaaacc	ggcgggccgg	agtacatcga	3000
gatcgagcta	cctgattgga	tgtaccgcga	gatcacagaa	ggcaagaacc	cggacgtgct	3060
gacggttcac	ccgattact	ttttgatcga	tcccgccatc	ggccgttttc	tctaccgctc	3120
ggcacgccc	gccgcaggca	aggcagaagc	cagatgggtg	ttcaagacga	tctacgaacg	3180
cagtggcagc	gccggagagt	tcaagaagtt	ctgtttcacc	gtgcgcaagc	tgatcgggtc	3240
aaatgacctg	ccggagtagc	atttgaagga	ggaggcgggg	caggctggcc	cgatcctagt	3300
catgcgctac	cgcaacctga	tgcaggcgga	agcatccgcc	ggttcctaata	gtacggagca	3360
gatgctaggg	caaattgccc	tagcagggga	aaaaggtcga	aaaggtctct	ttcctgtgga	3420
tagcacgtac	attgggaacc	caaagccgta	cattgggaac	cggaaccctg	acattgggaa	3480
cccaaagccg	tacattggga	accggtcaca	catgtaagtg	actgatataa	aagagaaaaa	3540
aggcgatttt	tccgcctaaa	actctttaaa	acttattaaa	actcttaaaa	cccgcctggc	3600
ctgtgcataa	ctgtctggcc	agcgacacgc	cgaagagctg	caaaaagcgc	ctacccttcg	3660
gtcgtgcgc	tccctacgcc	ccgcccgttc	gcgtcggcct	atcgccggcc	ctggccgctc	3720
aaaaatggct	ggcctacggc	caggcaatct	accagggcgc	ggacaagccg	cgccgtcgcc	3780
actcgaccgc	cggcgcccac	atcaaggcac	cctgcctcgc	gcgtttcggt	gatgacggtg	3840
aaaacctctg	acacatgcag	ctcccggaga	cggtcacagc	ttgtctgtaa	gcggatgccc	3900
ggagcagaca	agcccgctcag	ggcgcgctcag	cggtgtgtgg	cggtgtcgg	ggcgagacca	3960
tgaccacagtc	acgtagcgat	agcggagtgt	atactggctt	aactatgcgg	catcagagca	4020
gattgtactg	agagtgcacc	atatgcggtg	tgaatatccg	cacagatgcg	taaggagaaa	4080
ataccgcatc	aggcgctctt	ccgcttcctc	gctcactgac	tcgctgcgct	cggtcgttcg	4140
gctgcggcga	gcggtatcag	ctcactcaaa	ggcggttaata	cggttatcca	cagaacctcg	4200
ggataacgca	ggaaagaaca	tgtgagcaaa	aggccagcaa	aaggccagga	accgtaaaaa	4260
ggccgcgttg	ctggcggttt	tccataggct	ccgccccctt	gacgagcatc	acaaaaatcc	4320
acgtcacaagt	cagagggtgc	gaaacccgac	aggactataa	agataaccagg	cgtttcccc	4380
tggaaagctcc	ctcgtgcgct	ctcctgttcc	gaccctgcgc	cttaccggat	acctgtccgc	4440
ctttctccct	tccgggaagcg	tggcgcttcc	tctatagctca	cgctgtaggt	atctcagttc	4500
ggtgtaggtc	gttcgctcca	agctgggctg	tgtgcacgaa	ccccccgttc	agcccgaccg	4560
ctgcgcctta	tccggtaact	atcgtcttga	gtccaaaccg	gtaagacacg	acttatcgcc	4620
actggcagca	gccactggta	acaggattag	cagagcgagg	tatgtaggcg	gtgctacaga	4680
gttcttgaag	tggtggccta	actacggcta	cactagaagg	acagtatttg	gtatctgcgc	4740
tctgctgaag	ccagttacct	tccgaaaaag	agttggtagc	tcttgatccg	gcaaacaaac	4800
caccgctggt	agcgggtggt	tttttgtttg	caagcagcag	attacgcgca	gaaaaaaaag	4860
atctcaagaa	gatcccttga	tcttttctac	ggggtctgac	gctcagtggg	acgaaaaactc	4920
acgttaagggt	attttggtca	tgcattctag	gtactaaaaac	aattcatcca	gtaaaaatata	4980
atattttatt	ttctcccaat	caggcttgat	ccccagtaag	tcaaaaaata	gctcgacata	5040
ctgttcttcc	ccgatatcct	ccctgatcga	ccggacgcag	aaggcaatgt	cataccactt	5100
gtccgccttg	ccgcttctcc	caagatcaat	aaagccactt	actttgccat	ctttcacaaa	5160
gatgttgctg	tctcccaggt	cgccgtggga	aaagacaagt	tccctcttcg	gcttttccgt	5220
ctttaaaaaa	tcatacagct	cgccggatc	tttaaatgga	gtgtcttctt	cccagtttcc	5280
gcaatccaca	tccgccagat	cgttattcag	taagtaatcc	aattcggcta	agccgctgtc	5340
taagctatcc	gtatagggac	aatccgatat	gtcgatggag	tgaagagacc	tgatgcactc	5400
cgcatcacgc	tcgataatct	tttcagggtt	ttgttcatct	tcatactctt	ccgagcaaac	5460
gacgccatcg	gcctcactca	tgagcagatt	gctccagcca	tcatgcccgt	caaagtgcag	5520
gacctttgga	acagccagct	ttccttccag	ccatagcatc	atgtcccttt	cccgttccac	5580
atcataggtg	gtccctttat	accggctgtc	cgctattttt	aaatataggt	tttcattttc	5640
ttccaccagc	ttatatacct	tagcaggaga	cattcccttc	gtatctttta	cgcagcggtg	5700
tttttcgata	agttttttca	attccgggtg	tattctcatt	ttagccattt	attatttctc	5760
tctcttttcc	tacagatatt	aaagataacc	ataagaagta	attataacaa	gacgaactcc	5820
aattcactgt	tccttgctatt	ctaaaacctt	aaataaccga	aaacagcttt	ttcaaagttg	5880
ttttcaaagt	tggcgtataa	catagtatcg	acggagccga	ttttgaaacc	gcggtgatca	5940
caggcagcaa	cgctctgtca	tcgttacaat	caacatgcta	ccctccgcga	gatcatccgt	6000

-3-

gtttcaaacc	cggcagctta	gttgccgttc	ttccgaatag	catcggtaac	atgagcaaag	6060
tctgccgect	tacaacggct	ctcccgtga	cgcgcgccg	gactgatggg	ctgccgtgat	6120
cgagtggtga	ttttgtgccg	agctgccggt	cggggagctg	ttggctgggt	gggtggcagga	6180
tatattgtgg	tgtaaacaaa	ttgacgctta	gacaacttaa	taacacattg	cggacgtttt	6240
taatgtactg	aattaacgcc	gaattaattc	gggggatctg	gatttttagta	ctggattttg	6300
gttttaggaa	ttagaaat	tattgataga	agtattttac	aaatacaaat	acatactaag	6360
ggtttcttat	atgctcaaca	catgagcgaa	accctatagg	aaccctaatt	cccttatctg	6420
ggaactactc	acacattatt	atggagaaac	tcgagtcaaa	tctcggtgac	gggcaggacc	6480
ggacggggcg	gtacacggcag	gctgaagtc	agctgccaga	aaccacgctc	atgccagttc	6540
ccgtgcttga	agccggccgc	ccgcagcatg	ccgcgggggg	catatccgag	cgcctcgtgc	6600
atgcgcacgc	tcgggtcggt	gggcagcccg	atgacagcga	ccacgctctt	gaagccctgt	6660
gcctccaggg	acttcagcag	gtgggtgtag	agctgggagc	ccagtcocgt	ccgctgggtg	6720
cggggggaga	cgtacacggg	cgactcggcc	gtccagtcgt	aggcgttgcg	tgccctccag	6780
gggcccgcgt	aggcgatgcc	ggcgacctcg	ccgtccacct	cggcgacgag	ccagggatag	6840
cgctcccga	gacggacgag	gtcgtccgtc	cactcctgcg	gttcctgcgg	ctcggtaacg	6900
aagttgaccg	tgcttgtctc	gatgtagtgg	ttgacgatgg	tgacagccgc	cggcatgtcc	6960
gcctcggtgg	cacggcggat	gtcggccggg	cgtcgttctg	ggctcatggt	agactcgaga	7020
ggatagagatt	tgtagagaga	gactgggtgat	ttcagcgtgt	cctctccaaa	tgaaatgaac	7080
ttccttatat	agaggaaggt	cttgccaagg	atagtgggat	tgtgcgtcat	cccttaacgtc	7140
agtggagata	tcacatcaat	ccacttgctt	tgaagacgtg	gttggaaacgt	cttctttttc	7200
gcctccaggt	actcgtgggtg	gggggtccatc	tttggacca	ctgtcggcag	aggcatcttg	7260
aacgatagcc	tttcccttat	cgcaatgatg	gcatttgtag	gtgccacctt	ccttttctac	7320
tgctcttttg	atgaagtgc	agatagctgg	gcaatggaat	ccgaggagggt	ttcccgatat	7380
taccctttgt	tgaaaagtct	caatagccct	ttggtcttct	gagactgtat	ctttgatatt	7440
cttgagtag	acgagagtg	cgtgctccac	catgttatca	catcaatcca	cttgctttga	7500
agacgtgggt	ggaacgtctt	ctttttccac	gatgctcctc	gtgggtgggg	gtccatcttt	7560
gggaccactg	ctcggcagagg	catcttgaa	gatagccttt	cctttatcgc	aatgatggca	7620
tttgtaggtg	ccaccttctt	tttctactgt	ccttttgatg	aagtgcagca	tagctgggca	7680
atggaatccg	aggagggttc	ccgatattac	cctttgttga	aaagtctcaa	tagccctttg	7740
gtctcttgag	actgtatctt	tgatattctt	ggagtgcagc	agagtgtcgt	gtccaccatt	7800
gttggaagc	tgctctagcc	aatacgcaaa	cgcctctcc	ccgcgcgttg	gcccattcat	7860
taatgcagct	ggcagcacag	gtttcccgcg	tggaaagcgg	gcagtgagcg	caacgcaatt	7920
aatgtgagtt	agctctacta	ttaggcaccc	caggctttac	actttatgct	tccggctcgt	7980
atgttgtgtg	gaatttgtgag	cggataacaa	tttcacacag	gaaacagcta	tgaccatgat	8040
tacgaattcg	agccttgact	agaggggtcga	cggatatacag	acatgataag	atacattgat	8100
gagtttggac	aaaccacaac	tagaatgcag	tgaataaat	gctttatttg	tgaattttgt	8160
gatgctattg	ctttatttgt	aaccattata	agctgcaata	aacaagttgg	gggtggcgaa	8220
gaactccagc	atgagatccc	cgcgctggag	gatcatccag	ccggcgtccc	ggaaaacgat	8280
tccgaagccc	aacctttcat	agaaggcggc	gggtggaatc	aaatctcgta	gcacgtgtca	8340
gtcctgctcc	tcggccacga	agtgcacgca	gttgccggcc	gggtcgcgca	gggcggaacc	8400
ccgccccac	ggctgctcgc	cgatctcggt	catggccggc	ccggaggcgt	cccgggaagt	8460
cgtggacacg	acctccgacc	actcggcgta	cagctcgtcc	aggccgcgca	cccacaccca	8520
ggccagggtg	ttgtccggca	ccacctggte	ctggaccgcg	ctgatgaaca	gggtcacgtc	8580
gtcccggacc	acaccggcga	agtcgtctct	cacgaagtcc	ccgggagaacc	cgagccgggtc	8640
gggtccagaac	tcgaccgctc	cggcgacgct	gcgcgcgggtg	agcaccggaa	cggcactgggt	8700
caacttggcc	atggatccag	atttcgctca	agttagtata	aaaaagcagg	cttcaatcct	8760
gcaggaattc	gatcgacact	ctcgtctact	ccaagaatat	caaagataca	gtctcagaag	8820
accaaagggc	tattgagact	tttcaacaaa	gggtaatatc	gggaaacctc	ctcggattcc	8880
attgcccagc	tatctgtcac	ttcatcaaaa	ggacagtaga	aaaggaagggt	ggcacctaca	8940
aatgccatca	ttgcgataaa	ggaaaggcta	tcgttcaaga	tgctcttgcc	gacagtggtc	9000
ccaaagatgg	acccccaccc	acgaggagca	tcgtggaaaa	agaagacgtt	ccaaccacgt	9060
cttcaaagca	agtggattga	tgtgataaca	tggtggagca	cgacactctc	gtctactcca	9120
agaatatcaa	agatacagtc	tcagaagacc	aaagggtat	tgagactttt	caacaaaggg	9180
taatattcgg	aaacctcctc	ggattccatt	gcccagctat	ctgtcacttc	atcaaaagga	9240
cagtagaaaa	ggaagggtgg	acctacaaat	gccatcattg	cgataaagga	aaggctatcg	9300
ttcaagatgc	ctctgccgac	agtggtecca	aagatggacc	cccacccacg	aggagcatcg	9360
tggaaaaaga	agacgttcca	accacgtctt	caaaagcaagt	ggattgatgt	gatattctcca	9420
ctgacgtaa	ggatgacgca	caatcccact	atccttcgca	agaccttctc	ctatataagg	9480
aagttcattt	catttgagga	ggacacgctg	aatcaccag	tctctctcta	caaatctatc	9540
tctctcagc	tttcgcagat	ccgggggggg	aatgagatat	gaaaaagcct	gaactcacgc	9600
cgcgctctgt	cagagaagttt	ctgatcgaaa	agttcgacag	cgtctccgac	ctgatgcagc	9660
tctcggaggg	cgaagaatct	cgtgctttca	gcttcgatgt	aggaggggcgt	ggatatgtcc	9720
tgccgggtaaa	tagctgcgcc	gatgggtttc	acaaagatcg	ttatgtttat	cggcactttg	9780
cacgcggcgc	ctccccgatt	ccggaagtgc	ttgacattgg	ggagtttagc	gagagcctga	9840
cctattgcat	ctcccgcgct	gcacaggggtg	tcacgttgca	agacctgcct	gaaaccgaac	9900
tgcccgcgtg	tctacaaccg	gtcgcggagg	ctatggatgc	gatecgtgcg	gcccgatctta	9960
gccagacgag	cgggttcggc	ccattcggac	cgcaaggaat	cggtaataac	actacatggc	10020



-4-

```

gtgatttcat atgcgcgatt gotgatcccc atgtgtatca ctggcaaact gtgatggacg 10080
acaccgtcag tgcgtccgtc gcgcaggctc tccatgagct gatgctttgg gccgaggact 10140
gccccgaagt ccggcacctc gtgcacgcgg atttcggctc caacaatgtc ctgacggaca 10200
atggccgcat aacagcgggtc attgactgga gcgaggcgat gttcggggat tcccaatacg 10260
aggtcgccaa catcttcttc tggaggccgt ggttggcttg tatggagcag cagacgcgct 10320
acttcgagcg gaggcattcc gagcttgtag gatcgccacg actccggggc tatatgtctc 10380
gcattggtct tgaccaactc tatcagagct tgggtgacgg caatttcgat gatgcagctt 10440
gggcgcaggg tccatgcgac gcaatcgtcc gatccggagc cgggactgtc gggcgtacac 10500
aaatcgcccc cagaagcgcg gccgtctgga ccgatggctg tgtagaagta ctgcgcgata 10560
gtggaaaacc acgccccagc actcgtccga gggcaaagaa atagagtaga tgcgcgacgg 10620
atctgtcgat cgacaagctc gagtttctcc tgggttgagc atataagaaa cccttagtat 10680
gggaattaggg ttccctatagg gtttcgctca tgggttgagc atataagaaa cccttagtat 10740
gtatttgtat ttgtaaaata cttctatcaa taaaatttct aatttcctaaa accaaaatcc 10800
agtactaaaa tccagatccc ccgaattaat tccggcgtaa ttcagatcaa gcttggcact 10860
ggcgcgtcgt ttacaacgct gtgactggga aaacctgggc gttaccacaac ttaactcgct 10920
tgcagcacat ccccttttcg ccagctggcg taatagcgaa gaggcccgca ccgatcgccc 10980
ttcccaacag ttgcgcagcc tgaatggcga atgttagagc agcttgagct tggatcagat 11040
tgtcgtttcc cgccttcagt ttaactatc agtgtttgac aggatattat ggccgggtaaa 11100
cctaagagaa aagagcggtt attagaataa cggatattta aaagggcggtg aaaaggttta 11160
tccgttcgtc catttgtatg tg 11182

```

&lt;210&gt; 2

&lt;211&gt; 8428

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pCambia3300 plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 2

```

catgccaaacc acaggggttcc cctcggggatc aaagtacttt gatccaaccc ctccgctgct 60
atagtgcagt cggttcttga cgttcagtgc agcgtcttcc tgaaaacgac atgtcgcaca 120
agtcctaagt tacgcgacag gctgcgcgcc tgcccttttc ctggcgtttt ctgtcgcgt 180
gttttagtgc cataaagtag aataacttgcc actagaaccg gagacattac gccatgaaca 240
agagcgccgc cgtgggcctg ctgggctatg cccgcgtcag caccgacgac caggacttga 300
ccaaccaacg ggccgaactg cacgcggccg gctgcaccaa gctgttttcc gagaagatca 360
ccggcaccag gcgcgaccgc ccggagctgg ccaggatgct tgaccaccta cgccctggcg 420
acgttgtgac agtgaccagg ctagaccgcc tggcccgtag caccgcgcgac ctactggaca 480
ttgccgagcg catccaggag gccggcgccg gcctgcgtag cctggcagag cctggggccg 540
acaccaccac gccggccggc cgcattggtt tgaccgtggt cgccggcatt gccgagttcg 600
agcgttccct aatcatcgac cgcacccgga gcggcgcgca ggcccgcaag gcccgaggcg 660
tgaagttttg ccccgccct gtgaaagagg cggcagatag cgcgcacgcc cgcgagctga 720
tcgaccagga aggcgcgacc gctgtgcact cgttggcggt gcttggcggt catcgctcga 780
ccctgtaccg cgcacttgag cgcagcgagg aagtgcagcc caccgaggcc agggcgcgcg 840
gtgccttcg tgaggacgca ttgaccgagg ccgacgccct ggccggccgc gagaatgaac 900
gccaagagga acaagcatga aaccgcacca ggacggccag gacgaaccgt ttttcattac 960
cgaagagatc gaggcggaga tgatcgcgcc cgggtacgtg ttccagccgc ccgcgcacgt 1020
ctcaaccgtg cggctgcatg aaatcctggc cggtttgtct gatgccaaagc tggcgccctg 1080
gccggccagc ttggccgctg aagaaaccga gcgcgcgcgt ctaaaaagggt gatgtgtatt 1140
tgagtaaaac agcttgcgtc atgcgggtcg cgtgtactta accagaaagg cgggtcaggc 1260
aatacgcaag gggaaacgcat tctagcccg cccctgcaac tcgccggggc cgtgtgtctg 1320
aagacgacca tcgcaaccca gggcagtgcc cgcgattggg cggccgtgcg ggaagatcaa 1380
ttagtcgatt ccgatcccca cgcacgcccc acgattgacc cggacttggc tgtgtcccg 1440
ccgctaacgg ttgtcggcat cgacggagcg cccaggcggt gtgcagccaa gcccttacga catatggg 1500
atcaaggcag ccgacttcgt tgggtggagc ggtaagcag ggcacgcgca tccggcggtg aaggctacaa 1620
accgccacg cggccttttg tgcgttcgcg gccattctt gagtcccgt taatgaggt 1680
gcgctggccg ggtacgagct gccattctt cttgaatcag aacctgaggg cgtgagctac 1740
ccaggcactg ccgcccggcg cgtgaaatt aagtggccg catgaagcgg gtacgcgcaa cgacgctgcc 1800
cgcaggttcc aggcgctggc acaaacacgc agctggcag ggtacgcca ggaagacca 1860
aagagaaaat gagcaaaagc aacgttggcg accaagctga tacatcgcg ggctaaagga 1920
gcaaggctgc aacgttggcg accaagctga tacatcgcg ggctaaagga 2040
agttgccggc gtaggtacgc agctaccaga ggcggcatgg ggaacgggcg gttggccagg 2100
ttaccgagct gctatctgaa gaatttttagc ggcggcatgg ggaacgggcg gttggccagg 2160
atgagtagat gaatttttagc ggcggcatgg ggaacgggcg gttggccagg 2220
accgacgccc tggaaatgccc catgtgtgga

```

tgggttgtct	gccggccctg	caatggcact	ggaaccccca	agccccagga	atcggcgtga	2280
cggtcgcaaa	ccatccggcc	cggtacaaat	cgccgcggcg	ctgggtgatg	acctggtgga	2340
gaagtgaag	gccgcgcagg	ccgcccagcg	gcaacgcata	gaggcagaag	cacgccccgg	2400
tgaatcgtgg	caagcggccg	ctgatcgaat	ccgcaaagaa	tcccggcaac	cgccggcagc	2460
cggtgcgccc	tcgattagga	agccgcccga	gggcgcagag	caaccagatt	tttctgttcc	2520
gatgctctat	gacgtgggca	cccgcatag	tcgcagcatc	atggacgtgg	ccgtttttccg	2580
tctgtcgaag	cgtgaccgac	gagctggcga	ggtgatccgc	tacgagcttc	cagacgggca	2640
cgtagagggt	tccgcagggc	cgccggcgc	ggccagtggt	tgggattacg	acctggtact	2700
gatggcggtt	tcccatctaa	ccgaatccat	ggaccgatac	cggaaggga	agggagacaa	2760
gcccggccgc	gtgttccgtc	cacacgttgc	ggacgtactc	aagttctgcc	ggcgagccga	2820
tggcggaag	cagaaagacg	acctggtaga	aaacctgcatt	cggttaaaca	ccacgcacgt	2880
tgccatgcag	cgtacgaaga	aggccaagaa	cgccgcgctg	gtgacgggat	ccgagggtga	2940
agccttgatt	agccgctaca	agatcgtaaa	gagcgaaacc	gggcggccgg	agtacatcga	3000
gatcgagcta	gctgatttga	tgtaccgcga	gatcacagaa	ggcaagaacc	cgacagtgct	3060
gacgggtcac	cccgtattact	ttttgatcga	tcccggcatc	ggccgttttc	tctaccgctt	3120
ggcacgccc	gcccgcaggca	aggcagaagc	cagatggttg	ttcaagacga	tctacgaacg	3180
cagtgccagc	gcccggagagt	tcaagaagtt	ctgtttccacc	gtgcgcaagc	tgatcggttc	3240
aaatgacctg	ccggagtagc	atctgaagga	ggaggcgggg	caggtctggc	cgatccctag	3300
catgcgctac	cgcaacctga	tcgagggcga	agcatccgcc	ggttcctaat	gtacggagca	3360
gatgctaggg	caaattgccc	tagcagggga	aaaagggtcga	aaagggtctct	ttcctgtgga	3420
tagcacgtac	attgggaacc	caaagccgta	cattgggaac	cggaaccgct	acattgggaa	3480
cccaaagccg	tacattggga	accggtcaca	catgtaagtg	actgatataa	aagagaaaaa	3540
aggcgatttt	tccgcctaaa	actctttaaa	acttattaaa	actcttaaaa	ccccctggc	3600
ctgtgcataa	ctgtctggcc	agcgacagc	cgaagagctg	caaaaagcgc	ctaccttcg	3660
gtcgtgcgc	tccctacgcc	ccgcgcttc	gcgtcgccct	atcgccggccg	ctggccgctc	3720
aaaaatggct	ggcctacggc	caggcaatct	accagggcgc	ggacaagccg	cgccgtcgcc	3780
actcgaccgc	cgccgcccac	atcaaggcac	ctgcctcgc	gcgtttcggg	gatgacgggt	3840
aaaacctctg	acacatgcag	ctcccgaga	cggtcacagc	ttgtctgtaa	gccgatccg	3900
ggagcagaca	agcccgctcag	ggcgcgctcag	cggtgtgttg	cggtgtctcg	ggcgagcca	3960
tgaccagtac	acgtgagcat	agcggagtg	atctgggctt	aactatgcgg	catcagggta	4020
gattgtactg	agagtgcacc	atatgcggtg	tgaataccg	cacagatgcg	taaggagaaa	4080
ataccgcctc	aggcgctctt	ccgcttccct	gctcactgac	tcgctgcgct	cggtcgttcg	4140
gctgcggcga	gcggtctcag	ctcactcaaa	ggcggttaata	cggttatcca	cagaatcagg	4200
ggataacgca	ggaaagaaca	tgtgagcaaa	aggccagcaa	aaggccagga	accgtaaaaa	4260
ggccgcggtg	ctggcggtttt	tccataggct	ccgccccctt	gacgagcatc	acaaaaatcg	4320
acgctcaagt	cagaggtggc	gaaaccgcac	aggactataa	agataccagg	cggtttcccc	4380
tgggaagctcc	ctcgtgcgct	ctcctgttcc	gaccctgccc	cttaccggat	acctgtccgc	4440
ctttctccct	tcgggaagcg	tggcgctttc	tcatagctca	cgctgtaggt	atctcagttc	4500
gggtgaggtc	gttcgctcca	agctgggctg	tgtcacgaa	ccccccgctc	agcccgaccg	4560
ctgcgcctta	tccggtaact	atcgtcttga	gtccaaaccg	gtaagacacg	acttatcgcc	4620
actggcagca	gccactggta	acaggattag	cagagcgagg	tatgtaggcg	gtgctacaga	4680
gttcttgaag	tggtggccta	actacggcta	cactagaagg	acagtatttg	gtatctgcgc	4740
tctgctgaag	ccagttacct	tcggaaaaag	agttggtagc	tcttgatccg	gcaaacaaa	4800
caccgctggt	agcgggtggtt	tttttgtttg	caagcagcag	attacgcgca	gaaaaaaagg	4860
atctcaagaa	gatcctttga	tcttttctac	ggggtctgac	gctcagtgga	acgaaaaact	4920
acgttaaggg	attttgggtca	tgcatcttag	gtactaaaac	aattcatcca	gtaaaaata	4980
atattttatt	ttctcccaat	caggttgat	ccccagtaag	tcaaaaaata	gctcgacata	5040
ctgttcttcc	ccgatattct	cctgatcga	ccggacgcag	aaggcaatgt	cataccactt	5100
gtccgcccgt	ccgcttctcc	caagatcaat	aaagccactt	actttgccat	ctttcacaaa	5160
gatgttgctg	tctcccagg	cgccgtggga	aaagacaagt	tcctcttcgg	gcttttccgt	5220
ctttaaaaaa	tcatacagct	cgccgggac	tttaaatgga	gtgtcttctt	cccagttttc	5280
taagctattc	tcggccagat	cggtattcag	taagtaatcc	aattcggcta	agcggctgtc	5340
cgcatacagc	gtatagggac	aatccgat	gtcgatggag	tgaaagagcc	tgatgcactc	5400
gacgccatcg	tcgataatct	tttcagggt	ttgttcattc	tcatactctt	ccgagcaaa	5460
gacctttgga	gcctcactca	tgagcagatt	gctccagcca	tcatgccgtt	caaagtgcag	5520
atcataggtg	acaggcagct	ttccttccag	ccatagcatc	atgtcctttt	cccgctccac	5580
tcccaccagc	gtccctttat	accggctgtc	cgtcattttt	aaatataggt	tttcattttc	5640
tttttccgac	ttatatacct	tagcaggaga	cattccttcc	gtatctttta	cgacgggta	5700
tctcttttcc	agttttttca	attccgggtg	tattctcatt	ttagccattt	attatttcc	5760
aattcactgt	tacagtattt	aaagataccc	caagaagcta	attataacaa	gacgaactcc	5820
ttttcaaagt	tccttgcatt	ctaaaaacct	aaataccaga	aaacagcttt	ttcaaaagt	5880
caggcagcaa	tggcgtataa	catagtatcg	acggagccga	ttttgaaacc	gcggtgatca	5940
gtttcaaac	cgctctgtca	tcgttacaat	caacatgcta	ccctccgcga	gatcatccgt	6000
tctgccgcct	cggcagctta	gttgcggtc	ttccgaatag	catcggtaac	atgagcaaa	6060
cgagtgggtg	tacaacggct	ctcccgctga	cgccgtcccg	gactgatggg	ctgctgtat	6120
tatattgtgg	ttttgtgccg	agctgcgggt	cggggagctg	ttggctggct	ggtggcagga	6180
	tgtaaacaaa	ttgacgctta	gacaacttaa	taacacattg	cggacgtttt	6240

```
taatgtactg aattaacgcc gaattaatcc ggggggatctg gatttttagta ctggattttg 6300
gttttaggaa ttagaaaattt tattgataga agtatttttac aaatacaaat acatactaag 6360
ggtttcttat atgctcaaca catgagcgaa accctatagg aaccctaatt cccttatctg 6420
ggaaactactc acacattatt atggagaaac tcgagtcaaa tctcgggtgac gggcaggacc 6480
ggacggggcg gtaccggcag gctgaagtc agctgccaga aaccacgctc atgccagttc 6540
ccgtgcttga agccggccgc ccgcagcatg ccgcgggggg catatccgag cgccctcgtgc 6600
atgcgcacgc tcgggtcggtt gggcagcccg atgacagcga ccacgctctt gaagccctgt 6660
gcctccaggg acttcagcag gtgggtgtag agcgtggagc ccagtcctcg ccgctgggtg 6720
cggggggaga cgtacacggg cgactcgccc gtccagtcgt aggcgttgcg tgcctccag 6780
gggcccgcgt aggcgatgcc ggcgacctcg ccgtccacct cggcgacgag ccagggatag 6840
cgctcccgcg gacggacgag gtcgtccgct cactcctgcy gttcctgcyg ctcggtacgg 6900
aagttgaccg tgcttgctc gatgtagtgg ttgacgatgg tgcagaccgc cggcatgtcc 6960
gcctcgggtg caccgcggtg gtcggccggg cgtcgttctg ggctcatggt agactcgaga 7020
gagatagatt tctcttatat agaggaagg gactggtgat ttcagcgtgt cctctccaaa tgaaatgaac 7080
ttccttatat ctgccaagg ctgccaagg atagtgggat tgtgcgtcat cccttacgtc 7140
agtggagata tcacatcaat ccacttgctt tgaagacgtg gttggaacgt cttctttttc 7200
cacgatgctc ctctggtgtg ggggtccatc tttgggacca ctgtcggcag aggcattctg 7260
aacgatagcc ttccctttat cgcaatgatg gcattttagt gtgccacctt ccttttctac 7320
tgtccttttg atgaagtac agatagctgg gcaatggaat ccgaggaggt ttcccgatat 7380
taccctttgt tgaaaagtct caatagccct ttggtcttct gagactgtat ctttgatatt 7440
cttgagtag acgagagtgt cgtgctccac catgttatca catcaatcca ctgtcttga 7500
agacgtggtt ggaacgtctt cttttccac gatgctctc gtgggtgggg gtccatcttt 7560
gggaccactg tcggcagagg catcttgaac gatagccttt cctttatcgc aatgatggca 7620
tttgtagggt tttctactgt ccttttgatg aagtgcaga tagctgggca 7680
atggaatccg aggaggtttc ccgatattac cctttgttga aaagtctcaa tagccctttg 7740
gtctctctgag actgtatctt tgatattctt ggagtagacg agagtgtcgt gctccaccat 7800
gttggcaagc tgctctagcc cgcctctcc cgcgcggtt cgcgattcat gccgattcat 7860
taatgcagct ggcacgacag gtttcccgac tggaaagcgg gcagtgagcg caacgcaatt 7920
aatgtgagtt agctcactca tttaggcaccc caggctttac actttatgct tccggctcgt 7980
atgttgtagt gaattgtgag cggataacaa ttacacacag gaaacagcta tgaccatgat 8040
tacgaattcg agctcggtag ccggggatcc tctagagtcg acctgcaggc atgcaagctt 8100
ggcactggcc gtctgttttac aacgtcgtga ctgggaaaaac cctggcggtta cccaacttaa 8160
tcgcttgcca gcacattccc ctttcgccag tggcgtaat agcgaagagg cccgcaccga 8220
tcgccccttc caacagttgc gcagcctgaa tggcgaatgc tagagcagct tgagcttggg 8280
tcgagattgtc gtttcccgcg ttccagttta actatcagtg tttgacagga tatattggcg 8340
gtataaacct agagaaaaga gcgtttatta gaataacgga tatttaaaag ggcgtgaaaa 8400
ggtttatccg ttcgtccatt tgtagtgc 8428
```

<210> 3  
<211> 10549  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> pCambia1302 plasmid

<300>  
<308> Genbank #AF234298  
<309> 2000-04-24

```
<400> 3
catggtagat ctgactagta aaggagaaga acttttact ggagttgtcc caattcttgt 60
tgaattagat ggtgatgtta atgggcacaa attttctgtc agtggagagg gtgaagggtga 120
tgcaacatac ggaaaactta cccttaaatt tatttgcact actggaaaac tacctgttcc 180
gtggccaaca cttgtcacta ctttctctta tgggtgttcaa tgcttttcaa gataccaga 240
tcatatgaag cggcacgact tcttcaagag cgccatgcct gagggatacg tgcaggagag 300
gaccatcttc ttcaaggacg acgggaacta caagacacgt ctccacacac gtatacatca tggccgacaa 480
agacaccctc gtcaacagga tctgagcttaa ggaatcgat tccaattggc aacatcgaag acggcgcgct 540
cctcggccac aagttggaat acaactacaa ctcccacaac gatggccctg tccttttacc 600
gcaaaagaac ggcataaag ccaacttcaa gaccttggc cctttcgaaa gatcccaacg aaaagagaga 660
gcaactcgct gatcattatc cacaatctgc ttgtaacagc tgctgggatt acacatggca tggatgaact 720
agacaacat cttcttgagt accaccacc cgtgtgaatt ggtgaccagc tcgaatttcc 780
ccgatcgttc aaacatttgg caataaagtt tcttaagatt gaatcctgtt gccggtcttg 840
cgatgattat catataattt ctgttgaatt acgttaagca tgtaataatt aacatgtaat 900
gcatgacggt atttatgaga tgggttttta tgattagagt ccgcaatta tacatttaat 960
```

acgcgataga	aaacaaaata	tagcgcgcaa	actaggataa	attatcgcgc	gcggtgtcat	1020
ctatgttact	agatcgggaa	ttaaaactatc	agtgtttgac	aggatatatt	ggcgggtaaa	1080
cctaagagaa	aagagcggtt	attagaataa	cggatatatta	aaagggcggtg	aaaagggttta	1140
tccgttcgtc	cattttgtatg	tgcattgcaa	ccacagggtt	cccctcggga	tcaaagtagt	1200
ttgatccaac	ccctccgctg	ctatagtga	gtcggcttct	gacgttcagt	gcagccgtct	1260
tctgaaaacg	acatgtcgca	caagtccata	gttacgcgac	aggctgccc	cctgcccttt	1320
tcctggcggt	ttcttgtcgc	gtgttttagt	cgcataaagt	agaatacttg	cgactagaac	1380
cggagacatt	acgccatgaa	caagagcgcc	gccgctggcc	tgctgggcta	tgcccgcgtc	1440
agcacgcagc	accaggactt	gaccaaccaa	cgggcggaac	tgacgcggc	cggctgcacc	1500
aagctgtttt	ccgagaagat	caccggcacc	aggcgcgacc	gcccggagct	ggccaggatg	1560
cttgaccacc	tacgccctgg	cgacgttgtg	acagtgaaca	ggctagaccg	cctggccccg	1620
agcaccgcg	acctactgga	cattgcccag	cgcattccagg	aggccggcgc	gggctgcgt	1680
agcctggcag	agccgtgggc	cgacaccacc	acgcgcggcg	gcccgcattg	gttgaccgtg	1740
ttcgccggca	ttgcccagtt	cgagcgttcc	ctaatacatc	accgcaccgc	gagcggggcg	1800
gaggccgcca	aggcccgagg	cgtgaagttt	ggcccccgcc	ctaccctcac	cccggcacag	1860
atcgcgccag	cccgcgagct	gatcgaccag	gaaggccgca	ccgtgaaaga	ggcggctgca	1920
ctgcttggcg	tgcatcgctc	gaccctgtac	cgcgcacttg	agcgcagcga	ggaagtgcag	1980
cccacggcg	caggcggcg	cgttgccctc	cgtgaggacg	cattgaccga	ggccgacgcc	2040
ctggcggccg	ccgagaatga	acgccaagag	gaacaagcat	gaaacgcgac	caggacggcc	2100
aggacgaacc	gtttttcatt	accgaagaga	tccgaggcga	gatgatcgcg	gcccgggtacg	2160
tgcttcgagc	gcccgcgcac	gtctcaaccg	tgcggctgca	tgaaatcctg	gcccgtttgt	2220
ctgatgccaa	gctggcggcc	tgcccgccca	gcttggccgc	tgaagaaacc	gagcgcggcc	2280
gtctaaaaag	gtgatgtgta	tttgagtaaa	acagcttgcg	tcatgcggtc	gctgcgtata	2340
tgatgcgatg	agtaaatata	caaatacgca	aggggaacgc	atgaagggtta	tcgctgtact	2400
taaccagaaa	ggcgggtcag	gcaagacgac	catcgcaacc	catctagccc	gccccttgca	2460
actcgccggg	gcccgatgtt	tgtagtcga	ttccgatccc	cagggcagtg	cccgcgattg	2520
ggcgcccggt	cggaagatc	aaccgctaac	cgttgtcgcc	atcgaccgcc	cgacgattga	2580
ccgcgacgtg	aaggccatcg	gcccgcgcga	cttcgtagtg	atcgaccggg	cgccccaggc	2640
ggcgccactg	gctgtgtccg	cgatcaaggc	agccgacttc	gtgctgattc	cggtgcagcc	2700
aagcccttac	gacatatggg	ccaccgcga	ctgggtggag	ctggttaagc	agcgcattga	2760
gggtcacggat	ggaaggctac	aagcggcctt	tgtcgtgtcg	cgggcgatca	aaggcaocgg	2820
catcgccggt	gaggttgccg	agggcgtggc	cgggtacgag	ctgcccattc	ttgagtcocg	2880
tatcacgcag	agcgttagct	accaggcac	tcgcgcgcgc	ggcacaaacc	ttcttgtaac	2940
agaaccgcag	ggcgacgctg	ccgcgaggtt	ccaggcgctg	gccgctgaaa	ttaaatcaaa	3000
actcatattg	gttaattgag	taaagagaaa	atgagcaaaa	gcacaaacac	gctaagtgcc	3060
ggccgtccga	gcgcacgcag	cagcaaggct	gcaacgttgg	ccagcctggc	agacacgcca	3120
gcatgaagc	gggtcaactt	tcagttgccg	gcccaggatc	acaccaagct	gaagatgtac	3180
gcggtacgcc	aaggcaagac	cattaccgag	ctgctatctg	aatacatcgc	gcagctacca	3240
gagtaaatga	gcaaatgaat	aaatgagtga	atgaatttta	gcccgtaaag	gaggcggcgt	3300
ggaaaatcaa	gaacaaccag	gcaccgacgc	cgtggaatgc	cccatgtgtg	gaggaacggg	3360
cggttggcca	ggcgtaagcg	gctgggttgt	ctgcccggcc	tgcaatggca	ctggaacccc	3420
caagcccgag	gaatcggcgt	gacggtcgca	aacctaccgg	cccggtaaaa	atcggcgcgg	3480
cgtgggtgta	tgacctgggtg	gagaagttga	agccgcgcga	ggccgcccag	cgccgaacgc	3540
tcgaggcaga	agcacgcccc	ggtgaatcgt	ggcaagcggc	cgctgatcga	atccgcaaa	3600
aatcccggca	accgcgggca	gcccgtgcgc	cgtcgattag	gaagccgccc	aaggggcgacg	3660
agcaaccaga	ttttttcggt	ccgatgctct	atgacgtggg	caccgcgat	agtccgagca	3720
tcatggacgt	ggccgttttc	cgtctgtcga	agcgtgaccg	acgagctggc	gaggtgatcc	3780
gctacgagct	tccagacggg	cacgtagagg	tttcgcgagg	gcccgcggcg	atggccagtg	3840
tgtgggatta	cgacctggta	ctgatggcgg	tttcccatct	aaccgaatcc	atgaaccgat	3900
accgggaagg	gaaggagagc	aagcccggcc	gctgtgtccg	tccacacgtt	gcccagctac	3960
tcaagttctg	ccggcgagcc	gatggcggaa	agcagaaaga	cgacctggta	gaaacctgca	4020
ttcggttaaa	caccacgcac	gttgccatgc	agcgtacgaa	gaaggccaag	aacggccgcc	4080
tggtgacggg	atccgagggg	gaagccttga	ttagccgcta	caagatcgta	aagagcgaaa	4140
ccgggcccgg	ggagtacatc	gagatcgagc	tagctgattg	gatgtaccgc	gagatcacag	4200
aaggcaagaa	cccggacgtg	ctgacggttc	accccgatta	ctttttgatc	gatcccggca	4260
tcggccggtt	tctctaccgc	ctggcacgcc	gcccgcgagg	caaggcagaa	gccagatggg	4320
tggtcaagac	gatctacgaa	cgcagtgga	gcccgggaga	gttcaagaag	ttctgtttca	4380
ccgtgcgcaa	gctgtcggg	tcaaatgacc	tgccggagta	cgatttgaa	gaggagggcg	4440
ggcaggctgg	cccgatccta	gtcatgcgct	accgcaacct	gatcgagggc	gaagcatccg	4500
ccggttccta	atgtacggag	catagctgat	ggcaaatgac	cctagcaggg	gaaaaagggtc	4560
gaaaaggtct	tttctcgtg	gatagcacgt	gataatggaa	cccaaagccg	tacattggga	4620
accggaaccc	gtacattggg	aacccaaagc	cgtacattgg	gaaccgggtc	cacatgtaag	4680
tgactgatata	aaaagagaaa	aaaggcgatt	tttcgccta	aaactcttta	aaacttatta	4740
aaactcttaa	aaccgcctg	gctgtgcat	aactgtctgg	ccagcgca	gcccgaagagc	4800
tgcaaaaagc	gcctaccctt	cggtcgctgc	gctccctacg	ccccgcgct	tcgctcgcc	4860
ctatcgccgc	cgtggccgc	tcaaaaatgg	ctggcctacg	gccaggcaat	ctaccagggc	4920
gcggacaagc	cgccgcgtcg	ccactcgacc	gcccgcgcgc	acatcaaggc	accctgcctc	4980

-8-

gcgcggtttcg	gtgatgacgg	tgaaaacctc	tgacacatgc	agctcccgga	gacgggtcaca	5040
gcttgtctgt	aagcggatgc	cgggagcaga	caagcccgtc	agggcgcgctc	agcgggtgtt	5100
ggcggtgtgc	ggggcgagc	catgaccag	tcacgtagcg	atagcggagt	gtatactggc	5160
ttaaactatgc	ggcatcagag	cagattgtac	tgagagtgc	ccatattgcgg	tgtgaaatac	5220
cgcacagatg	cgtaaggaga	aaataccgca	tcaggcgctc	ttccgcttcc	tcgctcactg	5280
actcgctgcg	ctcggtcggt	cggctgcggc	gagcgggtatc	agctcactca	aaggcggtaa	5340
tacggttatc	cacagaatca	ggggataacg	caggaaagaa	catgtgagca	aaaggccagc	5400
aaaaggccag	gaaccgtaaa	aaggccgcgt	tgctggcggt	tttccatagg	ctccgcccc	5460
ctgacgagca	tcacaaaaat	cgacgtcaa	gtcagaggtg	gcgaaaccgc	acaggactat	5520
aaagatacca	ggcggtttccc	cctggaagct	ccctcggtcg	ctctcctggt	ccgaccctgc	5580
cgcttacggg	atacctgtcc	gcctttctcc	cttcgggaag	cgtagggcgt	tctcatagct	5640
cacgctgtag	gtatctcagt	tcgggtgtagg	tcgttcgctc	caagctgggc	tgtgtgcacg	5700
aaccccccg	tcagcccgac	cgctgcgct	tatccggtaa	ctatcgctct	gagtccaacc	5760
cggttaagaca	cgacttatcg	ccactggcag	cagccactgg	taacaggatt	agcagagcga	5820
ggatgttagg	cgggtgtaca	gagttcttga	agtgtgtggc	taactacggc	tacactagaa	5880
ggacagtatt	tggtatctgc	gctctgctga	agccagttac	cttcggaaaa	agagtgtgta	5940
gctcttgatc	cggcaaacaa	accaccgctg	gtagcgggtg	tttttttgtt	tgcaagcagc	6000
agattacgcg	cagaaaaaaa	ggatctcaag	aagatccttt	gatcttttct	acggggtctg	6060
acgctcagtg	gaacgaaaa	tcacgttaag	ggatttttgt	catgcattct	aggtactaaa	6120
acaattcatc	cagtaaaata	taatatattta	ttttctccca	atcagggttg	atccccagta	6180
agtcaaaaaa	tagtctgaca	tactgttctt	ccccgatc	ctccctgatc	gaccggacgc	6240
agaaggcaat	gtcataccac	ttgtccgccc	tgccgcttct	cccaagatca	ataaagccac	6300
ttactttgcc	atctttcaca	aagatgttgc	tgctctccag	gtcgccgtgg	gaaaagacaa	6360
gttccctctt	gggtttttcc	gtctttaaaa	aatcatacag	ctcgcgcgga	tctttaaatg	6420
gagtgtcttc	ttcccagttt	tcgcaatcca	catcgggccag	atcgttattc	agtaagtaat	6480
ccaattcggc	taagcggctg	tctaagctat	tcgtataggg	acaatccgat	atgtcgtatg	6540
agtgaagag	cctgatgcac	tcgcataca	gctcgataat	cttttcaggg	ctttgtctat	6600
cttcatactc	ttccgagcaa	aggacgccat	cggtctcact	catgagcaga	ttgctccagc	6660
catcatgccc	ttcaaagtgc	aggacctttg	gaacaggcag	ctttccctcc	agccatagca	6720
tcattgctct	ttcccgttcc	atccatagg	tggtcccttt	ataccggctg	tcgctcattt	6780
ttaaatatag	gttttcattt	tctcccacca	gcttatatac	cttagcagga	gacattcctt	6840
ccgtatcttt	tacgcagcgg	tatttttcca	tcagtttttt	caattccggg	gatattctca	6900
tttagccat	ttattatttc	ttctctctt	tctacagtat	ttaaagatac	cccaagaagc	6960
taattataac	aagacgaact	ccaatttact	gttccttgca	ttctaaaacc	ttaaatacca	7020
gaaaacagct	ttttcaaagt	tgttttcaaa	gttggcgtat	aacatagtat	cgacggagcc	7080
gattttgaaa	ccgcgggtgat	cacaggcagc	aacgctctgt	catcgttaca	atcaacatgc	7140
taccctccgc	gagatcatcc	gtgtttcaaa	cccgccagct	tagttgcccgt	tcttcggaat	7200
agcatcggta	acatgagcaa	agtctgccgc	cttacaacgg	ctctcccgtc	gacgccgtcc	7260
ggactgatg	ggctgacctg	atcgagtgg	gatttttgtc	cgagctgccg	gtcgggggagc	7320
tggtggctgg	ctggtggcag	gatatattgt	gggtgtaaca	aattgacgct	tagacaaact	7380
aataacacat	tgccgacgtt	tttaattgtac	tgaattaaacg	ccgaattaat	tcgggggatc	7440
tggaatttag	tactggattt	tggttttagg	aattagaaat	tttattgata	gaagtatttt	7500
acaaatatcaa	atacatacta	agggtttctt	atattgctcaa	cacatgagcg	aaaccctata	7560
ggaaccctaa	ttcccttatc	tggaactac	tcacacatta	ttatggagaa	actcgagctt	7620
gtcgatcgac	agatccggtc	ggcatctact	ctattttctt	gccctcggac	gagtgtcggg	7680
gcgtcgggtt	ccactatcgg	cgagtacttc	tacacagcca	tcggtccaga	cggcccgct	7740
tctgcggggc	atttgtgtac	gcccagacgt	cccggctccg	gatcggacga	ttgcgtcgca	7800
tcgaccctgc	gcccagctg	catcatcgaa	attgccgtca	accaagctct	gataaggttg	7860
gtcaagacca	atgcggagca	tatacgccc	gagtcgtggc	gatcctgcaa	gctccggatg	7920
cctccgctcg	aagtagcgcg	tctgctgctc	catacaagcc	aaccacggcc	tccagaagaa	7980
gatgttggcg	acctcgtatt	gggaatcccc	gaacatcgcc	tcgctccagt	caatgaccgc	8040
tgttatgccc	ccattgtccg	tcaggacatt	gttggagccg	aaatccgcgt	gcacgaggtg	8100
ccggacttcg	gggcagtcct	cggcccaaa	catcagctca	tcgagagcct	gcgcgacgga	8160
cgcactgacg	gtgtcgtcca	tcacagtttg	ccagtgtatc	acatggggat	cagcaatcgc	8220
gcatatgaaa	tcacgccatg	tagtgtattg	accgattcct	tgccgtccga	atgggcccga	8280
cccgtcgtgc	tggttaagat	cggccgcagc	gatcgcattc	atagcctccg	cgaccgggtg	8340
tagaacagcg	ggcagttcgg	tttcaggcag	gtcttgcaac	gtgacaccct	gtgcacggcg	8400
ggagatgcaa	taggtcaggc	tctcgctaaa	ctccccaatg	tcaagcactt	ccggaactcg	8460
gagcgcggcc	gatgcaaagt	gccgataaac	ataacgatct	ttgtagaaac	catcggcgca	8520
gctatttacc	cgcaggacat	atccacgccc	tctcatatcg	aagctgaaag	cacgagattc	8580
ttcgccctcc	gagagctgca	tcaggtcgga	gacgctgtcg	aacttttcca	tcagaaactt	8640
ctcgacagac	gtcgcgggtga	gttcaggctt	tttcatatct	cattgcccc	cgggatctgc	8700
gaaagctcga	gagagataga	ttttagagaa	gagactgggtg	atttcagcgt	gtcctctcca	8760
actgaaatga	acttccttat	atagaggaag	gtcttgcgaa	ggatagtgtg	attgtgcgtc	8820
atcccttacg	tcagtggaga	tatcacatca	atccacttgc	tttgaagacg	tggttgggaa	8880
gtcttctttt	tccacgatgc	tctcgtggg	tgggggtcca	tctttggggac	cactgtcggc	8940
agaggcatct	tgaacgatag	cctttccttt	atcgcaatga	tggcatttgt	aggtgccacc	9000

-9-

```

ttccttttct actgtccttt tgatgaagtg acagatagct gggcaatgga atccgaggag 9060
gtttcccgat attacccttt gttgaaaagt ctcaatagcc ctttgggtctt ctgagactgt 9120
atctttgata ttcttggagt agacgagagt gtcgtgctcc accatgttat cacatcaatc 9180
cacttgcttt gaagacgtgg ttggaacgtc ttctttttcc acgatgctcc tcgtgggtgg 9240
gggtccatct ttgggaccac tgtcggcaga ggcattctga acgatagcct ttcttttctc 9300
gcaatgatgg cattedgtagg tgccaccttc cttttctact gtccttttga tgaagtgaac 9360
gatagctggg caatggaatc cgaggaggtt tcccgatatt accctttgtt gaaaagtctc 9420
aatagccctt tgggtcttctg agactgtatc tttgatattc ttggagtaga cgagagtgtc 9480
gtgctccacc atgttggcaa gctgctctag ccaatacgca aaccgcctct ccccgcgctg 9540
tggccgattc attaatgcag ctggcacgac aggtttcccg actggaaagc gggcagtgag 9600
cgcaacgcaa ttaatgtgag ttagctcact cattaggcac cccaggcttt acactttatg 9660
cttccggctc gtatgttgtg tggaattgtg agcggaatac aatttcacac aggaaacagc 9720
tatgaccatg attacgaatt cgagctcggt acccggggat cctctagagt cgacctgcag 9780
gcatgcaagc ttggcactgg ccgtcggttt acaacgtcgt gactgggaaa accctggcgt 9840
taccacactt aatcgcttg cagcacatcc ccctttcgcc agctggcgta atagcgaaga 9900
ggcccgccac gatcgccctt cccaacagtt cgtcagcttg aatggcgaat gctagagcag 9960
cttgagcttg gatcagattg tcgtttcccg ccttcagttt agcttcatgg agtcaaagat 10020
tcaaatagag gacctaacag aactcgccgt aaagactggc gaacagttca tacagagtct 10080
cttacgactc aatgacaaga agaaaatctt cgtcaacatg gtggagcacg acacacttgt 10140
ctactccaaa aatatcaaaag atacagtctc agaagaccaa agggcaattg agacttttca 10200
acaaagggtc atatccggaa acctcctcgg attccattgc ccagctatct gtcactttat 10260
tgtgaagata gtggaaaagg aaggtggctc ctacaaatgc catcattgag ataaaggaaa 10320
ggccatcggt gaagatgcct ctgcccagac tggtcccaaa gatggacccc caccacagag 10380
gagcatcggt gaaaaagaag acgttccaac cacgtcttca aagcaagtgg attgatgtga 10440
tatctccact gacgtaaggg atgacgcaca atcccactat ccttcgcaag acccttctctc 10500
tatataagga agttcatttc atttggagag aacacggggg actcttgac 10549

```

<210> 4  
<211> 33  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> CaMV35SpolyA Primer

<400> 4  
ctgaattaac gccgaattaa ttctgggggat ctg 33

<210> 5  
<211> 29  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> CaMV35Spr Primer

<400> 5  
ctagagcagc ttgccaacat ggtggagca 29

<210> 6  
<211> 12592  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> pAg2 Plasmid

<400> 6  
gtacgaagaa ggccaagaac ggccgcctgg tgacgggtatc cgaggggtgaa gccttgatta 60  
gccgctacaa gatcgtaaaag agcgaaaaccg ggccggccgga gtacatcgag atcgagctag 120  
ctgattggat gtaccgcgag atcacagaag gcaagaaccc ggacgtgctg acggttcacc 180  
ccgattactt tttgatcgat cccggcatcg gccgttttct ctaccgcctg gcacgccgag 240  
ccgcaggcaa ggcagaagcc agatggttgt tcaagacgat ctacgaacgc agtggcagcg 300  
ccggagagtt caagaagttc tgtttcaccg tgcgcaagct gatcgggtca aatgacctgc 360  
cggagtacga tttgaaggag gaggcggggc aggttgcccc gatcctagtc atgcgtacc 420  
gcaacctgat cgagggcgaa gcatccgccg gttcctaatt tacggagcag atgctagggc 480  
aaattgcccc agcaggggaa aaaggtcgaa aaggtctctt tcctgtggat agcacgtaca 540

-10-

ttgggaaccc	aaagccgtac	attgggaacc	ggaacccgta	cattgggaac	ccaaagccgt	600
acattgggaa	ccggtcacac	atgtaagtga	ctgatataaa	agagaaaaaa	ggcgattttt	660
ccgcctaaaa	ctcttttaaaa	cttatttaaaa	ctctttaaaac	ccgcctggcc	tgtgcataac	720
tgtctggcca	gcgcacagcc	gaagagctgc	aaaaagcgcc	tacccttcgg	tcgctgcgct	780
ccctacgccc	cgccgcttcg	cgctcgcccta	tcgcgccgcg	tggccgctca	aaaatggctg	840
gcctacggcc	aggcaatcta	ccaggggcgcg	gacaagccgc	gccgtcgcca	ctcgaccgcc	900
ggcgcccaca	tcaaggcacc	ctgcctcgcg	cgtttcggtg	atgacggtga	aaacctctga	960
cacatgcagc	tcccggagac	ggtcacagct	tgtctgtaag	cggatgcccg	gagcagacaa	1020
gcccgtcagg	gcgcgtcagc	gggtgttgcc	gggtgtcggg	gcgcagccat	gacccagtca	1080
cgtagcgata	gcggagtgtg	tactggctta	actatgcggc	atcagagcag	attgtactga	1140
gagtgcacca	tatgcggtgt	gaaataccgc	acagatgcgt	aaggagaaaa	taccgcatca	1200
ggcgctcttc	cgcttcctcg	ctcactgact	cgctgcgctc	ggtcgttcgg	ctgcggcgag	1260
cggtatcagc	tcactcaaag	gcggtaatac	ggttatccac	agaatcaggg	gataacgcag	1320
gaaagaacat	gtgagcaaaa	ggccagcaaa	aggccaggaa	ccgtaaaaag	gccgcgttgc	1380
tggcgctttt	ccataggctc	cgccccctcg	acgagcatca	caaaaaatcga	cgctcaagtc	1440
agaggtggcg	aaacccgaca	ggactataaa	gataccaggc	gtttccccct	ggaagctccc	1500
tcgctgcgctc	tcctgtttccg	accctggccg	ttaccggata	cctgtccgcc	tttctccctt	1560
cggggaagcgt	ggcgctttct	catagctcac	gcttaggta	tctcagttcg	gtgtaggtcg	1620
ttcgctccaa	gctgggctgt	gtgcacgaac	ccccggttca	gcccagaccgc	tgcgcttat	1680
ccggttaacta	tcgtctttgag	tccaaccccg	taagacacga	cttatcgcca	ctggcgagcag	1740
ccactggtaa	caggattagc	agagcgaggt	atgtaggcgg	tgctacagag	ttctgaagt	1800
gggtggcctaa	ctacggctac	actagaagga	cagttatttg	tatctgcgct	ctgctgaagc	1860
cagttacctt	cggaaaaaaga	gttggttagct	cttgatccgg	caaacaaaacc	accgctggtg	1920
gcggtgggtt	ttttgtttgc	aagcagcaga	ttacgcgcag	aaaaaaaagga	tctcaagaag	1980
atcctttgat	cttttctacg	gggtctgacg	ctcagtgga	cgaaaactca	cgttaaaggga	2040
ttttggtcat	gcattctagg	tactaaaaaca	attcatccag	taaaaataaa	tatttttattt	2100
tctcccaatc	aggcttgatc	cccagtaagt	caaaaaatag	ctcgacatac	tgttcttccc	2160
cgatctcttc	ctgatcgac	cggaacgaga	aggcaatgtc	ataccacttg	tcgcgccctg	2220
cgcttctccc	aagatcaata	aagccactta	ctttgccatc	tttcacaaag	atgttgctgt	2280
ctcccaggtc	gccgtgggaa	aagacaagtt	cctcttcggg	cttttccgtc	tttaaaaaat	2340
catacagttc	gcgcggatct	ttaaatggag	ttactcttct	ccagttttcg	caatccagct	2400
cgccagatc	gttattcagt	aagtaatcca	attcggctaa	gcggctgtct	aagctattcg	2460
tatagggaca	atccgatatg	tcgatggagt	gaaagagcct	gatgcactcc	gcatacagct	2520
cgataatctt	tgttcactct	gtttcatctt	catactcttc	cgagcaaaag	acgccactcg	2580
cctcactcat	gagcagattg	ctccagccat	catgcggttc	aaagtgcagg	acctttggaa	2640
caggcagctt	tccttccagc	catagcatca	tgctcttttc	ccgttccaca	tcataggtgg	2700
tccttttata	ccggtgttcc	gtcattttta	aatatagggt	ttcattttct	cccaccagct	2760
tatatacctt	agcaggagac	attccttccg	tatcttttac	gcagcggtat	ttttcgatca	2820
gttttttcaa	ttccggtgat	attctcattt	tagccattta	ttatttctct	cctcttttct	2880
acagtattta	aagatacccc	aagaagctaa	ttataacaag	acgaactcca	attcactggt	2940
ccttgcattc	taaaacctta	aataccagaa	aacagctttt	tcaaagttgt	tttcaaagtt	3000
ggcgtataac	atagtatcga	cggagccgat	tttgaaaaccg	cggtgatcac	aggcagcaac	3060
gtctgtcat	cgttacaatc	aacatgctac	cctccgcgag	atcataccgt	tttcaaaacc	3120
ggcagcttag	ttgccgttct	tccgaatagc	atcggttaaca	tgagcaaagt	ctgccgcctt	3180
acaacggctc	tcccgtgac	gccgtcccgg	actgatgggc	tgctgtatc	gagtgggtat	3240
tttgtgccga	gctgcgggtc	ggggagctgt	tggctggctg	gtggcaggat	atatgtggt	3300
gtaaacaaat	tgacgcttag	acaacttaat	aacacattgc	ggacgttttt	aatgtactga	3360
attaacgccc	aatttaattcg	ggggatctgg	atttttagtac	tggatttttg	tttttaggaat	3420
tagaaatttt	attgatagaa	gtattttaca	aatacaaaata	cataactaagg	gtttcttata	3480
tgctcaacac	atgagcga	ccctatagga	accctaattc	ccttatctgg	gaactactca	3540
cacattatta	tggagaaact	cgagtcaaat	ctcggtgacg	ggcaggaccg	gacggggcgg	3600
taccggcagg	ctgaagtcca	gctgccagaa	acccacgtca	tgccagtcc	cgtgcttgaa	3660
gccggccgcc	cgagcatgc	cgcggggggc	atatccgagc	gcctcgtgca	tgccgcacgt	3720
cgggtcggtg	ggcagcccga	tgacagcgac	cacgctcttg	aagccctgtg	cctccaggga	3780
cttcagcagg	tgggtgtaga	gcgtggagcc	cagctcccgtc	cgctgggtgg	ggggggagac	3840
gtacacggtc	gactcgcccg	tccagtcgta	ggcgttgctg	gccttccagg	ggcccgcgta	3900
ggcgatgccc	gcgacctcgc	cgtccacctc	ggcgacgagc	cagggatagc	gctcccgcag	3960
acggacgagg	tcgctccgtcc	actcctcgcc	tcctgcggc	tcgggtacgga	agttgaccgt	4020
gcttgtctcg	atgtagtggg	tgacgatggg	gcagaccgcc	ggcatgtccg	cctcggtggc	4080
acggcggtag	tcggccgggc	gtcgttctgg	gctcatggta	gactcgagag	agatagattt	4140
tagagagag	actgggtgatt	tcagcgtgct	ctctccaaat	gaaatgaact	tccttatata	4200
gaggaagggtc	ttgcgaagga	tagtgggatt	gtgcgtcatc	ccttacgtca	gtggagatat	4260
cacatcaatc	cacttgcttt	gaagacgtgg	ttggaaacgtc	ttctttttcc	acgatgtccc	4320
tcgtgggtgg	gggtccatct	ttgggaccac	tgcgcgcaga	ggcatcttga	acgatagcct	4380
ttcctttatc	gcaatgatgg	catttgtagg	tgccaccttc	cttttctact	gtccttttga	4440
tgaagtgaca	gatagctggg	caatggaatc	cgaggaggtt	tcccgatatt	accctttggt	4500
gaaaagtctc	aatagccctt	tggctctctg	agactgtatc	tttgatattc	ttggagtaga	4560

cgagagtgtc	gtgctccacc	atgttatcac	atcaatccac	ttgctttgaa	gacgtggttg	4620
gaacgtcttc	tttttccacg	atgctcctcg	tgggtggggg	tccatctttg	ggaccactgt	4680
cggcagaggc	atcttgaacg	atagcctttc	ctttatcgca	atgatggcat	ttgtaggtgc	4740
caccttcctt	ttctactgtc	cttttgatga	agtgcagat	agctgggcaa	tggaaatccga	4800
ggaggtttcc	cgatattacc	ctttgttgaa	aagtctcaat	agcccttttg	tcttctgaga	4860
ctgtatcttt	gatattcttg	gagtagacga	gagtgtcgtg	ctccaccatg	ttggcaagct	4920
gctctagcca	atagcgaaac	cgcctctccc	cgcgcgttgg	ccgattcatt	aatgcagctg	4980
gcacgacagg	tttcccgaact	ggaaagcggg	cagtgcgcgc	aacgcgaatta	atgtgagtta	5040
gctcactcat	taggcacccc	aggctttaca	ctttatgctt	ccggctcgta	tgttgtgttg	5100
aattgtgagc	ggataacaat	ttcacacagg	aaacagctat	gaccatgatt	acgaattcga	5160
gccttgacta	gagggctcgac	ggtatacaga	catgataaga	tacattgatg	agtttggaca	5220
aaccacaact	agaatgcagt	gaaaaaaatg	ctttatttgt	gaaattttgtg	atgctattgc	5280
tttatttgtta	accattataa	gctgcaataa	acaagttggg	gtgggcgaag	aactccagca	5340
tgagatcccc	gcgctggagg	atcatccagc	cggcgtcccc	gaaaacgatt	ccgaagccca	5400
acctttcata	gaaggcggcg	gtggaatcga	aatctcgtag	cacgtgtcag	tcctgtccct	5460
cggccacgaa	gtgcacgcag	ttgccggccg	ggtcgcgcag	ggcgaactcc	cgccccacag	5520
gctgcgcgcc	gatctcggtc	atggcggccc	cggaggcgtc	ccggaagtcc	gtggacacga	5580
cctccgacca	ctcggcgta	agctcgtcca	ggcgcgcac	ccacaccag	gccagggtg	5640
tgctccggcac	cacctgggtcc	tggaccgcgc	tgatgaacag	ggtcacgtcg	tcccggacca	5700
caccggcgaa	gtcgtcctcc	acgaagtccc	gggagaaccc	gagcgggtcg	gtccagaact	5760
cgaccgctcc	ggcgcgctcg	cgcgcggtga	gcaccggaac	ggcactgggtc	aacttggcca	5820
tggatccaga	tttcgctcaa	gttagtataa	aaaagcaggc	ttcaatcctg	caggaaattcg	5880
atcgacactc	tcgtctactc	caagaatatc	aaagatacag	tctcagaaga	ccaaagggct	5940
attgagactt	ttcaacaaag	ggtaatatcg	ggaacacctc	tccgattcca	ttgccagct	6000
atctgtcact	tcatacaaaag	gacagttagaa	aaggaagggtg	gcacctacaa	atgccatcat	6060
tgcgataaag	gaaagggtat	cgttcaagat	gcctctgccc	acagtgggtcc	caaagatgga	6120
ccccaccaca	cgaggagcat	cgtggaaaaa	gaagacgttc	caaccacgtc	ttcaaagcaa	6180
gtggattgat	gtgataacat	ggtaggcac	gacactctcg	tctactccaa	gaatatcaaa	6240
gatacagtct	cagaagacca	aagggctatt	gagacttttc	aaacaaagggt	aatatcgagg	6300
aacctctctg	gattccattg	cccagctatc	tgtcacttca	tcaaaaaggac	agtagaaaaa	6360
gaaggtggca	cctacaaatg	ccatcattgc	gataaaaggaa	aggctatcgt	tcaagatgcc	6420
tctgccgaca	gtggtcccaa	agatggaccc	ccaccacaga	ggagcatcgt	ggaaaaagaa	6480
gacgttccaa	ccacgtcttc	aaagcaagtg	gattgatgtg	atatctccac	tgacgtaagg	6540
gatgacgcac	aatcccacta	tccttcgcaa	gaccttcttc	tatataagga	agttcatttc	6600
atttgaggag	gacacgtgta	aatcaccagt	ctctctctac	aaatctatct	ctctcgagct	6660
ttcgcagatc	cgggggggca	atgagatatg	aaaaagcctg	aactcaccgc	gacgtctgtc	6720
gagaagtttc	gttcgacagc	gttcgacagc	gtctccgacc	tgatgcagct	cctcgagggc	6780
gaagaatctc	gtgctttcag	cttcgatgta	ggagggcgtg	gatatgtcct	gctgggtaaat	6840
agctgcgcgc	atggttttcta	caaagatcgt	tatgtttatc	ggcactttgc	atcgcccgcg	6900
ctccccgagc	cgaagtgtct	tgacatttgg	gagtttagcg	agagcctgac	atgttgatc	6960
tccccgcgtg	cacaggggtg	cacgttgcaa	gacctgcctg	aaaccgaact	gcccgcgtgt	7020
ctacaacccg	tcgcggaggc	tatggatgcg	atcgctgcgg	ccgatcttag	ccagacgagc	7080
gggttcggcc	caatcggaac	gcaagggaatc	ggtcaataca	ctacatggcg	tgatcttcta	7140
tgcgcgattg	ctgatcccca	tgtgtatcac	tggcaaaactg	tgatggacga	caccgtcagt	7200
gcgtccgtcg	cgcaggctct	cgatgagctg	atgctttggg	ccgaggactg	ccccgaagtc	7260
cggcacctcg	tgcacgcgga	tttcggctcc	aacaattgtcc	tgacgggaca	tgcccgcata	7320
acagcgggtca	ttgactggag	cgaaggcatg	ttcggggatt	cccaatacga	ggtcgccaac	7380
atcttcttct	ggaggccgtg	gttggcttgt	atggagcagc	agacgcgcta	cttcgagcgg	7440
aggcatccgg	agcttgcagg	atcgccacga	ctccggcgct	atatgctccg	catttgttct	7500
gaccaactct	atcagagctt	ggttgacggc	aatttcgatg	atgcagcttg	ggcgcagggt	7560
cgatgcgacg	caatcgtccg	atccggagcc	gggactgtcg	ggcgtaacaa	aatcgcccg	7620
agaagcgcgg	ccgtctggac	cgatggctgt	gtagaagtac	tcgcccgatag	tggaaaacga	7680
cgcgccagca	ctcgtccgag	ggcaaaagaa	tagagtagat	gccgaccgga	tctgtcgatc	7740
gacaagctcg	agttttctcca	taataatgtg	tgagttagttc	ccagataagg	gaattagggt	7800
tcctataggg	tttcgctcat	gtgttgagca	tataagaaac	ccttagtatg	tatttgtatt	7860
tgtaaaatac	ttctatcaat	aaaattttcta	attcctaata	ccaaaatcca	gtactaaaat	7920
ccagatcccc	cgaatttaatt	cggcgttaat	tcagatcaag	cttgggactg	gccgtcgttt	7980
tacaacgtcg	tgactgggaa	aacctggcg	ttaccaact	taatcgccct	gcagcacatc	8040
cccctttcgc	cagctggcgt	aatagcgaag	aggcccgcac	cgatcgccct	tcccacagct	8100
tgccgagcct	gaatggcgaa	tgctagagca	gcttgagctt	ggatcagatt	gtcgtttccc	8160
gccttcagtt	tggggatcct	ctagactgaa	ggcgggaaac	gacaatctga	tcatgagcgg	8220
agaattaagg	gagtcacgtt	atgacccccg	ccgatgacgc	gggacaagcc	gttttacgtt	8280
tggaaactgac	agaaccgcaa	cgttgaaagga	gccaactcagc	cgcgggtttc	tggagtttaa	8340
tgagctaagc	acatacgtca	gaaaccatta	ttgcgcgttc	aaaagtcgct	taaggtcagc	8400
atcagctagc	aaatatattct	tgtcaaaaaat	gctccactga	cgttccataa	attccctcgt	8460
gtatccaatt	agagtctcat	attcactctc	aatccaaata	atctgcaccg	gatctcgaga	8520
atcgaattcc	cgcggccgcc	atggtagatc	tgactagtaa	aggagaagaa	cttttccactg	8580



-12-

gagttgtccc	aattcttgtt	gaattagatg	gtgatgttaa	tgggcacaaa	ttttctgtca	8640
gtggagaggg	tgaaggtgat	gcaacatacg	gaaaacttac	ccttaaattt	atttgcacta	8700
ctggaaaact	acctgttccg	tggccaacac	ttgtcactac	tttctcttat	ggtgttcaat	8760
gcttttcaag	ataccagat	catatgaagc	ggcagcactt	cttcaagagc	gccatgcctg	8820
agggatacgt	gcaggagagg	accatcttct	tcaaggacga	cgggaactac	aagacacgtg	8880
ctgaagtcaa	gtttgagggg	gacaccctcg	tcaacaggat	cgagcttaag	ggaatcgatt	8940
tcaaggagga	cggaaacatc	ctcggccaca	agttggaata	caactacaac	tcccacaacg	9000
tatacatcat	ggccgacaag	caaaagaacg	gcatcaaagc	caacttcaag	acccgccaca	9060
acatcgaaga	cggcgcgctg	caactcgctg	atcattatca	acaaaatact	ccaattggcg	9120
atggccctgt	ccttttacca	gacaaccatt	acctgtccac	acaatctgcc	ctttcgaaag	9180
atcccaacga	aaagagagac	cacatggtcc	ttcttgagtt	tgtaacagct	gctgggatta	9240
cacatggcat	ggatgaacta	tacaaagcta	gccaccacca	ccaccaccac	gtgtgaattg	9300
gtgaccagct	cgaatttccc	cgatcgttca	aacatttggc	aataaagttt	cttaagattg	9360
aatcctgttg	cgggtcttgc	gatgattatc	atataatttc	tggtgaatta	cgtaagcat	9420
gtataaatta	cggcggtgag	catgacgtta	tttatgagat	gggtttttat	gattagagtc	9480
ccgcaattat	acatttaata	cgcatagaaa	aacaaaatat	agcgcgcaaa	ctaggataaa	9540
ttatcgcgcg	cgggtgtcatc	tatgttacta	gatcgggaat	taaactatca	gtgtttgaca	9600
ggatatattg	cggcggtaaa	ctaagagaaa	agagcgttta	ttagaataac	ggatatttaa	9660
aagggcggtg	aaaggtttat	ccgttcgtcc	atttgtatgt	gcatgccaac	cacagggttc	9720
ccctcgggat	caaagtactt	tgatccaacc	cctcgctgcg	tatagtgcag	tccgttctcg	9780
acgttcagtg	cagcgtctct	ctgaaaacga	catgtcgcac	aagtcctaag	ttacgcgaca	9840
ggctgccgccc	ctgccctttt	cctggcggtt	tcttgtcgcg	tgtttttagtc	gcataaagta	9900
gaatacttgc	gactagaacc	ggagacatta	cgccatgaac	aagagcgccg	ccgctggcct	9960
gctgggctat	gcccgcgtca	gcaccgacga	ccaggacttg	accaaccaac	gggcccgaact	10020
gcacgcggcc	ggctgcacca	agctgttttc	cgagaagatc	accggcacca	ggcgcgaccg	10080
cccggagctg	gccaggatgc	ttgaccacct	accgccctggc	gacgttgtga	cagtgaccag	10140
gctagaccgc	ctggcccgca	gcaccgcga	ccttagtgac	attgccgagc	gcacccagga	10200
ggccggcgcg	ggcctgcgta	gcctggcaga	gccgtgggccc	gacaccacca	cgccggcgccg	10260
ccgcatggtg	ttgaccgtgt	tgcggcgcat	tgccgagttc	gagcgttccc	taatcatcga	10320
ccgcaccgcg	agcggggcgcg	aggccgccaa	ggcccagaggc	gtgaagtttg	gccccgcgcc	10380
taccctcacc	gcccgcacaga	tgcgcgacgc	cgccgagctg	atcgaccagg	aaggccgcac	10440
cgtgaaagag	gccgctgcac	tgcttgccgt	gcatcgctcg	accctgtacc	gcgcacttga	10500
gcgagcgag	gaagtgcgcg	ccaccgaggg	caggcgggcg	ggtgccttcc	gtgaggacgc	10560
attgaccgag	gcccagcgccc	tgccggccgc	cgagaatgaa	cgccaagagg	aacaagctgc	10620
aaaccgcacc	aggacggcca	ggacgaaccg	tttttcatta	ccgaagagat	cgaggcgagg	10680
atgatcgcg	ccgggtacgt	gttcgagccg	ccgcgcacag	tctcaaccgt	cgggctgcct	10740
gaaatcctgg	cgggtttgtc	tgatggcaag	gcccggccct	ggccggccag	cttgcccgct	10800
gaagaaaccg	agcgcggccg	tctaaaaagg	tgatgtgtat	ttgagtaaaa	cagcttgctg	10860
catgcggtcg	ctgcgtatat	gatgcgatga	gtaataaac	aaatacgcaa	ggggaacgca	10920
tgaaggttat	cgctgtactt	aaccagaaa	aggggtcagg	caagacgacc	atcgcaaccc	10980
atctagcccc	cgccctgcaa	ctcgccgggg	ccgatgttct	gttagtcgat	tccgatcccc	11040
agggcagctg	ccgcgattgg	gcggccgtgc	gggaagatca	accgctaacc	gttgtcggga	11100
tcgacggccc	gacagcttgc	gcgcagctga	aggccatcgg	ccggcgcgac	ttcgtagtga	11160
tcgacggagc	gccccaggcg	gcggacttgg	ctgtgtccgc	gatcaaggca	gccgacttcg	11220
tgctgattcc	ggtgcagcca	agcccttacg	acatatgggc	caccgcccgc	ctggtggagc	11280
tggttaagca	gcgcattgag	gtcacggatg	gaaggctaca	agcggccctt	gtcgtgtcgc	11340
gggcgatcaa	aggcacgcgc	atcggcggtg	aggttgccga	ggcgttggcc	gggtacgagc	11400
tgcccattct	tgagtcccg	atcacgcagc	gcgtgagcta	cccaggcact	gccgcggccg	11460
gcacaaccgt	tcttgaatca	gaaccggagg	gcgacgctgc	ccgcgaggtc	caggcgctgg	11520
ccgctgaaat	taaatcaaaa	ctcatttgag	ttaatgaggt	aaagagaaaa	tgagcaaaa	11580
cacaaacacg	ctaagtgcgc	gccgtccgag	cgcacgcagc	agcaaggctg	caacgttggc	11640
cagcctggca	gacacgccag	ccatgaagcg	ggtcaacttt	cagttgcccg	cggaggatca	11700
caccaagctg	aagatgtacg	cggtacgcca	aggcaagacc	attaccgagc	tgctatctga	11760
atacatcgcg	cagctaccag	agtaaatgag	caaataagaa	aatgagtaga	tgaattttag	11820
cggctaaagg	aggcggcag	gaaaatcaag	aacaaccagg	caccgacgcc	gtggaatgcc	11880
ccatgtgtgg	aggaacgggc	ggttggccag	gcgtaagcgg	ctgggttgtc	tgccggccct	11940
gcaatggcac	tggaaccccc	aagcccagg	aatcgccgtg	acggtcgcaa	accatccggc	12000
ccggtacaaa	tcggcgcgcc	gctgggtgat	gacctgttgg	agaagttgaa	ggccgcggcg	12060
gccgcccagc	ggcaacgcag	cgaggcagaa	gcacgccccg	gtgaatcgct	gcaagcgccc	12120
gctgatcgaa	tccgcaaaga	atcccggcaa	ccgcccggcag	ccggtgcgcc	gtcgattagg	12180
aagcgcccca	agggcgacga	gcaaccagat	tttttcttcc	cgatgctcta	tgacgtgggc	12240
accgcgcgata	gtcgcagcat	catggacgtg	gccgttttcc	gtctgtcgaa	gcgtgaccga	12300
cgagctggcg	aggtgatccg	ctacgagctt	ccagcggggc	acgtagaggt	ttccgcaggg	12360
ccggccggca	tgaggagttg	gtgggattac	gacctgttac	tgatggcggt	ttcccactga	12420
accgaatcca	tgaaccgata	ccgggaaggg	aagggagaca	agcccggccg	cgtgttccgt	12480
ccacacgttg	cggacgtact	caagttctgc	cggcgagccg	atggcggaag	gcagaaagac	12540
gacctggtag	aaacctgcac	tccgttaaac	accacgcacg	ttgccatgca	gc	12592

-13-

<210> 7  
<211> 3357  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> pGEMEasyNOS Plasmid

<400> 7  
tatcactagt gaattcgcgg ccgcctgcag gtcgaccata tgggagagct cccaacgcgt 60  
tggatgcata gcttgagtat tctatagtg caccataata gcttggcgta atcatgggtca 120  
tagctgtttc ctgtgtgaaa ttgttatccg ctacacattc cacacaacat acgagccggga 180  
agcataaagt gtaaagcctg ggggtgcctaa tgagttagct aactcacatt aattgcgttg 240  
cgctcactgc ccgctttcca gtgcggaaac ctgtcgtgcc agctgcatta atgaatcggc 300  
caacgcgcgg ggagaggcgg ttgctgtatt gggcgctctt ccgcttcttc gctcactgac 360  
tcgctgcgct cggctcgttcg gctgcggcga gcggtatcag ctactcaaaa ggcggtaata 420  
cggttatcca cagaatcagg ggataacgca ggaaagaaca tgtgagcaaa aggccagcaa 480  
aaggccagga accgtaaaaa ggcgcgcttg ctggcgcttt tccataggct ccgccccct 540  
gacgagcctc acaaaaatcg acgctcaagt cagaggtggc gaaaccgcac aggactataa 600  
agataccagg cgctttcccc tggagctcc ctgcgtgcgt ctctgtttcc gaccctgccg 660  
cttaccggat acctgtccgc cttctccct tcgggaagcg tggcgctttc tcatagctca 720  
cgctgtaggat atctcagttc ggtgtagggt gtctgcctca agctgggctg tgtgcacgaa 780  
cccccgcttc agcccgaccg ctgcgcctta tccggtaact atcgctctga gtccaaaccg 840  
gtaagacacg acttatcgcc actggcagca gccactggta acaggattag cagagcgagg 900  
tatgtaggcg gtgctacaga gttcttgaag tgggtggcta actacggcta cactagaaga 960  
acagtatttg gtatctgcgc tctgtgaag ccagttacct tcggaaaaag agttggtagc 1020  
tcttgatccg gcaacaaaac caccgctggg agcgggtggg ttttggttg caagcagcag 1080  
attacgcgca gaaaaaaagg atctcaagaa gatcctttga tcttttctac ggggtctgac 1140  
gctcagtgga acgaaaaact acgttaagggt attttgggtc tgagattatc aaaaaggatc 1200  
ttcacctaga tcccttttaa ttaaaaatga agttttaaat caatctaaag tatatatgag 1260  
taaaacttgg ctgacagtta ccaatgctta atcagtgagg cacctatctc agcgatctgt 1320  
ctatttcgtt catccatagt tgctgactc cccgtcgtgt agataactac gatacggggag 1380  
ggcttaccat ctggccccag tgcgtcaatg ataccgcgag acccacgctc accggctcca 1440  
gatttatcag caataaacca gccagccgga agggccgagc gcagaagtgg tccctgcaact 1500  
ttatccgcct ccatccagtc tattaattgt tgccgggaag ctagagtaag tagttcgcca 1560  
gttaatatgt tgcgcaacgt tgttgccatt gctacaggca tctgtgtgtc acgctcgtcg 1620  
tttggtaggt ctccggttcc caacgatcaa ggcgagttac atgatcccc 1680  
atgttgtgca aaaaagcggg tagctccttc ggtcctccga tctgtgtcag aagtaagttg 1740  
gccgcagtg tctactcat ggttatggca gactgcata attctcttac tgtcatgcca 1800  
tccgtaagat gcttttctgt gactgggtgag tactcaacca agtcattctg agaatagttg 1860  
atgcggcgac cgagttgctc ttgcccggcg tcaatacggg ataataccgc gccacatagc 1920  
agaactttaa aagtgtctat cattggaaaa cgttcttccg ggcgaaaaact ctcaaggatc 1980  
ttaccgctgt tgagatccag ttcgatgtaa cccactcgtg caccacaactg atcttcagca 2040  
tcttttactt tcaccagcgt ttctgggtga gcaaaaacag gaaggcaaaa tgccgcaaaa 2100  
aagggaataa gggcgacacg gaaatgttga atactcatac tcttcctttt tcaatattat 2160  
tgaagcattt atcagggtta ttgtctcatg agcggataca tatttgaatg tatttagaaa 2220  
aataaaca aa taggggttcc gcgcacattt ccccgaaaag tgccacctga tgcgggtgtg 2280  
aataccgcac agatgcgtaa ggagaaaaata ccgcatcagg aaattgtaag cggttaattt 2340  
ttgttaaaat tcgcgttaaa tttttgttaa atcagctcat tttttaacca ataggccgaa 2400  
atcggcaaaa tcccttataa atcaaaaagaa tagaccgaga taggggtgag tgttgttcca 2460  
gtttggaaca agagtccact attaaagaac gtggactcca acgtcaaagg gcgaaaaacc 2520  
gtctatcagg gcgattggcc actacgtgaa ccatcaccct aatcaagttt tttgggggtc 2580  
agggtccgta aagcactaaa tcggaaccct aaaggagacc cccgatttag agcttgacgg 2640  
ggaaagccgg cgaacgtggc gagaaaggaa ggggaagaaag cgaaaggagc gggcgctagg 2700  
gcgctggcaa gtgtagcggc cacgctgcgc gtaaccacca caccgcgcgc gcttaatgcg 2760  
ccgctacagg gcgcgtccat tcgccattca ggctgcgcaa ctgttgggaa gggcgatcgg 2820  
tgccggcctc tccgctatta cgccagctgg cgaaaggggg atgtgctgca aggcgattaa 2880  
gttgggtaac gtcaggggtt tccagctcac gcagttgtaa aacgacggcc agtgaattgt 2940  
aatacgaact actatagggc gaattgggccc cgacgtcgca tgctcccggc cgccatggcg 3000  
gccgcgggaa ttcgattctc gagatccggt gcagattatt tggattgaga gtgaatatga 3060  
gactctaatt ggaatcttat ggggaattat accttaggccc acttttgaac ggcgaataat ggtttctgac 3120  
atatttgcta gctgatagtg acctaggccc actccagaaa cccgcggctg agtgggtcct tcaacgttgc 3240  
gtattgtctt gttccaaacg taaaacggct tgcctcgggt catcggcggg ggtcataacg 3300  
tgactccctt aattctccgc tcatgatcag attgtcgttt cccgccttca gtctaga 3357

<210> 8

-14-

<211> 10122  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> p1302NOS Plasmid

<400> 8  
catggttagat ctgactagta aaggagaaga actttttcact ggagttgtcc caattcttgt 60  
tgaattagat ggtgatgtta atgggcacaa attttctgtc agtggagagg gtgaaggtga 120  
tgcaacatac ggaaaactta cccttaaatt tatttgcact actggaaaac tacctgttcc 180  
gtggccaaca cttgtcacta ctttctctta tgggtgttcaa tgcttttcaa gataccaga 240  
tcatatgaag cggcaccgact tcttcaagag cgccatgcct gagggatacg tgcaggagag 300  
gaccatcttc ttcaaggacg acgggaacta caagacacgt gctgaagtca agtttgaggg 360  
agacaccctc gtcaacagga tctgagcttaa gggaatcgat ttcaaggagg acggaacat 420  
cctcgggccac aagttggaat acaactacaa ctccacaaac gtatacatca tggccgacaa 480  
gcaaaagaac ggcatacaag ccaacttcaa gacccgccac aacatcgaa acggcgccgt 540  
gcaactcgct gatcattatc aacaaaatata tccaattggc gatggccctg tccttttacc 600  
agacaaccat tacctgtcca cacaatctgc cctttcgaaa gatcccaacg aaaagagaga 660  
ccacatggct cttcttgagt ttgtaacagc tgctgggatt acacatggca tggatgaact 720  
atacaaaagt accaccacc accaccacca cgtgtgaatt ggtgaccagc tcgaatttcc 780  
ccgatcgctc aaacatttgg caataaagtt tcttaagatt gaatcctgtt gccggtcttg 840  
cgatgattat catataattt ctggtgaatt acgttaagca tgtaataatt aacatgtaat 900  
gcatgacgtt atttatgaga tgggttttta tgattagagt cccgcaatta tacatttaat 960  
acgcgataga aaacaaaata tagcgcgcaa actaggataa attatcggc gcggtgtcat 1020  
ctatgttact agatcgggaa ttaactatc agtgtttgac aggatataat ggcgggtaaa 1080  
cctaagagaa aagagcggtt attagaataa cggatattta aaagggcgtg aaaaggttta 1140  
tccgttcgtc catttgatg tgcatgceaa ccacaggtt cccctcggga tcaaaagtaact 1200  
ttgatccaac cctccgctg ctatagtga gtccgcttct gacgttcagt gcagccgtct 1260  
tctgaaaacg acatgtcgca caagtcttaa gttacgcgac aggctgccgc cctgcccttt 1320  
tccttgctgc ttcttgcgc gtgttttagt gcataaaagt agaatacttg cgactagaac 1380  
cggagacatt acgccatgaa caagagcgcc gccgctggcc tgctgggcta tgcccgctc 1440  
agcaccgacg accaggactt gaccaaccaa cgggccgaac tgcacgcggc cggctgcacc 1500  
aagctgtttt ccgagaagat caccggcacc aggcgcgacc gcccgagct gcccaggatg 1560  
cttgaccacc tacgccctgg cgacgttgtg acagtgacca ggctagaccg cctggcccg 1620  
agcaccgcg acctactgga cattgccgag cgcctccagg aggcgcggcg gggcctgcgt 1680  
agcctggcag agccgtggg cgacaccacc acgcggcgcc gccgcatggt gttaccggt 1740  
ttcgccggca ttgccgagtt cgagcgttcc ctaatcatcg accgcaccg agcgcggcg 1800  
gaggccgcca aggcccgagg cgtgaagttt ggcccccgcc ctacctcac cccggcacag 1860  
atcgccgacg cccgcgagct gatcgaccg gatcgccgca ccgtgaaaga ggcggctgca 1920  
ctgcttggcg tgcacgctc gaccctgtac cgcgcacttg agcgcagcga ggaagtgcg 1980  
cccaccgagg ccaggcggg cggtgccttc cgtgaggacg cattgaccga ggcgacgcg 2040  
ctggcgccg ccgagaatga acgccaagat gaacaagcat gaaaccgcac caggacggcc 2100  
aggacgaacc gtttttcatt accgaagaga tctgaggcga gatgatcgcg gccgggtacg 2160  
tgttcgagcc gcccgcgcac gtctcaaccg tgcggctgca tgaaatcctg gccggttgt 2220  
ctgatgccaa gctggcgccc tggccggcca gcttggccgc tgaagaaacc gagcgccgc 2280  
gtctaaaaag gtgatgtgta tttgagtaaa acagcttgcg tcatgcggtc gctgcgtata 2340  
tgatgcgatg agtaataaaa caaatacgca aggggaacgc atgaaggtta tcgctgtact 2400  
taaccagaaa ggccgggtcag gcaagacgac catctagccc catctagccc ggcctctgca 2460  
actcgccggg gccgatgttc tgttagtcta ttccgatccc cagggcagtg cccgcgattg 2520  
ggcgcccggt cgggaagatc aaccgctaac cgttgtcggc atcgaccgcc cgacgattga 2580  
ccgcgacgtg aaggccatcg gcccgcgcga atcgacggag cgcgccaggc 2640  
ggcggaactg gctgtgtccg cgatcaaggc agccgacttc gtgctgattc cgggtgcaggc 2700  
aagcccttac gacatatggg ccaccgcgca cctggtggag ctggttaagc agcgattga 2760  
ggtcacggat ggaaggctac aagcgccctt tgtcgtgtcg cgggcgatca aaggcacgg 2820  
catcgccggt gaggttgccg aggcgctggc cgggtacgag ctgcccattc ttgagtcagg 2880  
tatcacgcag cgcgtgagct acccaggcac tgcgcgcgcc ggcacaaccg tctctgaatc 2940  
agaaccgag ggcacgctg cccgcgaggt ccaggcgctg gccgctgaaa ttaaatcaaa 3000  
actcatttga ggttaatgag taaagagaaa atgagcaaaa gcacaaacac gctaagtgc 3060  
ggccgtccga ggcacgcgag cagcaaggct gcaacgttgg ccagcctggc agacacgcca 3120  
gccatgaagc ggggtcaact tcaagttccc gcgaggatc acaccaagct gaagatgtac 3180  
gcggtacgcc aaggcaagac cattaccgag aatcacatcg aatcacatcg gcagctacca 3240  
gagtaaatga gcaaatgaat aaatgagtag atgaatttta gcggtaaaag gaggcggtc 3300  
ggaaaatcaa gcaaacacgc gcaccgacgc ctgtggaatg cccatgtgtg gaggaacgg 3360  
cggttggcca ggcgtaagcg gctgggttgt tgcaatggca ctggaacccc 3420  
caagcccagc gaatcgccgt gacggtcgca aaccatccgg cccggtacaa atcggcggc 3480  
cgtgggtga tgacctggtg gagaagttga aggcgcgcga ggcgcggcag cggcaacgca 3540

-15-

tccaggcaga	agcacgcccc	gggtgaatcgt	ggcaagcggc	cgctgatcga	atccgcaaag	3600
aatcccggca	accgcccggca	gccgggtgcgc	cgctcgattag	gaagccgccc	aagggcgacg	3660
agcaaccaga	ttttttcggt	ccgatgctct	atgacgtggg	caccccgcat	agtcgcagca	3720
tcatggacgt	ggccgttttc	cgtctgtcga	agcgtgaccg	acgagctggc	gaggtgatcc	3780
gctacgagct	tccagacggg	cacgtagagg	tttccgcagg	gccggccggc	atggccagt	3840
tgtgggatta	cgacctggta	ctgatggcgg	tttcccatct	aaccgaatcc	atgaaccgat	3900
accgggaagg	gaaggagagac	aagcccggcc	gcgtgttccg	tccacacgtt	gccgacgtac	3960
tcaagttctg	ccggcgagcc	gatggcggaa	agcagaaaga	cgacctggta	gaaacctgca	4020
ttcggttaaa	caccacgcac	gttgccatgc	agcgtacgaa	gaaggccaag	aacggccgcc	4080
tggtagcggg	atccgagggg	gaagccttga	ttagccgcta	caagatcgta	aagagcgaaa	4140
ccgggcccgc	ggagtagacat	gagatcgagc	tagctgattg	gatgtaccgc	gagatcacag	4200
aaggcaagaa	cccggacgtg	ctgacggttc	accccgatta	ctttttgata	gatcccgcca	4260
tccggccgttt	tctctaccgc	ctggcacgcc	gcgcgcgagg	caaggcagaa	gccagatggg	4320
tggtcaagac	gatctacgaa	cgcagtggca	gcgcgggaga	gttcaagaag	ttctgtttca	4380
ccgtgcgcaa	ctgtatcggg	tcaaatgacc	tgccggagta	cgatttgaag	gaggggcgg	4440
ggcaggctgg	cccgatccta	gtcatgcgct	accgcaacct	gatcgagggc	gaagcatccg	4500
ccgggttcta	atgtacggag	cagatgctag	ggcaaatgtc	cctagcaggg	gaaaaagggt	4560
gaaaaggctc	ctttcctgtg	gatagcagct	acatitgggaa	cccaaagccg	tacattggga	4620
accggaaccc	gtacattggg	aacccaaagc	cgtacattgg	gaaccgggtc	cacatgtaag	4680
tgactgatat	aaaagagaaa	aaaggcgatt	tttccgccta	aaactcttta	aaacttatta	4740
aaactcttaa	aacccgctcg	gcctgtgcat	aactgtctgg	ccagcgca	gccagggc	4800
tgcaaaaagc	gcctaccctt	cggtcgcgtc	gctccctacg	ccccgcgct	tcgcgtcgcc	4860
ctatcgccgc	cgctggccgc	tcaaaaatgg	ctggcctacg	gccaggcaat	ctaccagggc	4920
gcccgaacgc	cgccgcgtcg	ccactcgacc	gcccgcgcc	acatcaaggc	acctgcctc	4980
gcgcgtttcg	gtgatgacgg	tgaaaacctc	tgacacatgc	agctcccgga	gacgggcaca	5040
gcttgtctgt	aagcggatgc	ccgggagcaga	caagcccgtc	agggcgcgct	agcgggtgtt	5100
ggcgggtgtc	ggggcgccgc	catgaaccag	tcacgtagcg	atagcggagt	gttactggc	5160
tttaactatg	ggcatcagag	cagatgttac	tgagagtga	ccatatgccc	gttgaaatac	5220
cgcacagatg	cgtaaggaga	aaataccgca	tcaggcgctc	ttccgcttcc	tcgctcactg	5280
actcgctgcg	ctcgggtcgt	cggtcgccgc	gagcgggtatc	agctcactca	aaggcggtaa	5340
tacggttatc	cacagaatca	ggggataacg	caggaaagaa	catgtgagca	aaagccagc	5400
aaaaggccag	gaaccgtaaa	aaggcccgct	tgtctggcgt	tttccatagg	ctccgcccc	5460
ctgacgagca	tcacaaaaat	cgacgctcaa	gtcagaggtg	gcgaaacccg	acaggactat	5520
aaagatacca	ggcgtttccc	cctggaaagt	cctcgtgctg	ctctcctgtt	ccgacctgc	5580
cgcttaccgg	atacctgtcc	gcctttctcc	cttcgggaag	cgtaggcgct	tctcatagct	5640
cacgctgtag	gtatctcagt	tcgggtgtagg	tcgttcgctc	caagctgggc	tgtgtgcacg	5700
aaaccccgct	tcagcccgac	cgtcgccct	tatccggtaa	ctatcgtctt	gagttccaac	5760
cggtaaagaca	cgacttatcg	ccactggcag	cagccactgg	taacaggatt	agcagagcga	5820
ggtagttagg	cggtgtctaca	gagttcttga	agtggtggcc	taactacggc	tacactagaa	5880
ggacagtatt	tggtatctgc	gctctgctga	agccagttac	cttcggaaaa	agagttggt	5940
gctcttgatc	cggaacaaca	accaccgctg	gtagcgggtg	tttttttgtt	tgcaagcagc	6000
agattacgcg	cagaaaaaaa	ggatctcaag	aagatccttt	gatcttttct	acggggtctg	6060
acgttcagtg	gaacgaaaac	tcacgttaag	ggatttttgt	catgcattct	aggtactaaa	6120
acaattcatc	cagtaaaata	taataatttta	ttttctccca	atcaggcttg	atccccagta	6180
agtcaaaaaa	tagctcgaca	tactgttctt	ccccgatata	ctccctgata	gaccggagcc	6240
agaaggcaat	gtcataccac	ttgtccgcgc	tgccgcttct	cccaagatca	ataaagccac	6300
ttactttgcc	atctttcaca	aagatgttgc	tgtctcccag	gtcgccgtgg	gaaaagacaa	6360
gttctcttcc	gggtttttcc	gtcttttaaaa	aatcatacag	ctcgccggga	tcttttaaatg	6420
gagtgctctc	ttcccagttt	tcgcaatcca	catcggccag	atcgttattc	agtaagtaat	6480
ccaattcggc	taagcggctg	tctaagctat	tcgtataggg	acaatccgat	atgtcgatgg	6540
agtgaagag	cctgatgcac	tcgcataaca	gctcgataat	cttttcaggg	ctttgttcat	6600
cttcatactc	ttccgagcaa	aggacgccat	cggcctcact	catgagcaga	ttgtccagc	6660
catcatgccg	ttcaaagtgc	aggacctttg	gaacaggcag	ctttccttcc	agccatagca	6720
tcattgtcct	ttcccgttcc	acatcatagg	tggtcccttt	ataccggctg	tccgtcattt	6780
ttaaatatag	gttttcattt	tctcccacca	gcttatatac	cttagcagga	gacattcctt	6840
ccgtatcttt	tacgcagcgg	tattttttoga	tcagtttttt	caattccggg	gatattctca	6900
tttttagccat	ttattatttc	cttctctttt	tctacagtat	ttaaagatac	cccaagaagc	6960
taattataac	aagacgaact	ccaattcact	gttctcttga	ttctaaaacc	ttaaatacca	7020
gaaaacagct	ttttcaaagt	tgttttcaaa	gttggcgtat	aacatagtat	cgacggagcc	7080
gattttgaaa	ccgcggtgat	cacaggcagc	aacgctctgt	catcggtaca	atcaacatgc	7140
tacctccgc	gagatcatcc	gtgtttcaaa	ccggcgagct	tagttgcgct	tcttcgaat	7200
agcatcggt	acatgagcaa	agtctgcgc	cttacaacgg	ctctcccgct	gacgcgctcc	7260
cggactgatg	ggctgcctgt	atcgagtggt	gattttgtgc	cgagctgccc	gtcggggagc	7320
tgttgctgg	ctggtggcag	gatataattg	gggtgtaaca	aattgacgct	tagaagaact	7380
aataacacat	tgccggacgt	tttaattgtac	tgaattaacg	ccgaattaat	tcgggggagc	7440
tggatttttag	tactggattt	tgggttttagg	aattagaaat	tttattgata	gaagtatttt	7500
acaaatacaa	atacatacta	agggtttctt	atatgctcaa	cacatgagcg	aaacctata	7560

-16-

```

ggaaccctaa ttcccttatac tgggaactac tcacacatta ttatggagaa actcgagctt 7620
gtcgatcgac agatccggtc ggcattctact ctatttcttt gccctcggac gagtgcctggg 7680
gcgtcggttt ccactatcgg cgagtaacttc tacacagcca tcggtcacaga cggccgcgct 7740
tctgcgggcg atttgtgtac gcccgacagt cccggctccg gatcggacga ttgcgtcgca 7800
tcgaccctgc gcccaagctg catcatcgaa attgccgtca accaagctct gatagagttg 7860
gtcaagacca atgcgagca tatacgcccg gagtgcgtggc gatcctgcaa gctccggtg 7920
cctccgctcg aagtagcgcg tctgctgctc catacaagcc aaccacggcc tccagaagaa 7980
gatgttggcg acctcgtatt gggaatcccc gaacatcgcc tcgctccagt caatgaccgc 8040
tggtatgcgg ccattgtccg tcaggacatt gttggagccg aaatccgctg gcacgaagtg 8100
ccggacttcg gggcagtcct cggcccaaag catcagctca tcgagagcct gcgcgacgga 8160
cgcactgacg gtgtcgtcca tcacagtttg ccagtgtatc acatggggat cagcaatcgc 8220
gcataatgaaa tcacgccatg tagtgatttg accgattcct tgcggtccga atgggcccga 8280
cccgtcgtc tggttaagat cggccgcagc gatcgcatcc atagcctccg cgaccgggtg 8340
tagaacagcg ggcagttcgg tttcaggcag gtcttgcaac gtgacacctt gtgcacggcg 8400
ggagatgcaa taggtcaggc tctcgctaaa ctcccaatg tcaagcactt ccggaatcgg 8460
gagcgcgccc gatgcaaagt gccgataaac ataacgatct ttgtagaaac catcggcgca 8520
gctatttacc cgcaggacat atccacgccc tctacatcg aagctgaaaag cagcagattc 8580
ttcgccctcc gagagctgca tcaggtcgga gacgtgtcg aacttttcga tcagaaactt 8640
ctcgacagac gtgcgggtga gttcaggctt tttcatatct cattgcccc ccggatctgc 8700
gaaagctcga gagagataga tttgtagaga gagactgggtg atttcagcgt gtcctctcca 8760
aatgaaatga tccctcttat atagaggaag gtcttgcgaa ggatagtggg attgtgcgtc 8820
atcccttacg tcagtggaga tatcacatca atccacttgc tttgaagacg tgggttggaa 8880
gtcttctttt tccacgatgc tctcgtggg tgggggtcca tctttgggac cactgtcggc 8940
agaggcatct tgaacgatag cctttccttt atcgcaatga tggcatttgt aggtgccacc 9000
ttccttttct actgtccttt tgatgaagtg acagatagct gggcaatgga atccgaggag 9060
gtttcccgat attacccttt gttgaaaagt ctcaatagcc ctttgggtct ctgagactgt 9120
actcttgata ttcttggagt agacgagat gtctgtctcc accatgttat cacatcaatc 9180
cacttgcttt gaagacgtgg ttggaacgtc tcttttttcc acgatgctcc tcgtgggtgg 9240
gggtccatct ttgggaccac tgtcggcaga ggcattctga acgatagcct ttcctttatc 9300
gcaatgatgg catttgtagg tgccaccttc ctttctact gtccttttga tgaagtgaca 9360
gatagctggg caatggaatc cgaggaggtt tccgatatt accctttgtt gaaaagtctc 9420
aatagccctt tggctctctg agactgtatc tttgatattc ttggagtaga cgagagtgtc 9480
gtgctccacc atgttggcaa gctgctctag ccaatacgca aaccgcctct ccccgcgctg 9540
tgcccgattc attaatgcag ctggcagcag aggtttcccg actggaaaagc gggcagtgag 9600
cgcaacgcaa ttaatgtgag ttagctcact cattaggcac cccaggcttt acactttatg 9660
cttcggctc gtatgttgtg tggaattgtg agcggataac aatttcacac aggaaacagc 9720
tatgaccatg attacgaatt cgagctcggg acccggggat cctctagact gaaggcggga 9780
aacgacaatc tgatcatgag cggagaatta agggagtcac gttatgacct ccgccgatga 9840
cgcgggacaa gccgttttac gtttggaaact gacagaaccg caacgttgaa ggagccactc 9900
agccgcgggt ttctggagtt taatgagcta accacatacg tcagaaacca ttattgcgcg 9960
ttcaaaagtc gcctaaggtc actatcagct agcaaatatt tcttgtcaaa aatgctccac 10020
tgacgttcca taaattcccc tcggtatcca attagagctc catattcact ctcaatccaa 10080
ataatctgca ccggatctcg agaatcgaat tcccgcggcc gc 10122

```

&lt;210&gt; 9

&lt;211&gt; 621

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; N. tabacum rDNA intergenic spacer (IGS) sequence

&lt;300&gt;

&lt;308&gt; Genbank #Y08422

&lt;309&gt; 1997-10-31

&lt;400&gt; 9

```

gtgctagcca atgtttaaca agatgtcaag cacaatgaat gttgggtgggt ggtgggtcgtg 60
gctggcggtg gtggaaaatt gcggtgggtc gagcggtagt gatcggcgat ggttgggtgtt 120
tgcagcggtg tttgatctcg gaatcactta tggtgggtgt cacaatggag gtgcgtcatg 180
gttattgggt gttggtcatc tatatatatt tataataata ttaagtattt tacctatttt 240
ttacatatatt tttattaaat ttatgcattg tttgtatttt taaatagtgt ttatcgtact 300
tgttttataa aatattttat tattttatgt gttatattat tacttgatgt attggaaatt 360
ttctocattg tttttctat attttataat attttcttat ttttttttgt tttattatgt 420
attttttcgt tttataataa atattttatta aaaaaaatat tattttttgt aaatatatca 480
tttacaatgt ttaaaagtc tttgtgaata tattagctaa gttgtacttc tttttgtgca 540
tttgggtgtg tacatgtcta ttatgattct ctggccaaaa catgtctact cctgtcactt 600

```

-17-

gggttttttt ttttaagaca t 621

<210> 10  
 <211> 25  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> PCR Primer NTIGS-F1

<400> 10  
 gtgctagcca atgtttaaca agatg 25

<210> 11  
 <211> 28  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> PCR Primer NTIGS-RI

<400> 11  
 atgtcttaaa aaaaaaaacc caagtgc 28

<210> 12  
 <211> 233  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

<300>  
 <308> Genbank #V00846  
 <309> 1989-07-06

<400> 12  
 gacctggaat atggcgagaa aactgaaaat cacggaaaat gagaaataca cacttttagga 60  
 cgtgaaatat ggcgaggaaa actgaaaaag gtggaaaatt tagaaatgtc cactgttagga 120  
 cgtggaatat ggcaagaaaa ctgaaaatca tggaaaatga gaaacatcca cttgacgact 180  
 tgaaaaatga cgaaatcact aaaaaacgtg aaaaatgaga aatgcacact gaa 233

<210> 13  
 <211> 31  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Primer MSAT-F1

<400> 13  
 aataccgcgg aagcttgacc tggaatatcg c 31

<210> 14  
 <211> 27  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Primer MSAT-RI

<400> 14  
 ataaccgcgg agtccttcag tgtgcat 27

<210> 15  
 <211> 277  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

-18-

&lt;223&gt; Nopaline Synthase Promoter Fragment

&lt;300&gt;

&lt;308&gt; Genebank #U09365

&lt;309&gt; 1997-10-17

&lt;400&gt; 15

```

gagctcgaat ttccccgcatc gttcaaacat ttggcaataa agtttcttaa gattgaatcc 60
tggtgccggg cttgcatga ttatcatata atttctgttg aattacgtta agcatgtaat 120
aattaacatg taatgcatga cggtatttat gagatgggtt tttatgatta gagtcccgca 180
attatacatt taatagcgga tagaaaacaa aatatagcgc gcaaactagg ataaattatc 240
gcgcgcgggtg tcatctatgt tactagatcg ggaattc 277

```

&lt;210&gt; 16

&lt;211&gt; 1812

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Escherichia coli

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;221&gt; CDS

&lt;222&gt; (1) ... (1812)

&lt;223&gt; Beta-glucuronidase

&lt;300&gt;

&lt;308&gt; Genbank #S69414

&lt;309&gt; 1994-09-23

&lt;400&gt; 16

```

atg tta cgt cct gta gaa acc cca acc cgt gaa atc aaa aaa ctc gac 48
Met Leu Arg Pro Val Glu Thr Pro Thr Arg Glu Ile Lys Lys Leu Asp
1 5 10 15

ggc ctg tgg gca ttc agt ctg gat cgc gaa aac tgt gga att gat cag 96
Gly Leu Trp Ala Phe Ser Leu Asp Arg Glu Asn Cys Gly Ile Asp Gln
20 25 30

cgt tgg tgg gaa agc gcg tta caa gaa agc cgg gca att gct gtg cca 144
Arg Trp Trp Glu Ser Ala Leu Gln Glu Ser Arg Ala Ile Ala Val Pro
35 40 45

ggc agt ttt aac gat cag ttc gcc gat gca gat att cgt aat tat gcg 192
Gly Ser Phe Asn Asp Gln Phe Ala Asp Ala Asp Ile Arg Asn Tyr Ala
50 55 60

ggc aac gtc tgg tat cag cgc gaa gtc ttt ata ccg aaa ggt tgg gca 240
Gly Asn Val Trp Tyr Gln Arg Glu Val Phe Ile Pro Lys Gly Trp Ala
65 70 75 80

ggc cag cgt atc gtg ctg cgt ttc gat gcg gtc act cat tac ggc aaa 288
Gly Gln Arg Ile Val Leu Arg Phe Asp Ala Val Thr His Tyr Gly Lys
85 90 95

gtg tgg gtc aat aat cag gaa gtg atg gag cat cag ggc ggc tat acg 336
Val Trp Val Asn Asn Gln Glu Val Met Glu His Gln Gly Gly Tyr Thr
100 105 110

cca ttt gaa gcc gat gtc acg ccg tat gtt att gcc ggg aaa agt gta 384
Pro Phe Glu Ala Asp Val Thr Pro Tyr Val Ile Ala Gly Lys Ser Val
115 120 125

cgt atc acc gtt tgt gtg aac aac gaa ctg aac tgg cag act atc ccg 432
Arg Ile Thr Val Cys Val Asn Asn Glu Leu Asn Trp Gln Thr Ile Pro
130 135 140

ccg gga atg gtg att acc gac gaa aac ggc aag aaa aag cag tct tac 480
Pro Gly Met Val Ile Thr Asp Glu Asn Gly Lys Lys Lys Gln Ser Tyr
145 150 155 160

```

-19-

ttc cat gat ttc ttt aac tat gcc gga atc cat cgc agc gta atg ctc	528
Phe His Asp Phe Phe Asn Tyr Ala Gly Ile His Arg Ser Val Met Leu	
165 170 175	
tac acc acg ccg aac acc tgg gtg gac gat atc acc gtg gtg acg cat	576
Tyr Thr Thr Pro Asn Thr Trp Val Asp Asp Ile Thr Val Val Thr His	
180 185 190	
gtc gcg caa gac tgt aac cac gcg tct gtt gac tgg cag gtg gtg gcc	624
Val Ala Gln Asp Cys Asn His Ala Ser Val Asp Trp Gln Val Val Ala	
195 200 205	
aat ggt gat gtc agc gtt gaa ctg cgt gat gcg gat caa cag gtg gtt	672
Asn Gly Asp Val Ser Val Glu Leu Arg Asp Ala Asp Gln Gln Val Val	
210 215 220	
gca act gga caa ggc act agc ggg act ttg caa gtg gtg aat ccg cac	720
Ala Thr Gly Gln Gly Thr Ser Gly Thr Leu Gln Val Val Asn Pro His	
225 230 235 240	
ctc tgg caa ccg ggt gaa ggt tat ctc tat gaa ctg tgc gtc aca gcc	768
Leu Trp Gln Pro Gly Glu Gly Tyr Leu Tyr Glu Leu Cys Val Thr Ala	
245 250 255	
aaa agc cag aca gag tgt gat atc tac ccg ctt cgc gtc ggc atc cgg	816
Lys Ser Gln Thr Glu Cys Asp Ile Tyr Pro Leu Arg Val Gly Ile Arg	
260 265 270	
tca gtg gca gtg aag ggc gaa cag ttc ctg att aac cac aaa ccg ttc	864
Ser Val Ala Val Lys Gly Glu Gln Phe Leu Ile Asn His Lys Pro Phe	
275 280 285	
tac ttt act ggc ttt ggt cgt cat gaa gat gcg gac ttg cgt ggc aaa	912
Tyr Phe Thr Gly Phe Gly Arg His Glu Asp Ala Asp Leu Arg Gly Lys	
290 295 300	
gga ttc gat aac gtg ctg atg gtg cac gac cac gca tta atg gac tgg	960
Gly Phe Asp Asn Val Leu Met Val His Asp His Ala Leu Met Asp Trp	
305 310 315 320	
att ggg gcc aac tcc tac cgt acc tcg cat tac cct tac gct gaa gag	1008
Ile Gly Ala Asn Ser Tyr Arg Thr Ser His Tyr Pro Tyr Ala Glu Glu	
325 330 335	
atg ctc gac tgg gca gat gaa cat ggc atc gtg gtg att gat gaa act	1056
Met Leu Asp Trp Ala Asp Glu His Gly Ile Val Val Ile Asp Glu Thr	
340 345 350	
gct gct gtc ggc ttt aac ctc tct tta ggc att ggt ttc gaa gcg ggc	1104
Ala Ala Val Gly Phe Asn Leu Ser Leu Gly Ile Gly Phe Glu Ala Gly	
355 360 365	
aac aag ccg aaa gaa ctg tac agc gaa gag gca gtc aac ggg gaa act	1152
Asn Lys Pro Lys Glu Leu Tyr Ser Glu Glu Ala Val Asn Gly Glu Thr	
370 375 380	
cag caa gcg cac tta cag gcg att aaa gag ctg ata gcg cgt gac aaa	1200
Gln Gln Ala His Leu Gln Ala Ile Lys Glu Leu Ile Ala Arg Asp Lys	
385 390 395 400	
aac cac cca agc gtg gtg atg tgg agt att gcc aac gaa ccg gat acc	1248
Asn His Pro Ser Val Val Met Trp Ser Ile Ala Asn Glu Pro Asp Thr	
405 410 415	
cgt ccg caa ggt gca cgg gaa tat ttc gcg cca ctg gcg gaa gca acg	1296
Arg Pro Gln Gly Ala Arg Glu Tyr Phe Ala Pro Leu Ala Glu Ala Thr	



-20-

420										425										430										
cgt	aaa	ctc	gac	ccg	acg	cgt	ccg	atc	acc	tgc	gtc	aat	gta	atg	ttc	1344														
Arg	Lys	Leu	Asp	Pro	Thr	Arg	Pro	Ile	Thr	Cys	Val	Asn	Val	Met	Phe															
		435					440					445																		
tgc	gac	gct	cac	acc	gat	acc	atc	agc	gat	ctc	ttt	gat	gtg	ctg	tgc	1392														
Cys	Asp	Ala	His	Thr	Asp	Thr	Ile	Ser	Asp	Leu	Phe	Asp	Val	Leu	Cys															
	450					455					460																			
ctg	aac	cgt	tat	tac	gga	tgg	tat	gtc	caa	agc	ggc	gat	ttg	gaa	acg	1440														
Leu	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Tyr	Gly	Trp	Tyr	Val	Gln	Ser	Gly	Asp	Leu	Glu	Thr															
465					470					475					480															
gca	gag	aag	gta	ctg	gaa	aaa	gaa	ctt	ctg	gcc	tgg	cag	gag	aaa	ctg	1488														
Ala	Glu	Lys	Val	Leu	Glu	Lys	Glu	Leu	Leu	Ala	Trp	Gln	Glu	Lys	Leu															
				485				490						495																
cat	cag	ccg	att	atc	atc	acc	gaa	tac	ggc	gtg	gat	acg	tta	gcc	ggg	1536														
His	Gln	Pro	Ile	Ile	Ile	Thr	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Val	Asp	Thr	Leu	Ala	Gly															
			500					505					510																	
ctg	cac	tca	atg	tac	acc	gac	atg	tgg	agt	gaa	gag	tat	cag	tgt	gca	1584														
Leu	His	Ser	Met	Tyr	Thr	Asp	Met	Trp	Ser	Glu	Glu	Tyr	Gln	Cys	Ala															
		515					520					525																		
tgg	ctg	gat	atg	tat	cac	cgc	gtc	ttt	gat	cgc	gtc	agc	gcc	gtc	gtc	1632														
Trp	Leu	Asp	Met	Tyr	His	Arg	Val	Phe	Asp	Arg	Val	Ser	Ala	Val	Val															
	530					535					540																			
ggg	gaa	cag	gta	tgg	aat	ttc	gcc	gat	ttt	gcg	acc	tcg	caa	ggc	ata	1680														
Gly	Glu	Gln	Val	Trp	Asn	Phe	Ala	Asp	Phe	Ala	Thr	Ser	Gln	Gly	Ile															
545					550					555					560															
ttg	cgc	gtt	ggc	ggg	aac	aag	aaa	ggg	atc	ttc	act	cgc	gac	cgc	aaa	1728														
Leu	Arg	Val	Gly	Gly	Asn	Lys	Lys	Gly	Ile	Phe	Thr	Arg	Asp	Arg	Lys															
			565					570						575																
ccg	aag	tcg	gcg	gct	ttt	ctg	ctg	caa	aaa	cgc	tgg	act	ggc	atg	aac	1776														
Pro	Lys	Ser	Ala	Ala	Phe	Leu	Leu	Gln	Lys	Arg	Trp	Thr	Gly	Met	Asn															
			580					585					590																	
ttc	ggg	gaa	aaa	ccg	cag	cag	gga	ggc	aaa	caa	tga					1812														
Phe	Gly	Glu	Lys	Pro	Gln	Gln	Gly	Gly	Lys	Gln	*																			
		595					600																							

<210> 17  
 <211> 603  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Escherichia coli

<300>  
 <308> Genbank #S69414  
 <309> 1994-09-23

<400> 17  
 Met Leu Arg Pro Val Glu Thr Pro Thr Arg Glu Ile Lys Lys Leu Asp  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly Leu Trp Ala Phe Ser Leu Asp Arg Glu Asn Cys Gly Ile Asp Gln  
 20 25 30  
 Arg Trp Trp Glu Ser Ala Leu Gln Glu Ser Arg Ala Ile Ala Val Pro  
 35 40 45  
 Gly Ser Phe Asn Asp Gln Phe Ala Asp Ala Asp Ile Arg Asn Tyr Ala  
 50 55 60  
 Gly Asn Val Trp Tyr Gln Arg Glu Val Phe Ile Pro Lys Gly Trp Ala  
 65 70 75 80



-22-

<210> 18  
<211> 277  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Nopaline Synthase Terminator Sequence

<300>  
<308> Genbank #U09365  
<309> 1995-10-17

<400> 18  
gagctcgaat ttccccgac gttcaaacat ttggcaataa agtttcttaa gattgaatcc 60  
tggtgcccgt cttgcgatga ttatcatata atttctgttg aattacgtta agcatgtaat 120  
aattaacatg taatgcatga cgttatattt gagatgggtt tttatgatta ggtccccgca 180  
attatacatt taatacgcga tagaaaacaa aatatagcgc gcaaaactagg ataaattatc 240  
gcgcgcgggtg tcatctatgt tactagatcg ggaattc 277

<210> 19  
<211> 3438  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> pLIT38attBZeo Plasmid

<400> 19  
tcgacctct agtcaaggcc ttaagttagt cgtattacgg actggccgctc gttttacaac 60  
gtcgtgactg ggaaaaccct ggcgttaccc aacttaatcg ccttgacgca catccccctt 120  
tcgccagctg gcgtaatagc gaagaggccc gcaccgatcg cccttcccaa cagttgcgca 180  
gcctgaatgg cgaatggcgc ttcgcttggt aataaagccc gcttcggcgg gctttttttt 240  
gttaactacg tcaggtggca cttttcgggg aaatgtgcgc ggaaccctta tttgtttatt 300  
tttctaaata cattcaata tgtatccgct catgagacaa taaccctgat aaatgcttca 360  
ataatattga aaaaggaaga gtatgagtat tcaacatttc cgtgtcgcgc ttattccctt 420  
ttttgcggca ttttgccctt ctgtttttgc tcaccagaa acgctgggtg aagtaaaaaga 480  
tgctgaagat cagttgggtg cagcagtggt ttacatcgaa ctggatctca acagcggtaa 540  
gatccttgag agttttcggc ccgaagaacg ttctccaatg atgagcactt ttaaagttct 600  
gctatgtggc gcggtattat cccgtgttga gaaggagcta gagcaactcg gtcgcgcgat 660  
acactattct cagaatgact tggttgagta ctcaccagtc acagaaaagc atcttacgga 720  
tggtcagaca gtaagagaat tatgcagtc tgccataacc atgagtata acactgcggc 780  
caacttactt ctgacaacga tcggaggacc cccggtgcta accgcttttt tgcacaacat 840  
gggggatcat gtaactcgcc ttgatcgttg ggaaccggag ctgaatgaag ccataccaaa 900  
cgacgagcgt gacaccacga tgccgtgtag aatggcaaca acgttcgcga aactattaac 960  
tggcgaacta cttactctag cttcccgcca acaattataa gactggatgg aggcggataa 1020  
agttgcagga ccacttctgc gctcggccct tccggctggc tggtttattg ctgataaatt 1080  
tggagccggt gaggcgtggg ctccggttat cattgcagca ctggggccag atggttaagg 1140  
ctcccgatc gtatgtatct acacgacggg gagttaggca actatggatg aacgaaatag 1200  
acagatcgct gagataggtg cctcactgat taagcattgg taactgtcag accaagttta 1260  
ctcatatata ctttagattg atttaccocg gttgataatc agaaaagccc caaaaacagg 1320  
aagattgtat aagcaaatat ttaaattgta aacgttaata ttttggttaa attcgcgtta 1380  
aatttttgtt aaatcagctc attttttaac caataggccg aaatcggcaa aatcccttat 1440  
aaatcaaaaag aatagcccga gatagggttg agtggtgttc cagtttggaa caagagtcca 1500  
ctattaaaga acgtggactc caacgtcaaa gggcgaaaaa ccgtctatca gggcgatggc 1560  
ccactacgtg aaccaccacc caaatcaagt tttttggggg cgaggtgccc taaagcata 1620  
aatcggaacc cttaaaggag cccccgattt agagcttgac ggggaaagcg aacgtggcga 1680  
gaaaggaagg gaagaaagcg aaaggagcgg cgcgtagggc gctggcaagt gtacgggtca 1740  
cgctgcgcgt aaccaccaca cccgcgcgcg ttaatgcgcc gctacagggc gcgtaaaaagg 1800  
atctaggtga agatcctttt tgataatctc atgacaaaaa tcccttaacg tgagttttcg 1860  
ttccactag cgtcagaccc cgtagaaaag atcaaaggat cttcttgaga tccttttttt 1920  
ctgcgcgtaa tctgtgctt gcaaacacaa aaaccaccgc taccagcggg ggtttgtttg 1980  
ccggatcaag agctaccaac tctttttccg aaggtaactg gcttcagcag agcgcagata 2040  
ccaaatactg ttcttctagt gtaccgtag ttaggccacc acttcaagaa ctctgtagca 2100  
ccgctacat accctcgtct gctaactctg ttaccagtgg ctgctgccag tggcgataag 2160  
tcgtgtctta ccgggttgga ctcaagacga tagttaccgg ataaggcgca gcggcgggc 2220  
tgaacggggg gttcgtgcac acagcccagc ttggagcgaa cgacctacac cgaactgaga 2280  
tacctacagc gtgagctatg agaaaagcgc acgcttcccg aaggagaaaa ggcggacagg 2340

-23-

tatccggttaa	gcggcagggt	cggaacagga	gagcgcacga	gggagcttcc	aggggggaaac	2400
gcttgggtatc	tttatagtc	tgtcgggttt	cgccacctct	gacttgagcg	tcgattttttg	2460
tgatgctcgt	cagggggggcg	gagcctatgg	aaaaacgcca	gcaacgcggc	cttttttacgg	2520
ttcctggcct	tttgctggcc	ttttgctcac	atgtaatgtg	agtttagctca	ctcatttaggc	2580
acccaggct	ttacacttta	tgtttccggc	tcgtatgttg	tgtggaattg	tgagcgggata	2640
acaatttcac	acaggaaaca	gctatgacca	tgattacgcc	aagctacgta	atagcactca	2700
ctagtggggc	ccgtgcaatt	gaagccggct	ggcgccaagc	ttctctgcag	gattgaagcc	2760
tgttttttta	tactaacttg	agcgaaatct	ggatccatgg	ccaagttagc	cagtgcctgt	2820
ccggtgctca	ccgcgcgcga	cgtcgcgcga	gcggtcgagt	tctggaccga	ccggctcggg	2880
ttctccgggg	acttcgtgga	ggacgacttc	gccggtgtgg	tccgggacga	cgtgaccctg	2940
ttcatcagcg	cgggtccagga	ccaggtggtg	ccggacaaca	ccctggcctg	ggtgtgggtg	3000
cgcgccctgg	acgagctgta	cgccgagtg	tcggaggtcg	tgtccacgaa	cttccgggac	3060
gcctccgggg	cggtccatgac	cgagatcgcc	gagcagccgt	gggggaggga	gttcgcctctg	3120
cgcgaccggg	ccggcaactg	cgtgcacttc	gtggccgagg	agcaggactg	acacgtgcta	3180
cgagatttcg	attccaccgc	cgccttctat	gaaaggttgg	gcttcgggaat	cgttttcggg	3240
gacgcgggct	ggatgatcct	ccagcggggg	gactctatgc	tggagtctct	cgcccccccc	3300
aacttgttta	ttgcagctta	taatggttac	aaataaagca	atagcatcac	aaatttcaca	3360
ataaaagcat	ttttttcact	gcattctagt	tgtggtttgt	ccaaactcat	caatgtatct	3420
tatcatgtct	gtataccg					3438

&lt;210&gt; 20

&lt;211&gt; 3451

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> HindIII Fragment containing the beta-glucuronidase coding sequence, the rDNA intergenic spacer, and the Mast1 sequence

&lt;400&gt; 20

aagcttgacc	tggaatatcg	cgagtaaact	gaaaatcacg	gaaaatgaga	aatacacact	60
ttaggacgtg	aaatatggcg	agggaaactg	aaaaagggtg	aaaatttaga	aatgtccact	120
gtaggacgtg	gaatatggca	agaaaaactga	aaatcatgga	aaatgagaaa	catccacttg	180
acgacttgaa	aaatgacgaa	atcactaaaa	aacgtgaaaa	atgagaaatg	cacactgaag	240
gactccgagg	gaattcgatt	gtgctagcca	atgtttaaca	agatgtcaag	cacaatgaat	300
gttggtggtt	ggtggtcggt	gctggcggtg	gtggaaaatt	gcggtggttc	gagcgttagt	360
gatcgcgcat	ggttggtggt	tgcagcggtg	tttgatatcg	gaatcactta	tgggtggttgt	420
cacaatggag	gtgcgtcatg	gttatgtggt	gttggtcatc	tatatatttt	tataataata	480
ttaaagtattt	tacataattt	ttacataattt	tttattaaat	ttatgcattg	tttgtatttt	540
taaaatagttt	ttatcgtact	tgttttataa	aatattttat	tattttatgt	gttatattat	600
tactttgatgt	attggaaatt	ttctccattg	ttttttctat	atttataata	attttcttat	660
ttttttttgt	tttttttcgt	tttataataa	tttataataa	atatttatta	aaaaaaatat	720
tattttttgta	aaatatatca	tttacaatgt	ttaaaagtca	tttgtgaata	tattagctaa	780
gttggtacttc	ttttttgtgca	tttggtgttg	tacatgtcta	ttatgattct	ctggccaaaa	840
catgtctact	cctgtcactt	gggttttttt	ttttaagaca	taatcactag	tgattatatc	900
tagactgaag	gcgggaaacg	acaatctgat	catgagcgga	gaattaaggg	agtcacgtta	960
tgaccccgcg	cgatgacgcg	ggacaagccg	ttttacgttt	ggaactgaca	gaaccgcaac	1020
ggtgaaggag	ccactcagcc	gcgggtttct	ggagtttaat	gagctaagca	catacgtcag	1080
aaaccattat	tgcgcgttca	aaagtgcgct	aagggtcacta	tcagctagca	aatattttctt	1140
gtcaaaaaatg	ctccactgac	gttccataaa	ttccctcggg	tatccaatta	gagtcctcata	1200
ttcactctca	atccaaataa	tctgcaccgg	atctcgagat	cgaattcccg	cggccgcgaa	1260
ttcactagt	gatccccggg	tacggtcagt	cccttatgtt	acgtcctgta	gaaaccccaa	1320
cccgtgaaat	caaaaaactc	gacggcctgt	gggcattcag	tctggatcgc	gaaaaactgtg	1380
gaattgagca	gcgttggtgg	gaaagcgcg	tacaagaaag	ccgggcaatt	gctgtgccag	1440
gcagtttttaa	cgatcagttc	gccgatgcag	atattcgtaa	ttatgtgggc	aacgtctgggt	1500
atcagcgcga	agtcctttata	ccgaaagggt	gggcaggcca	gcgtatcgtg	ctgcgtttctg	1560
atgcggtcac	tcattacggc	aaagtgtggg	tcaataatca	ggaagtgatg	gagcatcagg	1620
gcggctatcac	gccatttgaa	gccgatgtca	cgcggtatgt	tattgcccggg	aaaagtgtac	1680
gtatcacagt	ttgtgtgaac	aacgaactga	actggcagac	tatcccgcgg	ggaatggtga	1740
ttaccgacga	aaacggcaag	aaaaagcagt	cttactcca	tgatttcttt	aactacggcg	1800
ggatccatcg	cagcgtaatg	ctctacacca	cgccgaacac	ctgggtggac	gatatacccg	1860
tgggtgacgca	tgtcgcgcaa	gactgttaacc	acgcgtctgt	tgactggcag	gtgggtggcca	1920
atgggtgatgt	cagcgttgaa	ctgcgtgatg	cggatcaaca	ggtggttgca	actggacaag	1980
gcaccagcgg	gactttgcaa	gtggtgaatc	cgcacctctg	gcaaccgggt	gaagggttatc	2040
tctatgaact	gtacgtcaca	gccaaaagcc	agacagagtg	tgatatctac	ccgctgcgcg	2100
tcggcatccg	gtcagtgggca	gtgaagggcg	aacagttcct	gatcaaccac	aaaccgttct	2160

-24-

```

actttactgg ctttggccgt catgaagatg cggattttgcg cggcaaagga ttcgataacg 2220
tgctgatggg gcacgatcac gcattaatgg actggattgg ggccaactcc taccgtacct 2280
cgcattaccc ttacgctgaa gagatgctcg actgggcaga tgaacatggc atcgtggtga 2340
ttgatgaaac tgcagctgtc ggctttaacc tctctttagg cattgggttc gaagcgggca 2400
acaagccgaa agaactgtac agcgaagagg cagtcaacgg ggaaactcag caggcgcact 2460
tacaggcgat taaagagctg atagcgcgtg acaaaaacca cccaagcgtg gtgatgtgga 2520
gtattgccaa cgaaccggat acccgccgc gatccgacgc gtccgatcac ctgctgcaat gtaatgttct 2640
cggaagcaac gcgtaaactc atcagcgate tctttgatgt gctgtgctg aaccgttatt 2700
cgacgctca caccgatacc ggcgatttgg aaacggcaga gaaggctact gaaaaagaac 2760
acggttggta tgtccaaagc ctgcatcagc cgattatcat caccgaatac ggcgtggata 2820
ttctggcctg gcaggagaaa atgtacaccg acatgtggag tgaagagtat cagtgtgcat 2880
cgttagccgg gctgcactca gtctttgatc gcgtcagcgc cgtcgtcggt gaacagggtat 2940
ggctggatat gtaaccgcgc acctcgcaag gcatattgcg cgttggcggg aacaagaagg 3000
ggaatttcgc cgattttggc aaaccgaagt cggcggcttt tctgctgcaa aaacgctgga 3060
ctggcatgaa cttcggtgaa aaaccgcagc agggaggcaa acaatgaatc aacaactctc 3120
ctggcgcaac atcgtcggt acagcctcgg gaattgcgta ccgagctcga atttccccga 3180
tcgttcaaac atttggcaat aaagtctctt aagattgaat cctgttgccg gtcttgcgat 3240
gattatcata taatttctgt tgaattacgt taagcatgta ataattaaca tgtaatgcat 3300
gacgttattt atgagatggg tttttatgat tagagtcccg caattataca tttaatacgc 3360
gatagaaac aaaatatagc gcgcaacta ggataaatta tcgcgcgcgg tgtcatctat 3420
gttactagat cgggaattcg atatcaagct t 3451

```

&lt;210&gt; 21

&lt;211&gt; 14627

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pAg11a Plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 21

```

catgccaacc acaggggttcc cctcggggtc aaagtacttt gatccaaccc ctccgctgct 60
atagtgcagt cggttctctga cgttcagtgc agcgcgtctt tgaaaacgac atgtcgcaca 120
agtcctaagt tacgcgacag gctgccgccc tgcccttttc ctggcggttt ctgtgcgct 180
gttttagtgc cataaagtag aatacttgcg actagaaccc gagacattac gccatgaaca 240
agagcgccgc ctgggctatg cccgcgtcag cccgcgtcag caccgacgac caggacttga 300
ccaaccaacg ggccgaactg caccgcccgc gctgcacca gctgttttcc gagaagatca 360
ccggcaccag gcgcgaccgc ccggagctgg ccaggatgct tgaccaccta cgccctggcg 420
acgttgtgac agtgaccagg ctagaccgcc ccgcgcgac caccgcgac ctactggaca 480
ttgccgagcg catccaggag gccggcgccg gcctgcgtag cctggcagag ccgtgggccc 540
acaccaccac gccggccggc cgcattggtt tgaccgtgtt cgccggcatt gccgagttcg 600
agcgttccct aatcatcgac cgcaccggga gcgggcgcga ggccgccaag gcccgaggcg 660
tgaagtttgg ccccgccctt acctcacc cggcacagat cgcgcacgcc cgcgagctga 720
tcgaccagga aggcgcgacc gtgaaagagg cggctgcact gcttggcggt catcgtcga 780
ccctgtaccg cgcacttgag cgcagcgagg aagtgaagcc caccgaggcc aggcggcgcg 840
gtgccttccg tgaggacgca ttgaccgagg ccgacgccct ggccggccgc gagaatgaac 900
gccaagagga acaagcatga aaccgcacca ggacggccag gacgaaccgt ttttcattac 960
cgaagagatc gaggcggaaga tgatcgcggc cgggtacgtg ttcgagccgc ccgcgcacgt 1020
ctcaaccgtg cggctgcatg aaatcctggc cggtttgtct gatgccaaagc tggcgccctg 1080
gccggccagc ttggcgctg aagaaaccga gcgcgcgct ctaaaaaggt gatgtgtatt 1140
tgagtaaaac agcttgcgtc atgcggtcgc atgcgatgag taaataaaca 1200
aatagcgaag gggaacgcat gaaggttatc gctgtactta accagaaagg cgggtcaggc 1260
aagacgacca tcgcaaccca tctagccgc gccctgcaac tcgcgggggc cgtatgttct 1320
ttagtgcatt ccgatcccca gggcagtgcc cgcgattggg cggccgtgcg ggaagatcaa 1380
ccgctaaccg ttgtcgcat tgcgtgagc cgaccgcccg acgattgacc gcgacgtgaa ggccatcgcc 1440
cggcgcgact tcgtagtgt cgacggagcg ccccgaggcg cggacttggc tctgtccgcg 1500
atcaaggcag ccgacttcgt gctgattccg gctcagccaa gcccttacga catattggcc 1560
accgcccagc tgggtggagct ggttaagcag cgcattgagg tcacggatgg aaggctacaa 1620
gcggccttgg tctgtgcgcg ggcatcaaa ggcacgcgca tcggcggtga ggttgccgag 1680
gcgctgctcg gccatctctt gccattctt cactccgta tcacgcagcg cgtgagctac 1740
ccaggcactg ccgcgcgccc cacaaccgtt cttgaatcag aacccgaggg cgacgctgcc 1800
cgcgaggtcc aggcgctggc cgetgaaatt aaatcaaac tcatttgagt taatgaggt 1860
aagagaaatc gagcaaaagc acaaacacgc taagtcccg ccgtccgagc gcacgcagca 1920
gcaaggctgc aacgttggcc agcctggcag acacgccagc catgaagcgg gccaactttc 1980
agttgccggc ggaggatcac accaagctga agatgtacgc ggtacgcaa ggcaagacca 2040
ttaccgagct gctatctgaa tacatcgccg agctaccaga gtaaatgagc aatgaataa 2100

```

atgagtagat	gaatTTTTagc	ggctaaagga	ggcggcatgg	aaaatcaaga	acaaccaggc	2160
accgacgccg	tggaaTgccc	catgtgtgga	ggaacggggc	gttggccagg	cgtaagcggc	2220
tgggttgtct	gccggccctg	caatggcact	ggaaccccca	agcccaggga	atcggcgtga	2280
cggtcgcaaa	ccatccggcc	cggtacaaat	cggcgccggc	ctgggtgatg	acctggtgga	2340
gaagttgaag	gccgcgcagg	ccgcccagcg	gcaacgcata	gaggcagaag	cacgccccgg	2400
tgaatcgTgg	caagcggccg	ctgatcgaaT	ccgcaaaaga	tcccggcaac	cgccggcagc	2460
cggtgcgccc	tcgattagga	agccgccc aa	gggcgcagcag	caaccagatt	ttttcgTtcc	2520
gatgctctat	gacgtggggc	cccgcgatag	tgcgagcatc	atggacgtgg	ccgttttccg	2580
tctgtcgaa	cgTgaccgac	gagctggcga	ggTgatccgc	tacgagcttc	cagacgggca	2640
cgtagagggt	tccgcagggc	cggccggcat	ggccagtgtg	tgggattacg	acctggtact	2700
gatggcgggt	tcccatctaa	ccgaatccat	gaaccgatac	cgggaaggga	agggagacaa	2760
gcccggccgc	gtgttccgTc	cacacgtTgc	ggagctactc	aagTtctgcc	ggcgcagccga	2820
tggcggaag	cagaaagacg	acctggtaga	aacctgcatt	cggTtaaaca	ccacgcacgt	2880
tgccatgcag	cgTacgaaga	aggccaagaa	cggccgcctg	gtgacggTat	ccgagggTga	2940
agccttgatt	agccgctaca	agatcgtaaa	ggcggaiaacc	ggcgggccgg	agtacatcga	3000
gatcgagcta	gctgattgga	tgtaccgcga	gatcacagaa	ggcaagaacc	cggacgtgct	3060
gacggTtcac	cccgaTtact	ttttgatcga	tcccggcatc	ggccgttttc	tctaccgcct	3120
ggcagccgcg	ccgcgaggcg	aggcagaagc	cagatggTtg	ttcaagacga	tctacgaacc	3180
cagtggcagc	gccggagagt	tcaagaagTt	ctgtttcacc	gtgcgcaagc	tgatcgggtc	3240
aaatgcactg	ccggagTacg	atTtgaagga	ggaggccggg	caggctggcc	cgatccTagt	3300
catgcgctac	cgcaacctga	tgcaggggca	catgtaagTg	ggTtccTaat	gtacgcggca	3360
gatgctaggg	caaattgccc	tagcagggga	aaaaggtcga	aaaggtctct	ttcctgtgga	3420
tagcacgtac	attgggaacc	caaagccgta	cattgggaac	cggaacccgt	acattgggaa	3480
cccaaaagccg	tacattggga	accggtcaca	actgtaagTg	actgatataa	aagagaaaaa	3540
aggcgatttt	tccgcctaaa	actctttaa	acttattaaa	actcttaaaa	ccgcctggc	3600
ctgtgcataa	ctgtctggcc	agcgcacagc	cgaagagctg	caaaaagcgc	ctaccctctc	3660
tgcgtctgca	tccttacgcc	ccgcgccttc	gcgtcgccct	atcgccggcc	ctggccgctc	3720
aaaaatggct	ggcctacggc	caggcaatct	accaggggcg	ggacaagccg	cgccgtcgcc	3780
actcgaccgc	cggcgccccc	atcaaggcac	cctgcctcgc	gcgtttcggt	gatgacggTg	3840
aaaacctctg	acacatgcag	ctcccgga	cggTcacagc	ttgtctgtaa	gcggatggcc	3900
ggagcagaca	agcccgTcag	ggcgcgTcag	cggtgtTtg	cgggtgtcgg	ggcgagccca	3960
tgaccagTc	acgtagcgat	agcggagTgt	atactggctt	aactatgcgg	catcagagca	4020
gattgtactg	agagtgcacc	atatgcggTg	tgaatacccg	cacagatgcg	taaggagaaa	4080
ataccgcatc	aggcgctctt	ccgcttccct	ctcactgac	tgcTgcgct	cggtcgTtcg	4140
gctgcggcga	gcggtatcag	ctcactcaaa	ggcggtataa	cggTtatcca	cagaatcagg	4200
ggataacgca	ggaaaagaaca	tgtgagcaaa	aggccagcaa	aaggccagga	accgtaaaaa	4260
ggccgcgTtg	ctggcgTttt	tccataggct	ccgcccctc	gacgagcatc	acaaaaatcg	4320
acgctcaagt	cagaggtggc	gaaacccgac	aggactataa	agataccagg	cgtttccccc	4380
tggaaagctc	ctcgtgcgct	ctcctgttcc	gacctgcgc	cttaccggat	acctgtccgc	4440
ctttctccct	tgggaaagcg	tggcgcttcc	tcagctgTca	cgctgtaggT	atctcagTtc	4500
ggTgtaggTc	gttcgctcca	agctgggctg	tgtgcacgaa	ccccccgttc	agcccgaccg	4560
ctgcgcctta	tccggtaaat	atcgtcttga	gtccaacccg	gtaagacacg	acttatcgcc	4620
actggcagca	gcgaactggta	acaggattag	cagagcgagg	tatgtaggcg	gtcgtacaga	4680
gttcttgaag	tggTggccta	actacggcta	cactagaagg	acagtatttg	gtatctgcgc	4740
tctgctgaag	ccagTtacct	tccgaaaaag	agtTggtagc	tcttgatccg	gcaaacaaac	4800
caccgctggT	agcggTggTt	tttttggTtg	caagcagcag	attacgcgca	gaaaaaaagg	4860
atctcaagaa	gatcctttga	tcttttctac	ggggtctgac	gctcagtggg	acgaaaactc	4920
acgttaaggg	atTttggTca	tgcattctag	gtactaaaaa	aattcatcca	gtaaaatata	4980
atattttatt	ttctcccaat	caggcttgat	ccccagtaag	tcaaaaaata	gctcgacata	5040
ctgttcttcc	ccgatatcct	ccctgatcga	ccggacgcag	aaggcaatgt	cataccactt	5100
gtccgcctcg	ccgcttctcc	caagatcaat	aaagccactt	actttgccat	ctttcacaaa	5160
gatgttgctg	tctcccaggT	cgcctgggga	aaagacaagt	tctcttccg	gcttttccgt	5220
ctttaaaaaa	tcatacagct	cgcgcggatc	tttaaattgga	gtgtcttctt	cccagttttc	5280
gcaatccaca	tccggccagat	cgTtatccag	taagtaatcc	aattcgggta	agcggctgtc	5340
taagctattc	gtatagggac	aatccgatat	gtcgatggag	tgaaagagcc	tgatgcactc	5400
cgcatacagc	tcgataatct	tttcagggtc	ttgttcatct	tcatactctt	ccgagcaaa	5460
gacgccatcg	gctcactca	tgagcagatt	gctccagcca	tcatgcccgt	caaagtgcag	5520
gacctttgga	acaggcagct	ttccttccag	ccatagcatc	atgtcctttt	cccgTtccac	5580
atcataggTg	gtccctttat	accggctgtc	cgtcattttt	aaatataggT	tttcattttc	5640
tcccaccagc	ttatatacct	tagcaggaga	cattccttcc	gtatctttta	cgcagcggtg	5700
tttttcgac	agTtttttca	attccggTga	tattctcatt	ttagccattt	attataacaa	5760
tccctctttc	tacagtattt	aaagataccc	caagaagcta	attataacaa	gacgaactcc	5820
aattcactgt	tccTtgcat	ctaaaacctt	aaataccaga	aaacagcttt	ttcaaagtgc	5880
ttttcaaaag	tggcgTataa	catagtatcg	accgagccga	ttttgaaacc	cgggtgatca	5940
caggcagcaa	cgctctgtca	tcgttacaat	caacatgcta	ccctccgcga	gatcatccgt	6000
gtttcaaaac	cggcagctta	gttgccgttc	ttccgaatag	catcggtaac	atgagcaaa	6060
tctgccgcct	tacaacggct	ctcccgctga	cgcgtcccc	gactgatggg	ctgcctgtat	6120

-26-

cgagtgggtga	ttttgtgccc	agctgcccgt	cggggagctg	ttggctggct	gggtggcagga	6180
tatatgtgtg	tgtaaacaaa	ttgacgctta	gacaaactta	taacacattg	cggacgtttt	6240
taatgtactg	aattaacgcc	gaattaattc	gggggatctg	gatttttagta	ctggattttg	6300
gttttaggaa	ttagaaattt	tattgataga	agtatattac	aaatacaaat	acatactaag	6360
ggtttcttat	atgctcaaca	catgagcgaa	accctatagg	aaccctaatt	cccttatctg	6420
ggaaactact	acacattatt	atggagaaac	tcagagcaaa	tctcgggtgac	gggcaggacc	6480
ggacggggcg	gtaccggcag	gctgaagtcc	agctgcccaga	aaccacagct	atgccagttc	6540
ccgtgcttga	agccggccgc	ccgcagcatg	ccgggggggg	catatccgag	cgccctcgtg	6600
atgcgcacgc	tcgggtcggt	gggcagcccg	atgacagcga	ccacgctctt	gaagccctt	6660
gcctccagg	acttcagcag	gtgggtgtag	agcgtggagc	ccagtcctgt	ccgctgggtg	6720
cgggggggaga	cgtacacggg	cgactcggcc	gtccagtcgt	aggcgttgcc	tgccttccag	6780
gggcccgcgt	aggcgatgcc	ggcgacctcg	ccgtccacct	cggcgacgag	ccagggatag	6840
cgctcccgc	gacggacgag	gtcgtccgtc	cactcctgcg	gttccctgcg	ctcgggtacg	6900
aagttgacgc	tgtctgtctc	gatgtagtgg	ttgacgatgg	tgcagaccgc	cggcatgtcc	6960
gcctcgggtg	cacggcggtg	gtcggccggg	cgctgttctg	ggctcatggg	agactcgaga	7020
gagatagatt	tgtagagaga	gactgggtgat	tbcagcgtgt	cctctccaaa	tgaatgaac	7080
ttccttatat	agaggaaggt	cttgcggaagg	atagtgggat	tgtgcgtcat	cccttacgct	7140
agtggagata	tcacatcaat	ccacttgctt	tgaagacgtg	gttggaaacgt	cttcttttct	7200
cacgatgctc	ctcgtgggtg	ggggtccatc	tttgggacca	ctgtcggcag	aggcatcttg	7260
aacgatagcc	tttcttttat	cgcaatgatg	gcatttgtag	gtgccacctt	ccttttctac	7320
tgtccttttg	atgaagtgc	agatagctgg	gcaattggaat	ccgaggaggt	ttcccgatat	7380
taccctttgt	tgaaaagtct	caatagccct	ttggtcttct	gagactgtat	ctttgatatt	7440
cttggagtag	acgagagtgt	cgtgctccac	catggtatca	catcaatcca	cttgctttga	7500
agacgtgggt	ggaacgtctt	cttttccac	gatgctcctc	gtgggtgggg	gtccatcttt	7560
gggaccactg	tcggcagagg	catcttgaac	gatagccttt	cctttatcgc	aatgatggca	7620
tttgtagggt	ccaccttctt	tttctactgt	ccttttgatg	aagtgcagca	tagctgggca	7680
atggaatccg	aggaggtttc	ccgatattac	cctttgttga	aaagtctcaa	tagccctttg	7740
gtcttctgag	actgtatctt	tgatattctt	ggagttagacg	agagtgtcgt	gctccaccat	7800
gttggcaagc	tgtctagcc	aatacgcaaa	ccgctctccc	ccgcgcgttg	gccgatctat	7860
taatgcagct	ggcacgacag	gtttcccgc	tggaaacggg	gcagtgcgag	caacgcaatt	7920
aatgtgagtt	agctcactca	ttaggcacc	cgagctttac	actttatgct	tccggctcgt	7980
atgttgtgtg	gaattgtgag	cggataacaa	tttcacacag	gaaacagcta	tgaccatgat	8040
tacgaattcg	agccttgact	agaggggtcga	cgtataacag	acatgataag	atacatgtat	8100
gagtttggac	aaaccacaac	tagaatgcag	tgaaaaaaat	gctttatttg	tgaattttgt	8160
gatgctattg	ctttattttgt	aaaccattata	agctgcaata	aacaagttgg	gggtggcgaa	8220
gaactccagc	atgatccc	cgcgtcggag	gatcatccag	ccggcgtccc	ggaaaacgat	8280
tccgaagccc	aacctttcat	agaaggcggc	gggtggaatcg	aaatctcgta	gcacgtgtca	8340
gtcctgtccc	tcggccacga	agtgcacgca	gttgcggccc	gggtcgcgca	gggcgaactc	8400
ccgcccacac	ggctgtcgc	cgatctcggt	catggccggc	ccggaggcgt	cccgggaatt	8460
cgtggacacg	acctccgacc	actcggcgta	cagctcgtcc	aggccgcgca	cccacacca	8520
ggccagggtg	ttgtccggca	ccacctgggtc	ctggaccgcg	ctgatgaaca	gggtcacgtc	8580
gtcccggacc	acaccggcga	agtcgtcctc	cacgaagtc	cgggagaacc	cgagccgggt	8640
gggtccagaac	tcgaccgctc	cggcgagctg	gcgcgggtg	agcaccggaa	cggcactggg	8700
caacttggcc	atggatccag	atttcgctca	agttagtata	aaaaagcagg	cttcaatcct	8760
gcaggaattc	gatcgacact	ctcgtctact	ccaagaatat	caaagataca	gtctcagaag	8820
accaaagggc	tattgagact	tttcaacaaa	gggtaatatc	gggaaacctc	ctcggattcc	8880
attgcccagc	tatctgtcac	ttcatcaaaa	ggacagtaga	aaaggaaggt	ggcacctaca	8940
aatgccatca	ttgcgataaa	ggaaaggcta	tcgttcaaga	tgcctctgcc	gacagtgggt	9000
ccaaagatgg	acccccaccc	acgaggagca	tcgtggaaaa	agaagacgtt	ccaaccacgt	9060
cttcaaagca	agtggattga	tgtgataaca	tggtggagca	cgacactctc	gtctactcca	9120
agaatatcaa	agatacagtc	tcagaagacc	aaagggtat	tgagactttt	caacaaaggg	9180
taatatcggt	aaacctcctc	ggattccatt	gcccagctat	ctgtcacttc	atcaaaagga	9240
cagtagaaaa	ggaagggtgg	acctacaaat	gccatcattg	cgataaagga	aaggctatcg	9300
ttcaagatgc	ctctgccgac	agtggtccca	aagatggacc	cccaccacg	aggagcatcg	9360
tggaataaga	agacgttcca	accacgtctt	caaagcaagt	ggattgatgt	gatatctcca	9420
ctgacgtaag	ggatgacgca	caatcccact	atccttcgca	agaccttctt	ctatataagg	9480
aagttcattt	catttggaga	ggacacgctg	aaatcaccag	tctctctcta	caaactctat	9540
tctctcagag	tttcgcagat	ccgggggggg	aattgagatat	gaaaaagcct	gaactcacg	9600
cgacgtctgt	cgagaagttt	ctgatcgaaa	agttcgacag	cgtctccgac	ctgatgcagc	9660
tctcggaggg	cgaagaatct	cgtgctttca	gcttcgatgt	aggaggcgt	ggatatgtcc	9720
tgcgggtaaa	tagtgcgcc	gatggtttct	acaaagatcg	ttatgtttat	cggcatcttg	9780
catcggccgc	gctcccgatt	ccggaagtgc	ttgacattgg	ggagttagc	gagagcctga	9840
cctattgcatt	ctcccgccgt	gcacagggtg	tcacgttgca	agacctgcct	gaaacccaac	9900
tgcggcgtgt	tctacaacgg	gtcgcggagg	ctatggatgc	gatcgtctcg	gccgatctta	9960
gccagacgag	cgggttcggc	ccattcggac	cgcaagggaat	cggtcaatac	actacatggc	10020
gtgatttcat	atgcgcgatt	gctgatcccc	atgtgtatca	ctggcaaac	gtgatggacg	10080
acaccgtcag	tgcgtccgtc	gcgcaggctc	tcgatgagct	gatgctttgg	gccgaggact	10140

-27-

gccccgaagt	cgggcacctc	gtgcacgcgg	atttcgggtc	caacaatgtc	ctgacgggaca	10200
atggccgcac	aacagcgggtc	attgactgga	gcgaggcgat	gttcggggat	tcccaatac	10260
aggtcgccaa	catcttcttc	tggaggccgt	ggttggcttg	tatggagcag	cagacgcgt	10320
acttcgagcg	gaggcatccg	gagcttgcag	gatcgccacg	actccgggog	tatatgctcc	10380
gcattggtct	tgaccaactc	tatcagagct	tgggtgacgg	caatttcgat	gatgcagctt	10440
ggtcgccagg	tcaactgcgac	gcaatcgctc	gatccggagc	cgggactgtc	gggcgtacac	10500
aaatcgcccg	cagaagcgcg	gccgtctgga	ccgatggctg	tgtagaagta	ctcgccgata	10560
gtggaaaccg	acgccccagc	actcgtccga	gggcaaaaga	atagagtaga	tggcgaccgg	10620
atctgtcgat	aaactgcgac	gagtttctcc	ataataatgt	gtgagtagtt	cccagataag	10680
ggaattagggt	ttcctatagg	gtttcgctca	tgtgttgagc	atataagaaa	cccttagtat	10740
gtatttgtat	ttgtaaaata	cttctatcaa	taaaatttct	aatttcctaaa	acaaaaatcc	10800
agtactaaaa	tccagatccc	ccgaattaat	tcggcggttaa	ttcagatcaa	gcttgacctg	10860
gaatatcgcg	agtaaaactga	aaatcacgga	aaatgagaaa	tacacacttt	aggacgtgaa	10920
atatggcgag	gaaaactgaa	aaaggtggaa	aatttagaaa	tgtccactgt	aggacgtgaa	10980
atatggcgag	aaaactgaaa	atcatggaaa	atgagaaaca	tccacttgac	gacttgaaa	11040
atgacgaaat	cactaaaaaa	cgtgaaaaat	gagaaatgca	cactgaagga	ctccgcggga	11100
atctgatgtg	gctagccaat	gtttaacaag	atgtcaagca	caatgaatgt	tgggtggttg	11160
tgggtcggtg	tggcggtggt	ggaaaattgc	gggtggttca	gcggtagtga	tcggcgatgg	11220
ttgggtgttg	cagcggtggt	tgatatcgga	atcacttatg	gtgggtgtca	caatggaggt	11280
gcgtcatggt	tattggtggt	tgggtcatct	tatatatttt	taataatatt	aagtatttta	11340
octatttttt	acataatttt	tattaaattt	atgcattggt	tgtatttttt	aatagttttt	11400
atcgtacttg	ttttataaaa	tattttatta	ttttatgtgt	tatatattta	cttgatgtat	11460
tggaaatttt	ctccattggt	ttttctatat	ttataataat	tttcttattt	ttttttgttt	11520
tattatgtat	tttttcgttt	tataataaat	atttattaaa	aaaaatatta	tttttgtaaa	11580
atatatcatt	tacaatgttt	aaaagtcatt	tgtgaatata	ttagctaagt	tgtacttctt	11640
tttgtgcatt	tgggtgttgta	catgtctatt	atgattctct	ggccaaaaca	tgtctactcc	11700
tgtcacttgg	gatttttttt	ttaagacata	atcactagtg	attatatcta	gactgaaggg	11760
gggaaacgac	aattctgatca	tgagcggaga	attaagggag	tcacgttatg	accccgcccg	11820
atgacgcggg	acaagccggt	ttacgttttg	aactgacaga	accgcaacgt	tgaaggagcc	11880
actcagccgc	gggtttcttg	agtttaatga	gctaagcaca	tacgtcagaa	accattattg	11940
cggttcaaaa	agtcgcttaa	ggctacatac	agctagcaaa	tatttcttgt	caaaaatgct	12000
ccactgacgt	tccataaatt	cccctcggta	tccaattaga	gtctcatatt	cactctcaat	12060
ccaaaataatc	tgcaccggat	ctcgagatcg	aattcccgcg	gcccgcgaat	cactagtgga	12120
tccccgggta	cggtcagttc	cttatgttac	gtcctgtaga	aaccccaacc	cgtgaaatca	12180
aaaaactcga	cggcctgttg	gcattcagtc	tggatcgcg	aaactgtgga	attgagcagc	12240
gttgggtggga	aagcgcggtta	caagaaagcc	gggcaattgc	tgtgcccaggc	agttttaacg	12300
atcagttcgc	gcatgcagat	attcgtaatt	atgtgggcaa	cgtctgggtat	cagcgcggaag	12360
tctttataacc	gaaaggttg	gcaggccagc	gtatcgtgct	gcgtttcgat	gcggtcactc	12420
attacggcaa	agtgtgggtc	aataatcagg	aagtgtgga	gcacaggggc	gggtatagcg	12480
catttgcaagt	ggtgaatccg	cgtatgttta	ttgccgggaa	aagtgtacgt	atcacagttt	12540
gtgtgaacaa	cgaactgaac	tggcagacta	tcccgcgggg	aatggtgatt	accgacgaaa	12600
acgggaagaa	aaagcagtc	tacttccatg	atttctttta	ctacgcgggg	atccatcgca	12660
gcgtaatgct	ctacaccacg	cgaacacatg	gggtggacga	tatcaccggtg	gtgacgcgatg	12720
tcgcgcaaga	ctgtaaccac	gcgtctgttg	actggcaggt	ggtggccaat	ggtgatgtca	12780
gcgttgaaat	gcgtgatgcg	gatcaacagg	tgggtgcaac	tggacaaggc	accagcggga	12840
ttggccgtca	tgaagatgcg	gatttgccgg	ccaaaggatt	cgataaacgtg	ctgatggtgc	13080
acgatcacgc	attaatggac	tggattgggg	ccaactccta	ccgtacctcg	cattaccctt	13140
acgctgaaga	gatgctcgac	tgggcagatg	aacatggcat	cgtggtgatt	gatgaaactg	13200
cagctgtcgg	ctttaacctc	tctttaggca	ttggtttcga	agcgggcaac	aagccgaaag	13260
aaactgtacag	cgaagaggca	gtcaaccggg	aaactcagca	ggcgactta	caggcgatta	13320
aagagctgat	agcgcgtgac	aaaaaccacc	caagcgtggt	gatgtggagt	attgccaacg	13380
aaaccggatac	ccgtccgcaa	gggtgcacgg	aatatttcgc	gccactggcg	gaagcaacgc	13440
gtaaaactcga	tccgacgcgt	ccgatcacct	gcgtcaatgt	aatgttctgc	gacgctcaca	13500
ccgataccat	cagcgatctc	tttgatgtgc	tgtgcctgaa	ccgttattac	ggttggtatg	13560
tcctaaagcg	cgatttgga	acggcagaga	aggtactgga	aaaagaactt	ctggcctggc	13620
aggagaaact	gcacagcgcg	attatcatca	cgaatacgg	cgtggatacg	ttagccgggc	13680
tgcactcaat	gtacaccgac	atgtggagtg	aagagatca	gtgtgcatgg	ctggatagtg	13740
atcacccgct	tttgatcgc	gtcagcgccg	tcgtcggtga	acaggtatgg	aatttcgccc	13800
atatttgcgac	ctcgcaaggc	atattgcgcg	ttggcggtaa	caagaagggg	atcttcaccc	13860
gcgaccgcaa	accgaagtcg	gcggcttttc	tgtgtcaaaa	acgctggact	ggcatgaact	13920
tcggtgaaaa	accgcagcag	ggaggcaaac	attgaatcaa	caactctcct	ggcgaccact	13980
cgtcggtac	agcctcgggg	attgctgacc	gagctcgaat	ttccccgatc	gttcaaacat	14040
ttggcaataa	agtttcttaa	gattgaatcc	tgttgccggg	cttgccgatga	ttatcatata	14100
atctctgttg	aattacgtta	agcatgtaat	aattaacatg	taatgcatga	cgttatttat	14160



-28-

```

gagatggggtt tttatgatta gagtcccgca attatacatt taatacgcga tagaaaacaa 14220
aatatagcgc gcaaactagg ataaattatc gcgcgcgggtg tcatctatgt tactagatcg 14280
ggaattcgat atcaagcttg gcaactggcgg togtttttaca acgtcgtgac tgggaaaacc 14340
ctggcggttac ccaacttaat cgccttgacag cacatccccc tttcgccagc tggcgtaata 14400
gcgaagaggc cgcaccgat cgccttccc aacagttgag cagcctgaat ggcgaatgct 14460
agagcagctt gagcttgat cagattgtcg tttcccgct tcatgttaaa ctatcagtg 14520
ttgacaggat atattggcgg gtaaaccctaa gagaaaagag cgtttattag aataacggat 14580
atttaaaagg gcgtagaaaag gtttatccgt tcgtccattt gtatgtg 14627

```

&lt;210&gt; 22

&lt;211&gt; 4257

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pPUR Plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 22

```

ctgtggaatg tgtgtcagtt aggggtgtgga aagtccccag gctccccagc aggcagaagt 60
atgcaaagca tgcattctcaa ttagtcagca accaggtgtg gaaagtcccc aggtccccca 120
gcaggcagaa gtatgcaaag catgcatctc aattagtcag caaccatagt cccgccccta 180
actccgcccc tcccgccctt aactccgccc agttccgccc attctccgcc ccatggctga 240
ctaatttttt ttatttatgc agaggccgag gccgcctcgg cctctgagct attccagaag 300
tagtgaggag gcttttttgg aggcctaggc ttttgcaaaa agcttgcatg cctgcaggtc 360
ggcgccacg cccggtgccc ccaccatccc ctgaccacg cccctgaccc ctccacaagg 420
gacgaccttc catgaccgag tacaagcccc cgggtgcgct cggcccccgc gacgacgtcc 480
cccgggccgt acgacccctc gccgcgcgct tcgcccacta ccccgccacg cgccacaccg 540
tcgacccgga cgcaccatc gagcgggtca ccgagctgca agaactcttc ctccgcgcg 600
tcgggctcga catcggcaag gtgtgggtcg ccgacgacgg cgcgcgggtg gcggtctgga 660
ccacgcccga gagcgtcgaa gcggggggcg tgttcgcga gatcggcccg cgcgtggccg 720
agttgagcgg ttcccggtcg gccgcgcgag aacagatgga aggcctcctg gcgcgcgacc 780
ggcccaagga gccgcgctgg ttccctggcc cctcggcgt ctcccccagc caccaggcca 840
agggctctgg cagcgcgctc gtgctccccg gagtggaggc ggccgagcgc gccgggggtg 900
cgcccttcct ggagacctcc gcgccccgca acctcccctt ctacgagcgg ctgggtcatg 960
ccgtcaccgc cgacgtcgag gtgcccgaag gaccgcgcac ctgggtgcat acccgcaagc 1020
ccgggtgctg acgcccgcgc caccgcccgc agcgcgcgac cgaaaggagc gcacgacccc 1080
atggctccga ccgaagccga cccggggcgg ccgcgcgacc cccgacccgc ccccgagccc 1140
caccgactct agaggatcat aatcagccat accacatttg tagaggtttt acttgcttta 1200
aaaaacctcc cacacctccc cctgaacctg aaacataaaa tgaatgcaat tgttgttgtt 1260
aacttgttta ttgcagctta taatgggtac aaataaagca atagcatcac aaatttcaca 1320
aataaagcat ttttttact gcattctagt tgtgggttgt ccaaaactcat caatgtatct 1380
tatcatgtct ggtatccccag gaagctcctc tgtgtcctca taaacctaa cctcctctac 1440
ttgagaggac attccaatca taggtgcgcc ttgtcctccc tgtgtcctcc tgttaattag 1500
gtcacttaac aaaaaggaaa ttgggtaggg gtttttcaca gaccgctttc taagggtaat 1560
tttaaaatat ctgggaagt ccttccactg ctgtgttcca gaagtgttg taaacagccc 1620
acaaatgtca acagcagaaa catacaagct gtcagctttg cacaagggcc caacacctg 1680
ctcatcaaga agcactgtgg ttgctgtgtt agtaatgtgc aaaacaggag gcacattttc 1740
cccacctgtg taggttccaa aatatctagt gttttcattt ttacttgat ttgtggtcag 1800
gcactccact ggataagcat tatccttacc caaaacagcc ttgtggtcag tttcatctg 1860
ctgactgtca actgtagcat tttttggggg tacagtttga gcaggatatt tggctctgta 1920
gtttgctaac acacctgca gctccaaagg ttccccacca acagcaaaaa aatgaaaatt 1980
tgaccttgga atgggttttc cagcaccatt ttcatgagtt ttttgtgtcc ctgaatgcaa 2040
gtttaacata gcagttaccc caataacctc agttttaaca gtaacagctt cccacatcaa 2100
aatatttcca caggttaagt cctcatttaa attaggcaaa ggaattcttg aagacgaaag 2160
ggcctcgtga tacgcctatt tttatagggt aatgtcatga taataatggg ttcttagacg 2220
tcagggtggca cttttcgggg aaatgtgcgc ggaaccctta tttgtttatt tttctaaata 2280
cattcaataa tgatccgct catgagacaa taacctgat tttgttttca ataatttga 2340
aaaaggaaga gtatagtat tcaacatttc cgtgtgcgcc ttattccctt ttttgcggca 2400
ttttgccttc ctgtttttgc tcacccagaa acgctggtga aagtaaaaga tgctgaagat 2460
cagttgggtg ccagagtggg ttacatcgaa ctggatctca acagcggtaa gatccttgag 2520
agttttcgcc cccaagaacg ttttccaatg atgagcaett ttaaagttct gctatgtggc 2580
gcgggtattat cccgtgttga cgcggggcaa gagcaactcg gtcgcccgat acactattct 2640
cagaatgact tggttgagta ctcaccagtc acagaaaagc atcttacgga tggcatgaca 2700
gtaagagaat tatgcagtgc tgccataacc atgagtata acactgcggc caacttactt 2760
ctgacaacga tcggaggacc gaaggagcta accgcttttt tgcacaacat gggggatcat 2820
gtaactcgcc ttgatcgttg ggaaccggag ctgaatgaag ccataccaaa cgacgagcgt 2880
gacaccacga tgcctgcagc aatggcaaca acgttgcgca aactattaac tggcgaacta 2940

```

-29-

cttactctag	cttcccggca	acaattaata	gactggatgg	aggcggataa	agttgcagga	3000
ccacttctgc	gctcggccct	tccggctggc	tggtttattg	ctgataaatc	tggagccggg	3060
gagcgtgggt	ctcgcggtat	cattgcagca	ctggggccag	atggtaagcc	ctcccgtatc	3120
gtagttatct	acacgacggg	gagtcaggca	actatggatg	aacgaaatag	acagatcgct	3180
gagatagggt	cctcactgat	taagcattgg	taactgtcag	accaagttaa	ctcatatata	3240
cttttagattg	attttaaact	tcatTTTTTaa	ttttaaaggga	tctagggtgaa	gatcccttttt	3300
gataatctca	tgaccaaact	cccttaacgt	gagttttcgt	tccactgagc	gtcagacccc	3360
gtagaaaaga	tcaaaggatc	ttcttgagat	ccttttttttc	tgcgcgtaat	ctgctgcttg	3420
caaacaaaaa	aaccaccgct	accagcggtg	gtttgtttgc	cggatcaaga	gctaccaact	3480
ctttttccga	aggtaactgg	cttcagcaga	gcgcagatac	caaatactgt	ccttctagtg	3540
tagccgtagt	taggccacca	cttcaagaac	ttctgtagcac	cgccacata	cctcgctctg	3600
ctaactcctgt	taccagtggc	tgctgccagt	ggcgataaagt	cgtgtcttac	cgggttgga	3660
tcaagacgat	agttaccgga	taaggcgcag	cggtcgggct	gaacgggggg	ttcgtgcaca	3720
cagcccagct	tggagcgaac	gacctacacc	gaactgagat	acctacagcg	tgaagctatga	3780
gaaagcgcca	cgcttccgga	aggagaaaag	cgggacaggt	atccggtaag	cggcaggggtc	3840
ggaacaggag	agcgcacgag	ggagcttcca	gggggaaacg	cctggtatct	ttatagtcct	3900
gtcgggttttc	gccacctctg	acttgagcgt	cgattttttgt	gatgctcgtc	agggggggcgg	3960
agcctatgga	aaaacgccag	caacgcggcc	tttttacgggt	tcctggcctt	ttgctggcct	4020
tttgctcaca	tgttctttcc	tgcgttatcc	cctgattctg	tggataaccg	tattaccgcc	4080
tttgagttag	ctgataccgc	tcgccgcagc	ccaacgaccg	agcgcagcga	gtcagtgagc	4140
gaggaagcgg	aagagcgctt	gatgcggatg	tttctcctta	cgcattctgtg	cggatattca	4200
caccgcatat	ggtgcactct	cagtacaatc	tgctctgatg	ccgcatagtt	aagccag	4257

&lt;210&gt; 23

&lt;211&gt; 2713

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pNEB193 Plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 23

tcgcgcgttt	cggtgatgac	ggtgaaaacc	tctgacacat	gcagctcccg	gagacgggtca	60
cagcttgtct	gtaagcggat	gccgggagca	gacaagcccg	tcagggcgcg	tcagcgggtg	120
ttggcgggtg	tccgggctgg	cttaactatg	cggcatcaga	gcagattgta	ctgagagtgc	180
accatattgcg	gtgtgaaata	ccgcacagat	gcgtaaggag	aaaataccgc	atcaggcgcc	240
attcgccatt	acgtgtgcgc	aactgttggg	aagggcgac	ggtgcgggcc	tcttcgtat	300
tacgccagct	ggcgaaaagg	ggatgtgctg	caaggcgatt	aagttgggta	acgccagggt	360
tttcccagtc	acgacgttgt	aaaacgacgg	ccagtgaatt	cgagctcggg	accggggggg	420
gcgcgcgata	cttaattaa	tctagagtcg	actgttttaa	cctgcaggca	tgcaagcttg	480
gcgtaatcat	ggtcatagct	gtttcctgtg	tgaaattgtt	atccgctcac	aattccacac	540
aacatacgag	cgggaagcat	aaagtgtaaa	gcctgggggtg	cctaattgagt	gagctaaact	600
acattaatgt	cgttgcgctc	actgcccgtc	ttccagtcgg	gaaacctgtc	gtgccagctg	660
cattaatgaa	tccggccaacg	cgccggggaga	ggcggtttgc	gtattgggcg	ctcttccgct	720
tccctcgctca	ctgactcgct	gcgctcgggtc	gttcgggtgc	ggcgagcggg	atcagctcac	780
tcaaaaggcgg	taatacgggt	atccacagaa	tcaggggata	acgcaggaaa	gaacatgtga	840
gcaaaaggcc	agcaaaaggc	caggaaccgt	aaaaaggccg	cgttgctggc	gtttttccat	900
aggctccgcc	cccctgacga	gcatacaaaa	aatcgacgct	caagtcaag	gtggcgaaac	960
ccgacaggac	tataaagata	ccaggcgttt	ccccctggaa	gctccctcgt	gcgctctcct	1020
gttccgaccc	tgccgcttac	cggatacctg	tccgcctttc	tcccttcggg	aagcgtggcg	1080
ctttctcata	gctcacgctg	taggtatctc	agttcgggtg	aggtcggtcg	ctccaagctg	1140
ggctgtgtgc	acgaaccccc	cgttcagccc	gaccgctgcg	ccttatccgg	taactatcgt	1200
cttgagtcca	acccggttaag	acacgactta	tcgccactgg	cagcagccac	tggttaacagg	1260
attagcacag	cgaggtatgt	aggcgggtgt	acagagttct	tgaagtgggtg	gcctaactac	1320
ggctacacta	gaaggacagt	atttggtatc	tgcgctctgc	tgaagccagt	taccttcgga	1380
aaaagagttg	gtagctcttg	atccggcaaa	caaaccaccg	ctggtagcgg	tggttttttt	1440
gtttgcaagc	agcagattac	gcgcagaaaa	aaaggatctc	aagaagatcc	tttgatcttt	1500
tctacggggt	ctgacgctca	gtggaacgaa	aactcacgtt	aagggaatttt	ggtcatgaga	1560
ttatcaaaaa	ggatcttcac	ctagatcctt	ttaaattaaa	aatgaagttt	taaatacaatc	1620
taaagtatat	atgagtaaac	ttggtctgac	agttaccaat	gcttaatcag	tgaggcacct	1680
atctcagcga	tctgtctatt	tcgttctatc	atagttgect	gactccccgt	cgtgtagata	1740
actacgatac	gggagggctt	accatctggc	cccagtgctg	caatgatacc	gcgagaccca	1800
cgctcacccg	ctccagattt	atcagcaata	aaccagccag	ccggaaggcg	cgagcgcaga	1860
agtggtcctg	caactttatc	cgccctccatc	cagctctatta	attgttgccg	ggaagctaga	1920
gtaagttagtt	cgccagttaa	tagttttgcgc	aacgttggtg	ccattgctac	aggcatcggtg	1980
gtgtcacgct	cgctggtttg	tatggttcca	ttcagctccg	gttcccaacg	atcaaggcga	2040
gttacatgat	cccccatggt	gtgcaaaaaa	gcgggttagct	ccttcgggtc	tccgatcggt	2100

-30-

```

gtcagaagta agttggccgc agtggttatca ctcattgggta tggcagcact gcataattct 2160
cttactgtca tgccatccgt aagatgcttt tctgtgactg gtgagtactc aaccaagtca 2220
ttctgagaat agtgatgagc ggcacccagt tctctctgcc cggcgtaaat acgggataat 2280
accgcgccac atagcagaac tttaaaagtg ctcattcattg gaaaacgttc ttcggggcga 2340
aaactctcaa ggatcttacc gctgttgaga tccagttcga tgaacccac tctgacacc 2400
aactgatctt cagcatcttt tactttcacc agcgtttctg ggtgagcaaa aacaggaagg 2460
caaaatgccg caaaaaaggg aataagggcg acacggaaat gttgaatact catactcttc 2520
ctttttcaat attattgaag catttatcag gggtattgtc tcatgagcgg atacatattt 2580
gaatgtattt agaaaaataa acaaataggg gttccgcgca catttccccg aaaagtggca 2640
cctgacgtct aagaaacatc tattatcatg acattaacct ataaaaatag gcgtatcacg 2700
aggcccttcc gtc

```

<210> 24  
 <211> 25  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> attPUP Primer

<400> 24  
 ccttgcgcta atgctctggt acagg 25

<210> 25  
 <211> 26  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> attPDWN Primer

<400> 25  
 cagaggcagg gagggggaca aaattg 26

<210> 26  
 <211> 4346  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> pSV40193attPsensePUR Plasmid

<400> 26  
 ccgggtgccgc caccatcccc tgaccacgc ccctgacccc tcacaaggag acgaccttcc 60  
 atgaccgagt acaagcccac ggtgcccctc gccacccgcg acgacgtccc cggggccgta 120  
 cgcacccctcg ccgcgcggtt cgcgcactac ccgcgccacgc gccacaccgt cgaccgcgac 180  
 cgccacatcg agcgggtcac cgagctgcaa gaactcttcc tcacgcgcgt cgggctcgac 240  
 atcggcaagg tgtgggtcgc ggacgacggc gccgcgggtgg cggctctggac cagcgcggag 300  
 agcgtcgaag cgggggagggt gttcgcgcag atcggcccgcc gcatggccga gttgagcggg 360  
 tcccggctgg ccgcgcagca acagatggaa ggcctcctgg cgcgcacccg gcccaaggag 420  
 cccgcgtggt tcctggccac cgtcggcgct tcgcccgaacc accagggcaa gggctctgggc 480  
 agcgcgctcg tgctccccgg agtggaggcg gccgagcgcg ccgggggtgce cgccttctcg 540  
 gagacctccg cgcgccgcaa cctccccctc tacgagcggc tcggcttcac cgtcaccgcc 600  
 gacgtcgagg tgcccgagg accgcgcacc tggtgcatga cccgcaagcc cgggtgctga 660  
 cgcccgcccc acgaccgcga gcgcgcgacc gaaaggagcg cagcacccca tggctccgac 720  
 cgaagccgac ccggggcggcc ccgcgcaccc cgcacccgcc cccgaggccc accgactcta 780  
 gaggatcata atcagccata ccacatttgt agagggttta cttgctttaa aaaacctccc 840  
 acacctcccc ctgaacctga aacataaaat gaatgcaatt gttgttggtta acttgtttat 900  
 tgcagcttat aatgggttaca aataaagcaa tagcatcaca aatttcacaa ataaagcatt 960  
 tttttcactg cattctagtt gtgggtttgtc caaactcatc aatgtatctt atcatgtctg 1020  
 gatccgcgcc ggatccttaa ttaagtctag agtcgactgt ttaaacctgc aggcattgca 1080  
 gcttgccgta atcatgggtca tagctgtttc ctgtgtgaaa ttgttatccg ctcaaatc 1140  
 cacacaacat acgagccgga agcataaagt gtaaaagcctg ggggtgcctaa tgagtgcgt 1200  
 aactcacatt aattgcgttg cgtcactgc ccgctttcca gtcgggaaac ctgctgtgce 1260  
 agctgcatta atgaatcggc caacgcgcgg ggagaggcgg tttgcgtatt gggcgctctt 1320  
 ccgcttcctc gctcactgac tcgctgcgct cggtcgttcg gctgcggcga gcggtatcag 1380  
 ctactcaaa ggcggtaata cgggttatcca cagaatcagg ggataacgca ggaagaaca 1440

-31-

```

tgtgagcaaa agggccagcaa aaggccagga accgtaaaaa ggccgcggtg ctggcggtttt 1500
tccataggct ccgccccccct gacgagcatc acaaaaaatcg acgctcaagt cagaggtggc 1560
gaaacccgac aggaactataa agataccagg cgtttccccc tggaagctcc ctcggtggct 1620
ctcctgttcc gaccctgccc cttaccggat acctgtccgc ctttctccct tcgggaagcg 1680
tgccgctttc tcatagctca cgctgtaggc atctcagttc ggtgtaggtc gttcgctcca 1740
agctgggctg tgtgcacgaa ccccccgttc agcccgaccg ctgcgcctta tccggttaact 1800
atcgtcttga gtccaacccg gtaagacacg acttatcgcc actggcagca gccactggta 1860
acaggattag cagagcgagg tatgtaggcg gtgctacaga gttcttgaag tgggtggccta 1920
actacggcta cactagaagg acagtatttg gtatctgcgc tctgctgaag ccagttacct 1980
tcggaaaaag agttggtagc tcttgatccg gcaaacaac caccgctggg agcgggtgggt 2040
tttttgtttg caagcagcag attacgcgca gaaaaaaagg atctcaagaa gatcctttga 2100
tcttttctac ggggtctgac gctcagtgga acgaaaactc acgttaaggg attttgggtca 2160
tgagattatc aaaaaggatc ttcacctaga tcccttttaa ttaaaaatga agttttaaat 2220
caatctaaag tatatatgag taaacttggt ctgacagtta ccaatgctta atcagtgagg 2280
cacctatctc agcgatctgt ctatttcggt catccatagt tgctgactc cccgtcggt 2340
agataactac gatacgggag ggcttaccat ctggccccag tgctgcaatg ataccgcgag 2400
accacgctc accgggtcca gatttatcag caataaacca gccagccgga agggccgagc 2460
gcagaagtg tcttgcactc ttatccgctc ccatccagtc tattaattgt tgccgggaag 2520
ctagagtaag tagttcgcca gttaatagtt tgcgcaacgt tgttgccatt gctacaggca 2580
tcgtgggtgc acgctcgctc tttgggtatg cttcattcag ctccggttcc caacgatcaa 2640
ggcgaggttg atgatcccc atgttgtgca aaaaagcggt tagctccttc ggtctccga 2700
tcgttgtcag aagtaagttg gccgcagtg tatcactcat gggttatggc gactgcata 2760
attctcttac tgtcatgcca tccgtaagat gcttttctgt gactggtgag tactcaacca 2820
agtcattctg agaatagtg atgcggcgac cgagttgctc ttgcccggcg tcaatacggg 2880
ataataccgc gccacatagc agaactttaa aagtgtcat cattggaaaa cgttctctcg 2940
ggcgaaaact ctcaaggatc ttaccgctgt tgagatccag ttcgatgtaa cccactcggt 3000
cacccaactg atcttcagca tcttttactt tcaccagcgt ttctgggtga gcaaaaaacag 3060
gaaggcaaaa tgccgcaaaa aagggataaa gggcgacacg gaaatggtga atactcatac 3120
tcttcccttt tcaatattat tgaagcattt atcagggtta ttgtctcatg agcggataca 3180
tatttgaatg tatttagaaa aataaacaaa taggggttcc gcgcacattt ccccgaaaag 3240
tgccacctga cgtctaagaa accattatta tcatgacatt aacctataaa aataggcgta 3300
tcacgaggcc ctttcgtctc gcgcgtttcg gtgatgacgg tgaaaacctc tgacacatgc 3360
agctcccgga gacggtcaca gcttgtctgt aagcggatgc cgggagcaga caagcccgtc 3420
agggcgcgtc agcgggtggt ggcgggtggt ggggctggct taactatgcg gcatcagagc 3480
agattgtact gagagtgcac catatgcggg gtgaaatacc gcacagatgc gtaaggagaa 3540
aataccgcat caggcgccat tcgccattca ggctgcgcaa ctgttgggaa gggcgatcgg 3600
tgccggccctc ttcgtatta cgccagctgg cgaaaggggg atgtgctgca aggcgatcaa 3660
gttgggtaac gccagggttt tcccgatcac gacgttgtaa aacgacggcc agtgaattcg 3720
agctgtggaa tgtgtgtcag ttaggggtgt gaaagtccc aggtccccca gcaggcagaa 3780
gtatgcaaaag cgtcatctc aattagtcag caaccaggtg tggaagttcc ccaggtccc 3840
cagcaggcag aagtatgcaa agcatgcac tcaattagtc agcaaccata gtcccgcccc 3900
taactccgcc catcccgccc ctaactccgc ccagttccgc ccattctccg ccccatgggt 3960
gactaatttt ttttatttat gcagaggccg agcccgctc ggctctgag ctattccaga 4020
agtagtgagg aggtttttt ggaggctcgg taccctcttg cgctaattgt ctgttacagg 4080
tcactaatat catctaagta gttgattcat agtgactgca tatgttgtgt tttacagtat 4140
tatgtagtct gttttttatg caaaatctaa tttaatatat tgatatttat atcattttac 4200
gtttctcggt cagctttttt atactaagtt ggcattataa aaaagcattg cttatcaatt 4260
tggtgcaacg aacagggtcac tatcagtcaa aataaaatca ttatttgatt tcaattttgt 4320
cccactccct gcctctgggg ggcgcg 4346

```

&lt;210&gt; 27

&lt;211&gt; 5855

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pCXLamIntR Plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 27

```

gtgcacattg attattgact agttattaat agtaatcaat tacgggggtca ttagttcata 60
gcccatatat ggagttccgc gttacataac ttacggtaaa tggcccgctt ggtgaccgc 120
ccaacgaccc ccgcccattg acgtcaataa tgacgtatgt tcccatagta acgccaatag 180
ggactttcca ttgacgtcaa tgggtggact atttacggta aactgcccac ttggcagtag 240
atcaagtgtat tcatatgcca agtacgcccc ctattgacgt caatgacggg aaatggccc 300
cctggcatta tgcccagtag atgaccttat gggactttcc tacttggcag tacatctacg 360
tattagtcac cgctattacc atgggtcgag gtgagcccca cgttctgctt cactctcccc 420
atctcccccc cctccccacc cccaattttg tattttatta ttttttaatt attttgtgca 480

```

-32-

```

gcatgggggg cgggggggggg gggggggcgcg gccagggcggg gcggggggcg gcgagggggcg 540
gggggggggg agggcgagag gtgcgggcggg agccaatcag agcgggcgcg tccgaaagt 600
tctttttatg gcgaggcggg ggcggcgggcg gccctataaa aagcgaagcg cgcggcgggc 660
gggagtcgct gcgttgccct cgcgcccgctg cccgctccgc gccgcctcgc gccggccgccc 720
ccggctctga ctgaccgcgt tactcccaca ggtgagcggg cgggacgggc cttctcctcc 780
gggctgtaat tagcgcttgg tttaatgacg gctctgttct tttctgtggc tgcgtgaaag 840
ccttaaaggg ctccgggagg gccctttgtg cgggggggag cggctcgggg ggtgctgctg 900
tgtgtgtgtg cgtgggggagc gccgcgtgct gcccgcgctg cccggcggtc gtgagcgctg 960
cgcggcgggc gcggggcttt gtgcgctccg cgtgtgcgcg aggggagcgc ggcggggggc 1020
ggtgccccgc ggtgcggggg ggctgcgagg ggaacaaagg ctgctgctgg ggtgtgtgctg 1080
tggggggggtg agcaggggggt gtggggcgcg cggtcgggct gtaaccccc cctgcacccc 1140
cctccccgag ttgctgagca cggcccggtc cgtgtgcgcg ggctcctgct ggggctgtggc 1200
gcgggggctcg ccgtgccccg cgggggggtgg cggcaggtgg ggggtgccccg cggggcgggg 1260
ccgcctcggg ccggggaggg ctccgggggag gggcgcgcg gcccgggagc gccggcggtc 1320
gtcagtcgcg ggcgagccgc agccattgcc ttttatggta atcgtgagc agggcgagg 1380
gacttccttt gtcccaaatc tggcgaggcc gaaatctggg aggcgcgcgc gcacccccctc 1440
tagcggggcg gggcggaagc gtgcggcgcc ggcaggaagg aaatggcgcg ggggggctt 1500
cgtcgctcgc cgcgcgcgcg tcccctctc cgggggctg ctcggggctg ccgcaggggg 1560
acggctgcct tcggggggga cggggcgagg cggggttcgg cttctggcgt gtgacggggc 1620
gctctagagc ctctgctaac catgttcatg ccttctctct tttcctacag ctctggggca 1680
acgtgctggt tctgtgtctg tctcatcatt ttggcaaga attcatggga agaaactgct 1740
gtcatgagcg ccgggattta cccctaacc tttatataag aaacaatgga tattactgct 1800
acagggagcc aaggacgggt aaagagtttg gattaggcag agacaggcga atcgcaatca 1860
ctgaagctat acaggccaac attgagttat ttcaggaca caaacacaag cctctgacag 1920
cgagaatcaa cagtgataat tccgttacgt tacattcatg gcttgatcgc tacgaaaaaa 1980
tctggccagc cagaggaatc aagcagaaga cactcataaa ttacatgagc aaaattaaag 2040
caataaggag gggctctgct gatgctccac ttgaagacat caccacaaaa gaaattgccc 2100
caatgctcaa tggatacata gacgagggca aggcggcgct agccaaagt taatagatcaa 2160
cactgagcga tgcattccga gaggcaatag ctgaaggcca tataacaaca aacctgctg 2220
ctgccactcg cgcagcaaaa tctagagtaa ggagatcaag acttacggct gacgaatacc 2280
tgcaatttga tgcctcggga atatcaatga aggaacacat cagacttgca atggaaactgg 2340
ctgttggttac cgggcaacga gttgggtgatt tatgcgaaat gaagtggctc gatatcgtag 2400
atggatatct ttatgtcgag caaagcaaaa caggcgtaaa aattgccatc ccaacagcat 2460
tgcatattga tgcctcggga atatcaatga aggaacacat tgataaatgc aaagagattc 2520
ttggcgggaga aaccataatt gcatctactc gtccggaacc gctttcatcc ggcacagtat 2580
caaggatttt tatgcgcgca cgaaaagcat caggcttttc cttcgaaggg gatccgccta 2640
cctttcacga gttcgcagc ttgtctgcaa cactgtatga gaagcagata agcgagatc 2700
ttgctcaaca tcttctcggg cataagtcgg acaccatggc atcacagtat cgtgatgaca 2760
gaggcagggg gtgggacaaa attgaaatca aataagaatt cactcctcag gtgcaggctg 2820
cctatcagaa ggtgtgggca atgcctggc tcacaaatac cactgagatc 2880
tttttccctc tgccaaaaat tatggggaca tcatgaagcc ccttgagcat ctgacttctg 2940
gctaataaag gaaattttat ttcatgcaa tagtgtgttg gaattttttg tgtctctcac 3000
tcggaaggac atatgggagg gcaaatcatt taaacatca gaatgagtat ttggtttaga 3060
gtttggcaac atatgccata tgcgtggctgc catgaacaaa ggtggctata aagagggtcat 3120
cagtatatga aacagccccc tgctgtccat tccattattc atagaaaagc cttgacttga 3180
ggtagatttt ttttatatt ttgttttggt ttattttttt ctttaacatc cctaaaattt 3240
tctttacatg ttttactage cagatttttc ctcctctcct gactactccc agcttggcgt aatcatagct 3300
gtccctcttc tcttatgaag atccctcgac ctgcagccca agcttggcgt ccacacaaca tacgagccgg 3360
atagctgttt cctgtgtgaa attgttatcc gtcacaatt taactcacat taattgcgtt 3420
aagcataaag tgtaaagcct ggggtgccta atgagttagc cctgtcgtgc cagcggatcc gcatctcaat 3480
gcgctcactg ccgcctttcc agccccaact cgcgccatcc tccgcccagt tccgcccagt 3540
tagtcagcaa ccatagtcce cccctaact tggctgacta ttttttttta tttatgcaga ggcggaggcc 3600
tccgcccatt ctcgcgcccc ctgagctatt ccagaagtag tgaggaggct tttttggagg cctaggcttt 3660
tgcaaaaagc taacttggtt attgcagctt ataattggta ccaataaagc aatagcatca 3720
caaatttcac aaataaagca tttttttcac tgcattctag ttgtggtttg tccaaactca 3780
tcaatgtatc tttatcatgtc tggatccgct gcattaatga atcgggccaa cgcgggggag 3840
aggcggtttg cgtattgggc gctcttcgcg tctcctcgc actgactcgc ggcgctcgg 3900
cgttcggctg cggcgagcgg tatcagctca ctcaaaggcg gtaatacggg tatccacaga 4020
atcaggggat aacgcaggaa agaacatgtg agcaaaaagg cagcaaaaagg ccaggaaccg 4080
taaaaaggcc gcgttgctgg cgtttttcca taggtccgc cccctgacg agcatcaca 4140
aaatcgagc tcaagtcaga ggtggcgaaa cccgacagga ctataaagat accaggcggt 4200
tccccctgga agctccctcg tgcgctctcc tgttcggacc ctgcccgtta cgggatacct 4260
gtccgctttt ctcccttcgg gaagcgtggc gcttctcaa tgctcacgt gtaggtatct 4320
cagttcggtg taggtcgctt gctccaagct ggtgtgtgtg cacgaacccc ccgttcagcc 4380
cgaccgctgc gccttatccg gtaactatcg tottgagtc aaccgggtaa gacacgactt 4440
atcgccactg gcagcagcca ctggtaacag gattagcaga gcgaggtatg taggcgggtg 4500

```

-33-

```

tacagagttc ttgaagtggg ggcctaacta cggctacact agaaggacag tatttggtat 4560
ctgcgctctg ctgaagccag ttaccttcgg aaaaagagtt ggtagctctt gatccggcaa 4620
acaaaccacc gctggtagcg gtgggttttt tgtttgcaag cagcagatta cgcgagaaa 4680
aaaaggatct caagaagatc ctttgatctt ttctacgggg tctgacgctc agtgggaacga 4740
aaactcacgt taagggattt tgggtcatgag attatcaaaa aggatcttca cctagatcct 4800
tttaatttaa aaatgaagtt ttaaatcaat ctaaagtata tatgagtaaa cttgggtctga 4860
cagttaccaaa tgcttaatca gtgaggcacc tatctcagcg atctgtctat ttcgttcatc 4920
catagttgcc tgactccccg tctgttagat aactacgata cgggaggggt taccatctgg 4980
ccccagtgtc gcaatgatac cgcgagaccc acgctcacgg gctccagatt tatcagcaat 5040
aaaccagcca gccggaaggg ccgagcgcag aagtggtcct gcaactttat ccgcctccat 5100
ccagtctatt aattgttgcc ggggaagctag agtaagtagt tgcgccagtta atagtttgcg 5160
caacgttggt gccattgcta caggcatcgt ggtgtcacgc tegtgtttg gtatggcttc 5220
attcagctcc ggttcccaac gatcaaggcg agttacatga tcccccatgt tgtgcaaaaa 5280
agcggttagc tccttcggtc ctccgatcgt tgtcagaagt aagttggcgg cagtgttatc 5340
actcatgggt atggcagcac tgcataattc tcttactgtc atgccatccg taagatgctt 5400
ttctgtgact ggtgagtact caaccaagtc attctgagaa tagtgtatgc ggcgaccgag 5460
ttgtctcttc cccgcgtcaa tacgggataa taccgcgcca catagcagaa ctttaaaagt 5520
gtctcatcatt ggaaaacggt ctccggggcg aaaactctca aggatcttac cgctgttgag 5580
atccagttcg atgtaaccca ctctgtgcacc caactgatct tcagcatctt ttactttcac 5640
cagcgtttct ggggtgagcaa aaacaggaag gcaaaatgcc gcaaaaaagg gaataagggc 5700
gacacggaaa tgttgaatac tcatactctt cctttttcaa tattattgaa gcatttatca 5760
gggttattgt ctcatgagcg gatacatatt tgaatgtatt tagaaaaata aacaaatagg 5820
ggttccgcgc acatttcccc gaaaagtgcc acctg 5855

```

<210> 28  
 <211> 37  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> 5PacSV40 Primer

<400> 28  
 ctgttaatta actgtggaat gtgtgtcagt taggggtg 37

<210> 29  
 <211> 20  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Antisense Zeo Primer

<400> 29  
 tgaacagggc cacgtcgtcc 20

<210> 30  
 <211> 1032  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Escherichia Coli

<220>  
 <221> CDS  
 <222> (1)...(1032)  
 <223> nucleotide sequence encoding Cre recombinase

```

<400> 30
atg tcc aat tta ctg acc gta cac caa aat ttg cct gca tta ccg gtc 48
Met Ser Asn Leu Leu Thr Val His Gln Asn Leu Pro Ala Leu Pro Val
1 5 10 15

gat gca acg agt gat gag gtt cgc aag aac ctg atg gac atg ttc agg 96
Asp Ala Thr Ser Asp Glu Val Arg Lys Asn Leu Met Asp Met Phe Arg
20 25 30

gat cgc cag gcg ttt tct gag cat acc tgg aaa atg ctt ctg tcc gtt 144
Asp Arg Gln Ala Phe Ser Glu His Thr Trp Lys Met Leu Leu Ser Val

```

-34-

35						40						45						
tgc	cgg	tcg	tgg	gcg	gca	tgg	tgc	aag	ttg	aat	aac	cgg	aaa	tgg	ttt	192		
Cys	Arg	Ser	Trp	Ala	Ala	Trp	Cys	Lys	Leu	Asn	Asn	Arg	Lys	Trp	Phe			
	50					55					60							
ccc	gca	gaa	cct	gaa	gat	gtt	cgc	gat	tat	ctt	cta	tat	ctt	cag	gcg	240		
Pro	Ala	Glu	Pro	Glu	Asp	Val	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Leu	Leu	Tyr	Leu	Gln	Ala			
	65				70					75					80			
cgc	ggt	ctg	gca	gta	aaa	act	atc	cag	caa	cat	ttg	ggc	cag	cta	aac	288		
Arg	Gly	Leu	Ala	Val	Lys	Thr	Ile	Gln	Gln	His	Leu	Gly	Gln	Leu	Asn			
				85					90					95				
atg	ctt	cat	cgt	cgg	tcc	ggg	ctg	cca	cga	cca	agt	gac	agc	aat	gct	336		
Met	Leu	His	Arg	Arg	Ser	Gly	Leu	Pro	Arg	Pro	Ser	Asp	Ser	Asn	Ala			
			100					105				110						
gtt	tca	ctg	gtt	atg	cgg	cgg	atc	cga	aaa	gaa	aac	gtt	gat	gcc	ggg	384		
Val	Ser	Leu	Val	Met	Arg	Arg	Ile	Arg	Lys	Glu	Asn	Val	Asp	Ala	Gly			
		115					120					125						
gaa	cgt	gca	aaa	cag	gct	cta	gcg	ttc	gaa	cgc	act	gat	ttc	gac	cag	432		
Glu	Arg	Ala	Lys	Gln	Ala	Leu	Ala	Phe	Glu	Arg	Thr	Asp	Phe	Asp	Gln			
	130					135					140							
gtt	cgt	tca	ctc	atg	gaa	aat	agc	gat	cgc	tgc	cag	gat	ata	cgt	aat	480		
Val	Arg	Ser	Leu	Met	Glu	Asn	Ser	Asp	Arg	Cys	Gln	Asp	Ile	Arg	Asn			
	145				150					155					160			
ctg	gca	ttt	ctg	ggg	att	gct	tat	aac	acc	ctg	tta	cgt	ata	gcc	gaa	528		
Leu	Ala	Phe	Leu	Gly	Ile	Ala	Tyr	Asn	Thr	Leu	Leu	Arg	Ile	Ala	Glu			
				165					170					175				
att	gcc	agg	atc	agg	gtt	aaa	gat	atc	tca	cgt	act	gac	ggg	ggg	aga	576		
Ile	Ala	Arg	Ile	Arg	Val	Lys	Asp	Ile	Ser	Arg	Thr	Asp	Gly	Gly	Arg			
			180					185					190					
atg	tta	atc	cat	att	ggc	aga	acg	aaa	acg	ctg	gtt	agc	acc	gca	ggg	624		
Met	Leu	Ile	His	Ile	Gly	Arg	Thr	Lys	Thr	Leu	Val	Ser	Thr	Ala	Gly			
		195					200					205						
gta	gag	aag	gca	ctt	agc	ctg	ggg	gta	act	aaa	ctg	gtc	gag	cga	tgg	672		
Val	Glu	Lys	Ala	Leu	Ser	Leu	Gly	Val	Thr	Lys	Leu	Val	Glu	Arg	Trp			
	210					215					220							
att	tcc	gtc	tct	ggg	gta	gct	gat	gat	ccg	aat	aac	tac	ctg	ttt	tgc	720		
Ile	Ser	Val	Ser	Gly	Val	Ala	Asp	Asp	Pro	Asn	Asn	Tyr	Leu	Phe	Cys			
	225				230					235					240			
cgg	gtc	aga	aaa	aat	ggg	gtt	gcc	gcg	cca	tct	gcc	acc	agc	cag	cta	768		
Arg	Val	Arg	Lys	Asn	Gly	Val	Ala	Ala	Pro	Ser	Ala	Thr	Ser	Gln	Leu			
				245					250					255				
tca	act	cgc	gcc	ctg	gaa	ggg	att	ttt	gaa	gca	act	cat	cga	ttg	att	816		
Ser	Thr	Arg	Ala	Leu	Glu	Gly	Ile	Phe	Glu	Ala	Thr	His	Arg	Leu	Ile			
			260					265					270					
tac	ggc	gct	aag	gat	gac	tct	ggg	cag	aga	tac	ctg	gcc	tgg	tct	gga	864		
Tyr	Gly	Ala	Lys	Asp	Asp	Ser	Gly	Gln	Arg	Tyr	Leu	Ala	Trp	Ser	Gly			
		275					280					285						
cac	agt	gcc	cgt	gtc	gga	gcc	gcg	cga	gat	atg	gcc	cgc	gct	gga	gtt	912		
His	Ser	Ala	Arg	Val	Gly	Ala	Ala	Arg	Asp	Met	Ala	Arg	Ala	Gly	Val			
		290				295					300							
tca	ata	ccg	gag	atc	atg	caa	gct	ggg	ggc	tgg	acc	aat	gta	aat	att	960		

-35-

Ser	Ile	Pro	Glu	Ile	Met	Gln	Ala	Gly	Gly	Trp	Thr	Asn	Val	Asn	Ile	
305					310					315					320	
gtc	atg	aac	tat	atc	cgt	aac	ctg	gat	agt	gaa	aca	ggg	gca	atg	gtg	1008
Val	Met	Asn	Tyr	Ile	Arg	Asn	Leu	Asp	Ser	Glu	Thr	Gly	Ala	Met	Val	
				325					330					335		
cgc	ctg	ctg	gaa	gat	ggc	gat	tag									1032
Arg	Leu	Leu	Glu	Asp	Gly	Asp	*									
			340													

<210> 31  
 <211> 343  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Escherichia Coli

<400> 31																
Met	Ser	Asn	Leu	Leu	Thr	Val	His	Gln	Asn	Leu	Pro	Ala	Leu	Pro	Val	
1				5					10					15		
Asp	Ala	Thr	Ser	Asp	Glu	Val	Arg	Lys	Asn	Leu	Met	Asp	Met	Phe	Arg	
			20					25					30			
Asp	Arg	Gln	Ala	Phe	Ser	Glu	His	Thr	Trp	Lys	Met	Leu	Leu	Ser	Val	
		35					40					45				
Cys	Arg	Ser	Trp	Ala	Ala	Trp	Cys	Lys	Leu	Asn	Asn	Arg	Lys	Trp	Phe	
50						55				60						
Pro	Ala	Glu	Pro	Glu	Asp	Val	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Leu	Leu	Tyr	Leu	Gln	Ala	
65					70					75				80		
Arg	Gly	Leu	Ala	Val	Lys	Thr	Ile	Gln	Gln	His	Leu	Gly	Gln	Leu	Asn	
				85				90					95			
Met	Leu	His	Arg	Arg	Ser	Gly	Leu	Pro	Arg	Pro	Ser	Asp	Ser	Asn	Ala	
			100					105					110			
Val	Ser	Leu	Val	Met	Arg	Arg	Ile	Arg	Lys	Glu	Asn	Val	Asp	Ala	Gly	
		115					120					125				
Glu	Arg	Ala	Lys	Gln	Ala	Leu	Ala	Phe	Glu	Arg	Thr	Asp	Phe	Asp	Gln	
		130				135					140					
Val	Arg	Ser	Leu	Met	Glu	Asn	Ser	Asp	Arg	Cys	Gln	Asp	Ile	Arg	Asn	
145					150					155					160	
Leu	Ala	Phe	Leu	Gly	Ile	Ala	Tyr	Asn	Thr	Leu	Leu	Arg	Ile	Ala	Glu	
			165					170					175			
Ile	Ala	Arg	Ile	Arg	Val	Lys	Asp	Ile	Ser	Arg	Thr	Asp	Gly	Gly	Arg	
			180					185					190			
Met	Leu	Ile	His	Ile	Gly	Arg	Thr	Lys	Thr	Leu	Val	Ser	Thr	Ala	Gly	
		195					200					205				
Val	Glu	Lys	Ala	Leu	Ser	Leu	Gly	Val	Thr	Lys	Leu	Val	Glu	Arg	Trp	
		210				215					220					
Ile	Ser	Val	Ser	Gly	Val	Ala	Asp	Asp	Pro	Asn	Asn	Tyr	Leu	Phe	Cys	
225					230					235					240	
Arg	Val	Arg	Lys	Asn	Gly	Val	Ala	Ala	Pro	Ser	Ala	Thr	Ser	Gln	Leu	
				245					250					255		
Ser	Thr	Arg	Ala	Leu	Glu	Gly	Ile	Phe	Glu	Ala	Thr	His	Arg	Leu	Ile	
			260					265					270			
Tyr	Gly	Ala	Lys	Asp	Asp	Ser	Gly	Gln	Arg	Tyr	Leu	Ala	Trp	Ser	Gly	
		275					280					285				
His	Ser	Ala	Arg	Val	Gly	Ala	Ala	Arg	Asp	Met	Ala	Arg	Ala	Gly	Val	
		290				295					300					
Ser	Ile	Pro	Glu	Ile	Met	Gln	Ala	Gly	Gly	Trp	Thr	Asn	Val	Asn	Ile	
305					310					315					320	
Val	Met	Asn	Tyr	Ile	Arg	Asn	Leu	Asp	Ser	Glu	Thr	Gly	Ala	Met	Val	
				325					330					335		
Arg	Leu	Leu	Glu	Asp	Gly	Asp										
			340													

<210> 32  
 <211> 33  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence



-36-

<220>  
<223> attB1 recognition sequence

<400> 32  
tgaagcctgc ttttttatac taacttgagc gaa 33

<210> 33  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-att recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or g or c or t/u

<400> 33  
rkycwgcttt yktrtacnaa stsgb 25

<210> 34  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-attB recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or c or g or t/u

<400> 34  
agccwgcttt yktrtacnaa ctsgb 25

<210> 35  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-attR recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or g or c or t/u

<400> 35  
gttcagcttt cktrtacnaa ctsgb 25

<210> 36  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-attL recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or g or c or t/u

<400> 36  
agccwgcttt cktrtacnaa gtsgb 25

<210> 37

-37-

<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-attP1 recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or g or c or t/u

<400> 37  
gttcagcttt yktrtacnaa gtsgb 25

<210> 38  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attB2 recognition sequence

<400> 38  
agcctgcttt cttgtacaaa cttgt 25

<210> 39  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attB3 recognition sequence

<400> 39  
accagcttt cttgtacaaa cttgt 25

<210> 40  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attR1 recognition sequence

<400> 40  
gttcagcttt tttgtacaaa cttgt 25

<210> 41  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attR2 recognition sequence

<400> 41  
gttcagcttt cttgtacaaa cttgt 25

<210> 42  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attR3 recognition sequence

<400> 42

-38-

gttcagcttt cttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 43  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attL1 recognition sequence

<400> 43  
agcctgcttt tttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 44  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attL2 recognition sequence

<400> 44  
agcctgcttt cttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 45  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attL3 recognition sequence

<400> 45  
accagcttt cttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 46  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attP1 recognition sequence

<400> 46  
gttcagcttt tttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 47  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attP2,P3 recognition sequence

<400> 47  
gttcagcttt cttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 48  
<211> 282  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attP recognition sequence

<400> 48  
ccttgcgcta atgctctgtt acaggtcact aataccatct aagtagttga ttcatagtga 60

-39-

```

ctgcatatgt tgtgtttttac agtattatgt agtctgtttt ttatgcaaaa tctaatttaa 120
tatattgata tttatatcat tttacgtttc tcgttcagct tttttatact aagttggcat 180
tataaaaaag cattgcttat caatttggtg caacgaacag gtcactatca gtcaaaaataa 240
aatcattatt tgatttcaat tttgtccac tccctgcctc tg 282

```

&lt;210&gt; 49

&lt;211&gt; 1071

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; nucleotide sequence encoding Integrase E174R

&lt;221&gt; CDS

&lt;222&gt; (1)...(1071)

&lt;223&gt; Integrase E174R

&lt;400&gt; 49

```

atg gga aga agg cga agt cat gag cgc cgg gat tta ccc cct aac ctt 48
Met Gly Arg Arg Arg Ser His Glu Arg Arg Asp Leu Pro Pro Asn Leu
1 5 10 15

tat ata aga aac aat gga tat tac tgc tac agg gac cca agg acg ggt 96
Tyr Ile Arg Asn Asn Gly Tyr Tyr Cys Tyr Arg Asp Pro Arg Thr Gly
20 25 30

aaa gag ttt gga tta ggc aga gac agg cga atc gca atc act gaa gct 144
Lys Glu Phe Gly Leu Gly Arg Asp Arg Arg Ile Ala Ile Thr Glu Ala
35 40 45

ata cag gcc aac att gag tta ttt tca gga cac aaa cac aag cct ctg 192
Ile Gln Ala Asn Ile Glu Leu Phe Ser Gly His Lys His Lys Pro Leu
50 55 60

aca gcg aga atc aac agt gat aat tcc gtt acg tta cat tca tgg ctt 240
Thr Ala Arg Ile Asn Ser Asp Asn Ser Val Thr Leu His Ser Trp Leu
65 70 75 80

gat cgc tac gaa aaa atc ctg gcc agc aga gga atc aag cag aag aca 288
Asp Arg Tyr Glu Lys Ile Leu Ala Ser Arg Gly Ile Lys Gln Lys Thr
85 90 95

ctc ata aat tac atg agc aaa att aaa gca ata agg agg ggt ctg cct 336
Leu Ile Asn Tyr Met Ser Lys Ile Lys Ala Ile Arg Arg Gly Leu Pro
100 105 110

gat gct cca ctt gaa gac atc acc aca aaa gaa att gcg gca atg ctc 384
Asp Ala Pro Leu Glu Asp Ile Thr Thr Lys Glu Ile Ala Ala Met Leu
115 120 125

aat gga tac ata gac gag ggc aag gcg gcg tca gcc aag tta atc aga 432
Asn Gly Tyr Ile Asp Glu Gly Lys Ala Ala Ser Ala Lys Leu Ile Arg
130 135 140

tca aca ctg agc gat gca ttc cga gag gca ata gct gaa ggc cat ata 480
Ser Thr Leu Ser Asp Ala Phe Arg Glu Ala Ile Ala Glu Gly His Ile
145 150 155 160

aca aca aac cat gtc gct gcc act cgc gca gca aaa tct aga gta agg 528
Thr Thr Asn His Val Ala Ala Thr Arg Ala Ala Lys Ser Arg Val Arg
165 170 175

aga tca aga ctt acg gct gac gaa tac ctg aaa att tat caa gca gca 576
Arg Ser Arg Leu Thr Ala Asp Glu Tyr Leu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ala Ala
180 185 190

gaa tca tca cca tgt tgg ctc aga ctt gca atg gaa ctg gct gtt gtt 624

```

-40-

Glu	Ser	Ser	Pro	Cys	Trp	Leu	Arg	Leu	Ala	Met	Glu	Leu	Ala	Val	Val		
		195					200					205					
acc	ggg	caa	cga	gtt	ggt	gat	tta	tgc	gaa	atg	aag	tgg	tct	gat	atc	672	
Thr	Gly	Gln	Arg	Val	Gly	Asp	Leu	Cys	Glu	Met	Lys	Trp	Ser	Asp	Ile		
	210					215					220						
gta	gat	gga	tat	ctt	tat	gtc	gag	caa	agc	aaa	aca	ggc	gta	aaa	att	720	
Val	Asp	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Tyr	Val	Glu	Gln	Ser	Lys	Thr	Gly	Val	Lys	Ile		
	225				230					235					240		
gcc	atc	cca	aca	gca	ttg	cat	att	gat	gct	ctc	gga	ata	tca	atg	aag	768	
Ala	Ile	Pro	Thr	Ala	Leu	His	Ile	Asp	Ala	Leu	Gly	Ile	Ser	Met	Lys		
				245				250						255			
gaa	aca	ctt	gat	aaa	tgc	aaa	gag	att	ctt	ggc	gga	gaa	acc	ata	att	816	
Glu	Thr	Leu	Asp	Lys	Cys	Lys	Glu	Ile	Leu	Gly	Gly	Glu	Thr	Ile	Ile		
			260				265						270				
gca	tct	act	cgt	cgc	gaa	cgc	ctt	tca	tcc	ggc	aca	gta	tca	agg	tat	864	
Ala	Ser	Thr	Arg	Arg	Glu	Pro	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gly	Thr	Val	Ser	Arg	Tyr		
		275					280					285					
ttt	atg	cgc	gca	cga	aaa	gca	tca	ggt	ctt	tcc	ttc	gaa	ggg	gat	ccg	912	
Phe	Met	Arg	Ala	Arg	Lys	Ala	Ser	Gly	Leu	Ser	Phe	Glu	Gly	Asp	Pro		
	290					295					300						
cct	acc	ttt	cac	gag	ttg	cgc	agt	ttg	tct	gca	aga	ctc	tat	gag	aag	960	
Pro	Thr	Phe	His	Glu	Leu	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ala	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Glu	Lys		
	305				310					315					320		
cag	ata	agc	gat	aag	ttt	gct	caa	cat	ctt	ctc	ggg	cat	aag	tcg	gac	1008	
Gln	Ile	Ser	Asp	Lys	Phe	Ala	Gln	His	Leu	Gly	His	Lys	Ser	Asp			
				325				330					335				
acc	atg	gca	tca	cag	tat	cgt	gat	gac	aga	ggc	agg	gag	tgg	gac	aaa	1056	
Thr	Met	Ala	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Asp	Arg	Gly	Arg	Glu	Trp	Asp	Lys		
			340					345					350				
att	gaa	atc	aaa	taa												1071	
Ile	Glu	Ile	Lys	*													
		355															

&lt;210&gt; 50

&lt;211&gt; 356

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Integrase E174R

&lt;400&gt; 50

Met	Gly	Arg	Arg	Arg	Ser	His	Glu	Arg	Arg	Asp	Leu	Pro	Pro	Asn	Leu		
1				5					10					15			
Tyr	Ile	Arg	Asn	Asn	Gly	Tyr	Tyr	Cys	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Pro	Arg	Thr	Gly		
			20					25					30				
Lys	Glu	Phe	Gly	Leu	Gly	Arg	Asp	Arg	Arg	Ile	Ala	Ile	Thr	Glu	Ala		
		35				40					45						
Ile	Gln	Ala	Asn	Ile	Glu	Leu	Phe	Ser	Gly	His	Lys	His	Lys	Pro	Leu		
	50				55					60							
Thr	Ala	Arg	Ile	Asn	Ser	Asp	Asn	Ser	Val	Thr	Leu	His	Ser	Trp	Leu		
	65			70					75						80		
Asp	Arg	Tyr	Glu	Lys	Ile	Leu	Ala	Ser	Arg	Gly	Ile	Lys	Gln	Lys	Thr		
			85					90					95				
Leu	Ile	Asn	Tyr	Met	Ser	Lys	Ile	Lys	Ala	Ile	Arg	Arg	Gly	Leu	Pro		
		100						105					110				
Asp	Ala	Pro	Leu	Glu	Asp	Ile	Thr	Thr	Lys	Glu	Ile	Ala	Ala	Met	Leu		

-41-

Asn	Gly	115	Tyr	Ile	Asp	Glu	Gly	120	Lys	Ala	Ala	Ser	Ala	125	Lys	Leu	Ile	Arg
130							135						140					
Ser	Thr	Leu	Ser	Asp	Ala	Phe	Arg	Glu	Ala	Ile	Ala	Glu	Gly	His	Ile			
145					150					155					160			
Thr	Thr	Asn	His	Val	Ala	Ala	Thr	Arg	Ala	Ala	Lys	Ser	Arg	Val	Arg			
				165					170					175				
Arg	Ser	Arg	Leu	Thr	Ala	Asp	Glu	Tyr	Leu	Lys	Ile	Tyr	Gln	Ala	Ala			
			180					185					190					
Glu	Ser	Ser	Pro	Cys	Trp	Leu	Arg	Leu	Ala	Met	Glu	Leu	Ala	Val	Val			
		195					200					205						
Thr	Gly	Gln	Arg	Val	Gly	Asp	Leu	Cys	Glu	Met	Lys	Trp	Ser	Asp	Ile			
210					215						220							
Val	Asp	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Tyr	Val	Glu	Gln	Ser	Lys	Thr	Gly	Val	Lys	Ile			
225					230					235					240			
Ala	Ile	Pro	Thr	Ala	Leu	His	Ile	Asp	Ala	Leu	Gly	Ile	Ser	Met	Lys			
				245					250					255				
Glu	Thr	Leu	Asp	Lys	Cys	Lys	Glu	Ile	Leu	Gly	Gly	Glu	Thr	Ile	Ile			
			260				265						270					
Ala	Ser	Thr	Arg	Arg	Glu	Pro	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gly	Thr	Val	Ser	Arg	Tyr			
		275					280					285						
Phe	Met	Arg	Ala	Arg	Lys	Ala	Ser	Gly	Leu	Ser	Phe	Glu	Gly	Asp	Pro			
290					295						300							
Pro	Thr	Phe	His	Glu	Leu	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ala	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Glu	Lys			
305					310					315					320			
Gln	Ile	Ser	Asp	Lys	Phe	Ala	Gln	His	Leu	Leu	Gly	His	Lys	Ser	Asp			
				325					330					335				
Thr	Met	Ala	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Asp	Arg	Gly	Arg	Glu	Trp	Asp	Lys			
			340				345						350					
Ile	Glu	Ile	Lys															
		355																

&lt;210&gt; 51

&lt;211&gt; 34

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Lox P Site

&lt;400&gt; 51

ataacttcgt ataatgtatg ctatacgaag ttat

34

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US02/17451

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC(7) : C07H 19/00, 21/00, 21/04; C12N 15/00, 15/05, 15/09, 15/10, 15/11, 15/12, 15/63, 15/65, 15/82; C12P 19/30, 19/34  
 US CL : 435/41, 69.1, 89, 91.1, 91.4, 440, 468, 470, 410, 320.1; 536/22.1, 23.1, 24.1, 24.2

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 435/41, 69.1, 89, 91.1, 91.4, 440, 468, 470, 410, 320.1; 536/22.1, 23.1, 24.1, 24.2

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)  
 Please See Continuation Sheet

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X and Y	US 5,270,201 A (RICHARDS et al) 14 December 1993 (14.12.1993) see entire document, especially: the abstract; column 2, line 59 to column 3, line 15; column 6, line 1 to column 7, line 6; column 9, lines 57-60; column 13, lines 41-59; claims 1, 4, 7, 13-15, 17-19, and 22-25.	1-56, 58-79, 81-86, 88-128 and 131-132
X and Y	US 6,077,697 A (HADLACZKY et al) 20 June 2000 (20.06.2000) see entire document, especially: the abstract; column 2, line 60 to column 3, line 15; column 3, lines 50-65; column 4, lines 42-47 and 63-67; column 5, lines 19-57; column 7 lines 58-65; column 8, line 49 to column 9, line 10; column 20, line 61 to column 22, line 54.	1-56, 58-79, 81-86, 88-128 and 131-132
Y	CHENG et al. High resolution pachytene chromosome mapping of bacterial artificial chromosomes anchored by genetic markers reveals the centromere location and the distribution of genetic recombination along chromosome 10 of rice. Genetics, Volume 157, pages 1749-1757, April 2001.	12-14
Y	CHOI et al. A new approach for the identification and cloning of genes: the pBACwch system using Cre/lox site-specific recombination. Nucleic Acids Research Volume 23, pages E19, April 2000.	38-54, 69-75, 107-118, 123, 125, 128, 131 and 132

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.☐ See patent family annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents:

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
- "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

17 September 2002 (17.09.2002)

Date of mailing of the international search report

31 OCT 2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  
 Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
 Box PCT  
 Washington, D.C. 20231  
 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

David A. Lambertson *David A. Lambertson FOR*  
 Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No. .

PCT/US02/17451

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of Item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claim Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☒ Claim Nos.: 87, 105 (partial)  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:  
Claim 87 could not be searched because it does not exist. Claim 105 could not be searched with respect to Claim 87 (see above), but was searched with respect to the other claims from which it depends.
3. ☒ Claim Nos.: 57, 80, 129 and 130  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of Item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.



**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

PCT/US02/17451

**Continuation of B. FIELDS SEARCHED Item 3:**

**WEST, MEDLINE**

Search terms: artificial chromosome, plant, selectable marker, transgenic, recombination, site-specific, recombinase, acrocentric, SATAC, heterochromatin, repeat region

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
5 December 2002 (05.12.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2002/096923 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07H 19/00**,  
21/00, 21/04, C12N 15/00, 15/05, 15/09, 15/10, 15/11,  
15/12, 15/63, 15/65, 15/82, C12P 19/30, 19/34

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US2002/017451

(22) International Filing Date: 30 May 2002 (30.05.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/294,687 30 May 2001 (30.05.2001) US  
60/296,329 4 June 2001 (04.06.2001) US

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part  
(CIP) to earlier applications:  
US 60/294,687 (CIP)  
Filed on 30 May 2001 (30.05.2001)  
US 60/296,329 (CIP)  
Filed on 4 June 2001 (04.06.2001)

(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): **CHROMOS MOLECULAR SYSTEMS, INC.** [CA/CA]; 8081  
Lougheed Highway, Burnaby, BC V5A 1W9 (CA). **AGRI-SOMA, INC.** [CA/CA]; 8081 Lougheed Highway, Burnaby, B.C. V5A 1W9 (CA).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **PEREZ, Carl** [US/CA]; 1201-7680 Granville Avenue, Richmond, B.C. V6Y 4B9 (CA). **FABIJANSKI, Steven, F.** [US/CA]; 6068 Forestglen Crescent, Ottawa, Ontario K1C 5N4 (CA). **PERKINS, Edward** [US/CA]; 7610 Lawrence Drive, Burnaby, B.C. V5A 1T6 (CA).

(74) Agents: **SEIDMAN, Stephanie, L.** et al.; Fish & Richardson P.C., 12390 El Camino Real, San Diego, CA 92130 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,

GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Declarations under Rule 4.17:**

— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS OF PREPARING PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES

(57) Abstract: Methods for preparing cell lines that contain plant artificial chromosomes, methods for preparation of plant artificial chromosomes, methods for targeted insertion of heterologous DNA into plant artificial chromosomes, and methods for delivery of plant chromosomes to selected cells and tissues are provided. In particular, plant artificial chromosomes that are substantially composed of repeated nucleic acid units of varying amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin are provided. Also provided are methods of using plant and animal artificial chromosomes in the production of valuable transgenic plants. Methods for identifying plant genes encoding particular traits using artificial chromosomes and for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome are also provided.

WO 2002/096923 A1



- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV,

MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

**Published:**

- with international search report
- with amended claims

**Date of publication of the amended claims:** 21 May 2004

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

**AMENDED CLAIMS**

[received by the International Bureau on 24 December 2002 (24.12.02);  
original claims 3, 9, 16, 20, 35, 52, 56, 80, 101, 105, 107, 111, 116, 123 and 128-132 amended;  
remaining claims unchanged (17 pages)]

1. A method for producing an artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a cell comprising one or more plant  
chromosomes; and  
5 selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
comprises one or more repeat regions  
wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat  
region;  
10 repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and  
the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the artificial chromosome is  
15 predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions.
3. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
the cell comprises a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates amplification of a  
region of a plant chromosome or that targets the nucleic acid to an  
amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.
- 20 4. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
the cell comprises one or more nucleic acids selected from the group  
consisting of rDNA, lambda phage DNA and satellite DNA.
5. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises  
plant rDNA.
- 25 6. The method of claim 5, wherein the rDNA is from a plant  
selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*,  
*Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum* and *Oryza*.
7. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises  
animal rDNA.
- 30 8. The method of claim 7, wherein the rDNA is mammalian rDNA.

9. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises rDNA comprising a sequence of an intergenic spacer region.
10. The method of claim 9, wherein the intergenic spacer region is from DNA from a plant selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*,  
5 *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Oryza*, rye, wheat, radish and mung bean.
11. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into the cell comprises a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates identification of cells containing the nucleic acid.
- 10 12. The method of claim 11, wherein the nucleic acid sequence encodes a fluorescent protein.
13. The method of claim 12, wherein the protein is a green fluorescent protein.
14. The method of claim 1, wherein the step of selecting a cell  
15 comprising an artificial chromosome comprises sorting of cells into which nucleic acid was introduced.
15. The method of claim 1, wherein the step of selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome comprises fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) analysis of cells into which nucleic acid was introduced.
- 20 16. The method of claim 1, wherein the one or more plant chromosomes contained in the cell is (are) selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, tobacco and *Helianthus* chromosomes.
17. The method of claim 16, wherein the cell is a plant protoplast.
18. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
25 the cell comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker.
19. The method of claim 18, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate, kanamycin, hygromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonyleurea.
20. An isolated plant artificial chromosome comprising one or more  
30 repeat regions, wherein:

one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

5 the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

21. The plant artificial chromosome of claim 20, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions.

22. A plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome, wherein the  
10 artificial chromosome is produced by the method of claim 1 or claim 2.

23. A method of producing a transgenic plant, comprising introducing the artificial chromosome of claim 20 or claim 21 into a plant cell.

24. The method of claim 23, wherein the artificial chromosome comprises heterologous nucleic acid encoding a gene product.

15 25. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product selected from the group consisting of enzymes, antisense RNA, tRNA, rDNA, structural proteins, marker proteins, ligands, receptors, ribozymes, therapeutic proteins and biopharmaceutical proteins.

26. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
20 encodes a product selected from the group consisting of vaccines, blood factors, antigens, hormones, cytokines, growth factors and antibodies.

27. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product that provides for resistance to diseases, insects, herbicides or stress in the plant.

25 28. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product that provides for an agronomically important trait in the plant.

29. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product that alters the nutrient utilization and/or improves the  
30 nutrient quality of the plant.

30. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid is contained within a bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) or a yeast artificial chromosome (YAC).

31. A method of identifying plant genes encoding particular traits,  
5 comprising:

generating an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from a first species of plant;

introducing the artificial chromosome into a plant cell of a second species of plant; and

10 detecting phenotypic changes in the plant cell comprising the artificial chromosome and/or a plant generated from the plant cell comprising the artificial chromosome.

32. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is a plant artificial chromosome or a mammalian artificial chromosome.

15 33. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and

20 selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions, wherein:

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

25 34. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and

selecting a plant cell comprising a SATAC.

30 35. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is a minichromosome produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a cell comprising a minichromosome comprising a  
neo-centromere and euchromatin.

36. The method of any of claims 33-35, wherein the nucleic acid  
5 introduced into the plant cell comprises DNA encoding a selectable marker.

37. The method of claim 36, wherein the selectable marker confers  
resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate,  
kanamycin, hygromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonylurea.

38. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome  
10 comprising euchromatic DNA from a first plant species is produced by a  
method comprising:

introducing into a plant cell of a first plant species an artificial  
chromosome capable of undergoing homologous recombination with the DNA  
of the first plant species;

15 selecting for a recombination event between the artificial chromosome  
and the DNA of the first plant species; and

selecting an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from  
the first plant species.

39. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome  
20 comprising euchromatic DNA from a first plant species is produced by a  
method comprising:

introducing into a plant cell of a first species an artificial chromosome  
capable of undergoing site-specific recombination with the DNA of the first  
plant species;

25 selecting for a site-specific recombination event between the artificial  
chromosome and the DNA of the first plant species, and

selecting an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from  
the first plant species.

40. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a  
30 first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence.



41. The method of claim 39, wherein the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence.

42. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence  
5 and the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence.

43. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence and the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination  
10 sequence that is complementary to the site-specific recombination sequence of the plant cell of a first plant species.

44. The method of claim 39, wherein the site-specific recombination is catalyzed by a recombinase enzyme.

45. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome,  
15 comprising:

introducing a first nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into a first chromosome of a plant cell;

introducing a second nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into a second chromosome of the plant cell;

20 introducing a recombinase activity into the plant cell, wherein the activity catalyzes recombination between the first and second chromosomes and whereby an acrocentric plant chromosome is produced.

46. The method of claim 45, wherein the first nucleic acid is introduced into the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome.

25 47. The method of claim 45, wherein the second nucleic acid is introduced into the distal end of the arm of the second chromosome.

48. The method of claim 45, wherein the first nucleic acid is introduced into the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome and the second nucleic acid is introduced into the distal end of the arm of the  
30 second chromosome.

49. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

- 5 introducing a first nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into the pericentric heterochromatin of a chromosome in a plant cell;
- introducing a second nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into the distal end of the chromosome, wherein the first and second recombination sites are located on the same arm of the chromosome;
- 10 introducing a recombinase activity into the cell, wherein the activity catalyzes recombination between the first and second recombination sites in the chromosome and whereby an acrocentric plant chromosome is produced.

50. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

- 15 introducing nucleic acid comprising a recombination site adjacent to nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker into a first plant cell;
- generating a first transgenic plant from the first plant cell;
- introducing nucleic acid comprising a promoter functional in a plant cell, a recombination site and a recombinase coding region in operative
- 20 linkage into a second plant cell;
- generating a second transgenic plant from the second plant cell;
- crossing the first and second plants;
- obtaining plants resistant to an agent that selects for cells containing the nucleic acid encoding the selectable marker; and
- 25 selecting a resistant plant that contains cells comprising an acrocentric plant chromosome.

51. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the DNA of the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome contains less than 5% euchromatic DNA.

- 30 52. The method of claim 51, wherein the DNA of the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome contains less than 1% euchromatic DNA.

53. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA.
54. The method of any of claims 45-49, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into a chromosome comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable  
5 marker.
55. An acrocentric plant artificial chromosome, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA.
56. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant acrocentric chromosome in a  
10 cell, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA;  
culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and  
selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that is predominantly heterochromatic.
- 15 57. The method of claim 56, wherein the acrocentric chromosome is produced by the method of any of claims 45-49.
58. A method for producing an artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
20 comprises one or more repeat regions  
wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
25 sequences; and  
the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
59. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant rDNA from a dicot plant species.
- 30 60. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant rDNA from a monocot plant species.

61. The method of claim 9, wherein the intergenic spacer region is from DNA from a *Nicotiana* plant.
62. The method of claim 9, wherein the rDNA is plant rDNA.
63. The method of claim 62, wherein the plant is a dicot plant  
5 species.
64. The method of claim 62, wherein the plant is a monocot plant species.
65. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is a dicot plant cell.
66. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is a monocot plant cell.
- 10 67. An isolated plant artificial chromosome comprising one or more repeat regions, wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
15 sequences; and  
the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
68. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:  
20 introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions, wherein:  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and  
25 the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
69. The method of claim 44, wherein the recombinase is selected from the group consisting of a bacteriophage P1 Cre recombinase, a yeast R recombinase and a yeast FLP recombinase.
- 30 70. The method of claim 50, further comprising selecting first and second transgenic plants wherein:

one of the plants comprises a chromosome comprising a recombination site located on a short arm of the chromosome in a region adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin; and

the other plant comprises a chromosome comprising a  
5 recombination site located in rDNA of the chromosome.

71. The method of claim 70, wherein the recombination sites on the two chromosomes are in the same orientation.

72. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome,  
comprising:

10 introducing nucleic acid comprising two site-specific recombination sites into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes;  
introducing a recombinase activity into the cell, wherein the activity catalyzes recombination between the two recombination sites, whereby a plant acrocentric chromosome is produced.

15 73. The method of claim 72, wherein the two site-specific recombination sites are contained on separate nucleic acid fragments.

74. The method of claim 73, wherein the separate nucleic acid fragments are introduced into the cell simultaneously or sequentially.

20 75. The method of claim 56, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly heterochromatic.

76. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant chromosome in a cell,  
wherein the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA;

25 culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and  
selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome.

77. The method of claim 76, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly heterochromatic.

30 78. The method of claim 76 or claim 77, wherein the plant chromosome into which the nucleic acid is introduced is an acrocentric chromosome.

79. The method of claim 78, wherein the short arm of the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA.

80. The method of claim 76, 77, or 79, wherein the heterochromatic DNA is pericentric heterochromatin.

5 81. A vector, comprising:

nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;

10 a recognition site for recombination; and

a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.

82. The vector of claim 81, wherein the amplifiable region  
15 comprises heterochromatic nucleic acid.

83. The vector of claim 81, wherein the amplifiable region comprises rDNA.

84. The vector of claim 81, wherein the sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the  
20 vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome comprises a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to facilitate amplification or effect the targeting.

85. The vector of claim 84, wherein the sufficient portion contains at least 14, 20, 30, 50, 100, 150, 300 or 500 contiguous nucleotides from  
25 an intergenic spacer region.

86. The vector of claim 81, wherein the selectable marker encodes a product that confers resistance to zeomycin.

87. A plant transformation vector, comprising:  
a recognition site for recombination;  
30 a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a

region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome; and

one or more selectable markers that when expressed in a plant cell permit the selection of the cell; wherein

5 the plant transformation vector is for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plants.

88. The vector of claim 81, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

89. The vector claim 81, that is pAgIIa or pAgIIb.

10 90. A vector, comprising:

nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;

15 a recognition site for recombination; and

nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.

91. The vector of claim 90, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

92. The vector of claim 90, further comprising a sequence of  
20 nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.

93. The vector of claim 90, wherein the promoter is nopaline synthase (NOS) or CaMV35S.

94. The vector of claim 93 that is pAg1 or pAg 2.

25 95. The vector of claim 92, wherein the amplifiable region comprises heterochromatic nucleic acid.

96. The vector of claim 92, wherein the amplifiable region comprises rDNA.

97. The vector of claim 96, wherein the sequence of nucleotides  
30 that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the

vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome comprises a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to effect the amplification or the targeting.

98. The vector of claim 90, wherein the protein is a selectable  
5 marker that permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells.

99. The vector of claim 98, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to hygromycin or to phosphothricin.

100. The vector of claim 90, wherein the protein is a fluorescent  
10 protein.

101. The vector of claim 100, wherein the fluorescent protein is selected from the group consisting of green, blue and red fluorescent proteins.

102. A vector, comprising:  
nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably  
15 associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to animal cells;

a recognition site for recombination; and

nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.

20 103. A vector, comprising:  
a recognition site for recombination; and  
a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting  
25 of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus*, *Glycine*, soybean, *Gossypium*, cotton, *Helianthus*, sunflower and *Oryza*.

104. The vector of claim 103, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

30 105. A cell, comprising a vector of any of claims 81-86 and 88-104.

106. The cell of claim 105 that is a plant cell.



107. A method, comprising:

introducing a vector of claim 90 into a cell, wherein:

the cell comprises an animal platform ACes that contains a recognition site that recombines with the recognition site in the vector in the presence of the  
5 recombinase therefor, thereby incorporating the selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter and the nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter into the platform ACes to produce a resulting platform ACes.

108. The method of claim 107, wherein the recombination sites are  
10 att sites.

109. The method of claim 107, wherein the animal is a mammal.

110. The method of claim 107, wherein the platform ACes comprises a promoter that upon recombination is operably linked to the selectable marker that in the vector is not operably associated with a promoter.

15 111. The method of any of claims 107-110, further comprising, transferring the resulting platform ACes into a plant cell to produce a plant cell that comprises the platform ACes.

112. The method of claim 111, wherein the resulting platform ACes is isolated prior to transfer.

20 113. The method of claim 111, wherein the isolated ACes is introduced into a plant cell by a method selected from the group consisting of protoplast transfection, lipid-mediated delivery, liposomes, electroporation, sonoporation, microinjection, particle bombardment, silicon carbide whisker-mediated transformation, polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated DNA uptake,  
25 lipofection and lipid-mediated carrier systems.

114. The method of claim 111, wherein the resulting platform ACes is transferred by fusion of the cells.

115. The method of claim 111, wherein the cells are plant protoplasts.

30 116. The method of claim 107, wherein the cell is an animal cell.

117. The method of claim 116, wherein the animal cell is a mammalian cell.

118. The method of claim 111, further comprising culturing the plant cell that comprises the platform Aces under conditions whereby the protein  
5 encoded by the nucleic acid that is operably linked to a plant promoter is expressed.

119. A method, comprising:  
introducing a vector of claim 81 into a plant cell;  
culturing the plant cells; and  
10 selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions.

120. The method of claim 119, wherein sufficient portion of the vector integrates into a chromosome in the plant cell to result in amplification of chromosomal DNA.

121. The method of claim 119 or claim 120, wherein:  
15 one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and  
20 the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

122. The method of claim 119, further comprising isolating the artificial chromosome.

123. A method, comprising:  
25 introducing a vector into a cell, wherein:  
i) the vector comprises:  
a) nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence  
30 of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;

- b) a recognition site for recombination; and  
c) nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to an animal promoter;
- 5           ii) the cell comprises:  
a platform plant artificial chromosome (PAC) that comprises a recombination site and an animal promoter that upon recombination is operably linked to the selectable marker that, in the vector, is not operably associated with a promoter;
- 10           iii) introduction is effected under conditions whereby the vector recombines with the PAC to produce a plant platform PAC that contains the selectable marker operably linked to the promoter; and culturing the resulting cell under conditions, whereby the protein encoded by nucleic acid operably linked to an animal promoter is expressed.
- 15           124. The method of claim 119, wherein the artificial chromosome is an ACes.
125. The method of claim 123, wherein the plant platform PAC is an ACes.
126. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
20 the cell comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker.
127. The vector of claim 81, further comprising one or more selectable markers that when expressed in the plant cell permit the selection of the cell.
128. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
25 introducing the vector of claim 81, 87 or 127 into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions; wherein one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and  
30 the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

129. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing the vector of claim 81, 87 or 127 into a cell  
comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and  
selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
5 comprises one or more repeat regions; wherein  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and  
the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
10 euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
130. The method of claim 123, wherein the cell into which the vector  
is introduced is an animal cell.
131. The method of claim 130, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.
132. The method of claim 78, wherein the heterochromatic DNA is  
15 pericentric heterochromatin.

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
5 December 2002 (05.12.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 2002/096923 A1

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C07H 19/00,  
21/00, 21/04, C12N 15/00, 15/05, 15/09, 15/10, 15/11,  
15/12, 15/63, 15/65, 15/82, C12P 19/30, 19/34

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US2002/017451

(22) International Filing Date: 30 May 2002 (30.05.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/294,687 30 May 2001 (30.05.2001) US  
60/296,329 4 June 2001 (04.06.2001) US

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part  
(CIP) to earlier applications:

US 60/294,687 (CIP)  
Filed on 30 May 2001 (30.05.2001)  
US 60/296,329 (CIP)  
Filed on 4 June 2001 (04.06.2001)

(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): CHRO-  
MOS MOLECULAR SYSTEMS, INC. [CA/CA]; 8081  
Lougheed Highway, Burnaby, BC V5A 1W9 (CA). AGRI-  
SOMA, INC. [CA/CA]; 8081 Lougheed Highway, Burn-  
aby, B.C. V5A 1W9 (CA).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): PEREZ, Carl  
[US/CA]; 1201-7680 Granville Avenue, Richmond, B.C.  
V6Y 4B9 (CA). FABIJANSKI, Steven, F. [US/CA]; 6068  
Forestglenn Crescent, Ottawa, Ontario K1C 5N4 (CA).  
PERKINS, Edward [US/CA]; 7610 Lawrence Drive,  
Burnaby, B.C. V5A 1T6 (CA).

(74) Agents: SEIDMAN, Stephanie, L. et al.; Fish & Richard-  
son P.C., 12390 El Camino Real, San Diego, CA 92130  
(US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,  
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,  
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,

MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG,  
SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,  
VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR,  
GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent  
(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR,  
NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the  
earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following desig-  
nations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY,  
BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC,  
EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN,  
IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV,  
MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH,  
PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR,  
TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent  
(GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB,  
GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ,  
CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD,  
TG)

— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the  
earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following desig-  
nations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY,  
BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC,  
EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN,  
IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV,  
MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH,  
PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR,  
TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent  
(GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB,  
GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ,  
CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD,  
TG)

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS OF PREPARING PLANT ARTIFICIAL  
CHROMOSOMES

(57) Abstract: Methods for preparing cell lines that contain plant artificial chromosomes, methods for preparation of plant artificial  
chromosomes, methods for targeted insertion of heterologous DNA into plant artificial chromosomes, and methods for delivery  
of plant chromosomes to selected cells and tissues are provided. In particular, plant artificial chromosomes that are substantially  
composed of repeated nucleic acid units of varying amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin are provided. Also provided are  
methods of using plant and animal artificial chromosomes in the production of valuable transgenic plants. Methods for identifying  
plant genes encoding particular traits using artificial chromosomes and for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome are also  
provided.

WO 2002/096923 A1



- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent

(GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

**Published:**

- with international search report
- with amended claims

**Date of publication of the amended claims:** 21 May 2004

**(48) Date of publication of this corrected version:**  
6 January 2005

**(15) Information about Correction:**  
see PCT Gazette No. 01/2005 of 6 January 2005, Section II

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

-1-

**PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS  
OF PREPARING PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES**

**RELATED APPLICATIONS**

Benefit of priority is claimed to U.S. Provisional Application No.

- 5 60/294,687, filed May 30, 2001, by CARL PEREZ AND STEVEN  
FABIJANSKI entitled *PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF  
AND METHODS FOR PREPARING PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES* and  
to U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/296,329, filed June 4, 2001, by CARL  
PEREZ AND STEVEN FABIJANSKI entitled *PLANT ARTIFICIAL*
- 10 *CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING PLANT  
ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES*. This application is related to U.S. Provisional  
Application No. 60/294,758, filed May 30, 2001, by EDWARD PERKINS *et  
al.* entitled *CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS* and to U.S. Provisional  
Application No. 60/366,891, filed March 21, 2002, by EDWARD
- 15 PERKINS *et al.* entitled *CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS*. This  
application is also related to U.S. Provisional Application Attorney Docket  
No. 24601-420, filed May 30, 2002, by EDWARD PERKINS *et al.* entitled  
*CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS* and to PCT International Patent  
Application Attorney Docket No. 24601-420PC, filed May 30, 2002, by
- 20 EDWARD PERKINS *et al.* entitled *CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS*.  
This application is related to U.S. application Serial No. 08/695,191, filed  
August 7, 1996 by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled  
*ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR  
PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES*, now U.S. Patent No. 6,025,155.
- 25 This application is also related to U.S. application Serial No. 08/682,080,  
filed July 15, 1996 by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled  
*ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR  
PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES*, now U.S. Patent No. 6,077,697.  
This application is also related U.S. application Serial No. 08/629,822, filed
- 30 April 10, 1996 by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled

-2-

*ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES* (now abandoned), and is also related to copending U.S. application Serial No. 09/096,648, filed June 12, 1998, by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled *ARTIFICIAL*  
5 *CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES* and to U.S. application Serial No. 09/835,682, April 10, 1997 by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled *ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES* (now abandoned). This  
10 application is also related to copending U.S. application Serial No. 09/724,726, filed November 28, 2000, U.S. application Serial No. 09/724,872, filed November 28, 2000, U.S. application Serial No. 09/724,693, filed November 28, 2000, U.S. application Serial No. 09/799,462, filed March 5, 2001, U.S. application Serial No. 09/836,911,  
15 filed April 17, 2001, and U.S. application Serial No. 10/125,767, filed April 17, 2002, each of which is by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, and is entitled *ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES*. This application is also related to International PCT application No. WO 97/40183. Where  
20 permitted the subject matter of each of these applications is incorporated by reference in its entirety.

**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

Artificial chromosomes and methods of producing artificial chromosomes, particularly for use in delivery of nucleic acids and expression  
25 thereof in plants are provided. Also provided are methods of use of artificial chromosomes in the delivery of nucleic acids to host cells, including plant cells, and the expression of the nucleic acids therein. The resulting plant cells, tissues, organs and whole plants containing the artificial chromosomes, plant cell-based methods for production of heterologous proteins and



-3-

methods of producing transgenic organisms, particularly plants, using the artificial chromosomes are provided.

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The stable transfer of nucleic acids into plant cells and the expression  
5 of the nucleic acids therein poses many challenges. Many efforts at the stable introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells have utilized *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation. *Agrobacterium* is a free-living Gram-negative soil bacterium. Virulent strains of this bacterium are able to infect plant tissue and induce the production of a neoplastic growth  
10 commonly referred to as a crown gall. Virulent strains of *Agrobacterium* contain a large plasmid DNA known as a Ti-plasmid that contains genes required for DNA transfer (*vir* genes) and replication as well as a region of DNA that is transferred to plant cells called T-DNA. The T-DNA region is bordered by T-DNA border sequences that are crucial to the DNA transfer  
15 process. These T-DNA border sequences are recognized by the *vir* genes encoded on the Ti-plasmid and the *vir* genes are responsible for the DNA transfer process.

Most wild-type *Agrobacterium* have a relatively broad dicot plant host range and are capable of transferring T-DNA regions up to 25 kilobases of  
20 DNA (*e.g.*, nopaline strains) or more (*e.g.*, octopine strains). Accordingly, numerous methods of using *Agrobacterium* to transfer DNA into plant cells have been developed based on the engineering of the Ti-plasmid to no longer contain the genes responsible for altered morphology and replacing these genes with a recombinant gene encoding a trait of interest. There are two  
25 primary types of *Agrobacterium*-based plant transformation systems, binary [see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,940,838] and co-integrate [see, *e.g.*, Fraley *et al.* (1985) *Biotechnology* 3:629-635] methods. The T-DNA border repeats are maintained in both systems and the natural DNA transfer process is used to transfer the portion of DNA located between the T-DNA borders into the  
30 plant cell.

-4-

Another plant cell transformation system, termed biolistics, involves the bombardment of plant cells with microscopic particles coated with DNA encoding a new trait. The particles are rapidly accelerated, typically by gas or electrical discharge, through the cell wall and membranes, whereby the

5 DNA is released into the cell and is incorporated into the genome of the cell. This method is used for transformation of many crops, including corn, wheat, barley, rice, woody tree species and others.

A significant number of crop species of commercial interest have been transformed using either *Agrobacterium*-mediated or biolistic systems.

10 However, these methods have many limitations that limit their utility. For example, there are limits to the size of the heterologous DNA that can be transferred using these methods; typically, only one to two genes may be transferred. Thus, although these methods may have utility in producing crop products modified to contain a single new trait, such as insect or

15 herbicide tolerance, they may not be sufficient to transfer DNA that will provide for multiple traits, or very large DNA segments encoding a multiplicity of traits.

In addition, the genetically modified plant cells produced by these methods tend to contain the transferred DNA in euchromatic regions of the

20 genomic DNA. Typically, a large number of independent transgenic insertion events must be screened before a suitable event (such as insertion of a gene into the host genomic DNA such that it provides a sufficient level of gene expression within temporal and spatial expectations and without evidence of gene rearrangement) is identified.

25 Another limitation of these methods is the effort required to utilize them in the genetic modification of many commercially important crops. For example, transformation efficiency can vary with the crop and can be low, notably in cereal crops such as corn and wheat. Often the inserted genes are rearranged and unstable over generations.

-5-

Furthermore *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* relies on host-parasite interaction in order to be successful. This has the effect that *Agrobacterium* has a preference for some dicots, while other dicots, monocots and conifers are resistant to transformation via *Agrobacterium*. Self-replicating vectors  
5 have also been used in the transfer of nucleic acids into plant cells. Such episomal vectors contain DNA sequences that are required for DNA replication and sustainability of the vector in a living cell. In higher plants, very few episomal vectors have been developed. These episomal vectors have the drawback of having a very limited capacity for carrying genetic  
10 information and are unstable. One example of an episomal plant vector is the Cauliflower Mosaic Virus [Brisson *et al.* (1984) *Nature* 310:511].

Limitations of these gene delivery technologies necessitate the development of alternative vector systems suitable for transferring large (up to Mb size or larger) genes, gene complexes, and multiple genes together  
15 with regulatory elements for safe, controlled, and persistent expression of the desired genetic material in higher organisms, particularly plants, without rearrangement caused by insertion or mutagenesis. Therefore, it is an object herein to provide artificial chromosomes for the introduction of large nucleic acids into eukaryotic cells and methods using the artificial chromosomes,  
20 particularly for the introduction and expression of nucleic acids in plants.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Provided herein are plant artificial chromosomes and methods for producing plant artificial chromosomes. The artificial chromosomes are fully functional stable chromosomes. Plant artificial chromosomes provided herein  
25 have a particular composition that makes them ideal vectors for stable, controlled, high-level expression of heterologous nucleic acids in plant cells. The artificial chromosomes are capable of independent, extra-genomic maintenance, replication and segregation within cells and can carry multiple, large heterologous genes.

-6-

Artificial plant chromosomes provided herein are non-natural chromosomes that exhibit an ordered segmentation that distinguishes them from naturally occurring chromosomes. The segmented appearance can be visualized using a variety of chromosome analysis techniques and correlates

5 with the unique structure of these artificial chromosomes, which, in particular methods of producing these chromosomes, can arise through amplification of chromosomal segments (i.e., amplification-based artificial chromosomes). The artificial chromosomes, throughout the region or regions of segmentation, are predominantly made up of one or more nucleic acid

10 units that is (are) repeated in the region (referred to as the repeat region) and that have a similar gross structure. Repeats of a nucleic acid unit tend to be of similar size and share some common nucleic acid sequences, for example, a replication site involved in amplification of chromosome segments and/or some heterologous nucleic acid. Although the size of a repeating nucleic

15 acid unit can vary, typically they tend to be greater than about 100 kb, greater than about 500 kb, greater than about 1 Mb, greater than about 5 Mb or greater than about 10 Mb. Typically, repeats of a nucleic acid unit are substantially similar in nucleic acid composition and can be nearly identical. The common nucleic acid sequences can contain sequences that represent

20 euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The composition of the amplification-based artificial chromosomes can be such that substantially the entire chromosome exhibits a segmented appearance or such that only one or more portions that make-up less than the entire chromosome appear segmented.

25 The composition of the plant artificial chromosomes provided herein can vary. For example, in some of the artificial chromosomes provided herein, the repeat region or regions can be made up predominantly of heterochromatic DNA (i.e., the repeat region or regions contain more heterochromatic DNA than other types of DNA, *e.g.*, euchromatic DNA). In

30 other artificial chromosomes provided herein, the repeat region or regions can

-7-

be made up predominantly of euchromatic DNA (i.e., the repeat region or regions contain more euchromatic DNA than other types of DNA, *e.g.*, heterochromatic DNA) or can be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatic and euchromatic DNA, *e.g.*, about 40% to  
5 about 50% of one type of nucleic acid and about 50% to about 60% of the other type of nucleic acid. The repeat region or regions thus can be entirely heterochromatic (while still containing one or more heterologous genes), or can contain increasing amounts of euchromatic DNA, such that, for example, the region contains about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%,  
10 90% or greater than 90% euchromatic DNA. Common nucleic acid sequences within repeated nucleic acid units in a repeat region can contain DNA that represents euchromatic nucleic acid and DNA that represents heterochromatic nucleic acid. Because the entire artificial chromosome can be made up predominantly of a repeat region or regions (*e.g.*, the  
15 composition of the chromosome is such that the repeat region or regions make up greater than about 50% or greater than about 60% of the chromosome), it is thus possible for the artificial chromosome to be made up predominantly of heterochromatin or euchromatin, or to be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin, *e.g.*,  
20 about 40% to about 50% of one type of nucleic acid and about 50% to about 60% of the other type of nucleic acid. Plant artificial chromosomes provided herein can be isolated or contained within cells or vesicles.

Also provided herein are cells containing plant artificial chromosomes as described herein, including plant cells and animal cells. Included among  
25 the cells containing the plant artificial chromosomes are any cells that include one or more plant chromosomes. Included, for example, are plant cells, including plant protoplasts, in culture and within plant tissues, organs, seeds, pollen or whole plants. Plant cells containing the plant artificial chromosomes can be from any type of plant, including monocots and dicots.  
30 For example, the plant cells can be from *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*,

-8-

*Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus*, *Oryza*, *Glycine* (soybean), *Gossypium* (cotton). Also contemplated are mammalian and other animal cells that contain plant ACs

Plant cells containing artificial chromosomes of any species are also  
5 provided herein. Thus, for example, such plant cells can contain an artificial  
chromosome containing an animal, *e.g.*, mammalian, centromere or an insect  
or avian centromere. Included among the artificial chromosomes contained  
within plant cells as provided herein are predominantly heterochromatic  
[formerly referred to as satellite artificial chromosomes (SATACs); see, *e.g.*,  
10 U.S. Patent Nos. 6,077,697 and 6,025,155 and published International PCT  
application No. WO 97/40183], minichromosomes which contain a *de novo*  
centromere, artificial chromosomes containing one or more regions of  
repeating nucleic acid units wherein the repeat region(s) contain substantially  
equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid and *in*  
15 *vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes, each from any species. An  
exemplary artificial chromosome is a mammalian satellite artificial  
chromosome containing a mouse centromere. Included among the plant cells  
containing artificial chromosomes of any species are plant cells, including  
plant protoplasts, in culture and within plant tissues, organs, seeds, pollen or  
20 whole plants. Plant cells containing the artificial chromosomes can be from  
any type of plant, including monocots and dicots. For example, the plant  
cells can be from *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*,  
*Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus* and *Oryza*.

Further provided herein are methods of producing plant artificial  
25 chromosomes. One embodiment of these methods includes the steps of  
introducing nucleic acid into a cell containing plant chromosomes and  
selecting a cell containing an artificial chromosome that contains one or more  
repeat regions in which one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated. The  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit in a repeat region can contain common nucleic  
30 acid sequences and can be substantially identical. In some embodiments of

-9-

this method, the repeat region(s) of the artificial chromosome contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The artificial chromosome can be predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions. In further embodiments of this method, the artificial chromosome is made up of substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. In further embodiments of this method, the repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences which contain sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

10 Any cell containing plant chromosomes can be used in these embodiments of methods of producing plant artificial chromosomes described herein. For example, the cell can be any cell that contains chromosomes from *Arabidopsis*, tobacco, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Oryza*, *Capsicum*, lentil and/or *Helianthus*, including  
15 cells or protoplasts of *Arabidopsis*, tobacco and/or *Helianthus*.

The nucleic acid that is introduced into a cell containing plant chromosomes in methods of producing a plant artificial chromosome as provided herein can be any nucleic acid, including, but not limited to, satellite DNA, rDNA and lambda phage DNA. Satellite DNA and rDNA includes such  
20 DNA from plants, such as, for example, *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum* and *Oryza*, and from animals, such as mammals. The rDNA can contain sequences of an intergenic spacer region, such as can be obtained, for example, from DNA of *Arabidopsis*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Oryza*, rye, wheat,  
25 radish and mung bean. In some embodiments of the method, the nucleic acid contains a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets it to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.

In further embodiments of methods of producing plant artificial  
30 chromosomes provided herein, the nucleic acid that is introduced into a cell

-10-

containing one or more plant chromosomes includes nucleic acid that for identification of cells containing the nucleic acid. Such nucleic acids include nucleic acid encoding a fluorescent protein, such as a green, blue or red fluorescent protein, and nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker, such as,  
5 for example, proteins that confer resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate, kanamycin, hydromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonylurea.

In embodiments of methods of producing plant artificial chromosomes in which nucleic acid is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant  
10 chromosomes, the cell can be cultured through two or more cell doublings, and typically from about 5 to about 60, or about 5 to about 55, or about 10 to about 55, or about 25 to about 55, or about 35 to about 55 cell doublings following introduction of nucleic acid into a cell. The step of selecting a cell containing a plant artificial chromosome can include sorting of cells into  
15 which nucleic acid was introduced. For example, cells can be sorted on the basis of the presence of a selectable marker, such as a reporter protein, or by growing (culturing) the cells under selective conditions. The selection step can include fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) analysis of cells into which nucleic acid is introduced.

Also provided are methods of producing a transgenic plant using  
20 artificial chromosomes that function in plants and transgenic plants containing artificial chromosomes. Artificial chromosomes used in the methods of producing transgenic plants can be of any species. For example, the artificial chromosomes can contain a centromere from species such as  
25 animals, *e.g.*, mammals, birds, plants, or insects, that functions to segregate nucleic acids to daughter cells through cell division. In some embodiments of the methods for producing a transgenic plant, the artificial chromosomes contain repeat regions predominantly made up of repeats of one or more nucleic acid units. Repeats of a nucleic acid unit can share some common  
30 nucleic acid sequences, for example, a replication site involved in



-11-

amplification of chromosome segments and/or some heterologous nucleic acid. Repeats of a nucleic acid unit can be substantially identical. Common nucleic acid sequences of repeats of a nucleic acid unit can contain sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

- 5 Repeat regions of artificial chromosomes that can be used in the methods of producing a transgenic plant can be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatic and euchromatic DNA or can be made up predominantly of heterochromatic DNA or can be made up predominantly of euchromatic DNA. The artificial chromosome can be made up predominantly of heterochromatic or euchromatic DNA or can be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin. Such artificial chromosomes that contain plant centromeres can contain a plant centromere from any species of plant, including monocots and dicots. For example, the centromere can be from *Arabidopsis*, tobacco, *Helianthus*,  
10 *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, rye, wheat, radish, mung bean or *Oryza*. The artificial chromosomes can be made using methods described herein.

- In a method of producing a transgenic plant provided herein, an artificial chromosome, such as those described above and elsewhere herein,  
20 is introduced into a plant cell. The artificial chromosome can contain heterologous nucleic acid encoding a gene product such as, for example, an enzyme, antisense RNA, tRNA, rDNA, a structural protein, a marker or reporter protein, a ligand, a receptor, a ribozyme, a therapeutic protein, a biopharmaceutical protein, a vaccine, a blood factor, an antigen, a hormone, a cytokine, a growth factor or an antibody. The product can be one that  
25 provides for resistance to diseases, insects, herbicides or stress in the plant. The product can be one that provides for an agronomically important trait in the plant and/or that alters the nutrient utilization and/or improves the nutrient quality of the plant. Heterologous nucleic acid of an artificial

-12-

chromosome can be contained within a bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) or a yeast artificial chromosome (YAC).

The plant cell into which such artificial chromosomes can be introduced in methods of producing a transgenic plant provided herein can be any species of plant cell, including, but not limited to, *Arabidopsis*, tobacco, *Helianthus*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, rye, wheat, radish, mung bean, *Capsicum*, lentil and *Oryza*. Any cell that can develop into a plant can be used, including plant cells and protoplasts of plant embryos, calli, tissues, meristem, organs, seeds, seedlings, pollen, pollen tubes or whole plants.

Artificial chromosomes can be introduced into plant cells in the methods of producing a transgenic plant using any process for transfer of nucleic acids into plant cells, including, but not limited to chemical, physical and electrical processes and combinations thereof. For example, the artificial chromosomes can be transferred into plant cells via direct contact in the absence or presence of a fusogen, *e.g.*, polyethylene glycol (PEG), calcium phosphate and/or lipid or they can be encapsulated in a lipid structure (*e.g.*, a liposome) or contained within a protoplast or microcell which is then allowed to fuse (in the presence or absence of a fusogen such as PEG) with a plant cell for introduction of the artificial chromosome into the cell in a method of producing a transgenic plant. Artificial chromosomes can be transferred to plant cells that are subjected to electrical pulses (*e.g.*, electroporation) and/or ultrasound (*e.g.*, sonoporation) before, during and/or after exposure of the cells to the artificial chromosomes. Use of electrical pulses and/or ultrasound can be in combination with any other agents, *e.g.*, PEG and/or lipids, used in transferring nucleic acids into plant cells. Artificial chromosomes can also be physically injected into plant cells through a micropipette or needle or introduced into plant cells through bombardment of the cells with microprojectiles coated with the chromosomes. To facilitate transfer of

-13-

nucleic acids into plant cells, the recipient cells or tissue can be subjected to mechanical wounding.

Plant cells into which artificial chromosomes have been introduced for purposes of producing a transgenic plant are cultured under conditions that  
5 permit generation of a whole plant therefrom. The transformed cells can be analyzed prior to use in the generation of whole plants to determine suitability. For example, the cells can be analyzed for the presence of artificial chromosomes and/or regenerative capacity. Plant regeneration techniques, many of which are known to those of skill in the art, can be  
10 used to generate whole plants from, for example, cells, embryos and calli containing artificial chromosomes. For example, plants can be regenerated from cells containing artificial chromosomes by the planting of transformed roots, plantlets, seed, seedlings, and any structure capable of growing into a whole plant.

15 Further provided herein are methods for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome and methods for producing plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, in particular, pericentric and/or satellite heterochromatin. Also provided herein are methods for generating acrocentric plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of  
20 heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, and rDNA on the short arm of the chromosome.

One embodiment of these methods includes steps of introducing nucleic acid containing two site-specific recombination sites into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes, recombining nucleic acids of the  
25 two site-specific recombination sites, and selecting a cell containing an acrocentric plant chromosome and/or a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin. The two site-specific recombination sites can be contained on separate nucleic acid fragments which are introduced into the cell simultaneously or sequentially.

-14-

Other embodiments of the methods of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome and/or a plant chromosome that contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin include steps of introducing a first nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into a first plant chromosome, introducing a second nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into a second plant chromosome, recombining nucleic acids of the first and second chromosomes and selecting a plant chromosome that is acrocentric or that contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin. For example, to produce an acrocentric plant chromosome, the first nucleic acid can be introduced into or adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome and/or the second nucleic acid can be introduced into the distal end of the arm of the second chromosome. To produce an acrocentric plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, for example, the first nucleic acid can be introduced into or adjacent the pericentric heterochromatin on the short arm of an acrocentric plant chromosome and the second nucleic acid can be introduced into or adjacent to rDNA. To produce a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, for example, the first nucleic acid can be introduced into or adjacent to heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin or satellite DNA, and the second nucleic acid can be introduced into or adjacent to rDNA. When the chromosomes are located within a cell, the method can include selecting a cell containing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or that contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin.

Another embodiment of the methods of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome includes steps of introducing a first nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into the pericentric heterochromatin of a plant chromosome, introducing a second nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into the distal end of the chromosome in which the first and second recombination sites are located on the same arm of the

-15-

chromosome, recombining nucleic acids of the first and second recombination sites in the chromosome and selecting a plant chromosome that is acrocentric.

Another method of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome or a  
5 plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin includes steps of introducing nucleic acid containing a recombination site adjacent to or sufficiently near nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker into a first plant cell for recombination and introduction of the marker into the chromosome, generating a first transgenic plant from the first plant cell,  
10 introducing nucleic acid containing a promoter functional in a plant cell and a recombination site in operative linkage into a second plant cell, generating a second transgenic plant from the second plant cell, crossing the first and second plants, obtaining plants resistant to an agent that selects for cells containing the nucleic acid encoding the selectable marker, and selecting a  
15 resistant plant that contains cells containing an acrocentric plant chromosome or a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin. Methods of this embodiment can optionally include steps of selecting first and second transgenic plants such that one of the plants contains a chromosome containing a recombination site in a region  
20 within or adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin and the other plant contains a chromosome containing a recombination site located within or adjacent to rDNA of the chromosome. These methods can further include the steps of selecting first and second transgenic plants where one of the plants contains a chromosome containing a recombination site located on a  
25 short arm of the chromosome in a region adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin; and  
the other plant contains a chromosome containing a recombination site located in rDNA of the chromosome. In one embodiment, the recombination sites on the two chromosomes are in the same orientation.

-16-

In methods of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, one or both of these recombination sites is located on a short arm of the chromosome. For example, one of the one of the plants contains a chromosome containing a recombination site in region within or adjacent to  
5 the pericentric heterochromatin located on the short arm of the chromosome. The selecting steps can further include selecting first and second transgenic plants such that the recombination sites on the two chromosomes are in the same orientation.

In any of these methods of producing an acrocentric plant  
10 chromosome or a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin (in particular, pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA), recombination between the first and second site-specific recombination sites can be provided for in a number of ways. For example, a recombinase activity can be introduced into a cell containing one or more  
15 chromosomes containing the sites which catalyzes the recombination reaction. The recombinase activity can be encoded by nucleic acid that is introduced into the cell simultaneously with nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site or that is introduced into the cell at a different time. Recombinase activity occurs within the cell upon expression of the  
20 nucleic acid encoding a recombinase activity, which can be operatively linked to a promoter functional in the cell. The recombinase activity can be constitutively expressed or can be induced, for example, by linking the nucleic acid encoding the recombinase to an inducible promoter. It is also possible that a cell into which nucleic acid containing site-specific  
25 recombination sites is introduced contains a recombinase enzyme which can be constitutively or inducibly expressed. Alternatively, a transgenic plant can be generated from cells containing the recombination sites and crossed with a transgenic plant containing nucleic acid encoding a recombinase.

Any site-specific recombinase system known to those of skill in the  
30 art is contemplated for use herein. It is contemplated that one or a plurality

-17-

of sites that direct the recombination by the recombinase are introduced into the ACes (or other ACs) and then heterologous genes linked to the cognate site are introduced into an ACes to produce platform ACes. The resulting ACes are introduced into cells with nucleic acid encoding the cognate

5 recombinase, typically on a vector, and nucleic acid encoding heterologous nucleic acid of interest linked to the appropriate recombination site for insertion into the ACes chromosome. The recombinase encoding nucleic acid may be introduced into the AC, includes ACes, or on the same or a difference vector from the heterologous nucleic acid.

10 For the methods herein any recombinase enzyme that catalyzes site-specific recombination can be used to facilitate recombination between the first and second site-specific recombination sites. A variety of recombinases and attachment/recombination sites therefor are available and/or known to those of skill in the art. These include, but not limited to: the Cre//lox

15 recombination system using CRE recombinase from the *Escherichia coli* phage P1, the FLP/FRT system of yeast using the FLP recombinase from the 2 $\mu$  episome of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, the resolvases, including Gin recombinase of phage Mu, Cin, Hin,  $\alpha\delta$  Tn3; the Pin recombinase of *E. coli*, the R/RS system of the pSR1 plasmid of *Zygosaccharomyces rouxii* site

20 specific recombinases from *Kluyveromyces drosophilarius* and *Kluyveromyces waltii* and other systems are

Also contemplated is the *E. coli* phage lambda integrase system, the phage lambda integrase and the cognate *att* sites (see, also copending application U.S. application Serial No. (attorney docket No. 24601-420, filed on the

25 same day herewith)).

In any of these methods of producing acrocentric plant chromosomes, nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site can also contain nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker. The nucleic acids used in the methods can be designed such that expression of the selectable marker

30 occurs only upon the desired recombination event.

-18-

Acrocentric plant chromosomes produced by the methods provided herein can be of any composition. For example, the DNA of the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome can contain less than 5% or less than 1% euchromatic DNA or can contain no euchromatic DNA. Acrocentric plant  
5 artificial chromosomes in which the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA are provided.

In another embodiment, a method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, that includes the steps of introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell acrocentric chromosome in which the short arm does not contain  
10 euchromatic DNA; culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and selecting a cell containing an artificial chromosome, such as one that is predominantly heterochromatic, is provided. The acrocentric chromosome is produced by the method of any the methods described herein or other suitable methods.

15 In another embodiment, a method for producing an artificial chromosome, that includes the steps of introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and selecting a plant cell that includes an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions is provided. In this AC, one or more nucleic acid  
20 units is (are) repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and the common sequences of nucleotides include sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The nucleic acid can include plant rDNA from a dicot plant species or plant rDNA from a monocot plant species. The  
25 intergenic spacer region can be from DNA from a *Nicotiana* plant or other suitable source of such DNA. The rDNA can be plant rDNA, and the plant can be a dicot or a monocot.

Also provided are isolated plant artificial chromosomes that contain one or more repeat regions. In these ACs one or more nucleic acid units is  
30 (are) repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common



-19-

nucleic acid sequences; and the common sequences of nucleotides include sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The artificial chromosome can be produced by a method that includes the steps of: introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and selecting a plant cell

- 5 containing an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions. The repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and the common nucleic acid sequences contain sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

- 10 In another embodiment, another method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome is provided. The method includes the steps of: introducing nucleic acid containing two site-specific recombination sites into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes; introducing into the cell a recombinase activity that catalyzes recombination between the two recombination sites to produce a plant acrocentric chromosome. In the
- 15 embodiment, the two site-specific recombination sites can be on separate nucleic acid fragments, which optionally can be introduced into the cell simultaneously or sequentially. The resulting artificial chromosome can be one that is predominantly heterochromatic.

- 20 In another embodiment, a method of producing a plant artificial chromosome is provided. The method includes the steps of: introducing nucleic acid into a plant chromosome, such as but not limited to, an acrocentric chromosome, in a cell that contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA; culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and selecting a cell containing an artificial chromosome. The resulting
- 25 artificial chromosome can be predominantly heterochromatic. The acrocentric chromosome can be one where the short arm of the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA, such as, but not limited to, pericentric heterochromatin.

- Also provided are a variety of vectors. Among these are vectors
- 30 containing nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably

-20-

associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells; a recognition site for recombination; and a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome. Exemplary of such vectors is pAgIIa and pAgIIb.

Another vector provided herein contains nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells; a recognition site for recombination; and nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter. Exemplary of these vectors is pAg1 and pAg2.

Another vector that is provided contains: nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells but not toxic to animal cells; a recognition site for recombination; and nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.

Another vector is a plant transformation vector that contains nucleic acid encoding a recognition site for recombination; a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates or causes amplification of a region of a plant chromosome; one or more selectable markers that are expressed in plant cells to permit the selection of cells containing the vector, and *Agrobacterium* nucleic acid. The vector is for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plants.

Another vector that is provided contains a recognition site for recombination; and a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*,

-21-

*Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus*, soybean, cotton and *Oryza*.

In these vectors, the amplifiable region can contain heterochromatic nucleic acid; the amplifiable region can contain rDNA. Exemplary sequences of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome are any that contain a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to facilitate amplification or effect the targeting. Such sufficient portion can be at least 14, 20, 30, 50, 100, 150, 300, 500, 1 kB, 2 kB, 3 kB, 5 kB, 10 kB or more contiguous nucleotides from an intergenic spacer region and/or other rDNA region. An exemplary selectable marker encodes a product confers resistance to zeomycin. The protein in the vectors include a protein that is a selectable marker that permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells, such as, for example, resistance to hygromycin or to phosphothricin. Other such protein markers include, but are not limited to, fluorescent proteins, such as, for example, green, blue and red fluorescent proteins. An exemplary recognition site contains an *att* site. Exemplary promoters for inclusion in the vectors, include, but are not limited to, nopaline synthase (NOS) or CaMV35S.

Cell, containing any of the vectors or mixtures thereof are provided. The cells include any cells that have at least one plant chromosome, such as a plant cell. The cells can be protoplasts.

Methods using these vectors are provided. The methods includes a step of introducing one of the vectors into a cell, such as a cell that contains at least one plant chromosome. Such vector is for example, a vector that contains nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells but is not toxic to plant cells; a recognition site for recombination; and

-22-

nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter. In this method, the cell contains an animal, such as a mammal, platform ACes that contains a recognition site, such as, for example, an *att* site, that recombines with the recognition site in the vector in the presences of the recombinase  
5 therefor, thereby incorporating the selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter and the nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter into the platform ACes to produce a resulting platform ACes. The platform ACes can contain a promoter that, upon recombination, is operably linked to the selectable marker that in the  
10 vector is not operably associated with a promoter. The method can further include transferring the resulting platform ACes into a plant cell to produce a plant cell that contains the platform ACes. The method optionally further includes culturing the plant cell that contains the platform ACes under conditions whereby the protein encoded by the nucleic acid that is operably  
15 linked to a plant promoter is expressed.

The resulting platform ACes optionally is isolated prior to transfer. The ACes can be introduced into a plant cell by any suitable method, such as one selected from among protoplast transfection, lipid-mediated delivery, liposomes, electroporation, sonoporation, microinjection, particle  
20 bombardment, silicon carbide whisker-mediated transformation, polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated DNA uptake, lipofection and lipid-mediated carrier systems. The resulting platform ACes can be transferred by fusion of the cells, which, for example, are plant protoplasts. In another embodiment, the cell can be an animal cell, such as a mammalian, including human, cell.

25

In another, method a vector is introduced into plant cells. Such vector, for example, can be a vector that includes nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an  
30 agent normally toxic to the animal cells but is not toxic to plant cells; a

-23-

recognition site for recombination; and a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome. The plant cells are cultured and a plant cell(s) containing an artificial chromosome that contains  
5 one or more repeat regions is selected. In this method, a sufficient portion of the vector can integrate into a chromosome in the plant cell to result in amplification of chromosomal DNA. The resulting selected artificial chromosome can be on in which one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common  
10 nucleic acid sequences; and the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The resulting artificial chromosome produced in the method optionally can be isolated.

Another method is also provided. This method includes the steps of  
15 introducing a vector into a cell, and culturing the resulting cell under conditions, whereby the protein encoded by nucleic acid operably linked to an animal promoter is expressed. In the method the vector can contain: nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of animal  
20 cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells but is not toxic to plant cells; a recognition site for recombination; and nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to an animal promoter. The cell can contain a platform plant artificial chromosome (PAC) that contains a recombination site and an animal promoter that upon recombination is  
25 operably linked to the selectable marker that in the vector is not operably associated with a promoter. Introduction can be effected under conditions whereby the vector recombines with the PAC to produce a plant platform PAC that contains the selectable marker operably linked to the promoter. In this method, the artificial chromosome can be an ACes. In addition, the  
30 plant platform PAC can be an ACes.

-24-

The vectors, such as those that contain nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells but is not toxic to plant cells; a  
5 recognition site for recombination; and a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome, and the plant transformation vectors that contain nucleic acid for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plants, can be used to produce artificial chromosomes. In  
10 one exemplary method, such vector is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes; and a cell containing an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions is selected. The artificial chromosome contains one or more nucleic acid units that is (are) repeated in a repeat region; the repeats of a nucleic  
15 acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and the common nucleic acid sequences contain sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. In another method, a cell containing an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions is selected. The artificial chromosome contains one or more nucleic units that is (are)  
20 repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

**DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS**

25 Figure 1 provides a map of plasmid pAg1.

Figure 2 provides a schematic representation of the construction of plasmid pAg1.

Figure 3 provides a map of plasmid pAg2.

30 Figure 4 provides a schematic representation of the construction of plasmid pAg2.

-25-

Figure 5 provides a schematic representation of the construction of plasmids pAgIIa and pAgIIb.

Figure 6A-6B provide restriction maps of the DNA inserted into pAg1 to form plasmids pAgIIa and pAgIIb.

5        Figure 7 provides a map of plasmid pSV40193attPsensePUR.

Figure 8 depicts a method for formation of a chromosome platform with multiple recombination integration sites, such as attP sites.

Figure 9        diagrammatically summarizes the platform technology; marker 1 permits selection of the artificial chromosomes containing the  
10 integration site; marker 2, which is promoterless in the donor vector permits selection of recombinants. Upon recombination with the platform marker 2 is expressed under the control of a promoter resident on the platform.

#### **DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS**

##### **Definitions**

15        Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as is commonly understood by one of skill in the art to which this invention belongs. All patents, patent applications, published applications and other publications and published nucleotide and amino acid sequences (*e.g.*, sequences available in GenBank or other databases) referred  
20 to herein are incorporated by reference in their entirety. Where reference is made to a URL or other such identifier or address, it is understood that such identifiers can change and particular information on the internet can come and go, but equivalent information can be found by searching the internet. Reference thereto evidences the availability and public dissemination of such  
25 information.

As used herein, a chromosome is a defined composition of nucleic acid that is capable of replication and segregation within a cell upon cell division. Typically, a chromosome may contain a centromeric region, telomeric regions and a region of nucleic acid between the centromeric and  
30 telomeric regions.

-26-

As used herein, a centromere is a molecular composition that includes a nucleic acid sequence that confers an ability to segregate to daughter cells through cell division. A centromere may confer stable segregation of a nucleic acid sequence, including an artificial chromosome containing the  
5 centromere, through mitotic and/or meiotic divisions. A plant centromere is not necessarily derived from plants, but has the ability to promote DNA segregation in plant cells.

As used herein, euchromatin and heterochromatin have their recognized meanings. Euchromatin refers to chromatin that stains diffusely  
10 and that typically contains genes, and heterochromatin refers to chromatin that remains unusually condensed and that has been thought to be transcriptionally inactive or has low transcriptional activity relative to euchromatin. Highly repetitive DNA sequences (satellite DNA) are usually located in regions of the heterochromatin surrounding the centromere  
15 (pericentric or pericentromeric heterochromatin). Constitutive heterochromatin refers to heterochromatin that contains the highly repetitive DNA which is constitutively condensed and genetically inactive.

As used herein, an acrocentric chromosome refers to a chromosome with arms of unequal length.  
20 As used herein, endogenous chromosomes refer to genomic chromosomes as found in the cell prior to generation or introduction of an artificial chromosome.

As used herein, artificial chromosomes are nucleic acid molecules, typically DNA, that stably replicate and segregate alongside endogenous  
25 chromosomes in cells and have the capacity to accommodate and express heterologous genes contained therein. A mammalian artificial chromosome (MAC) refers to a chromosome that has an active mammalian centromere(s). Plant artificial chromosomes (PAC), insect artificial chromosomes and avian artificial chromosomes refer to chromosomes that include centromeres that  
30 function in plant, insect and avian cells, respectively. Human artificial



-27-

chromosomes (HAC) refers to chromosomes that include centromeres that function in human cells. For exemplary artificial chromosomes, see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,025,155; 6,077,697; 5,288,625; 5,712,134; 5,695,967; 5,869,294; 5,891,691 and 5,721,118 and published

5 International PCT application Nos, WO 97/40183 and WO 98/08964.

As used herein, amplification, with reference to DNA, is a process in which segments of DNA are duplicated to yield two or multiple copies of substantially similar or identical or nearly identical DNA segments that are typically joined as substantially tandem or successive repeats or inverted

10 repeats.

As used herein, amplification-based artificial chromosomes are artificial chromosomes derived from natural or endogenous chromosomes by virtue of an amplification event, such as one that may be initiated by introduction of heterologous nucleic acid into heterochromatin, for example, pericentric heterochromatin, in a chromosome. As a result of such an event, chromosomes and/or fragments thereof exhibiting segmented or repeating patterns arise. Artificial chromosomes can be formed from these chromosomes and fragments. Hence, amplification-based artificial chromosomes refer to non-natural or isolated chromosomes that exhibit an ordered segmentation that is not typically observed in naturally occurring chromosomes and that can be a basis for distinguishing them from naturally occurring chromosomes. Amplification-based artificial chromosomes can also be distinguished from naturally occurring chromosomes by virtue of their typically smaller size and often segmented appearance when visualized. The segmented appearance, which can be visualized using a variety of chromosome analysis techniques as described herein and known to those of skill in the art, correlates with the unique structure of these artificial chromosomes. In addition to containing one or more centromeres, the amplification-based artificial chromosomes, throughout the region or regions of segmentation, are predominantly made up of one or more nucleic acid

15  
20  
25  
30

-28-

units, also referred to as "amplicons", that is (are) repeated in the region and that have a similar gross structure. Thus, a region of segmentation may be referred to as a repeat region. Repeats of an amplicon tend to be of similar size and share some common nucleic acid sequences. For example, each

5 repeat of an amplicon may contain a replication site involved in amplification of chromosome segments and/or some heterologous nucleic acid that was utilized in the initial production of the artificial chromosome. Typically, the repeating units are substantially similar in nucleic acid composition and may be nearly identical. The common nucleic acid sequences may contain

10 sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. Amplicon sizes vary but typically tend to be greater than about 100 kb, greater than about 500 kb, greater than about 1 Mb, greater than about 5 Mb or greater than about 10 Mb. The composition of the amplification-based artificial chromosomes may be such that substantially the entire chromosome

15 exhibits a segmented appearance or such that only one or more portions that make-up less than the entire chromosome appear segmented. The amplification-based artificial chromosomes can also differ depending on the chromosomal region that has undergone amplification in the process of artificial chromosome formation. The structures of the resulting

20 chromosomes can vary depending upon the initiating event and/or the conditions under which the heterologous nucleic acid is introduced, including modification to the endogenous chromosomes. For example, in some of the artificial chromosomes provided herein, the region or regions of segmentation may be made up predominantly of heterochromatic DNA. In other artificial

25 chromosomes provided herein, the region or regions of segmentation may be made up predominantly of euchromatic DNA or may be made up of similar amounts of heterochromatic and euchromatic DNA. The region or regions of segmentation thus may be entirely heterochromatic (while still containing one or more heterologous nucleic acid sequences), or may contain increasing

30 amounts of euchromatic DNA, such that, for example, the region contains

-29-

about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or greater than 90% euchromatic DNA. Because the entire artificial chromosome can be made up predominantly of a region or regions of segmentation, it is thus possible for the artificial chromosome to be made up predominantly of

5 heterochromatin or euchromatin, or to be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin, *e.g.*, about 40% to about 50% of one type of nucleic acid and about 50% to about 60% of the other type of nucleic acid.

As used herein the term "predominantly" with respect to a  
10 composition generally refers to a state of the composition in which it can be characterized as being or having more of the predominant feature than other features which are not predominant. The predominant feature may represent more than about 50%, more than about 60%, more than about 70%, more than about 80%, more than about 90%, more than about 95% or essentially  
15 100% of the composition. Thus, for example, a repeat region that is predominantly made up of heterochromatic DNA contains more heterochromatic DNA than other types, *e.g.*, euchromatic, of DNA. The repeat region may be more than about 50%, more than about 60%, more than about 70%, more than about 80%, more than about 90% or more than  
20 about 95% heterochromatic DNA or may be essentially 100% heterochromatic DNA. An artificial chromosome predominantly made up of heterochromatin contains more heterochromatic DNA than other types, *e.g.*, euchromatic, of DNA and may be more than about 50%, more than about 60%, more than about 70%, more than about 80%, more than about 90%  
25 or more than about 95% heterochromatic DNA or may be essentially 100% heterochromatic DNA.

As used herein an amplicon is a repeated nucleic acid unit. In some of the artificial chromosomes described herein, an amplicon may contain a set of inverted repeats of a megareplicon. A megareplicon represents a higher  
30 order replication unit. For example, with reference to some of the

-30-

predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes, particularly eukaryotic chromosomes, described herein, the megareplicon may contain a set of tandem DNA blocks (*e.g.*, ~ 7.5 Mb DNA blocks) each containing satellite DNA flanked by non-satellite DNA or may substantially be made up of rDNA.

- 5 Contained within the megareplicon is a primary replication site, referred to as the megareplicator, which may be involved in organizing and facilitating replication of segments of chromosomes, including, for example, heterochromatin, pericentric heterochromatin, rDNA and/or possibly the centromeres. Within the megareplicon there may be smaller (*e.g.*, 50-300
- 10 kb) secondary replicons. As used herein, amplifiable, when used in reference to a chromosome, particularly the method of generating artificial chromosomes provided herein, refers to a region of a chromosome that is prone to amplification. Amplification typically occurs during replication and other cellular events involving recombination (*e.g.*, DNA repair). Included
- 15 among such regions are regions of the chromosome that contain tandem repeats, such as satellite DNA, rDNA, and other such sequences.

- Among the artificial chromosome systems provided herein are those that are predominantly heterochromatic [formerly referred to as satellite artificial chromosomes (SATACs); see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,077,697
- 20 and 6,025,155 and published International PCT application No. WO 97/40183], minichromosomes which contain a *de novo* centromere, artificial chromosomes containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid and *in vitro*
- 25 assembled artificial chromosomes. Of particular interest herein are artificial chromosomes that introduce and express heterologous nucleic acids in plants. These include artificial chromosomes that have a centromere derived from a plant, and, also, artificial chromosomes that have centromeres that may be derived from other organisms but that function in plants. Methods

-31-

for the construction, isolation, and delivery to target cells of each type of artificial chromosome are provided herein.

As used herein, to target nucleic acid to a locus on a chromosome means that the nucleic acid integrates at or near the targeted locus. Any  
5 method or means for effecting such integration, including, but not limited to, homologous recombination, is contemplated.

As used herein, a dicentric chromosome is a chromosome that contains two centromeres. A multicentric chromosome contains more than two centromeres.

10 As used herein, a formerly dicentric chromosome is a chromosome that is produced when a dicentric chromosome fragments and acquires new telomeres so that two chromosomes, each having one of the centromeres, are produced. Each of the fragments are replicable chromosomes. If one of the chromosomes undergoes amplification of primarily euchromatic DNA to  
15 produce a fully functional chromosome that is predominantly (more than about 50%, more than about 70% or more than about 90% euchromatin) euchromatin, it is a minichromosome. The remaining chromosome is a formerly dicentric chromosome. If one of the chromosomes undergoes amplification, whereby heterochromatin (such as, for example, satellite DNA)  
20 is amplified and a euchromatic portion (such as, for example, an arm) remains, it is referred to as a sausage chromosome. A chromosome that is substantially all heterochromatin, except for portions of heterologous DNA, is called a predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosome. Predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes can be produced from other partially  
25 heterochromatic artificial chromosomes by culturing the cell containing such chromosomes under conditions that destabilize the chromosome and/or under selective conditions so that a predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosome is produced. For purposes herein, it is understood that the artificial chromosomes may not necessarily be produced in multiple steps,  
30 but may appear after the initial introduction of the heterologous DNA.

-32-

Typically, artificial chromosomes appear after about 5 to about 60, or about 5 to about 55, or about 10 to about 55 or about 25 to about 55 or about 35 to about 55 cell divisions following introduction of nucleic acid into a cell. Artificial chromosomes may, however, appear after only about 5 to about 15  
5 or about 10 to about 15 cell divisions.

As used herein, the term "satellite DNA-based artificial chromosome (SATAC)" is interchangeable with the term "artificial chromosome expression system (ACes)". These artificial chromosomes (ACes) include those that are substantially all neutral non-coding sequences (heterochromatin) except for  
10 foreign heterologous, typically gene or protein-encoding, nucleic acid, that may be interspersed within the heterochromatin for the expression therein (see U.S. Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697 and International PCT application No. WO 97/40183), or that is in a single locus as provided herein. The delineating structural feature is the presence of repeating units,  
15 which are generally predominantly heterochromatin. The precise structure of the ACes will depend upon the structure of the chromosome in which the initial amplification event occurs; all share the common feature of including a defined pattern of repeating units. Generally ACes have more heterochromatin than euchromatin. Foreign nucleic acid molecules  
20 (heterologous genes) contained in these artificial chromosome expression systems can include any nucleic acid whose expression is of interest in a particular host cell.

As used herein, an artificial chromosome that is predominantly heterochromatic (*i.e.*, containing more heterochromatin than euchromatin,  
25 typically more than about 50%, more than about 60%, more than about 70%, more than about 80% or more than about 90% heterochromatin) may be produced by introducing nucleic acid molecules into cells, particularly plant cells, and selecting cells that contain a predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosome. Any nucleic acid may be introduced into cells in the  
30 methods of producing the artificial chromosomes. For example, the nucleic

-33-

acid may contain a selectable marker and/or a sequence that targets nucleic acid to a heterochromatic region of a chromosome, particularly a plant chromosome, such as in the pericentric heterochromatin, in the short arm of acrocentric chromosomes, rDNA or nucleolar organizing regions. Targeting  
5 sequences include, but are not limited to, lambda phage DNA and rDNA (e.g., a sequence of an intergenic spacer of rDNA), particularly plant rDNA, for production of predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes in plant cells.

After introducing the nucleic acid into cells, a cell containing a  
10 predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosome is selected. Such cells may be identified using a variety of procedures. For example, repeating units of heterochromatic DNA of these chromosomes may be discerned by G- and/or C-banding and/or fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) techniques. Prior to such analyses, the cells to be analyzed may be enriched with  
15 artificial chromosome-containing cells by sorting the cells on the basis of the presence of a selectable marker, such as a reporter protein, or by growing (culturing) the cells under selective conditions. Selection of cells containing amplified nucleic acids may also be facilitated by use of techniques such as PCR and Southern blotting to identify cell lines with amplified regions. It is  
20 also possible, after introduction of nucleic acids into cells, to select cells that have a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome, a formerly multicentric (typically dicentric) chromosome and/or various heterochromatic structures and to treat them such that desired artificial chromosomes are produced. Conditions for generation of a desired structure include, but are not limited  
25 to, further growth under selective conditions, introduction of additional nucleic acid molecules and/or growth under selective conditions and treatment with destabilizing agents, and other such methods (see International PCT application No. WO 97/40183 and U.S. Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697).

-34-

As used herein, heterologous and foreign are used interchangeably with respect to nucleic acid and refer to any nucleic acid, including DNA and RNA, that does not occur naturally as part of the genome in which it is present or which is found in a location or locations in the genome that differ from that in which it occurs in nature. Thus, heterologous or foreign nucleic acid that is not normally found in the host genome in an identical context. It is nucleic acid that is not endogenous to the cell and has been exogenously introduced into the cell. Examples of heterologous DNA include, but are not limited to, DNA that encodes a gene product or gene product(s) of interest, introduced for purposes of modification of the endogenous genes or for production of an encoded protein. For example, a heterologous or foreign gene may be isolated from a different species than that of the host genome, or alternatively, may be isolated from the host genome but operably linked to one or more regulatory regions which differ from those found in the unaltered, native gene. Other examples of heterologous DNA include, but are not limited to, DNA that encodes traceable marker proteins, and DNA that encodes a protein that confers an input trait including, but not limited to, herbicide, insect, or disease resistance or an output trait, including, but not limited to, oil quality or carbohydrate composition. Antibodies that are encoded by heterologous DNA may be secreted, sequestered, stored in an organ or tissue, accumulate in the cytoplasm or cellular organelles or expressed on the surface of the cell in which the heterologous DNA has been introduced.

As used herein, a "selectable marker" is a composition that can be used to distinguish one cell from another cell. For example, a selectable marker may be a nucleic acid encoding a readily detected protein that has been introduced into some cells but not others. Detection of the expressed protein in cells facilitates identification of cells containing the marker nucleic acid by distinguishing them from cells that do not contain the nucleic acid. Thus, for example, a selectable marker may be a fluorescent protein, such as



-35-

green fluorescent protein (GFP), or  $\beta$ -galactosidase (or a nucleic acid encoding either of these proteins). Selectable markers such as these, which are not required for cell survival and/or proliferation in the presence of a selection agent, may also be referred to as reporter molecules. Other

5 selectable markers, *e.g.*, the neomycin phosphotransferase gene, provide for isolation and identification of cells containing them by conferring properties on the cells that make them resistant to an agent, *e.g.*, a drug such as an antibiotic, that inhibits proliferation of cells that do not contain the marker.

As used herein, growth under selective conditions means growth of a

10 cell under conditions that require expression of a selectable marker for survival.

As used herein, an agent that destabilizes a chromosome is any agent known by those of skill in the art to enhance amplification events, and/or mutations. Such agents, which include BrdU, are well known to those of

15 skill in the art.

In order to generate an artificial chromosome containing a particular heterologous nucleic acid of interest, it is possible to include the nucleic acid of interest in the nucleic acid that is being introduced into cells to initiate production of the artificial chromosome. Thus, for example, a nucleic acid of

20 interest could be introduced into a cell along with nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker and/or a nucleic acid that targets to a heterochromatic region of a chromosome. For example, the nucleic acid of interest can be linked to targeting nucleic acid(s). Alternatively, heterologous nucleic acid of interest can be introduced into an artificial chromosome at a later time after

25 the initial generation of the artificial chromosome.

As used herein, the minichromosome refers to a chromosome derived from a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome that contains more euchromatic than heterochromatic DNA. For purposes herein, the minichromosome contains a *de novo* centromere, preferably a centromere

30 that replicates in plants, more preferably a plant centromere.

-36-

As used herein, *de novo* with reference to a centromere, refers to generation of an excess centromere in a chromosome as a result of incorporation of a heterologous nucleic acid fragment using the methods herein.

5       As used herein, *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes or synthetic chromosomes are artificial chromosomes produced by joining essential components of a chromosome *in vitro*. These components include at least a centromere, a telomere and an origin of replication. An *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome may include one or more megareplicators. In particular  
10       embodiments, the megareplicator contains sequences of rDNA, particularly plant rDNA.

As used herein, *in vitro* assembled plant artificial chromosomes are produced by joining components (*e.g.*, the centromere, telomere(s) megareplicator and an origin of replication) that function in plants, and  
15       preferably, one or more of which is derived from a plant. *In vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes may contain any amount of heterochromatic and/or euchromatic nucleic acid. For example, an *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome may be substantially all heterochromatin, or may contain increasing amounts of euchromatic DNA, such that, for example, it contains  
20       about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or greater than about 90% euchromatic DNA. *In vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes may contain one or more regions of segmentation as described with reference to amplification-based artificial chromosomes.

As used herein, an artificial chromosome platform refers to an artificial  
25       chromosome that has been engineered to include one or more sites for site specific recombination-directed integration. Included within the artificial chromosome platforms are ACes, particularly plant ACes, that are so-engineered. Any sites, including but not limited to any described herein, that are suitable for such integration are contemplated. Among the ACes  
30       contemplated herein are those that are predominantly heterochromatic

-37-

(formerly referred to as satellite artificial chromosomes (SATACs); see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,077,697 and 6,025,155 and published International PCT application No. WO 97/40183), artificial chromosomes predominantly made up of repeating nucleic acid units and that contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic DNA or wherein the repeat regions of the chromosomes contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. Included among the ACes for use in generating platforms are artificial chromosomes that introduce and express heterologous nucleic acids in plants as described herein. These include artificial chromosomes that have a centromere derived from a plant, and, also, artificial chromosomes that have centromeres that may be derived from other organisms but that function in plants.

As used herein, recognition sequences are particular sequences of nucleotides that a protein, DNA, or RNA molecule, or combinations thereof, (such as, but not limited to, a restriction endonuclease, a modification methylase and a recombinase) recognizes and binds. For example, a recognition sequence for Cre recombinase (see, *e.g.*, SEQ ID No. 30) is a 34 base pair sequence containing two 13 base pair inverted repeats (serving as the recombinase binding sites) flanking an 8 base pair core and designated loxP (see, *e.g.*, Sauer (1994) *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 5:521-527). Other examples of recognition sequences, include, but are not limited to, attB and attP, attR and attL and others (see, *e.g.*, SEQ ID Nos. 32-48), that are recognized by the recombinase enzyme Integrase (see, SEQ ID Nos. 49 and 50) for the nucleotide and encoded amino acid sequences of an exemplary lambda phage integrase).

The recombination site designated attB is an approximately 33 base pair sequence containing two 9 base pair core-type Int binding sites and a 7 base pair overlap region; attP (SEQ ID No. 48) is an approximately 240 base pair sequence containing core-type Int binding sites and arm-type Int binding sites as well as sites for auxiliary proteins IHF, FIS, and Xis (see, *e.g.*, Landy

-38-

(1993) *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 3:699-707| see, e.g., SEQ ID Nos. 32 and 48).

As used herein, a recombinase is an enzyme that catalyzes the exchange of DNA segments at specific recombination sites. An integrase  
5 herein refers to a recombinase that is a member of the lambda ( $\lambda$ ) integrase family.

As used herein, recombination proteins include excisive proteins, integrative proteins, enzymes, co-factors and associated proteins that are involved in recombination reactions using one or more recombination sites  
10 (see, Landy (1993) *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 3:699-707).

As used herein the expression "lox site" means a sequence of nucleotides at which the gene product of the cre gene, referred to herein as Cre, can catalyze a site-specific recombination event. A LoxP site is a 34 base pair nucleotide sequence from bacteriophage P1 (see, e.g.,  
15 Hoess *et al.* (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 79:3398-3402). The LoxP site contains two 13 base pair inverted repeats separated by an 8 base pair spacer region as follows: (SEQ ID NO. 51):

ATAACTTCGTATA ATGTATGC TATACGAAGTTAT

*E. coli*/DH5 $\Delta$ lac and yeast strain BSY23 transformed with plasmid pBS44  
20 carrying two loxP sites connected with a LEU2 gene are available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) under accession numbers ATCC 53254 and ATCC 20773, respectively. The lox sites can be isolated from plasmid pBS44 with restriction enzymes *EcoRI* and *SaII*, or *XhoI* and *BamHI*. In addition, a preselected DNA segment can be inserted into pBS44 at either  
25 the *SaII* or *BamHI* restriction enzyme sites. Other lox sites include, but are not limited to, LoxB, LoxL, LoxC2 and LoxR sites, which are nucleotide sequences isolated from *E. coli* (see, e.g., Hoess *et al.* (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 79:3398). Lox sites can also be produced by a variety of synthetic techniques (see, e.g., Ito *et al.* (1982) *Nuc. Acid Res.* 10:1755 and  
30 Ogilvie *et al.* (1981) *Science* 270:270).

-39-

As used herein, the expression "cre gene" means a sequence of nucleotides that encodes a gene product that effects site-specific recombination of DNA in eukaryotic cells at lox sites. One cre gene can be isolated from bacteriophage P1 (see, *e.g.*, Abremski *et al.* (1983) *Cell* 5 32:1301-1311). *E. coli* DH1 and yeast strain BSY90 transformed with plasmid pBS39 carrying a cre gene isolated from bacteriophage P1 and a GAL1 regulatory nucleotide sequence are available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) under accession numbers ATCC 53255 and ATCC 20772, respectively. The cre gene can be isolated from plasmid pBS39 with 10 restriction enzymes *XhoI* and *SalI*.

As used herein, site-specific recombination refers to site-specific recombination that is effected between two specific sites on a single nucleic acid molecule or between two different molecules that requires the presence of an exogenous protein, such as an integrase or recombinase. 15 For example, Cre-lox site-specific recombination can include the following three events:

- a. deletion of a pre-selected DNA segment flanked by lox sites;
- b. inversion of the nucleotide sequence of a pre-selected 20 DNA segment flanked by lox sites; and
- c. reciprocal exchange of DNA segments proximate to lox sites located on different DNA molecules.

This reciprocal exchange of DNA segments can result in an integration event if one or both of the DNA molecules are circular. DNA segment refers 25 to a linear fragment of single- or double-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), which can be derived from any source. Since the lox site is an asymmetrical nucleotide sequence, two lox sites on the same DNA molecule can have the same or opposite orientations with respect to each other. Recombination between lox sites in the same orientation results in a deletion 30 of the DNA segment located between the two lox sites and a connection

-40-

between the resulting ends of the original DNA molecule. The deleted DNA segment forms a circular molecule of DNA. The original DNA molecule and the resulting circular molecule each contain a single lox site. Recombination between lox sites in opposite orientations on the same DNA molecule result

5 in an inversion of the nucleotide sequence of the DNA segment located between the two lox sites. In addition, reciprocal exchange of DNA segments proximate to lox sites located on two different DNA molecules can occur. All of these recombination events are catalyzed by the gene product of the cre gene. Thus, the Cre-lox system can be used to specifically delete,

10 invert, or insert DNA. The precise event is controlled by the orientation of lox DNA sequences, in *cis* the lox sequences direct the *Cre* recombinase to either delete (lox sequences in direct orientation) or invert (lox sequences in inverted orientation) DNA flanked by the sequences, while *in trans* the lox sequences can direct a homologous recombination event resulting in the

15 insertion of a recombinant DNA.

As used herein, a plant refers to an organism that is taxonomically classified as being in the kingdom Plantae. Such organisms include eukaryotic organisms that contain chloroplasts capable of carrying out photosynthesis. A plant can be unicellular or multicellular and can contain

20 multiple tissues and/or organs. Plants can reproduce sexually and/or asexually and include species that are perennial or annual in growth habit. A plants can be found to exist in a variety of habitats, including terrestrial and aquatic environments. The term "plant" includes a whole plant, plant cell, plant protoplast, plant calli, plant seed, plant organ, plant tissue, and other

25 parts of a whole plant.

As used herein, reproductive mode with reference to a plant refers to any and all methods by which a plant produces progeny. Reproductive modes include, but are not limited to, sexual and asexual reproduction. Plants may produce progeny by one or multiple reproductive modes. Sexual

30 reproduction can include union of cells derived from haploid gametophytes

-41-

(e.g., eggs produced from ovules and sperm produced from pollen in seed plants) to form diploid zygotes. Zygotes may be formed from gametophytes from different plants or from gametophytes of the same plant (e.g., through self-fertilization). Asexual reproduction can occur when offspring are

5 produced through modifications of the sexual life cycle that do not include meiosis and syngamy. For example, when vascular plants reproduce asexually, they may do so by vegetative reproduction, such as budding, branching, and tillering, or by producing spores or seed genetically identical to the sporophytes that produced them.

10 As used herein, stable maintenance of chromosomes occurs when at least about 85%, preferably 90%, more preferably 95%, of the cells retain the chromosome. Stability is measured in the presence of a selective agent. Preferably these chromosomes are also maintained in the absence of a selective agent. Stable chromosomes also retain their structure during cell  
15 culturing, suffering no unintended intrachromosomal nor interchromosomal rearrangements.

As used herein, BrdU refers to 5-bromodeoxyuridine, which during replication is inserted in place of thymidine. BrdU is used as a mutagen; it also inhibits condensation of metaphase chromosomes during cell division.

20 As used herein, ribosomal RNA (rRNA) is the specialized RNA that forms part of the structure of a ribosome and participates in the synthesis of proteins. Ribosomal RNA is produced by transcription of genes which, in eukaryotic cells, are present in multiple copies. In human cells, the approximately 250 copies of rRNA genes (i.e., genes which encode rRNA)  
25 per haploid genome are spread out in clusters on at least five different chromosomes (chromosomes 13, 14, 15, 21 and 22). In mouse cells, the presence of ribosomal DNA (rDNA, which is DNA containing sequences that encode rRNA) has been verified on at least 11 pairs out of 20 mouse chromosomes (chromosomes 5, 6, 7, 9, 11, 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, and 19)  
30 [see e.g., Rowe *et al.* (1996) *Mamm. Genome* 7:886-889 and Johnson *et al.*

-42-

(1993) *Mamm. Genome* 4:49-52]. In *Arabidopsis thaliana* the presence of rDNA has been verified on chromosomes 2 and 4 (18S, 5.8S, and 25S rDNA) and on chromosomes 3,4, and 5 (5S rDNA)[see The Arabidopsis Genome Initiative (2000) *Nature* 408:796-815]. In eukaryotic cells, the

5 multiple copies of the highly conserved rRNA genes are located in a tandemly arranged series of rDNA units, which are generally about 40-45 kb in length and contain a transcribed region and a nontranscribed region known as spacer (i.e., intergenic spacer) DNA which can vary in length and sequence. In the human and mouse, these tandem arrays of rDNA units are located

10 adjacent to the pericentric satellite DNA sequences (heterochromatin). The regions of these chromosomes in which the rDNA is located are referred to as nucleolar organizing regions (NOR) which loop into the nucleolus, the site of ribosome production within the cell nucleus. In higher plants, the rDNA is arranged in long tandem repeating units, similar to those of other higher

15 eukaryotes. The 18S, 5.8S and 25S rRNA genes are clustered and are transcribed as one unit, while the 5S genes are located elsewhere in the genome. Between the 3' end of the 25S gene and the 5' end of the 18S gene is located a DNA spacer that ranges from 1 kb to greater than 12 kb in length for different species. Therefore, the rDNA repeat ranges from about 4

20 kb to about 15 kb for different plant species [see, e.g., Rogers and Bendich (1987) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 9:509-520].

As used herein, a megachromosome refers to a chromosome that, except for introduced heterologous DNA, is substantially composed of heterochromatin. Megachromosomes are made up of an array of repeated

25 amplicons that contain two inverted megareplicons bordered by introduced heterologous DNA [see, e.g., Figure 3 of U.S. Patent No. 6,077,697 for a schematic drawing of a megachromosome]. For purposes herein, a megachromosome is about 50 to 400 Mb, generally about 250-400 Mb. Shorter variants are also referred to as truncated megachromosomes [about

30 90 to 120 or 150 Mb], dwarf megachromosomes [~ 150-200 Mb] and cell



-43-

lines, and a micro-megachromosome [ $\sim$  50-90 Mb, typically 50-60 Mb]. For purposes herein, the term megachromosome refers to the overall repeated structure based on an array of repeated chromosomal segments (amplicons) that contain two inverted megareplicons bordered by any inserted

5 heterologous DNA.

As used herein, transformation and transfection are used interchangeably to refer to the process of introducing nucleic acid introduced into cells. The terms transfection and transformation refer to the taking up of exogenous nucleic acid, *e.g.*, an expression vector, by a host

10 cell whether or not any coding sequences are in fact expressed. Numerous methods of introducing nucleic acids into cells are known to the ordinarily skilled artisan, for example, by *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation, protoplast transfection (including polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated transfection, electroporation, protoplast fusion, and microcell fusion), lipid-

15 mediated delivery, liposomes, electroporation, microinjection, particle bombardment and silicon carbide whisker-mediated transformation (see, *e.g.*, Paszkowski *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2717-2722; Potrykus *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:169-177; Reich *et al.* (1986) *Biotechnology* 4:1001-1004; Klein *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 327:70-73; U.S. Patent No. 6,143,949;

20 Paszkowski *et al.* (1989) in *Cell Culture and Somatic Cell Genetics of Plants*, Vol. 6, Molecular Biology of Plant Nuclear Genes, eds. Schell, J and Vasil, L.K. Academic Publishers, San Diego, California, p. 52-68; and Frame *et al.* (1994) *Plant J.* 6:941-948), direct uptake using calcium phosphate [ $\text{CaPO}_4$ ; see, *e.g.*, Wigler *et al.* (1979) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 76:1373-1376],

25 polyethylene glycol [PEG]-mediated DNA uptake, lipofection [see, *e.g.*, Strauss (1996) *Meth. Mol. Biol.* 54:307-327], microcell fusion [see Lambert (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 88:5907-5911; U.S. Patent No. 5,396,767, Sawford *et al.* (1987) *Somatic Cell Mol. Genet.* 13:279-284; Dhar *et al.* (1984) *Somatic Cell Mol. Genet.* 10:547-559; and McNeill-Killary

30 *et al.* (1995) *Meth. Enzymol.* 254:133-152], lipid-mediated carrier systems

-44-

[see, e.g., Teifel *et al.* (1995) *Biotechniques* 19:79-80; Albrecht *et al.* (1996) *Ann. Hematol.* 72:73-79; Holmen *et al.* (1995) *In Vitro Cell Dev. Biol. Anim.* 31:347-351; Remy *et al.* (1994) *Bioconjug. Chem.* 5:647-654; Le Bolch *et al.* (1995) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 36:6681-6684; Loeffler *et al.* (1993) *Meth.*

5 *Enzymol.* 217:599-618] or other suitable method. Successful transfection is generally recognized by detection of the presence of the heterologous nucleic acid within the transfected cell, such as, for example, any visualization of the heterologous nucleic acid or any indication of the operation of a vector within the host cell.

10 As used herein, injected refers to the microinjection (use of a small syringe, needle, or pipette) of nucleic acid into a cell.

As used herein, gene therapy involves the transfer or insertion of nucleic acid molecules into certain cells, which are also referred to as target cells, to produce products that are involved in preventing, curing, correcting,  
15 controlling or modulating diseases, disorders and/or deleterious conditions. The nucleic acid is introduced into the selected target cells in a manner such that the nucleic acid is expressed and a product encoded thereby is produced. Alternatively, the nucleic acid may in some manner mediate expression of DNA that encodes a therapeutic product. This product may be  
20 a therapeutic compound, which is produced in therapeutically effective amounts or at a therapeutically useful time. It may also encode a product, such as a peptide or RNA, that in some manner mediates, directly or indirectly, expression of a therapeutic product. Expression of the nucleic acid by the target cells within an organism afflicted with a disease or  
25 disorder thereby enables modulation of the disease or disorder. The nucleic acid encoding the therapeutic product may be modified prior to introduction into the cells of the afflicted host in order to enhance or otherwise alter the product or expression thereof.

For use in gene therapy, cells can be transfected *in vitro*, followed by  
30 introduction of the transfected cells into an organism. This is often referred

-45-

to as *ex vivo* gene therapy. Alternatively, the cells can be transfected directly *in vivo* within an organism.

As used herein, a therapeutically effective product is a product that effectively ameliorates or eliminates the symptoms or manifestations of an inherited or acquired disease or disorder or that cures said disease or disorder in an organism. For example, therapeutically effective products include a product that is encoded by heterologous DNA expressed in a diseased organism and a product produced from heterologous DNA in a host cell and to which a diseased organism is exposed.

As used herein, a transgenic plant refers to a plant (*e.g.*, a plant cell, tissue, organ or whole plant) containing heterologous or foreign nucleic acid or in which the expression of a gene naturally present in the plant has been altered. Heterologous nucleic acid within a transgenic plant may be transiently or stably maintained within the plant. Stable maintenance of heterologous nucleic acid may be maintenance of the nucleic acid through one or more, or two or more, or five or more, or ten or more, or 25 or more, or 50 or more or 60 or more cell divisions. A transgenic plant may contain heterologous nucleic acid in one cell, multiple cells or all cells. A transgenic plant may produce progeny that contain or do not contain the heterologous nucleic acid.

As used herein, a promoter, with respect to a region of DNA, refers to a sequence of DNA that contains a sequence of bases that signals RNA polymerase to associate with the DNA and initiate transcription of messenger RNA (mRNA) from a template strand of the DNA. A promoter thus generally regulates transcription of DNA into mRNA.

As used herein, operative linkage of heterologous DNA to regulatory and effector sequences of nucleotides, such as promoters, enhancers, transcriptional and translational stop sites, and other signal sequences refers to the relationship between such DNA and such sequences of nucleotides. For example, operative linkage of heterologous DNA to a promoter refers to

-46-

the physical relationship between the DNA and the promoter such that the transcription of such DNA is initiated from the promoter by an RNA polymerase that specifically recognizes, binds to and transcribes the DNA in reading frame.

- 5           As used herein, isolated, substantially pure nucleic acid, such as, for example, DNA, refers to nucleic acid fragments purified according to standard techniques employed by those skilled in the art, such as that found in Maniatis *et al.* [(1982) Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY].
- 10           As used herein, expression refers to the transcription and/or translation of nucleic acid. For example, expression can be the transcription of a gene into an RNA molecule, such as a messenger RNA (mRNA) molecule. Expression may further include translation of an RNA molecule into peptides, polypeptides, or proteins. If the nucleic acid is derived from
- 15           genomic DNA, expression may, if an appropriate eukaryotic host cell or organism is selected, include splicing of the mRNA. With respect to an antisense construct, expression may refer to the transcription of the antisense DNA.
- 20           As used herein, vector or plasmid refers to discrete elements that are used to introduce heterologous nucleic acids into cells for either expression of the heterologous nucleic acid or for replication of the heterologous nucleic acid. Selection and use of such vectors and plasmids are well within the level of skill of the art.
- 25           As used herein, substantially homologous DNA refers to DNA that includes a sequence of nucleotides that is sufficiently similar to another such sequence to form stable hybrids under specified conditions.
- 30           It is well known to those of skill in this art that nucleic acid fragments with different sequences may, under the same conditions, hybridize detectably to the same "target" nucleic acid. Two nucleic acid fragments hybridize detectably, under stringent conditions over a sufficiently long

-47-

hybridization period, because one fragment contains a segment of at least about 14 nucleotides in a sequence which is complementary (or nearly complementary) to the sequence of at least one segment in the other nucleic acid fragment. If the time during which hybridization is allowed to occur is  
5 held constant, at a value during which, under preselected stringency conditions, two nucleic acid fragments with exactly complementary base-pairing segments hybridize detectably to each other, departures from exact complementarity can be introduced into the base-pairing segments, and base-pairing will nonetheless occur to an extent sufficient to make hybridization  
10 detectable. As the departure from complementarity between the base-pairing segments of two nucleic acids becomes larger, and as conditions of the hybridization become more stringent, the probability decreases that the two segments will hybridize detectably to each other.

Two single-stranded nucleic acid segments have "substantially the  
15 same sequence," within the meaning of the present specification, if (a) both form a base-paired duplex with the same segment, and (b) the melting temperatures of said two duplexes in a solution of 0.5 X SSPE differ by less than 10°C. If the segments being compared have the same number of bases, then to have "substantially the same sequence", they will typically  
20 differ in their sequences at fewer than 1 base in 10. Methods for determining melting temperatures of nucleic acid duplexes are well known [see, e.g., Meinkoth and Wahl (1984) Anal. Biochem. 138:267-284 and references cited therein].

As used herein, a nucleic acid probe is a DNA or RNA fragment that  
25 includes a sufficient number of nucleotides to specifically hybridize to DNA or RNA that includes identical or closely related sequences of nucleotides. A probe may contain any number of nucleotides, from as few as about 10 and as many as hundreds of thousands of nucleotides. The conditions and protocols for such hybridization reactions are well known to those of skill in  
30 the art as are the effects of probe size, temperature, degree of mismatch,

-48-

salt concentration and other parameters on the hybridization reaction. For example, the lower the temperature and higher the salt concentration at which the hybridization reaction is carried out, the greater the degree of mismatch that may be present in the hybrid molecules.

- 5           To be used as a hybridization probe, the nucleic acid is generally rendered detectable by labelling it with a detectable moiety or label, such as  $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^3\text{H}$  and  $^{14}\text{C}$ , or by other means, including chemical labelling, such as by nick-translation in the presence of deoxyuridylate biotinylated at the 5'-
- 10           position of the uracil moiety. The resulting probe includes the biotinylated uridylate in place of thymidylate residues and can be detected (via the biotin moieties) by any of a number of commercially available detection systems based on binding of streptavidin to the biotin. Such commercially available detection systems can be obtained, for example, from Enzo Biochemicals, Inc. (New York, NY). Any other label known to those of skill in the art,
- 15           including non-radioactive labels, may be used as long as it renders the probes sufficiently detectable, which is a function of the sensitivity of the assay, the time available (for culturing cells, extracting DNA, and hybridization assays), the quantity of DNA or RNA available as a source of the probe, the particular label and the means used to detect the label.
- 20           Once sequences with a sufficiently high degree of homology to the probe are identified, they can readily be isolated by standard techniques, which are described, for example, by Maniatis *et al.* [(1982) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY].
- 25           As used herein, conditions under which DNA molecules form stable hybrids and are considered substantially homologous are such that DNA molecules with at least about 60% complementarity form stable hybrids. Such DNA fragments are herein considered to be "substantially homologous". For example, DNA that encodes a particular protein is
- 30           substantially homologous to another DNA fragment if the DNA forms stable

-49-

hybrids such that the sequences of the fragments are at least about 60% complementary and if a protein encoded by the DNA retains its activity.

For purposes herein, the following stringency conditions are defined:

- 1) high stringency: 0.1 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, 65°C
- 5 2) medium stringency: 0.2 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, 50°C
- 3) low stringency: 1.0 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, 50°C

or any combination of salt and temperature and other reagents that result in selection of the same degree of mismatch or matching.

As used herein, all assays and procedures, such as hybridization  
10 reactions and antibody-antigen reactions, unless otherwise specified, are conducted under conditions recognized by those of skill in the art as standard conditions.

**A. Amplification of Chromosomal Segments and Use Thereof in the Generation of Artificial Chromosomes**

15 The methods, cells and artificial chromosomes provided herein are produced by virtue of the discovery of the existence of a higher-order replication unit (megareplicon) of the centromeric region, including the pericentric DNA, of a chromosome. This megareplicon is delimited by a primary replication initiation site (megareplicator), and appears to facilitate  
20 replication of the centromeric heterochromatin, and, most likely, centromeres. Integration of heterologous nucleic acid into the megareplicator region, or in close proximity thereto, initiates a large-scale amplification of megabase-size chromosomal segments. Products of such amplification may be used as artificial chromosomes or in the generation of artificial  
25 chromosomes as described herein.

Included among the DNA sequences that may provide a megareplicator are the rDNA units that give rise to ribosomal RNA (rRNA). In plants and animals, particularly mammals such as mice and humans, these rDNA units can contain specialized elements, such as the origin of replication  
30 (or origin of bidirectional replication, *i.e.*, OBR, in mouse) and amplification

-50-

promoting sequences (APS) and amplification control elements (ACE) [see, *e.g.*, with respect to plant rDNA, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,096,546 (to Raskin) and 6,100,092 (to Borysyuk *et al.*); PCT International Application Publication No. WO99/66058; Genbank Accession no. Y08422 (containing the central AT-rich region of a tobacco rDNA intergenic spacer); Borysyuk *et al.* (1997) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 35:655-660; Borysyuk *et al.* (2000) *Nature Biotechnology* 18:1303-1306; Hernandez *et al.* (1993) *EMBO J.* 12:1475-1485; Van't Hof and Lamm (1992) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 20:377-382; Hernandez *et al.* (1988) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 10:413-322; and with respect to mammalian rDNA, Gogel *et al.* (1996) *Chromosoma* 104:511-518; Coffman *et al.* (1993) *Exp. Cell. Res.* 209:123-132; Little *et al.* (1993) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 13:6600-6613; Yoon *et al.* (1995) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 15:2482-2489; Gonzalez and Sylvester (1995) *Genomics* 27:320-328; Miesfeld and Arnheim (1982) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 10:3933-3949; Maden *et al.* (1987) *Biochem. J.* 246:519-527].

As described herein, without being bound by any theory, specialized elements such as these may facilitate replication and/or amplification of megabase-size chromosomal segments in the *de novo* formation of chromosomes, such as the artificial chromosomes described herein, in cells. These specialized elements are typically located in the nontranscribed intergenic spacer region upstream of the transcribed region of rDNA. The intergenic spacer region may itself contain internally repeated sequences which can be classified as tandemly repeated blocks and nontandem blocks (see *e.g.*, Gonzalez and Sylvester (1995) *Genomics* 27:320-328). In mouse rDNA, an origin of bidirectional replication may be found within a 3-kb initiation zone centered approximately 1.6 kb upstream of the transcription start site (see, *e.g.*, Gogel *et al.* (1996) *Chromosoma* 104:511-518). The sequences of these specialized elements tend to have an altered chromatin structure, which may be detected, for example, by nuclease hypersensitivity or the presence of AT-rich regions that can give rise to bent DNA structures.

30



-51-

Sequences of intergenic spacer regions of plant rDNA include, but are not limited to, sequences contained in GenBank Accession numbers S70723 (from the 5S rDNA of barley (*Hordeum vulgare*)), AF013103 and X03989 (from maize (*Zea mays*)), X65489 (from potato (*Solanum tuberosum*)),

5 X52265 (from tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*)), AF177418 (from *Arabidopsis neglecta*), AF177421 and AF17422 (from *Arabidopsis halleri*), A71562, X15550, and X52631 (from *Arabidopsis thaliana*; see Gruendler *et al.* (1991) *J. Mol. Biol.* 221:1209-1222 and Gruendler *et al.* (1989) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 17:6395-6396), X54194 (from rice (*Oryza sativa*)) and Y08422

10 and D76443 (from tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*)). Sequences of intergenic spacer regions of plant rDNA further include sequences from rye (see Appels *et al.* (1986) *Can. J. Genet. Cytol.* 28:673-685), wheat (see Barker *et al.* (1988) *J. Mol. Biol.* 201:1-17 and Sardana and Flavell (1996) *Genome* 39:288-292), radish (see Delcasso-Tremousaygue *et al.* (1988) *Eur. J.*

15 *Biochem.* 172:767-776), *Vicia faba* and *Pisum sativum* (see Kato *et al.* (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 14:983-993), mung bean (see Gerstner *et al.* (1988) *Genome* 30:723-733; and Schiebel *et al.* (1989) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 218:302-307), tomato (see Schmidt-Puchta *et al.* (1989) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 13:251-253), *Hordeum bulbosum* (see Procnier *et al.* (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.*

20 15:661-663) and *Lens culinaris* Medik., and other legume species (see Fernandez *et al.* (2000) *Genome* 43:597-603). Nucleic acids containing intergenic spacer sequences from plants can be obtained by nucleic acid amplification of DNA from plant cells using oligonucleotide primers corresponding to the 3' end of the conserved 25S mature rRNA encoding

25 region and the 5' end of the conserved 18S mature rRNA encoding region (see *e.g.*, PCT Application Publication No. WO98/13505).

An exemplary sequence encompassing a mammalian origin of replication is provided in GENBANK accession no. X82564 at about positions 2430-5435. Exemplary sequences encompassing mammalian amplification-

30 promoting sequences include nucleotides 690-1060 and 1105-1530 of

-52-

GENBANK accession no. X82564 and are also provided in PCT Application Publication No. WO 97/40183. Exemplary sequences encompassing plant amplification-promoting sequences (APS) include those provided in U.S. Patent No. 6,100,092.

- 5           In human rDNA, a primary replication initiation site may be found a few kilobase pairs upstream of the transcribed region and secondary initiation sites may be found throughout the nontranscribed intergenic spacer region (see, e.g., Yoon *et al.* (1995) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 15:2482-2489). A complete human rDNA repeat unit is presented in GENBANK as accession no. U13369.
- 10   Another exemplary sequence encompassing a replication initiation site may be found within the sequence of nucleotides 35355-42486 in GENBANK accession no. U13369 particularly within the sequence of nucleotides 37912-42486 and more particularly within the sequence of nucleotides 37912-39288 of GENBANK accession no. U13369 (see Coffman *et al.*
- 15   (1993) *Exp. Cell. Res.* 209:123-132).

**B. Preparation of Plant Artificial Chromosomes**

- Cell lines containing artificial chromosomes can be prepared by transforming cells, preferably a stable cell line, with heterologous nucleic acid and identifying cells that contain an artificial chromosome as described
- 20   herein. The artificial chromosome is a chromosomal structure that is distinct from any chromosome that existed in the cell prior to introduction of the heterologous nucleic acid. A cell containing an artificial chromosome may be identified using a variety of procedures, alone or in combination, as described in detail herein. In particular embodiments of the methods described herein,
- 25   the heterologous nucleic acid contains a sequence that targets the nucleic acid to an amplifiable region of a chromosome in the cell, such as, for example, the pericentric heterochromatin and/or rDNA. A variety of targeting sequences are provided herein.

- Prior to analyzing transformed cells for the presence of an artificial
- 30   chromosome, the cells to be analyzed may be enriched with artificial

-53-

chromosome-containing cells using a variety of techniques depending on the heterologous nucleic acid that was introduced into the host cell to initiate generation of the artificial chromosomes. For example, if nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker was included in the heterologous nucleic acid, cells containing the marker may be selected for analysis. If the selectable marker is one that confers resistance to a cytotoxic agent, *e.g.*, bialaphos, hygromycin or kanamycin, the transformed cells may be cultured under selective conditions which include the agent. Cells surviving growth under selective conditions are then analyzed for the presence of artificial chromosomes. If the selectable marker is a readily detectable reporter molecule, such as, for example, a fluorescent protein, the transformed cells may be selected on the basis of fluorescent properties. For example, cells containing the fluorescent protein may be isolated from nontransformed cells using a fluorescence-activated cell sorter (FACS).

In analyzing transformed cells for the presence of artificial chromosomes, it is also possible to identify cells that have a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome, formerly multicentric (typically dicentric) chromosome, minichromosome and/or heterochromatic structures, such as a megachromosome and a sausage chromosome. If cells containing multicentric chromosomes or formerly multicentric (typically formerly dicentric) chromosomes are initially selected, these cells can then be manipulated, if need be, as described herein to produce the minichromosomes and other artificial chromosomes, particularly the heterochromatic artificial chromosomes and other segmented, repeat region-containing artificial chromosomes, as described herein.

#### 1. Cells used in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes

Any cells harboring plant centromere-containing chromosomes may be used in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes (PACs). Such cells include, but are not limited to, plant cells, protoplasts, and cells that are hybrid cells of one or more plant species. Preferred cells are those that

-54-

harbor plant centromere-containing chromosomes and are readily susceptible to the introduction of heterologous nucleic acids therein.

- Cells for use in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes include cells that harbor acrocentric plant chromosomes. Examples of acrocentric
- 5 plant chromosomes include chromosomes 2 and 4 of the plant *Arabidopsis thaliana* (see, e.g., Mayer *et al.* (1999) *Nature* 402:769-777; Murata *et al.* (1997) *The Plant Journal* 12:31-37; *The Arabidopsis Genome Initiative* (2000) *Nature* 408:796-815), four acrocentric chromosome pairs in
- 10 *Helianthus annuus* (sunflower; see Schrader *et al.* (1997) *Chromosome Res.* 5:451-456), two pairs of acrocentric chromosomes in domesticated pepper plant (*Capsicum annuum*) and a nearly acrocentric chromosome in lentil plant. In particular embodiments of the methods described herein, cells harboring acrocentric plant chromosomes containing rDNA are used in generating plant artificial chromosomes.
- 15 Plant species from which cells may be obtained include, but are not limited to, vegetable crops, fruit and vine crops, field plants, bedding plants, trees, shrubs, and other nursery stock. Examples of vegetable crops include artichokes, kohlrabi, arugula, leeks, asparagus, lettuce, bok choy, malanga, broccoli, melons (e.g., muskmelon, watermelon, crenshaw, honeydew,
- 20 cantaloupe), brussel sprouts, cabbage, cardoni, carrots, napa, cauliflower, okra, onions, celery, parsley, chick peas, parsnips, chicory, chinese cabbage, peppers, collards, potatoes, cucumber plants, pumpkins, cucurbits, radishes, dry bulb onions, rutabaga, eggplant, salsify, escarole, shallots, endive, garlic, spinach, green onions, squash, greens, beet, sweet potatoes, swiss chard,
- 25 horseradish, tomatoes, kale, turnips and spices. Fruit and vine crops include apples, apricots, cherries, nectarines, peaches, pears, plums, prunes, quince, almonds, chestnuts, filberts, pecans, pistachios, walnuts, citrus, blueberries, boysenberries, cranberries, currants, loganberries, raspberries, strawberries, blackberries, grapes, avocados, bananas, kiwi, persimmons, pomegrante,
- 30 pineapple, tropical fruits, pomes, melon, mango, papaya and lychee.

-55-

Field crop plants include evening primrose, meadow foam, corn, maize, hops, jojoba, peanuts, rice, safflower, small grains (barley, oats, rye, wheat, and others) sorghum, tobacco, kapok, leguminous plants (beans, lentils, peas, soybeans), oil plants (canola, rape, mustard, poppy, olives, sunflowers, coconut, castor oil plants, cocoa beans, groundnuts), fibre plants (cotton, flax, hemp, jute), lauraceae (cinnamon, camphor) and plants such as coffee, sugarcane, tea and natural rubber plants. Other examples of plants include bedding plants such as flowers, cactus, succulents and ornamental plants, as well as trees such as forest (broad-leaved trees and evergreens, such as conifers), fruit, ornamental and nut-bearing trees, shrubs, algae, moss, and duckweed.

**2. Heterologous nucleic acids for use in generating plant artificial chromosomes**

**a. Selectable markers**

The heterologous nucleic acid that is introduced into a cell in the generation of artificial chromosomes as described herein may include nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker. Any nucleic acid that includes a selectable marker sequence may be introduced into cells harboring plant centromere-containing chromosomes for the generation of plant artificial chromosomes. Examples of selectable markers include, but are not limited to, DNA encoding a product that confers resistance to a cytotoxic or cytostatic agent and DNA encoding a readily detectable product, such as a reporter protein.

**(1) Nucleic acids encoding products that confer resistance to a selection agent**

Examples of selectable markers include the dihydrofolate reductase (dhfr) gene, hygromycin phosphotransferase genes, the phosphinothricin acetyl transferase gene (bar gene) and neomycin phosphotransferase genes. Selectable markers that can be used in animal, *e.g.*, mammalian cells include, but are not limited to the thymidine kinase gene and the cellular adenine-phosphoribosyltransferase gene.

-56-

Of particular interest for purposes herein are nucleic acid selectable markers that, upon expression in the host cell, confer antibiotic or herbicide resistance to the cell, sufficient to provide for the maintenance of heterologous nucleic acids in the cell, and which facilitate the transfer of

5 artificial chromosomes containing the marker DNA into new host cells. Examples of such markers include DNA encoding products that confer cellular resistance to hygromycin, kanamycin, G418, bialaphos, Basta, methotrexate, glyphosate, and puromycin. For example, *neo* (or *nptII*) provides kanamycin resistance and can be selected for using kanamycin,

10 G418, paromomycin and other agents [see, *e.g.*, Messing and Vierra (1982) *Gene* 19:259-268; and Bevan *et al.* (1983) *Nature* 304:184-187]; *bar* from *Streptomyces hygroscopicus*, which encodes the enzyme phosphinothricin acetyl transferase (PAT) confers bialaphos, glufosinate, Basta or phosphinothricin resistance [see *e.g.*, White *et al.* (1990) *Nuc. Acids Res.*

15 18:1062; Spencer *et al.* (1990) *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 79:625-631; Vickers *et al.* (1996) *Plant Mol. Biol. Reporter* 14:363-368; and Thompson *et al.* (1987) *EMBO J.* 6:2519-2523]; the *hph* gene which confers resistance to the antibiotic hygromycin (see, *e.g.*, Blochinger and Diggelmann, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 4:2929-2931); a mutant EPSP synthase protein [see Hinchee *et al.* (1988)

20 *Bio/technol* 6:915-922] confers glyphosate resistance (see also U.S. Patent Nos. 4,940,935 and 5,188,642); and a nitrilase such as *bxn* from *Klebsiella ozaenae* confers resistance to bromoxynil [see Stalker *et al.* (1988) *Science* 242:419-42]. DNA encoding cystathionine gamma-synthase (CGS) can be used as a marker that confers resistance to ethionine (see PCT Application

25 Publication No. WO 00/55303). Examples of markers that can be used in animal, *e.g.*, mammalian cells, include but are not limited to DNA encoding products that confer cellular resistance to streptomycin, zeocin, chloramphenicol and tetracycline.

## (2) Reporter Molecules

-57-

Nucleic acids encoding reporter molecules may also be included in the nucleic acid that is introduced into a recipient cell in the generation of artificial chromosomes. Reporter genes provide a means for identifying cells and chromosomes into which heterologous nucleic acids have been  
5 transferred and further provide a means for assessing whether or not, and to what extent, transferred DNA is expressed.

Nucleic acids encoding reporter molecules that may be used in monitoring transfer and expression of heterologous nucleic acids into cells, particularly plant cells include, but are not limited to, nucleic acid encoding  $\beta$ -  
10 glucuronidase (GUS) or the *uidA* gene product, which is an enzyme for which various chromogenic substrates are known [see Novel and Novel (1973) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 120:319-335; Jefferson *et al.* (1986) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 83:8447-8451; US Patent No. 5,268,463; commercially available from Clontech Laboratories, Palo Alto, CA], DNA from an R-locus gene, which  
15 encodes a product that regulates the production of anthocyanin pigments (red color) in plant tissues [see, *e.g.*, Dellaporta *et al.* (1988) In "Chromosome Structure and Function: Impact of New Concepts, 18th Stadler Genetics Symposium" 11:263-282], nucleic acid encoding  $\beta$ -lactamase [Sutcliffe (1978) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 75:3737-3741] which is an  
20 enzyme for which various chromogenic substrates are known (*e.g.*, PADAC, a chromogenic cephalosporin), DNA from a *xy/E* gene [see, *e.g.*, Zukowsky *et al.* (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 80:1101-1105], which encodes a catechol dioxygenase that can convert chromogenic catechols; nucleic acid encoding  $\alpha$ -amylase [see, *e.g.*, Ikuta *et al.* (1990) *Bio/technol.* 8:241-242],  
25 nucleic acid encoding tyrosinase [see, *e.g.*, Katz *et al.* (1983) *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 129:2703-2714], an enzyme capable of oxidizing tyrosine to DOPA and dopaquinone which in turn condenses to form the readily detectable compound melanin, nucleic acid encoding  $\beta$ -galactosidase, an enzyme for which there are chromogenic substrates, nucleic acid encoding  
30 luciferase (*lux*) gene [see, *e.g.*, Ow *et al.* (1986) *Science* 234:856-859]

-58-

which allows for bioluminescence detection, nucleic acid encoding aequorin [see, e.g., Prasher *et al.* (1985) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 126:1259-1268] which may be employed in calcium-sensitive bioluminescence detection, nucleic acid encoding a green fluorescent protein (GFP) [see, e.g.,  
5 Sheen *et al.* (1995) *Plant J.* 8:777-784; Haselhoff *et al.* (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 94:2122-2127; Hasseloff and Amos (1995) *Trends Genet.* 11:328-329; Reichel *et al.* (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 93:5888-5893; Tian *et al.* (1997) *Plant Cell Rep.* 16:267-271; Prasher *et al.* (1992) *Gene* 111:229-233; Chalfie *et al.* (1994) *Science* 263:802; PCT Application  
10 Publication Nos. WO97/41228 and WO 95/07463; and commercially available from Clontech Laboratories, Palo Alto, CA), nucleic acid encoding a red or blue fluorescent protein (RFP or BFP, respectively), or nucleic acid encoding chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT).

Enhanced GFP (EGFP) is a mutant of GFP with a 35-fold increase in  
15 fluorescence. This variant has mutations of Ser to Thr at amino acid 65 and Phe to Leu at position 64 and is encoded by a gene with optimized human codons (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 6,054,312). EGFP is a red-shifted variant of wild-type GFP (Yang *et al.* (1996) *Nucl. Acids Res.* 24:4592-4593; Haas  
*et al.* (1996) *Curr. Biol.* 6:315-324; Jackson *et al.* (1990) *Trends Biochem.*  
20 15:477-483) that has been optimized for brighter fluorescence and higher expression in mammalian cells (excitation maximum = 488 nm; emission maximum = 507 nm). EGFP encodes the GFPmut1 variant (Jackson (1990) *Trends Biochem.* 15:477-483) which contains the double-amino-acid substitution of Phe-64 to Leu and Ser-65 to Thr. Sequences flanking EGFP  
25 have been converted to a Kozak consensus translation initiation site (Huang *et al.* (1990) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 18: 937-947) to further increase the translation efficiency in eukaryotic cells.

Nucleic acid from the maize R gene complex can also be used as nucleic acid encoding a reporter molecule. The R gene complex in maize  
30 encodes a protein that acts to regulate the production of anthocyanin



-59-

pigments in most seed and plant tissue. Maize strains can have one, or as many as four, R alleles which combine to regulate pigmentation in a developmental and tissue-specific manner. Thus, an R gene introduced into such cells will cause the expression of a red pigment and, if stably

- 5 incorporated, can be visually scored as a red sector. If a maize line carries dominant alleles for genes encoding for the enzymatic intermediates in the anthocyanin biosynthetic pathway (C2, A1, A2, Bz1 and Bz2), but carries a recessive allele at the R locus, the transformation of any cell from that line with R will result in red pigment formation. Exemplary lines include
- 10 Wisconsin 22 which contains the rg-Stadler allele and TR112, a K55 derivative which is r-g, b, Pl. Alternatively, any genotype of maize can be utilized if the C1 and R alleles are introduced together.

**b. Promoters and other sequences that influence gene expression**

- 15 Expression of nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker (or any heterologous nucleic acid) in a recipient cell can be regulated by a variety of promoters. Promoters for use in regulating transcription of DNA in cells, particularly plant cells, include, but are not limited to, the nopaline synthase (NOS) and octopine synthase (OCS) promoters; cauliflower mosaic virus
- 20 (CaMV) 19S and 35S promoters, the light-inducible promoter from the small subunit of ribulose bis-phosphate carboxylase (ssRUBISCO, an abundant plant polypeptide), the mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter [see, *e.g.*, Velten *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2723-2730; and Velten and Schell (1985) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 13:6981-6998], the rice actin promoter, the ubiquitin
- 25 promoter, for example, from *Z. mays* (see *e.g.*, PCT Application Publication No. WO00/60061), *Arabidopsis thaliana* UBI 3 promoter [see *e.g.*, Norris *et al.* (1993) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 22:895-906] and the chemically inducible PR-1 promoter from tobacco or *Arabidopsis* (see *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,689,044).
- 30 Selection of a suitable promoter may include several considerations, for example, recipient cell type (such as, for example, leaf epidermal cells,

-60-

mesophyll cells, root cortex cells), tissue- or organ-specific (*e.g.*, roots, leaves or flowers) expression of genes linked to the promoter, and timing and level of expression (as may be influenced by constitutive vs. regulatable promoters and promoter strength).

- 5 Additional sequences that may also be included in the nucleic acid containing a selectable marker include, but are not restricted to, transcription terminators and extraneous sequences to enhance expression such as introns. A variety of transcription terminators may be used which are responsible for termination of transcription beyond a coding region and
- 10 correct polyadenylation. Appropriate transcription terminators include those that are known to function in plants such as, for example, the CaMV 35S terminator, the *tml* terminator, the nopaline synthase terminator and the pea *rbcS* E9 terminator, all of which may be used in both monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous plants.
- 15 Numerous sequences have been found to enhance gene expression from within the transcriptional unit and these sequences can be used in conjunction with selectable marker and other genes to increase expression of the genes in plant cells. For example, various intron sequences such as introns of the maize *Adhl* gene have been shown to enhance expression,
- 20 particularly in monocotyledonous cells. In addition, a number of non-translated leader sequences derived from viruses are also known to enhance expression, and these are particularly effective in dicotyledonous cells.

**c. Nucleic acids containing targeting sequences**

- Development of a multicentric, particularly dicentric, chromosome
- 25 typically is effected through integration of heterologous nucleic acid into heterochromatin, such as the pericentric heterochromatin, near or within the centromeric regions of chromosomes and/or into rDNA sequences. Thus, the development of artificial chromosomes may be facilitated by targeting the heterologous nucleic acid for integration into these regions, such as by
- 30 introducing DNA, including, but not limited to, rDNA (*e.g.*, rDNA intergenic

-61-

spacer sequence), satellite DNA, pericentric DNA and lambda phage DNA, into the recipient host cell. The targeting sequence may be introduced alone or with other nucleic acids, including but not limited to selectable markers. For example, a targeting sequence can be linked to a selectable marker.

- 5        Examples of plant pericentric DNA and satellite DNA include, but are not limited to, pericentromeric sequences on tomato chromosome 6 [see, *e.g.*, Weide *et al.* (1998) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 259:190-197], satellite DNA of soybean [see, *e.g.*, Morgante *et al.* (1997) *Chromosome Res.* 5:363-373; and Vahedian *et al.* (1995) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 29:857-862], pericentromeric
- 10 DNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana* [see, *e.g.*, Tutois *et al.* (1999) *Chromosome Res.* 7:143-156], satellite DNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana* (GenBank accession nos. AB033593 and X58104), pericentric DNA of the chickpea [*Cicer arietinum* L.; see *e.g.*, Staginnus *et al.* (1999) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 39:1037-1050], satellite DNA on the rye B chromosome [see, *e.g.*, Langdon *et al.*
- 15 (2000) *Genetics* 154:869-884], subtelomeric satellite DNA from *Silene latifolia* [see, *e.g.*, Garrido-Ramos *et al.* (1999) *Genome* 42:442-446] and satellite DNA in the *Saccharum* complex [see, *e.g.*, Alix *et al.* (1998) *Genome* 41:854-864].

- Examples of rDNA targeting sequences include nucleic acids from
- 20 plant and animal rDNA. Plant rDNA sequences include, but are not limited to, sequences contained in GENBANK Accession numbers D16103 [from rDNA of carrot (*Daucus carota*)], M23642 and M11585 [from rDNA encoding 24S rRNA of rice (*Oryza sativa*)], M26461 [from rDNA encoding 18S rRNA of rice (*Oryza sativa*)], M16845 [from rDNA encoding 17S, 5.8S and
- 25 25S rRNA of rice (*Oryza sativa*)], X82780 and X82781 [from rDNA encoding 5S rRNA of potato (*Solanum tuberosum*)], AJ131161, AJ131162, AJ131163, AJ131164, AJ131165, AJ131166 and AJ131167 [from rDNA encoding 5S rRNA of tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*)], L36494 and U31016 through U31030 [from rDNA encoding 5S rRNA of barley (*Hordeum*
- 30 *spontaneum*)], U31004 through U31015 and U31031 [from rDNA encoding

-62-

5S rRNA of barley (*Hordeum bulbosum*), Z11759 [from rDNA encoding 5.8S rRNA of barley (*Hordeum vulgare*)], X16077 (from rDNA encoding 18S rRNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana*), M65137 (rDNA encoding 5S rRNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana*), AJ232900 (from rDNA encoding 5.8S rRNA of *Arabidopsis*  
5 *thaliana*) and X52320 (from *Arabidopsis thaliana* genes for 5.8S and 25S rRNA with an 18S rRNA fragment).

Intergenic spacer regions of plant rDNA include, but are not limited to sequences contained in GENBANK Accession numbers S70723 (from the 5S rDNA of barley (*Hordeum vulgare*)), AF013103 and X03989 (from maize  
10 (*Zea mays*)), X65489 (from potato (*Solanum tuberosum*)), X52265 (from tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*)), AF177418 (from *Arabidopsis neglecta*), AF177421 and AF17422 (from *Arabidopsis halleri*), A71562, X15550, X52631, U43224, X52320, X52636 and X52637 (from *Arabidopsis thaliana*; see Gruendler *et al.* (1991) *J. Mol. Biol.* 221:1209-1222 and  
15 Gruendler *et al.* (1989) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 17:6395-6396), X54194 [from rice (*Oryza sativa*)] Y08422 and D76443 [from tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*)], AJ243073 [from wheat (*Triticum boeoticum*)] and X07841 [from wheat (*Triticum aestivum*)]. Sequences of intergenic spacer regions of plant rDNA further include sequences from rye [see Appels *et al.* (1986) *Can. J.*  
20 *Genet. Cytol.* 28:673-685], wheat [see Barker *et al.* (1988) *J. Mol. Biol.* 201:1-17 and Sardana and Flavell (1996) *Genome* 39:288-292], radish [see Delcasso-Tremousaygue *et al.* (1988) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 172:767-776], *Vicia faba* and *Pisum sativum* [see Kato *et al.* (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 14:983-993], mung bean [see Gerstner *et al.* (1988) *Genome* 30:723-733; and Schiebel *et al.* (1989) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 218:302-307], tomato [see Schmidt-Puchta *et al.* (1989) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 13:251-253], *Hordeum bulbosum* [see Procunier *et al.* (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 15:661-663], *Lens culinaris* Medik., and other legume species [see Fernandez *et al.* (2000) *Genome* 43:597-603] and tobacco [see U.S. Patent Nos. 6,100,092 and 6,096,546 and PCT  
25 Application Publication No. WO99/66058; Borysyuk *et al.* (1997) *Plant Mol.*  
30

-63-

*Biol.* 35:655-660); Borysyuk *et al.* (2000) *Nature Biotechnology* 18:1303-1306].

Mammalian rDNA sequences include, but are not limited to, DNA of GENBANK accession no. X82564 and portions thereof, the DNA of  
5 GENBANK accession no. U13369 and portions thereof and DNA sequences provided in PCT Application Publication No. WO97/40183 (particularly SEQ. ID. NOS. 18-24 of WO97/40183). A particular vector for use in directing integration of heterologous nucleic acid into chromosomal rDNA is pTERPUD (see PCT Application Publication No. WO97/40183). Satellite DNA  
10 sequences can also be used to direct the heterologous DNA to integrate into the pericentric heterochromatin. For example, vectors pTEMPUD and pHASPUD, which contain mouse and human satellite DNA, respectively (see PCT Application Publication No. WO97/40183), are examples of vectors that may be used for introduction of heterologous nucleic acid into cells for *de*  
15 *novo* chromosome formation leading to artificial chromosomes.

### **3. Methods for introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into host cells**

Any methods known in the art for introducing heterologous nucleic acids into host cells may be used in the methods of preparing artificial  
20 chromosomes. The particular method used may depend on the type of cell into which the heterologous nucleic acid is being transferred. For example, methods for the physical introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells, for example, protoplasts and plant cells in culture, include, but are not limited to polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated DNA uptake, electroporation, lipid-  
25 mediated delivery, including liposomes, calcium phosphate-mediated DNA uptake, microinjection, particle bombardment, silicon carbide whisker-mediated transformation and combinations of these methods, for example methods utilizing combinations of calcium phosphate and PEG for DNA uptake or methods utilizing a combination of electroporation, PEG and heat  
30 shock (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,231,019 and 5,453,367). Physical

-64-

methods such as these are known in the art and are effective in introducing DNA into a variety of dicotyledonous and monocotyledonous plants [see, e.g., Paszkowski *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2717-2722; Potrykus *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:169-177; Reich *et al.* (1986) *Biotechnology* 4:1001-1004; Klein *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 327:70-73; U.S. Patent No. 6,143,949; Paszkowski *et al.* (1989) in *Cell Culture and Somatic Cell Genetics of Plants, Vol. 6*, Molecular Biology of Plant Nuclear Genes, eds. Schell, J and Vasil, L.K. Academic Publishers, San Diego, California, p. 52-68; and Frame *et al.* (1994) *Plant J.* 6:941-948].

10 In addition to these methods for the introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells based on physically, mechanically or chemically mediated processes, it is possible to introduce nucleic acids into plant cells by biological methods, such as those utilizing *Agrobacterium*. In this method, nucleic acid sequences located adjacent to T-DNA border repeats can be  
15 inserted into the genome of a plant cell, typically dicotyledonous plant cells, by utilizing the encoded function for DNA transfer found in the genus *Agrobacterium*. This method has also been shown to work for some monocotyledonous plant cells, such as rice cells.

Any method for introducing nucleic acids into plant cells can be used  
20 in the generation of artificial chromosomes, provided the method is capable of introducing the nucleic acid into an amplifiable region of a chromosome, for example, heterochromatin, and particularly in close proximity to a megareplicator region of a plant chromosome.

25 a. ***Agrobacterium*-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

*Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation is particularly well-suited for transformation of dicotyledons because of its high efficiency of transformation and its broad utility with many different species, including tobacco, tomato (see, e.g., European Patent Application no. 0 249 432),  
30 sunflower, cotton (see, e.g., European Patent Application no. 0 317 511),

-65-

oilseed rape, potato, soybean, alfalfa and poplar (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,795,855) (see also PCT Application Publication no. WO87/07299 with respect to transformation of *Brassica*). *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation has also been used to transfer nucleic acids into

5 monocotyledonous plants. *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of *Chlorophytum capense* and *Narcissus* cv "Paperwhite" [see, *e.g.*, Hooykaas-Van Slogteren *et al.* (1984) *Nature* 311:763-764], corn and wheat [see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,164,310, 5,187,073 and 5,177,010 and Mooney *et al.* (1991) *Plant Cell, Tissue, Organ Culture* 25:209-218], rice [see, *e.g.*, Raineri  
10 *et al.* (1990) *Bio/Technology* 8:33-38 and Chan *et al.* (1993) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 22:491-506] and barley [see, *e.g.*, Tingay *et al.* (1997) *The Plant J.* 11:1369-1376 and Qureshi *et al.* (1998) Proc. 42nd Conference of Australian Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, September 28-October 1, 1998, Adelaide Australia] has been reported.

15 *Agrobacterium*-mediated delivery of nucleic acids is based on the capacity of certain *Agrobacterium* strains to introduce a part of their Ti (tumor-inducing) plasmid, i.e., the transforming DNA or T-DNA, into plant cells and to integrate this T-DNA into the genome of the cells. The part of the Ti plasmid that is transferred and integrated is delineated by specific DNA  
20 sequences, the left and right T-DNA border sequences. The natural T-DNA sequences between these border sequences can be replaced by foreign DNA [see, *e.g.*, European Patent Publication 116 718 and Deblaere *et al.* (1987) *Meth. Enzymol.* 153:277-293].

When *Agrobacterium* is used for transformation, the heterologous  
25 nucleic acid being transferred typically is cloned into a plasmid that contains T-DNA border regions and is replicated independently of the Ti plasmid (referred to as the binary vector system) or the heterologous nucleic acid is inserted between the T-DNA borders of the Ti plasmid (referred to as the co-integrate method). In co-integrate methods, these vectors are be integrated  
30 into the Ti or Ri plasmid by homologous recombination owing to sequences

-66-

that are homologous to sequences within the T-DNA region of the Ti or Ri plasmid. The Ti or Ri plasmid also contains the vir region necessary for transfer of the T-DNA.

Intermediate vectors cannot replicate in *Agrobacterium*. The  
5 intermediate vector can be transferred into *Agrobacterium* by means of a helper plasmid (conjugation, see Fraley *et al.* (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 80:4803). This method, typically referred to as triparental mating, introduces the heterologous nucleic acid sequence into the bacterium and allows for selection of a homologous recombination event that produces the  
10 desired *Agrobacterium* genotype. The triparental mating procedure typically employs *Escherichia coli* carrying the recombinant intermediate vector and a helper *E. coli* strain which carries a plasmid that is able to mobilize the recombinant intermediate vector to the target *Agrobacterium* strain. A modified Ti or Ri plasmid is obtained from the transfer and selection process,  
15 which contains a heterologous nucleic acid sequence located within the T-DNA region. The resultant *Agrobacterium* strain is capable of transferring the heterologous nucleic acid to plant cells.

Binary vectors can replicate both in *E. coli* and *Agrobacterium*. They typically contain a selection marker gene and a linker or polylinker which are  
20 flanked by the right and left T-DNA border regions and can be transformed directly into *Agrobacterium* [see, *e.g.*, Hofgen and Wilmitscher (1988) *Nuc. Acids. Res.* 16:9877 and Holsters *et al.* (1978) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 163:181-187] or introduced through triparental mating. The *Agrobacterium* host cell contains a plasmid carrying a vir region needed for transfer of the T-DNA into  
25 a plant cell [see, *e.g.*, White in *Plant Biotechnology*, eds. Kung, S. and Arntzen, C.J., Butterworth Publishers, Boston, Mass., (1989) p. 3-34 and Fraley in *Plant Biotechnology*, eds. Kung, S. and Arntzen, C.J., Butterworth Publishers, Boston, Mass., (1989) p. 395-407].

*Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation typically involves the transfer  
30 of a binary vector carrying the heterologous nucleic acid of interest to an



-67-

appropriate *Agrobacterium* strain, which may depend on the complement of vir genes carried by the host *Agrobacterium* strain either on a co-resident Ti plasmid or chromosomally (see, *e.g.*, Uknes *et al.* (1993) *Plant Cell* 5:159-169). The transfer of a recombinant binary vector to *Agrobacterium* is

- 5 accomplished by a triparental mating procedure using *Eschreischia coli* carrying the recombinant binary vector, a helper *E. coli* strain which carries a plasmid which is able to mobilize the recombinant binary vector to the target *Agrobacterium* strain. Alternatively, the recombinant binary vector can be transferred to *Agrobacterium* by DNA transformation (see, *e.g.*, Hofgen & 10 Willmitzer (1988) *Nuc. Acids. Res.* 16:9877).

- Many vectors are available for transfer of nucleic acids into *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* [see, *e.g.*, Rogers *et al.* (1987) *Methods in Enzymol.* 153:253-277]. These typically carry at least one T-DNA border sequence and include vectors such as pBIN19 [see, *e.g.*, Bevan (1984) *Nuc. 15 Acids. Res.* 12:8711-8721]. Typical vectors suitable for *Agrobacterium* transformation include the binary vectors pCIB200 and pCIB2001, as well as the binary vector pCIB10 and hygromycin selection derivatives thereof (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,639,949). Other vectors that can be employed are the pCambia vectors (see [www.cambia.org](http://www.cambia.org)), including, for example, 20 pCambia 3300 and pCambia 1302 (GenBank Accession No. AF234298).

- A particularly useful Ti plasmid cassette vector for the transformation of dicotyledonous plants contains the enhanced CaMV35S promoter (EN35S) and the 3' end, including polyadenylation signals, of a soybean gene encoding the  $\alpha$  subunit of  $\beta$ -conglycinin. Between these two elements is a 25 multilinker containing multiple restriction sites for the insertion of genes of interest (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013). The vector can contain a segment of pBR322 which provides an origin of replication in *E. coli* and a region for homologous recombination with the disarmed T-DNA in *Agrobacterium* strain ACO; the oriV region from the broad host range 30 plasmid RK1; the streptomycin/spectinomycin resistance gene from Tn7; and

-68-

a chimeric NPTII gene, containing the CaMV35S promoter and the nopaline synthase (NOS) 3' end, which provides kanamycin resistance in transformed plant cells. Optionally, the enhanced CaMV35S promoter may be replaced with the 1.5 kb mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter (see, *e.g.*, Velton *et al.* 5 (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2723-2730). After incorporation of a DNA construct into the vector, it is introduced into *A. tumefaciens* strain ACO which contains a disarmed Ti plasmid. Cointegrate Ti plasmid vectors are selected and subsequently may be used to transform a dicotyledenous plant.

Transformation of the target plant species by recombinant 10 *Agrobacterium* usually involves co-cultivation of the *Agrobacterium* with explants from the plant and follows published protocols. Methods of inoculation of the plant tissue vary depending upon the plant species and the *Agrobacterium* delivery system. The plant tissue can be either protoplast, callus or organ tissue, depending on the plant species. A widely used 15 approach is the leaf disc procedure which can be performed with any tissue explant that provides a good source for initiation of whole plant differentiation (see, *e.g.*, Horsch *et al. in Plant Molecular Biology Manual A5*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht (1988) p. 1-9 and U.S. Patent No. 6,136,320). The addition of nurse tissue may be desirable under certain 20 conditions. There are multiple choices of *Agrobacterium* strains (including, but not limited to, *A. tumefaciens* and *A. rhizogenes*) and plasmid construction strategies that can be used to optimize genetic transformation of plants. Transformed tissue carrying an antibiotic or herbicide resistance marker present between the binary plasmid and T-DNA borders can be 25 regenerated on selectable medium.

*A. tumefaciens* ACO is a disarmed strain similar to pTiB6SE (see Fraley *et al.* (1985) *Bio/Technology* 3:629-635). For construction of ACO, the starting *Agrobacterium* strain was A208 which contains a nopaline-type Ti plasmid. The Ti plasmid was disarmed in a manner similar to that 30 described by Fraley *et al.* (1985) *Bio/Technology* 3:629-635) so that

-69-

essentially all of the native T-DNA was removed except for the left border and a few hundred base pairs of T-DNA inside the left border. The remainder of the T-DNA extending to a point just beyond the right border was replaced with a piece of DNA including (from left to right) a segment of pBR322, the  
5 oriV region from plasmid RK2, and the kanamycin resistance gene from Tn601. The pBR322 and oriV segments are similar to these segments and provide a region of homology for cointegrate formation (see U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013). Another useful strain of *Agrobacterium* is *A. tumefaciens* strain GV3101/pMP90 [see, e.g., Koncz and Schell (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.*  
10 204:383-396].

Advances in *Agrobacterium*-mediated transfer allow introduction of larger segments of nucleic acids [see, e.g., Hamilton (1997) *Gene* 4:200(1-2):107-116; Hamilton *et al.* (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 93:9975-9979; Liu *et al.* (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96:6535-6540]. The  
15 vectors used in these methods are designed to have the characteristics of both bacterial artificial chromosomes (BACs) and binary vectors for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation. Therefore, somewhat larger DNA fragments cloned in the T-DNA region can be transferred into a plant genome by *Agrobacterium*. Binary bacterial artificial chromosome (BIBAC) vector  
20 BIBAC2 (see U.S. Patent No. 5,733,744; available from the Plant Science Center, Cornell University) and the transformation-competent bacterial artificial chromosome (TAC) vector pYL7AC7 (available from the Plant Cell Bank of the RIKEN Gene Bank, Tsukuba, Japan) are examples of the types of vectors that may be used in transferring larger segments of nucleic acids,  
25 particularly heterologous nucleic acids containing targeting and/or selectable marker sequences as described herein, into plants via *Agrobacterium*-mediated DNA transfer processes.

Introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into plant cells without the use of *Agrobacterium* circumvents the requirements for T-DNA sequences in  
30 the transformation vector and consequently vectors lacking these sequences

-70-

can be utilized in addition to vectors containing T-DNA sequences. Techniques for nucleic acid transfer that do not rely on *Agrobacterium* include transformation via particle bombardment, direct DNA uptake (*e.g.*, PEG, lipids, electroporation) and mechanical methods such as microinjection or silicon "whiskers". The choice of vector that may be used in introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into plant cells can involve largely on the preferred selection for the species being transformed. Typical vectors suitable for transformation without *Agrobacterium* include pCIB3064, pSOG19 and pSOG35 (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,639,949), or common plasmid, phage or cosmid vectors.

**b. Direct DNA Uptake**

Introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into plant cells may be achieved using a variety of methods that facilitate direct DNA uptake, including calcium phosphate precipitation, polyethylene glycol (PEG) treatment, electroporation, and combinations thereof [see, *e.g.*, Potrykus *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:183; Lorz *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:178; Fromm *et al.* (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 82:5824-5828; Uchimiya *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 204:204; Callis *et al.* (1987) *Genes Dev.* 1:1183-2000; Callis *et al.* (1987) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 15:5823-5831; Marcotte *et al.* (1988) *Nature* 355:454, Toriyama *et al.* (1988) *Bio/Technology* 6:1072-1074; Haim *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:161-168; Deshayes *et al.* (1985) *EMBO J.* 4:2731-2737; Krens *et al.* (1982) *Nature* 296:72-74; Crossway *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 20:179].

Typically, plant protoplasts are used for direct DNA uptake, or in some instances plant tissue that has been treated to remove a portion or the majority of the cell wall (see, *e.g.*, PCT Publication No. WO93/21335 and U.S. Patent No. 5,472,869). Removal of the cell wall is believed to facilitate entry of DNA into plant cells, although in some instances electroporation may be used to introduce DNA into specialized plant cells, *e.g.*, electroporation of pollen, without first removing the cell wall.

-71-

Techniques for the preparation of callus and protoplasts from maize, transformation of protoplasts using PEG or electroporation, and the regeneration of maize plants from transformed protoplasts are found, for example, in European Patent Application nos. 0 292 435 and 0 392 225 and

5 PCT Application Publication no. WO93/07278. Transformation of rice can also be undertaken by direct gene transfer techniques utilizing protoplasts [see, *e.g.*, Zhang *et al.* (1988) *Plant Cell Rep.* 7:379-384; Shimamoto *et al.* (1989) *Nature* 338:274-277; Datta *et al.* (1990) *Biotechnology* 8:736-740].

The regeneration of fertile transgenic barley by direct DNA transfer to

10 protoplasts is described, for example, by Funatsuki *et al.* [(1995) *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 91:707-712]. Other plant species, including tobacco and *Arabidopsis*, may also serve as sources of protoplasts for use in introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into plant cells.

15                   c.       **Particle bombardment-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

Microprojectile bombardment of plant cells can be an effective method for the introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells. In these methods, nucleic acids are carried through the cell wall and into the cytoplasm on the surface of small, typically metal, particles [see, *e.g.*, Klein *et al.* (1987)

20 *Nature* 327:70; Klein *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 85:8502-8505, Klein *et al.* in *Progress in Plant Cellular and Molecular Biology*, eds. Nijkamp, H.J.J., Van der Plas, J.H.W., and Van Aartrijk, J., Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, (1988), p. 56-66; Seki *et al.* (1999) *Mol. Biotechnol.* 11:251-255; and McCabe *et al.* (1988) *Bio/Technology* 6:923-

25 926]. Particles may be coated with nucleic acids and delivered into cells by a propelling force. Exemplary particles include those containing tungsten, gold or platinum, as well as magnesium sulfate crystals. The metal particles can penetrate through several layers of cells and thus allow the transformation of cells within tissue explants.

-72-

In an illustrative embodiment [see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013] of a method for delivering nucleic acids into plant cells, *e.g.*, maize cells, by acceleration, a Biolistics Particle Delivery System may be used to propel particles coated with DNA or cells through a screen, such as a stainless steel or Nytex screen, onto a filter surface covered with plant (*e.g.*, corn) cells cultured in suspension. The screen disperses the particles so that they are not delivered to the recipient cells in large aggregates. The intervening screen between the projectile apparatus and the cells to be bombarded may reduce the size of projectile aggregates and may contribute to a higher frequency of transformation by reducing damage inflicted on the recipient cells by projectiles that are too large.

For the bombardment, cells in suspension may be concentrated on filters or solid culture medium. Alternatively, immature embryos or other target cells may be arranged on solid culture medium. The cells to be bombarded are typically positioned at an appropriate distance below the macroprojectile stopping plate. If desired, one or more screens may also be positioned between the acceleration device and the cells to be bombarded.

The prebombardment culturing conditions and bombardment parameters may be optimized to yield the maximum numbers of stable transformants. Both the physical and biological parameters for bombardment can be important in this technology. Physical factors include those that involve manipulating the DNA/microprojectile precipitate or those that affect the flight and velocity of either the macro- or microprojectiles. Biological factors include all steps involved in manipulation of cells before and immediately after bombardment, the osmotic adjustment of target cells to help alleviate the trauma associated with bombardment, and also the nature of the transforming nucleic acid, such as linearized DNA or intact supercoiled plasmids.

Physical parameters that may be adjusted include gap distance, flight distance, tissue distance and helium pressure. In addition, transformation

-73-

may be optimized by adjusting the osmotic state, tissue hydration and subculture stage or cell cycle of the recipient cells.

Techniques for transformation of A188-derived maize line using particle bombardment are described in Gordon-Kamm *et al.* [(1990) *Plant Cell* 2:603-618] and Fromm *et al.* [(1990) *Biotechnology* 8:833-839].

Transformation of rice may also be accomplished via particle bombardment [see, *e.g.*, Christou *et al.* (1991) *Biotechnology* 9:957-962]. Particle bombardment may also be used to transform wheat [see, *e.g.*, Vasil *et al.* (1992) *Biotechnology* 10:667-674 for transformation of cells of type C long-term regenerable callus; and Weeks *et al.* (1993) *Plant Physiol.* 102:1077-1084 for transformation of wheat using particle bombardment of immature embryos and immature embryo-derived callus]. The production of transgenic barley using bombardment methods is described, for example, by Koprek *et al.* [(1996) *Plant Sci.* 119:79-91].

**d. Electroporation-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

The application of brief, high-voltage electric pulses to a variety of animal and plant cells leads to the formation of nanometer-sized pores in the plasma membrane. Nucleic acids are taken directly into the cell cytoplasm either through these pores or as a consequence of the redistribution of membrane components that accompanies closure of the pores. Electroporation can be extremely efficient and can be used both for transient expression of cloned genes and for the establishment of cell lines that carry integrated copies of the gene of interest.

Certain cell wall-degrading enzymes, such as pectin-degrading enzymes, may be employed to render the target recipient cells more susceptible to transformation by electroporation than untreated cells. Alternatively, recipient cells may be more susceptible to transformation by mechanical wounding. To effect transformation by electroporation, friable tissues such as a suspension culture of cells or embryonic callus may be

-74-

used or immature embryos or other organized tissues may be directly transformed [see, *e.g.*, Fromm *et al.* (1986) *Nature* 319:791-793; and Neuman *et al.* (1982) *EMBO J.* 1:841-845].

5                   e.       **Microinjection-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

In microinjection techniques, nucleic acids are mechanically injected directly into cells using very small micropipettes. For example, microinjection of protoplast cells with foreign DNA for transformation of plant cells has been reported for barley and tobacco [see, *e.g.*, Holm *et al.* (2000) *Transgenic Res.* 9:21-32 and Schnorf *et al.* *Transgenic Res.* 1:23-30].

10                   f.       **Lipid-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

In lipid-mediated transfer, nucleic acids are contacted with lipids and/or encapsulated in lipid-containing structures, including but not limited to liposomes, and the liposome-containing nucleic acids are fused with plant protoplasts. The fusion can occur in the presence or absence of a fusogen, such as PEG. Lipid-mediated transformation of plant protoplasts has been reported [see *e.g.*, Fraley and Papahadjopoulos (1982) *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 96:171-191; Deshayes *et al.* (1985) *EMBO J.* 4:2731-2737 and

15                   Spoerlein and Koop (1991) *Theor. Appl. Genetics* 83:1-5].

20                   g.       **Other methods of introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

Other methods to physically introduce nucleic acid into plant cells may be used, including silicon carbide fibers ("whiskers") that are used to pierce plant cell walls thereby facilitating nucleic acid uptake, the use of sound waves to introduce holes in plant cell membranes to facilitate nucleic acid uptake (*e.g.*, sonoporation) and the use of laser beams to open holes in cell membranes facilitating the entry of nucleic acids (*e.g.*, laser poration).

Nucleic acids may also be imbibed by hydrating plant tissue, providing another method for nucleic acid uptake into plant cells [see, *e.g.*, Simon (1974) *New Phytologist* 37:377-420]. For example, nucleic acids may be

30



-75-

taken into cereal and legume seed embryos by inhibition [see, e.g., Toepfer *et al.* (1989) *The Plant Cell* 1:133-139].

**4. Treatment of cells into which heterologous nucleic acids have been introduced**

- 5 Cells into which heterologous nucleic acids have been introduced may be analyzed for *de novo* formation of artificial chromosomes described herein such as may result from amplification of chromosomal segments occurring in connection with integration of heterologous nucleic acids into chromosomes. Typically, amplification occurs over multiple generations of cell division
- 10 leading to the formation of detectable changes in chromosome structure. Therefore, transfected cells are typically cultured through multiple cell divisions, from about 5 to about 60, or about 5 to about 55, or about 10 to about 55, or about 25 to about 55, or about 35 to about 55 cell divisions following introduction of nucleic acid into a cell. Artificial chromosomes
- 15 may, however, appear after only about 5 to about 15 or about 10 to about 15 cell divisions. Cells into which heterologous nucleic have been introduced may be treated in a variety of ways prior to or during analysis thereof for the presence of artificial chromosomes.

- For example, cells into which nucleic acid encoding a selectable
- 20 marker required for growth in the presence of a selection agent has been transferred can be treated as the exemplified cells herein to facilitate generation of multicentric chromosomes, and fragmentation thereof, and/or the generation of artificial chromosomes. The cells may be grown in the presence of an appropriate concentration of selection agent, which may be
- 25 determined empirically by growing untransfected cells in varying concentrations of the agent and identifying concentrations sufficient to prevent cell growth and/or facilitate amplification of chromosomal segments. Transfected cells may be grown in selective media for numerous generations and cell lines can be established that contain the introduced nucleic acid.
- 30 The concentration of selection agent may also be increased over several

-76-

generations to promote amplification of a region of a chromosome into which heterologous nucleic acid integrated. Transfected cells may also be treated to destabilize the chromosomes to facilitate generation and fragmentation of a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome.

- 5 Additional heterologous nucleic acid, *e.g.*, nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker, may also be introduced into the transfected cells to facilitate amplification of chromosomal segments, such as the pericentric heterochromatin, contained in, for example, a fragment released from a multicentric chromosome (*e.g.*, a formerly dicentric chromosome), and  
10 generation of a heterochromatic artificial chromosome. The resulting transformed cells can then be grown in the presence of a selection agent, which may be a second agent (if the heterologous nucleic acid introduced into the transfected cells encodes a selectable marker different from any selectable marker encoded by heterologous nucleic acid initially transferred  
15 into the original host cells), with or without the first selection agent.

- Cells into which nucleic acids have been introduced may also be subjected to cell sorting. For example, protoplasts may be prepared from transfected plant cells or calli and subjected to sorting. If the sorting is conducted prior to chromosomal analysis of the cells for the presence of  
20 artificial chromosomes, it provides a population of transfected cells that may be enriched for artificial chromosomes and thus facilitates the subsequent chromosomal analysis of the cells.

- The sorting is based on the presence of a detectable marker in the cells, as provided for by the introduced nucleic acid, which can provide the  
25 basis for isolating such cells from cells that do not contain the heterologous nucleic acid. For example, the nucleic acid introduced into the plant cells may contain nucleic acid encoding a fluorescent protein, such as a green, red or blue fluorescent protein, which may be used for selection, by flow cytometry and other methods, of recipient cells that have taken up and  
30 express the nucleic acid at readily detected levels.

-77-

In an exemplary protocol, GFP fluorescence of transfected cell cultures may be monitored visually during culture using an inverted microscope equipped with epifluorescence illumination (Axiovert 25; Zeiss, (North York ON) and #41017 Endow GFP filter set (Chroma Technologies, Brattleboro, VT). Enrichment of GFP expressing populations can be carried out as follows. Cell sorting may be carried out, for example, using a FACS Vantage flow cytometer (Becton Dickinson Immunocytometry Systems, San Jose, CA) equipped with turbo-sort option and 2 Innova 306 lasers (Coherent, Palo Alto CA). For cell sorting a 70  $\mu$ m nozzle can be used. The buffer can be changed to PBS (maintained at 20 p.s.i.). GFP may be excited with a 488 nm laser beam and excitation detected in FL1 using a 500 EFLP filter. Forward and side scattering can be adjusted to select for viable cells. Gating parameters may be adjusted using untransfected cells as negative control and GFP CHO cells as positive control.

For the first round of sorting, transfected cells may be harvested post-transfection (*e.g.*, about 7-14 days post-transfection), converted to protoplasts, resuspended in about 10 ml of growth medium and sorted for GFP-expressing populations using parameters described above. GFP-positive cells may be dispensed into a volume of about 5-10 ml of protoplast medium while non-expressing cells are directed to waste. The expressing cells may be cultured. Plant cells or calli can then be analyzed, for fluorescence in-situ hybridization screening.

**5. Analysis of transformed cells and identification and manipulation of artificial chromosomes**

Cells into which nucleic acids have been introduced, and which may or may not have been further treated as described herein, may be analyzed for indications of amplification of chromosomal segments, the presence of structures that may arise in connection with amplification and *de novo* artificial chromosome formation and/or the presence of desired artificial chromosomes as described herein. Analysis of the cells typically involves

-78-

methods of visualizing chromosome structure, including, but not limited to, G- and C-banding, PCR, Southern blotting and FISH analyses, using techniques described herein and/or known to those of skill in the art. Such analyses can employ specific labelling of particular nucleic acids, such as satellite DNA

5 sequences, heterochromatin, rDNA sequences and heterologous nucleic acid sequences, that may be subject to amplification. During analysis of transfected cells, a change in chromosome number and/or the appearance of distinctive, for example, by increased segmentation arising from amplification of repeat units, chromosomal structures will also assist in identification of

10 cells containing artificial chromosomes. The following description of events and structures that may be observed in analyzing cells for evidence of chromosomal amplification and/or the presence of artificial chromosomes is intended to be illustrative of the observations and considerations that may occur in the analysis of cells of any type, including mammalian and plant

15 cells. It should be recognized that numerous types of structures may be formed during amplification of chromosomal segments and treatment of the cells. Additional, yet related, structures and variations of these structures are contemplated herein and are recognizable based on the descriptions and teachings of the generation and identification of artificial chromosomes

20 presented herein. Each structure can be further manipulated, for example using procedures described herein, to derive additional chromosomal structures and compositions.

Typically, *de novo* centromere formation occurs in cells upon integration of heterologous nucleic acids into the cell chromosomes and

25 amplification of chromosomal and heterologous nucleic acids. The integration and amplification that gives rise to *de novo* centromere formation typically occurs at the centromeric region of the short arm of a chromosome, typically an acrocentric chromosome. By employing methods such as chromosome-staining methods, including FISH and G-and C-banding, it may

30 be possible to identify a chromosome at which the process occurs.

-79-

The amplification can lead to the formation of multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosomes. Because of the presence of two or more functionally active centromeres on the same chromosome, regular breakages occur between the centromeres. Such specific chromosome breakages can give rise to the appearance of a chromosome fragment carrying a neo-centromere. The neo-centromere may be found on a minichromosome (neo-minichromosome), while a formerly dicentric chromosome may carry traces of the heterologous nucleic acid.

**a. The neo-minichromosome**

Breakage of a dicentric chromosome between the two functional centromeres can form at least two chromosomes, for example, a so-called minichromosome, and a formerly dicentric chromosome. Treatment of cells containing a dicentric chromosome, such as, for example, recloning, treatment with agents that destabilize the chromosomes, *e.g.*, BrdU, and/or culturing under selective conditions, may facilitate breakage of the dicentric chromosome. Selection of transformed cells can yield cell lines containing a stable neo-minichromosome. The breakage of a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome in transformed cells, which separates the neo-centromere from the remainder of the endogenous chromosome, may occur, for example, in the G-band positive heterologous nucleic acid region as is suggested if traces of the heterologous nucleic acid sequences at the broken end of the formerly dicentric chromosome are observed.

Multiple E-type amplification (amplification of euchromatin) may form a neo-chromosome, which separates from the remainder of the dicentric chromosome through a specific breakage between the centromeres of the dicentric chromosome. Inverted duplication of the fragment bearing the neo-centromere can result in the formation of a stable neo-minichromosome. The minichromosome is generally about at least 20-30 Mb in size.

The presence of inverted chromosome segments can be associated with the chromosomes formed *de novo* at the centromeric region of a

-80-

chromosome. During the formation of the neo-minichromosome, the event leading to the stabilization of the distal segment of the chromosome that bears the duplicated neo-centromere may be the formation of its inverted duplicate.

- 5           Although the neo-minichromosome typically carries only one functional centromere, both ends of the minichromosome can be heterochromatic, carrying, for example, satellite DNA sequences as discernable by *in situ* hybridization. Comparison of the G-band pattern of a chromosome fragment carrying the neo-centromere with that of a stable neo-minichromosome, can  
10 indicate that the neo-minichromosome is an inverted duplicate of the chromosome fragment that bears the neo-centromere.

- Cells containing a *de novo*-formed minichromosome, which contains multiple repeats of the heterologous nucleic acids, can be used as recipient cells in cell transfection. Donor nucleic acids, such as heterologous nucleic  
15 acids containing DNA encoding a desired protein and DNA encoding a second selectable marker, can be introduced into the cells and integrated into the *de novo*-formed minichromosomes. To facilitate integration into the *de novo*-formed minichromosomes, the heterologous DNA may also contain sequences that are homologous to nucleic acids already present in the  
20 minichromosomes, which can, through homologous recombination, provide targeted integration into the minichromosome. Nucleic acids can also be integrated into the minichromosome through the use of site-specific recombinases by producing minichromosomes containing site-specific recombination sites as described herein. Integration can be verified by *in situ*  
25 hybridization and Southern blot analyses. Transcription and translation of heterologous DNA can be confirmed by primer extension, immunoblot analyses and reporter gene assays, if a reporter gene has been included in the heterologous DNA, using, for example, appropriate nucleic acid probes and/or product-specific antibodies.

-81-

The resulting engineered minichromosome that contains the heterologous DNA can also be transferred, for example by cell fusion, into a recipient cell line to further verify correct expression of the heterologous DNA.

Following production of the cells, metaphase chromosomes can be obtained, such as by addition of colchicine, and the minichromosomes purified using methods as described herein. The resulting minichromosomes can be used for delivery to specific cells of interest using any known method or methods for transferring heterologous nucleic acids into cells, particularly plant cells, and/or methods described herein.

Thus, the neo-minichromosome is stably maintained in cells, replicates autonomously, and permits the persistent, long-term expression of genes under non-selective culture conditions, and in a whole, intact, regenerated plant. It also can contain megabases of heterologous known DNA that can serve as target sites for homologous recombination and integration of DNA of interest. The neo-minichromosome is, thus, a vector for the delivery and expression of nucleic acids to cells.

Cell lines that contain artificial chromosomes, such as the minichromosome, the neo-chromosome, and the heterochromatic artificial chromosomes, are a convenient source of these chromosomes and can be manipulated, such as by cell fusion or production of microcells for fusion with selected cell lines, to deliver the chromosome of interest into a multiplicity of cell lines, including cells from a variety of different plant species.

**b. Heterochromatin-containing and predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes**

Manipulation of cells containing a fragment released upon breakage of the dicentric chromosome (e.g., a formerly dicentric chromosome), for example, by introducing additional heterologous nucleic acids, including, for example, DNA encoding a second selectable marker and growth under selective conditions, can yield heterochromatic structures. Included among

-82-

such structures are compositions referred to as sausage chromosomes and megachromosomes. For example, a formerly dicentric chromosome may translocate to the end of another chromosome, such as an acrocentric chromosome. Additional heterologous nucleic acids added to cells containing

5 a formerly dicentric chromosome can integrate into the pericentric heterochromatin of the formerly dicentric chromosome and be amplified several times with megabases of pericentric heterochromatic satellite DNA sequences forming a "sausage" chromosome carrying a newly formed heterochromatic chromosome arm. The size of this heterochromatic arm can

10 vary, for example, between ~150 and ~800 Mb in individual metaphases. The chromosome arm can contain four to five satellite segments rich in satellite DNA, and evenly spaced integrated heterologous "foreign" DNA sequences. At the end of the compact heterochromatic arm of the sausage chromosome, a less condensed euchromatic terminal segment may be

15 observed. By capturing a euchromatic terminal segment, this new chromosome arm is stabilized in the form of the "sausage" chromosome. In subclones of sausage chromosome-containing cell lines, the heterochromatic arm of the sausage chromosome may become unstable and show continuous intrachromosomal growth, particularly after treatment with BrdU and/or drug

20 selection to induce further H-type amplification. In extreme cases, the amplified chromosome arm can exceed 500 Mb or even 1000 Mb in size (gigachromosome). Thus, the gigachromosome is a structure in which a heterochromatic arm has amplified but not broken off from a euchromatic arm.

25 *In situ* hybridization with, for example, biotin-labeled subfragments of the added heterologous nucleic acids may show a hybridization signal only in the heterochromatic arm of the sausage chromosome, indicating that the heterologous nucleic acid sequences are localized in the pericentric heterochromatin.



-83-

Gene expression, however, may be possible in the heterochromatic environment of a sausage chromosome. The level of heterologous gene expression may be determined by Northern hybridization with a subfragment of the selectable marker gene. Reporter genes included in heterologous

5 nucleic acids also provide a readily detectable product for use in evaluating gene expression in a sausage or other heterochromatic or predominantly heterochromatic chromosome. Southern hybridization of DNA isolated from subclones of sausage chromosome-containing cells with subfragments of reporter (and selectable marker) genes can show a close correlation

10 between the intensity of hybridization and the length of the sausage chromosome.

Cell lines containing sausage chromosomes can be manipulated to yield additional heterochromatic structures and artificial chromosomes, including, for example, an artificial chromosome referred to as a

15 megachromosome. Such manipulation includes fusion of the cell line with other cells and growth in the presence of one or more selection agents and/or BrdU.

Cells with a structure, such as the sausage chromosome, can be selected and fused with a second cell line, including other plant and non-

20 plant species [see, *e.g.*, Dudits *et al.* (1976) *Hereditas* 82:121-123 for the fusion of human cells with carrot protoplasts and Wiegand *et al.* (1987) *J. Cell. Sci. (Pt. 2)*:145-149 for laser-induced fusion of plant protoplasts with mammalian cells] to eliminate other chromosomes that are not of interest. Structures such as sausage chromosomes formed during this process may be

25 further manipulated, for example, by treating the cells with agents that destabilize chromosomes, *e.g.*, BrdU, so that the heterochromatic arm forms a chromosome that is substantially heterochromatic (*e.g.*, a megachromosome). Structures such as the gigachromosome in which the heterochromatic arm has amplified but not broken off from the euchromatic

30 arm, may also be observed. Further manipulation, such as fusions and

-84-

growth in selective conditions and/or BrdU treatment or other such treatment, can lead to fragmentation of the megachromosome to form smaller chromosomes that have the amplicon as the basic repeating unit.

If a cell with a sausage chromosome is selected, it can be treated with  
5 an agent, such as BrdU, that destabilizes the chromosome so that the heterochromatic arm forms a chromosome that is substantially heterochromatic (*e.g.*, a megachromosome). Prior to treating the cell with BrdU, it can be fused with another cell line carrying chromosomes of another species, in order to eliminate chromosomes of the original host cell and  
10 obtain a cell in which the only chromosome from the host cell is the sausage chromosome. The resulting hybrid cells can be grown in the presence of multiple selection agents to select for those that carry the sausage chromosome. *In situ* hybridization with chromosome painting probes that detect chromosomes of both the host cell species and the species of cell to  
15 which the host cell was fused can provide an indication of the chromosomal make up of the hybrid cells.

Cell lines containing a sausage chromosome can be treated with a destabilizing agent, such as BrdU, followed by growth in selective medium and retreatment with BrdU. The BrdU treatments appear to destabilize the  
20 genome, resulting in a change in the sausage chromosome as well. A cell population in which a further amplification has occurred will arise. In addition to the heterochromatic arm (which may, for example, be ~ 100-150 Mb) of the sausage chromosome, an extra centromere and another (for example, ~ 150-250 Mb) heterochromatic chromosome arm may be formed.  
25 By the acquisition of another euchromatic terminal segment, a new submetacentric chromosome (*e.g.*, megachromosome) can form.

Megachromosomes may also be produced through regrowth and establishment of sausage chromosome-containing cells in selective medium. Repeated BrdU treatment can produce cell lines that have a dwarf  
30 megachromosome (for example, about 150-200 Mb), a truncated

-85-

megachromosome (for example, about 90-120 Mb), or a micro-megachromosome (for example, about 50-90 Mb). Cell lines containing smaller truncated megachromosomes can be used to generate even smaller megachromosomes, *e.g.*, ~10-30 Mb in size. This may be accomplished, 5 for example, by breakage and fragmentation of a micro-megachromosome through exposing the cells to X-ray irradiation, BrdU or telomere-directed in vivo chromosome fragmentation.

Apart from the euchromatic terminal segments and the integrated foreign nucleic acid, the whole megachromosome, as well as other related 10 types of predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes, is constitutive heterochromatin. This can be demonstrated by C-banding of the megachromosome, which results in positive staining characteristic of constitutive heterochromatin. It can contain tandem arrays of satellite DNA. In a particular example, satellite DNA blocks are organized into a giant 15 palindrome (amplicon) carrying integrated exogenous nucleic acid sequences at each end. It is of course understood that the specific organization and size of each component can vary among species, and also the chromosome in which the amplification event initiates.

In general, a clear segmentation may be observed in one or more arms 20 of an amplification-based chromosome. For example, a megachromosome may contain building units that are amplicons of, for example, ~30 Mb containing satellite DNA with the integrated "foreign" DNA sequences at both ends. The ~30 Mb amplicons may be composed of two ~15 Mb inverted doublets of ~7.5 Mb satellite DNA blocks, which are separated 25 from each other by a narrow band of non-satellite sequences. The wider non-satellite regions at the amplicon borders may contain integrated, exogenous (heterologous) nucleic acid, while any narrow bands of non-satellite DNA sequences within the amplicons may be integral parts of the pericentric heterochromatin of the host chromosomes. The sizes of the 30 building units of a megachromosome or other amplification-based

-86-

chromosome may vary depending on the species of the host chromosome from which the artificial chromosome was generated.

Further BrdU treatment can produce cell and/or calli that include cells with a truncated megachromosome. The megachromosome can be further  
5 fragmented *in vivo* using a chromosome fragmentation vector to ultimately produce a chromosome that comprises a smaller stable replicable unit, for example, about 15 Mb-60 Mb, containing one to four megareplicons.

Apart from the euchromatic terminal segments, the whole megachromosome is heterochromatic, and has structural homogeneity.  
10 Therefore, artificial chromosomes such as the megachromosome offer a unique possibility for obtaining information about the amplification process, and for analyzing some basic characteristics of the pericentric constitutive heterochromatin, as a vector for heterologous DNA, and as a target for further fragmentation.

15 **C. Isolation of Artificial Chromosomes**

The artificial chromosomes provided herein can be isolated by any suitable method known to those of skill in the art. Also, methods are provided herein for effecting substantial purification, particularly of the artificial chromosomes.

20 Artificial chromosomes, may be sorted from endogenous chromosomes using any suitable procedures, and typically involve isolating metaphase chromosomes, distinguishing the artificial chromosomes from the endogenous chromosomes, and separating the artificial chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes. Such procedures will generally include the  
25 following basic steps for animal cells and protoplasts: (1) culture of a sufficient number of cells (typically about  $2 \times 10^7$  mitotic cells) to yield, preferably on the order of  $1 \times 10^6$  artificial chromosomes, (2) arrest of the cell cycle of the cells in a stage of mitosis, preferably metaphase, using a mitotic arrest agent such as colchicine, (3) treatment of the cells, particularly  
30 by cell wall dissolution for plant cells and/or swelling of the cells in hypotonic

-87-

buffer, to increase susceptibility of the cells to disruption, (4) by application of physical force to disrupt the cells in the presence of isolation buffers for stabilization of the released chromosomes, (5) dispersal of chromosomes in the presence of isolation buffers for stabilization of free chromosomes, (6) separation of artificial chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes and (7) storage (and shipping if desired) of the isolated artificial chromosomes in appropriate buffers. Modifications and variations of the general procedure for isolation of artificial chromosomes, for example to accommodate different cell types with differing growth characteristics and requirements and to optimize the duration of mitotic block with arresting agents to obtain the desired balance of chromosome yield and level of debris, may be empirically determined (see Examples).

Steps 1-5 relate to isolation of metaphase chromosomes. The separation of artificial from endogenous chromosomes (step 6) may be accomplished in a variety of ways. For example, the chromosomes may be stained with DNA-specific dyes such as Hoeschst 33258 and chromomycin A<sub>3</sub> and sorted into artificial chromosomes and endogenous chromosomes on the basis of dye content by employing fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS).

Artificial chromosomes have been isolated by fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS). This method takes advantage of the nucleotide base content of the artificial chromosomes. In the case of predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes, by virtue of their high heterochromatic DNA content, they will differ from any other chromosomes in a cell. In a particular embodiment, metaphase chromosomes are isolated and stained with base-specific dyes, such as Hoechst 33258 and chromomycin A<sub>3</sub>. Fluorescence-activated cell sorting will separate artificial chromosomes from the endogenous chromosomes. A dual-laser cell sorter (such as, for example, a FACS Vantage Becton Dickinson Immunocytometry Systems) in which two lasers were set to excite the dyes separately, allowed

-88-

a bivariate analysis of the chromosomes by base-pair composition and size. Cells containing such artificial chromosomes can be similarly sorted.

Preparative amounts of artificial chromosomes (for example,  $5 \times 10^4$  -  $5 \times 10^7$  chromosomes/ml) at a purity of 95% or higher can be obtained. The  
5 resulting artificial chromosomes are used for delivery to cells by methods such as, for example, microinjection, liposome-mediated transfer, and electroporation.

Additional methods provided herein for isolation of artificial chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes include procedures that are  
10 particularly well suited for large-scale isolation of artificial chromosomes. In these methods, the size and density differences between artificial chromosomes and endogenous chromosomes are exploited to effect separation of these two types of chromosomes. To facilitate larger scale isolation of the artificial chromosomes, different separation techniques may  
15 be employed such as swinging bucket centrifugation (to effect separation based on chromosome size and density) [see, e.g., Mendelsohn *et al.* (1968) *J. Mol. Biol.* 32:101-108], zonal rotor centrifugation (to effect separation on the basis of chromosome size and density) [see, e.g., Burki *et al.* (1973) *Prep. Biochem.* 3:157-182; Stubblefield *et al.* (1978) *Biochem. Biophys. Res.*  
20 *Commun.* 83:1404-1414, velocity sedimentation (to effect separation on the basis of chromosome size and shape) [see e.g., Collard *et al.* (1984) *Cytometry* 5:9-19].

Affinity-, particularly immunoaffinity-, based methods for separation of ACs from endogenous chromosomes are also provided herein. For example,  
25 artificial chromosomes which are predominantly heterochromatin may be separated from endogenous chromosomes through immunoaffinity procedures involving antibodies that specifically recognize heterochromatin, and/or the proteins associated therewith, when the endogenous chromosomes contain relatively little heterochromatin.

-89-

Immuno-affinity purification may also be employed in larger scale artificial chromosomes isolation procedures. In this process, large populations of artificial chromosome-containing cells (asynchronous or mitotically enriched) are harvested en masse and the mitotic chromosomes

5 (which can be released from the cells using standard procedures such as by incubation of the cells, such as freshly isolated protoplasts, in hypotonic buffer and/or detergent treatment of the cells in conjunction with physical disruption of the treated cells) are enriched by binding to antibodies that are bound to solid state matrices (e.g. column resins or magnetic beads).

10 Antibodies suitable for use in this procedure bind to condensed centromeric proteins or condensed and DNA-bound histone proteins. For example, autoantibody LU851 (see Hadlaczky *et al.* (1989) *Chromosoma* 97:282-288), which recognizes mammalian centromeres, may be used for large-scale isolation of chromosomes prior to subsequent separation of artificial

15 chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes using methods such as FACS. The bound chromosomes would be washed and eventually eluted for sorting.

Immunoaffinity purification may also be used directly to separate artificial chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes. For example, in the

20 case of artificial chromosomes that are predominantly heterochromatic, the artificial chromosomes may be generated in or transferred to (e.g., by microinjection or microcell fusion as described herein) a cell line that has chromosomes that contain relatively small amounts of heterochromatin, such as hamster cells (e.g., V79 cells or CHO-K1 cells). The predominantly

25 heterochromatic artificial chromosomes are then separated from the endogenous chromosomes by utilizing anti-heterochromatin binding protein (*Drosophila* HP-1) antibody conjugated to a solid matrix. Such matrix preferentially binds artificial chromosomes relative to hamster chromosomes. Unbound hamster chromosomes are washed away from the matrix and the

30 artificial chromosomes are eluted by standard techniques. Similarly, artificial

-90-

chromosomes of one species, *e.g.*, a plant-derived artificial chromosome, may be separated from a background of endogenous chromosomes of another species, *e.g.*, animal, such as mammalian, chromosomes, based on immunological differences of the two species, provided that antibodies that  
5 specifically recognize one species and not the other are available or can be generated.

**D. Generation of Artificial Chromosomes Through Assembly of Component Elements**

Artificial chromosomes can be constructed *in vitro* by assembling the  
10 structural and functional elements that contribute to a complete chromosome capable of stable replication and segregation alongside endogenous chromosomes in cells. The identification of the discrete elements that in combination yield a functional chromosome has made possible the *in vitro* assembly of artificial chromosomes. The process of *in vitro* assembly of  
15 artificial chromosomes, which can be rigidly controlled, provides advantages that may be desired in the generation of chromosomes that, for example, are required in large amounts or that are intended for specific use in transgenic organism systems.

For example, *in vitro* assembly may be advantageous when efficiency  
20 of time and scale are important considerations in the preparation of artificial chromosomes. Because *in vitro* assembly methods do not involve extensive cell culture procedures, they may be utilized when the time and labor required to transform, feed, cultivate, and harvest cells used in *de novo* cell-based production systems is unavailable.

Provided herein are *in vitro* assembly methods that include the joining  
25 of essential components, such as a centromere, telomere and an origin of replication, to yield an artificial chromosome, in particular, an artificial chromosome that functions in plants and that may contain components derived from plant chromosomes. Also provided are artificial chromosomes  
30 produced by the methods. Particular embodiments of the methods and



-91-

chromosomes include a megareplicator. The megareplicator may contain rDNA, for example, mammalian or plant rDNA. *In vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes may contain any amount of heterochromatic and/or euchromatic nucleic acid. For example, an *in vitro* assembled artificial

5 chromosome may be substantially all heterochromatin, while still containing protein-encoding DNA, or may contain increasing amounts of euchromatic DNA, such that, for example, it contains about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or greater than about 90% euchromatic DNA.

*In vitro* assembly may also be rigorously controlled with respect to the  
10 exact manner in which the several elements of the desired artificial chromosome are combined and in what sequence and proportions they are assembled to yield a chromosome of precise specifications. This feature is of particular significance in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes containing one or more regions of segmentation as described herein with  
15 reference to amplification-based artificial chromosomes. For example, certain plant chromosome structures (such as acrocentric chromosomes and/or chromosomes containing adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA) that may be desirable for use in the generation of particular types of plant artificial chromosomes via amplification-based methods as described herein  
20 may be limited in number or may not exist. These particular types of plant artificial chromosomes, *e.g.*, certain predominantly heterochromatic plant artificial chromosomes, may also be generated via *in vitro* assembly of artificial chromosomes as described herein.

For example, plant artificial chromosomes containing regions of  
25 repeated nucleic acid units that are predominantly heterochromatic may be assembled by joining essential chromosomal components and repeat regions, or may be generated from an *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome via amplification of heterochromatic DNA contained within an *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome. For generation of such chromosomes via amplification  
30 of heterochromatic DNA contained within an *in vitro* assembled artificial

-92-

chromosome, nucleic acids are introduced into a cell containing an *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome and a resulting cell is selected that contains an artificial chromosome containing one or more regions of repeated nucleic acid units that are predominantly heterochromatic. The *in vitro* assembled

5 artificial chromosome either contains a megareplicator to facilitate amplification of chromosomal DNA in connection with integration of nucleic acid into the chromosome or megareplicator-containing DNA is included in the nucleic acid that is integrated into the *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome.

10 The following describes the processes involved in the assembly of artificial chromosomes *in vitro*, utilizing a megachromosome as exemplary starting material.

1. Identification and isolation of the components of the artificial chromosome

15 The chromosomes provided herein are elegantly simple chromosomes for use in the identification and isolation of components to be used in the *in vitro* assembly of expression systems or artificial chromosomes. The ability to purify artificial chromosomes to a very high level of purity, as described herein, facilitates their use for these purposes. For example, the

20 megachromosome, particularly truncated forms thereof, serve as starting materials. With respect to the construction of an artificial chromosome containing at least some mammalian cell derived components, possible starting materials can be obtained from, for example, cell lines such as 1B3 and mM2C1, which are derived from H1D3 (deposited at the European

25 Collection of Animal Cell Culture (ECACC) under Accession No. 96040929). With respect to the construction of an artificial chromosome containing at least some plant cell derived components, possible starting materials include cells containing PACs, *e.g.*, megachromosomes, generated as described herein.

-93-

For example, the mM2C1 cell line contains a micro-megachromosome (~50-60 kB), which advantageously contains only one centromere, two regions of integrated heterologous DNA with adjacent rDNA sequences, with the remainder of the chromosomal DNA being mouse major satellite DNA.

- 5 Other truncated megachromosomes can serve as a source of telomeres, or telomeres can be provided. The centromere of the mM2C1 cell line contains mouse minor satellite DNA, which provides a useful tag for isolation of the centromeric DNA.

- Additional features of particular ACs provided herein, such as the
- 10 micro-megachromosome of the mM2C1 cell line, that make them uniquely suited to serve as starting materials in the isolation and identification of chromosomal components include the fact that the centromeres of each megachromosome within a single specific cell line are identical. The ability to begin with a homogeneous centromere source (as opposed to a mixture of
- 15 different chromosomes having differing centromeric sequences) greatly facilitates the cloning of the centromere DNA. By digesting purified megachromosomes, particularly truncated megachromosomes, such as the micro-megachromosome, with appropriate restriction endonucleases and cloning the fragments into commercially available and well known YAC
- 20 vectors (see, e.g., Burke et al. (1987) Science 236:806-812), BAC vectors (see, e.g., Shizuya et al. (1992) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 89: 8794-8797 bacterial artificial chromosomes which have a capacity of incorporating 0.9 - 1 Mb of DNA) or PAC vectors (the P1 artificial chromosome vector which is a P1 plasmid derivative that has a capacity of incorporating 300 kb
- 25 of DNA and that is delivered to E. coli host cells by electroporation rather than by bacteriophage packaging; see, e.g., Ioannou et al. (1994) Nature Genetics 6:84-89; Pierce et al. (1992) Meth. Enzymol. 216:549-574; Pierce et al. (1992) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 89:2056-2060; U.S. Patent No. 5,300,431 and International PCT application No. WO 92/14819) vectors, it

-95-

plant satellite DNA, the heterologous DNA and/or rDNA, may be used to identify and eliminate the non-centromeric DNA-containing clones.

Additionally, centromere cloning methods described herein may be utilized to isolate the centromere-containing sequence of the

5 megachromosome.

Once the centromere fragment has been isolated, it may be sequenced and the sequence information may in turn be used in PCR amplification of centromere sequences from megachromosomes or other sources of centromeres. Isolated centromeres may also be tested for function *in vivo* by  
10 transferring the DNA into a host cell. Functional analysis may include, for example, examining the ability of the centromere sequence to bind centromere-binding proteins. The cloned centromere will be transferred to cells with a selectable marker gene and the binding of a centromere-specific protein, such as anti-centromere antibodies (e.g., LU851, see, Hadlaczký et al. (1986) Exp. Cell Res. 167:1-15) can be used to assess function of the  
15 centromeres.

#### b. Telomeres

Telomeres that may be used in assembly of an artificial chromosome include a 1 kB synthetic telomere (see, *e.g.*, PCT Application Publication No.  
20 WO 97/40183). A double synthetic telomere construct, which contains a 1 kB synthetic telomere linked to a dominant selectable marker gene that continues in an inverted orientation may be used for ease of manipulation. Such a double construct contains a series of TTAGGG repeats 3' of the marker gene and a series of repeats of the inverted sequence, i.e., GGGATT,  
25 5' of the marker gene as follows:  
(GGGATTT)<sub>n</sub>---dominant marker gene---(TTAGGG)<sub>n</sub>. Using an inverted marker provides an easy means for insertion, such as by blunt end ligation, since only properly oriented fragments will be selected.

Telomere sequences also include sequences described in plants, for  
30 example, an *Arabidopsis* sequence containing head-to-tail arrays of the

-96-

monomer repeat CCCTAAA totaling a few, for example 3-4, kb in length. Telomere sequences vary in length and do not appear to have a strict length requirement. An example of a cloned telomere is found in GenBank accession no. M20158 (Richards and Ausubel (1988) *Cell* 53:127-136) and  
5 in U.S. Patent No. 5,270,201. Yeast telomere sequences include those provided in GenBank accession no. S70807 (Louis *et al.* (1994) *Yeast* 10:271-274). Additionally, a method for isolating a higher eukaryotic telomere from *A. thaliana* has been reported (Richards and Ausubel (1988) *Cell* 53:127-136; and U.S. Patent No. 5,270,201).

10                   c.       **Megareplicator**

The megareplicator sequences, such as those containing rDNA, provided herein are preferred for use in artificial chromosomes generated by assembly of component elements *in vitro*. The rDNA provides an origin of replication and also provides sequences that facilitate amplification of the  
15 artificial chromosome *in vivo* to increase the size of the chromosome to, for example, accommodate increasing copies of a heterologous gene of interest as well as continuous high levels of expression of the heterologous genes.

                  d.       **Filler heterochromatin**

Filler heterochromatin, particularly satellite DNA, is included to  
20 maintain structural integrity and stability of the artificial chromosome and provide a structural base for carrying genes within the chromosome. The satellite DNA is typically A/T-rich DNA sequence, such as mouse major satellite DNA, or G/C-rich DNA sequence, such as hamster natural satellite DNA. Sources of such DNA include any eukaryotic organisms that carry  
25 non-coding satellite DNA with sufficient A/T or G/C composition to promote ready separation by sequence, such as by FACS, or by density gradients. Examples of plant satellite DNA include, but are not limited to, satellite DNA of soybean (see, *e.g.*, Morgante *et al.* (1997) *Chromosome Res.* 5:363-373; and Vahedian *et al.* (1995) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 29:857-862), satellite DNA on  
30 the rye B chromosome (see, *e.g.*, Langdon *et al.* (2000) *Genetics* 154:869-

-97-

884) and satellite DNA in the *Saccharum* complex (see, *e.g.*, Alix *et al.* (1998) *Genome* 41:854-864). The satellite DNA may also be synthesized by generating sequence containing monotone, tandem repeats of highly A/T- or G/C-rich DNA units.

- 5           The most suitable amount of filler heterochromatin for use in construction of the artificial chromosome may be empirically determined by, for example, including segments of various lengths, increasing in size, in the construction process. Fragments that are too small to be suitable for use will not provide for a functional chromosome, which may be evaluated in cell-
- 10   based expression studies, or will result in a chromosome of limited functional lifetime or mitotic and structural stability.

**e.       Selectable marker**

- Any convenient selectable marker, including specific examples described herein, may be used and at any convenient locus in the expression
- 15   system.

**2.       Combination of the isolated chromosomal elements**

- Once the isolated elements are obtained, they may be combined to generate the complete, functional artificial chromosome expression system. This assembly can be accomplished for example, by *in vitro* ligation either in
- 20   solution, LMP agarose or on microbeads. The ligation is conducted so that one end of the centromere is directly joined to a telomere. The other end of the centromere, which serves as the gene-carrying chromosome arm, is built up from a combination of satellite DNA and megareplicator sequences, *e.g.*, rDNA sequence, and may also contain a selectable marker gene. Another
- 25   telomere is joined to the end of the gene-carrying chromosome arm. The gene-carrying arm is the site at which any heterologous genes of interest, for example, in expression of desired proteins encoded thereby, are incorporated either during *in vitro* assembly of the chromosome or sometime thereafter.

-98-

### 3. Analysis and testing of the artificial chromosome expression systems

Artificial chromosomes assembled *in vitro* may be tested for functionality in cell systems, such as plant and animal cells, using any of the methods described herein for the artificial chromosomes, minichromosomes, or known to those of skill in the art.

### 4. Introduction of desired heterologous DNA into the *in vitro* assembled chromosome

Heterologous DNA may be introduced into the *in vitro* synthesized chromosome using routine methods of molecular biology, may be introduced using the methods described herein for the artificial chromosomes, or may be incorporated into the *in vitro* assembled chromosome as part of one of the synthetic elements, such as the heterochromatin. The heterologous DNA may be linked to a selected repeated fragment, and then the resulting construct may be amplified *in vitro* using the methods for such *in vitro* amplification provided herein.

In a particular embodiment of these *in vitro* assembly methods, a site-specific recombination site is included in the assembly DNA or is added into the assembled chromosome, such as a plant *in vitro* assemble artificial chromosome, after initial assembly. The presence of a recombination site in the *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome facilitates recombinase-catalyzed introduction of heterologous nucleic acid into the chromosome if the heterologous nucleic acid also contains a complementary recombination site. Such recombination systems include, but are not limited to, Cre/lox [see, *e.g.*, Dale and Ow (1995) *Gene* 91:79-85], FLP/FRT [see, *e.g.*, Nigel *et al.* (1995) *The Plant Journal* 8:637-652], R/RS [see, *e.g.*, Onouchi *et al.* (1991) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 19:6373-6378], Gin/gix [see, *e.g.*, Maeser and Kahman (1991) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 230:170-176] and int/att. The introduction of att recombination sites into a chromosome and the use of lambda phage integrase recombinase in conjunction therewith to permit engineering of natural and artificial chromosomes is described in copending U.S. provisional

-99-

- application Serial No. 60/294,758, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2001, U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/366,891, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on March 21, 2002, U.S. patent
- 5 application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420, and PCT International Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420PC, each of which is incorporated
- 10 herein in its entirety by reference thereto. Thus, also contemplated herein are *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes, in particular such chromosomes containing plant chromosome-derived components, that contain one or more recombination sites, such as an *att* site.
- 15 **E. Methods for the Production of Plant Acrocentric Chromosomes and Plant Chromosomes Containing Adjacent Regions of rDNA and Heterochromatin**
- Acrocentric human and mouse chromosomes in which the short arm contains only pericentric heterochromatin, an rDNA array, and telomeres can be used in the *de novo* formation of a satellite DNA based artificial
- 20 chromosome (SATAC, also referred to as ACes). In some embodiments of the methods of producing a plant artificial chromosome provided herein, it may be desirable to introduce heterologous nucleic acids into a plant chromosome with arms of unequal length (*e.g.*, into the short arm of an acrocentric chromosome) and/or containing adjacent regions of rDNA and
- 25 heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin or satellite DNA. Of particular interest in such methods are plant acrocentric chromosomes that contain rDNA located adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin or satellite DNA, and, in particular, on the short arm of the chromosome with little to no euchromatic DNA between the rDNA and the pericentric heterochromatin.
- 30 Utilizing such structures as the initial composition in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes may facilitate generation of plant artificial



-100-

chromosomes that are predominantly heterochromatic. For example, introduction of heterologous nucleic acid into a cell containing such an acrocentric plant chromosome such that the nucleic acid integrates into the pericentric heterochromatin and/or rDNA of the short arm of the chromosome

5 may be associated with amplification (possibly through "megareplicator" DNA sequences such as may reside in plant rDNA arrays, also known as the nucleolar organizing regions (NOR)) of heterochromatin that leads to the formation of a predominantly heterochromatic plant artificial chromosome.

Naturally occurring acrocentric plant chromosomes are limited in

10 number, and plant chromosomes with a structure that includes adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA may not exist or may not exist for a variety of plant species. Provided herein are methods for generating acrocentric plant chromosomes and plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, in particular, pericentric and/or

15 satellite heterochromatin. Further provided herein are methods for generating acrocentric plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, and rDNA on the short arm of the chromosome.

Also provided herein are plant acrocentric chromosomes in which the

20 nucleic acid of one or both arms of the chromosome contains less than about 50%, or less than about 40%, or less than about 30%, or less than about 20%, or less than about 10%, or less than about 5%, or less than about 2%, or less than about 1%, or less than about 0.5% or less than about 0.1% euchromatin. In some embodiments of these chromosomes, the

25 nucleic acid of only one arm, either the short arm or the long arm, contains less than these specified amounts of euchromatin. In a particular embodiment of these chromosomes, the nucleic acid of the short arm contains less these specified amounts of euchromatin.

Further provided herein are plant chromosomes containing adjacent

30 regions of heterochromatin, in particular pericentric heterochromatin or

-101-

satellite DNA, and rDNA with little to no euchromatin between the two regions. With reference to such plant chromosomes, "little to no" means that the amount of euchromatic DNA, if any, located between the rDNA and heterochromatin (such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA),

5 generally does not stain diffusely and recognizably as euchromatin and/or does not contain protein-encoding genes. Thus, in these chromosomes, between the heterochromatin (such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA) and the rDNA, there is substantially no chromatin that is less condensed than the heterochromatin (*e.g.*, pericentric heterochromatin). The

10 plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin (such as pericentric heterochromatin) provided herein may be acrocentric chromosomes. In a particular embodiment of these plant chromosomes, the adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, in particular pericentric heterochromatin, are contained on the short arm of the

15 chromosome.

Further provided are methods of utilizing such plant chromosomes in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes, and, in particular, predominantly heterochromatic plant artificial chromosomes, such as ACes (also referred to as SATACs). In particular methods of producing plant

20 artificial chromosomes provided herein, nucleic acids are introduced into a cell containing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin, the cells are cultured through at least one cell division and a cell comprising an artificial chromosome, such as a predominantly

25 heterochromatic artificial chromosome, is selected. In these methods, the plant chromosome into which nucleic acid is introduced may be an acrocentric chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin on the short or long arm, and, in particular, on the short arm.

-102-

The plant chromosomes provided herein can be generated using site-specific recombination between plant chromosome regions. The regions may be on the same chromosome or separate chromosomes. Through site-specific recombination, sections of plant chromosomes may be altered to

5 remove, invert and/or insert sequences such that a desired plant chromosome results. The resulting plant chromosome is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of heterochromatic DNA and rDNA, which may or may not be on the short arm of an acrocentric chromosome. Thus, the starting chromosome in these methods may be a plant chromosome or may

10 be a plant acrocentric chromosome that does not contain adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin or satellite DNA. If the starting chromosome is acrocentric, then it may be used in the generation of a plant acrocentric chromosome that contains adjacent regions of heterochromatic DNA (*e.g.*, pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite

15 DNA) and rDNA, particularly on the short arm of the chromosome, or to generate a plant acrocentric chromosome in which the nucleic acid of one or both arms contains less than about 50%, or less than about 40%, or less than about 30%, or less than about 20%, or less than about 10%, or less than about 5%, or less than about 2%, or less than about 1%, or less than

20 about 0.5% or less than about 0.1% euchromatin.

In one of the methods provided herein for producing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination

25 site are introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes. The nucleic acids may be introduced into the cell sequentially or simultaneously. The nucleic acids may also be targeted to particular chromosomes and/or particular sequences of a chromosome. Such targeting may be accomplished by including in the nucleic acids sequences

30 homologous to particular sequences in the chromosome(s).

-103-

The cell is then exposed to a recombinase activity. The recombinase activity can be provided by introduction of nucleic acid encoding the activity into the cell for expression of the activity therein, or may be added to the cell from an exogenous source. The recombinase activity is one that catalyzes

5 recombination between sequences at the two recombination sites. An appropriate recombination event produces a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin (such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA) which may be readily identified therein based on its particular structure (*e.g.*, arms of

10 unequal length if the chromosome is acrocentric) and/or other features, *e.g.*, the presence of particular added sequences, such as recombination sites and DNA encoding a selectable marker, the absence of particular sequences, such as excised euchromatic DNA, and the arrangement of sequences, such as the placement of rDNA segments adjacent to pericentric heterochromatin

15 and/or satellite DNA. Such attributes may be detected using techniques known in the art for the analysis of nucleic acids and chromosomes, such as, for example, *in situ* hybridization.

A number of site-specific recombination systems may be used in the production of plant chromosomes that are acrocentric and/or contain rDNA

20 adjacent to heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin, as described herein. Such systems include, but are not limited to, Cre/*lox* [see, *e.g.*, Dale and Ow (1995) *Gene* 91:79-85], FLP/*FRT* [see, *e.g.*, Nigel *et al.* (1995) *The Plant Journal* 8:637-652], R/*RS* [see, *e.g.*, Onouchi *et al.* (1991) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 19:6373-6378], Gin/*gix* [see, *e.g.*, Maeser and Kahman

25 (1991) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 230:170-176] and *int/att*. The introduction of *att* recombination sites into a chromosome and the use of lambda phage integrase recombinase in conjunction therewith to permit engineering of natural chromosomes is described in copending U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/294,758 by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED

30 PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2001, U.S. provisional application Serial No.

-104-

60/366,891, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on March 21, 2002, U.S. patent application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420, and PCT

5 International Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420PC, each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference thereto. These systems, as well as others known in the art, can be used to specifically excise or invert DNA (for example, in an  
10 intrachromosomal recombination), exchange regions of DNA (for example, in an inter-chromosomal recombination) or insert DNA (for example, through recombination between homologous sequences at a recombination site and the DNA to be inserted). The precise event is controlled by the orientation of the recombination site DNA sequences.

15 In particular embodiments of the methods for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome provided herein, nucleic acid containing complementary recombinase recognition sites for site-specific recombination is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein one of the sites integrates into, or close to, the pericentric heterochromatin and/or  
20 satellite DNA (in particular, proximal satellite DNA) of one plant chromosome in the cell. In a further embodiment, nucleic acid containing complementary recombinase recognition sites for site-specific recombination is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein one of the sites integrates into the distal end of an arm of a plant chromosome in the  
25 cell. In these embodiments, recombination between the sites in the presence of a recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in deletion of a portion of an arm of a chromosome, reciprocal translocation between a distal portion of a chromosome arm and a more proximal portion of another chromosome arm or reciprocal translocation between pericentric heterochromatin and/or  
30 satellite DNA of one chromosomal arm and a more distal portion of another

-105-

chromosome arm. Each of these recombination events can serve to reduce the length of a chromosome arm and give rise to an acrocentric chromosome.

In another embodiment, a nucleic acid containing a site-specific  
5 recombination site is introduced into a cell containing plant chromosomes wherein it integrates into the pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA of one plant chromosome in the cell and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site is introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into the distal end of an arm of another plant  
10 chromosome in the cell. In this embodiment, recombination between the sites in the presence of a recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in reciprocal translocation between the pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA of one chromosome and the distal portion of another chromosome arm thereby bringing these two regions into close proximity on  
15 one chromosomal arm and reducing the amount of DNA between the pericentric region of the arm and the end of the arm to generate an acrocentric plant chromosome.

These methods for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome may also be conducted such that nucleic acid containing a site-specific  
20 recombination site is introduced into a cell containing a plant chromosome wherein it integrates into, or close to, the pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA of a plant chromosome in the cell and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site is introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into the distal end of the same arm of the same  
25 chromosome. In this embodiment, recombination between the sites in direct (i.e., the same, or head-to-tail) orientation in the presence of a recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in intrachromosomal recombination between the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) and the distal portion of the chromosomal arm thereby excising DNA between these two

-106-

regions and reducing the amount of DNA between them to generate an acrocentric plant chromosome.

In particular embodiments of the methods provided herein for producing a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and  
5 heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, nucleic acid containing complementary recombinase recognition sites for site-specific recombination is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein one of the sites integrates into heterochromatin of one plant chromosome in the cell. In a further embodiment, nucleic acid  
10 containing complementary recombinase recognition sites for site-specific recombination is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein one of the sites integrates into rDNA or a nucleolar organizing region (NOR) of a plant chromosome in the cell. In these  
15 embodiments, recombination between the sites in the presence of a recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in deletion of DNA between a heterochromatic region, such as the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA), and rDNA, inversion of DNA that includes heterochromatin or rDNA of a plant chromosome or reciprocal translocation between  
20 heterochromatin of one chromosomal arm and rDNA of another chromosomal arm. Each of these recombination events can serve to arrange chromosomal DNA such that a region of heterochromatic DNA, such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, is adjacent to a region of rDNA on a plant chromosome.

In another embodiment, nucleic acid containing a site-specific  
25 recombination site is introduced into a cell containing plant chromosomes wherein it integrates into heterochromatin, such as, for example, pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, of one plant chromosome in the cell and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site is introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into rDNA  
30 of another plant chromosome in the cell. In this embodiment, recombination

-107-

between the sites can result in reciprocal translocation between the heterochromatin of one chromosome and the rDNA of another chromosome thereby bringing these two regions into close proximity on one plant chromosome with little to no euchromatin between them.

- 5           These methods for producing a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of heterochromatic DNA and rDNA may also be conducted such that nucleic acid containing site-specific recombination sites is introduced into a cell containing a plant chromosome wherein it integrates into heterochromatin, for example, pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite
- 10 DNA, of a plant chromosome and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site is introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into rDNA of the same chromosome. In this embodiment, recombination between the sites in direct orientation in the presence of a recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in intrachromosomal
- 15 recombination between heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA), and rDNA thereby excising DNA, including euchromatic DNA, between these two regions. Recombination of the sites in indirect (i.e., head-to-head) orientation in the presence of a recombinase can result in inversion of DNA between the sites thereby replacing DNA, such as
- 20 euchromatin, located between pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) and rDNA on the chromosome with rDNA. Thus, in the resulting plant chromosome, rDNA is located adjacent to pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA), and DNA that was present between the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) and the rDNA is located distal to the
- 25 rDNA in a position previously occupied by the rDNA.

- In particular embodiments for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA), and rDNA, the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome may be generated in the same recombination
- 30 event that places the heterochromatin and rDNA regions adjacent to each



-108-

other or in a separate recombination event. For example, nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site may be introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein it integrates into the pericentric heterochromatin of one plant chromosome and nucleic acid  
5 containing a complementary site-specific recombination site may be introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into rDNA that is located at a distal portion of another plant chromosome or the same arm of the same of the same chromosome. Recombination of the sites in the presence of a recombinase can result in intra- or inter-chromosomal recombination that not  
10 only brings the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) and rDNA into close proximity on one chromosomal arm, but also sufficiently reduces the length of that arm such that the resulting chromosome is acrocentric.

If a single recombination event such as this does not generate an acrocentric plant chromosome, multiple recombination events may be used to  
15 produce an acrocentric plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of heterochromatic DNA and rDNA. For example, nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site may be introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein it integrates into the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) of one plant chromosome and nucleic  
20 acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site may be introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into rDNA of the same or a different plant chromosome. As described above, recombination between the sites in the presence of a recombinase can result in deletion, inversion or reciprocal translocation of DNA to arrange chromosomal DNA such that  
25 pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) is adjacent to a region of rDNA on a plant chromosome. In order to reduce the length of the arm of the chromosome on which the adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA are located, an additional recombination event can be induced by introducing nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into a cell containing  
30 this plant chromosome wherein it integrates into a region of the chromosome

-109-

distal to the rDNA and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site into the cell wherein it integrates into the distal end of the same chromosome arm or of another plant chromosome arm. Recombination between the recognition sites can result in deletion or reciprocal translocation  
5 of DNA to reduce the length of the chromosome arm distal to the rDNA and give rise to an acrocentric plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA on the short arm of the chromosome.

In each of the aforementioned methods for producing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of  
10 heterochromatin and rDNA, the nucleic acid containing the two or more recombination sites may be introduced simultaneously or sequentially into a cell or cells using nucleic acid transfer methods described herein or known in the art. The nucleic acids may randomly integrate into plant chromosomes or may be targeted for integration into a particular region or site on a plant  
15 chromosome through homologous recombination between sequences in the nucleic acid and sequences within the chromosome. The recombinase activity may be provided by introduction of nucleic acid encoding an appropriate recombinase into the cell for expression therein. The recombinase-encoding nucleic acid may be introduced into the cell prior to,  
20 during or after introduction of nucleic acids encoding recombination sites.

To facilitate identification of cells containing the transferred nucleic acids and/or in which a recombination event has occurred, nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker may be introduced into the cell. For example, one or both of the nucleic acids containing a recombination site may also  
25 contain DNA encoding a selectable marker (*e.g.*, a resistance-encoding marker or a reporter molecule) operatively linked to a promoter which is oriented such that integration of the nucleic acid into a chromosome places the marker DNA between two directly oriented recombination sites on an arm of a chromosome. A cell containing the nucleic acid will thus be resistant to  
30 a selection agent or will detectably express a reporter molecule. Exposure of

-110-

the cell to the appropriate recombinase can result in a recombination event that excises the DNA between the two recombination sites, which includes DNA encoding the selectable marker. Thus, recombination could be detected as loss of reporter molecule expression or decreased resistance to a selection

5 agent. After exposure to a recombinase, the cells into which nucleic acids containing recombination sites have been transferred may be analyzed for the presence of acrocentric plant chromosomes using, for example, FISH analysis and other chromosome visualization techniques.

10 In another method provided herein for producing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of heterchromatin and rDNA, the recombination event or events that lead to formation of the chromosome occur through crossing of transgenic plants that contain chromosomes which contain complementary site-specific recombination sites. Thus, in one embodiment of these methods, nucleic acid containing a

15 recombination site adjacent to nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker is introduced into a first plant cell and a first transgenic plant is generated from the first plant cell. Nucleic acid containing a promoter functional in a plant cell, a recombination site and a recombinase coding region in operative linkage is introduced into a second plant cell from which a second transgenic

20 plant is generated. The first and second transgenic plants are crossed to obtain one or more plants resistant to an agent that selects for cells containing the nucleic acid encoding the selectable marker, and a resistant plant that contains cells comprising a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA is selected.

25 In an example of this method, nucleic acids containing site-specific recombination sites are introduced into cells of *Nicotiana tabacum*. The nucleic acids are introduced separately by infecting leaf explants with *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* which carries the kanamycin-resistance gene (Kan<sup>R</sup>). Kanamycin-resistant transgenic plants are generated from the

30 infected leaf explants. One transgenic plant contains nucleic acid encoding a

-111-

promoterless hygromycin-resistance gene preceded by a *lox*-site specific recombination sequence (*lox-hpt*), the other plant contains a cauliflower mosaic virus 35S promoter linked to a *lox* sequence and the *cre* DNA recombinase coding region (*35S-lox-cre*). The resultant Kan<sup>R</sup> transgenic  
5 plants are crossed (see, *e.g.*, protocols of Qin *et al.* (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 91:1706-1710, 1994). Plants in which the appropriate DNA recombination event has occurred are identified by hygromycin-resistance.

The Kan<sup>R</sup> cultivars initially may be screened, such as by FISH, to identify two sets of candidate transgenic plants. One set has one construct  
10 integrated in regions adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) on the short arm of any chromosome. The second set of candidate plants has the other construct integrated in rDNA, such as the NOR region, of appropriate chromosomes. To obtain reciprocal translocation both sites must be in the same orientation. Therefore a series of crosses  
15 may be required, marker-resistant plants generated, and FISH analyses performed to identify an "acrocentric" plant chromosome or chromosomes that contain adjacent regions of heterochromatin. As described above, such an acrocentric chromosome may be used for *de novo* plant artificial chromosome formation, particularly predominantly heterochromatic plant  
20 artificial chromosomes. The selection of appropriate plant lines can be done, for example, using marker-assisted selection.

**F. Incorporation of Heterologous Nucleic Acids into Artificial Chromosomes**

Heterologous nucleic acids can be introduced into artificial  
25 chromosomes during or after formation. Incorporation of particular desired nucleic acids into an artificial chromosome during generation thereof may be accomplished by including the desired nucleic acids along with the nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker and any other nucleic acids used in artificial chromosome generation (*e.g.*, targeting sequences that direct the  
30 heterologous nucleic acid to the pericentric region of a chromosome) in the

-112-

transformation of a cell to initiate amplification and formation of a artificial chromosomes.

Alternatively, heterologous nucleic acids may be incorporated into an artificial chromosome following formation thereof through transfection of a  
5 cell containing the artificial chromosome with the heterologous nucleic acids. In general, incorporation of such nucleic acids into the artificial chromosome is assured through site-directed integration, such as may be accomplished by including nucleic acids homologous or identical to DNA contained within the artificial chromosome in with the heterologous nucleic acid when transferring  
10 it to the artificial chromosome. An additional selective marker gene may also be included.

Additionally, introduction of nucleic acids, particularly DNA molecules to an artificial chromosome can be accomplished by the use of site-specific recombinases as described herein (see, also, copending U.S. provisional  
15 application Serial No. 60/294,758 by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2001, U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/366,891, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on March 21, 2002, U.S. patent application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed  
20 on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420, and PCT International Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420PC; each of which is incorporated in its entirety by reference thereto). Artificial chromosomes can be produced  
25 containing recombinase recognition sequences, to allow the site-specific introduction of DNA molecules into the same. Another use for an introduced recombinase site is to provide a region for site-specific integration of a new trait by the use of recombinase mediated gene insertion.

-113-

**G. Introduction of Artificial Chromosomes into Plant Cells and Recovery of Plants Containing Artificial Chromosomes**

Artificial chromosomes can be introduced into plant cells by a variety of methods familiar to those skilled in the art. These methods include  
5 chemical and physical methods for introduction of foreign DNA, as well as cell culture methods to transfer chromosomes from one cell to another cell.

Any type of artificial chromosome can be used. Plant artificial chromosomes (PACs) can be prepared by the *in vivo* and *in vitro* methods described herein. PACs can be prepared inside plant protoplasts and then  
10 transferred to other plant species and tissues, in particular to other plant protoplasts, via fusion in the presence or absence of PEG as described herein (Draper *et al.* (1982) Plant Cell Physiol. 23:451-458; Krens *et al.* (1982) Nature 72-74). PACs can be isolated from the protoplasts in which they were prepared, encapsulated into liposomes, and delivered to other plant  
15 protoplasts (Deshayes *et al.* (1985) EMBO J. 4:2731-2737). Alternatively, the PACs can be isolated and delivered directly to plant protoplasts, plant cells, or other plant targets via a PEG-mediated process, calcium phosphate-mediated process, electroporation, microinjection, (particle bombardment), lipid-mediated method with or without sonoporation, sonoporation alone, or  
20 any method known in the art as described herein (Haim *et al.* (1985) Mol. Gen. Genet. 199:161-168; Fromm *et al.* (1986) Nature 319:791-793; Fromm *et al.* (1985) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 82:5824-5828; Klein *et al.* (1987) Nature 327:70; Klein *et al.* (1988) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 85:8502-8505; and International PCT application publication no. WO 91/00358). Plant  
25 artificial chromosomes can also be transferred to other plant species by preparation of protoplast-derived plant microcells, and fusion of the microcells containing the plant artificial chromosome with plant cells of other plant species.

Mammalian artificial chromosomes (MACs) can be transferred to plant  
30 cells. Mammalian artificial chromosomes are prepared by the *in vivo* and *in*

-114-

*vitro* methods described in US Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697, and International PCT application No. WO 97/40183. MACs can be prepared as microcells, and the microcells can be fused with plant protoplasts in the presence or absence of PEG (Dudits *et al.* (1976) *Hereditas* 82:121-123; 5 Wiegand *et al.* (1987) *J. Cell. Sci.* Pt. 2 145-149). Alternatively, the MACs can be isolated and delivered directly to plant cells, protoplasts, and other plant targets using a PEG-mediated process, calcium phosphate-mediated process, electroporation, microinjection, lipid-mediated method with or without sonoporation, sonoporation alone, or any method known in the art as 10 described herein and in US Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697, and International PCT application publication No. WO 97/40183.

After PACs or MACs are introduced into plant targets and the plant targets are grown and analyzed for transfection, the plant transformed plant targets can be developed using standard conditions into roots, shoots, 15 plantlets, or any structure capable of growing into a plant.

Accordingly, methods for the introduction of artificial chromosomes represent the first step in the production of plant cells and whole plants containing artificial chromosomes from a variety of sources.

The ability to introduce genes into plants, such that they are stably 20 expressed and transmissible from generation to generation, has revolutionized plant biology and opens up new possibilities for using plants as green factories for the production of commercially useful products as well as for other applications described herein. There are several approaches to the generation of stably transformed plants, and the adopted approach varies 25 according to the aims of the project. For introduction of artificial chromosomes into plants, a variety of methods may be employed. transgenic plants, the transformation process involves the methods of foreign DNA delivery to plant host cells, the growth and analysis of transformed plant host cells, and the generation and regeneration of transgenic plants 30 from transformed plant host cells.

-115-

**1. Introduction of artificial chromosomes into plant host cells**

Numerous methods for producing or developing transgenic plants are available to those of skill in the art. The method used is primarily a function of the species of plant. Artificial chromosomes containing heterologous DNA, such as artificial chromosomes prepared by the methods described herein, can be introduced into plant host cells, including, but not limited to, plant cells and protoplasts, by, for example, non-vector mediated DNA transfer processes (see, also copending U.S. application Serial No. 09/815,979, which describes methods for delivery that can be adapted for use with plant cells and used with plant protoplasts).

Non-vector mediated, or direct, gene transfer systems involve the introduction of heterologous DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, into host cells, including but not limited to plant cells and protoplasts, without the use of a biological vector. The artificial chromosome that is introduced into these plant host cells can lead to the development of transformed, regenerable transgenic plants. The direct gene transfer systems for transgenic plants are designed to overcome the barrier to DNA uptake caused by the cell wall and the plasma membrane of plant cells. The approaches for direct gene transfer include, but are not limited to, chemical, electrical, and physical methods, which can also be adapted to optimize transfer of artificial chromosomes (see, e.g., Uchimiya et al. (1989) J. of Biotech. 12: 1-20 for a review of such procedures, see also, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,436,392; 5,489,520; Potrykus *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:183; Lorz *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:178; Fromm *et al.* (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 82:5824-5828; Uchimiya *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 204:204; Callis *et al.* (1987) *Genes Dev.* 1:1183-2000; Callis *et al.* (1987) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 15:5823-5831; Marcotte *et al.* (1988) *Nature* 355:454 and Toriyama *et al.* (1988) *Bio/Technology* 6:1072-1074).

**a. Chemical methods**



-116-

Uptake of artificial chromosomes into plant cells, such as protoplasts, can be accomplished in the absence or presence of polyethylene glycol (PEG), which is a fusogen, or by any variations of such methods known to those of skill in the art [see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,684,611 to Schilperroot et al.; Paskowski *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2717-2722; U.S. Patent Nos. 5,231,019 and 5,453,367]. In one approach, plant protoplasts are incubated with a solution of foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, and PEG at a concentration that allows for high cell survival and high efficiency chromosome uptake. The protoplasts are then washed and cultured [Datta and Datta (1999) *Meth. in Molecular Biol.* 111:335-348]. In an alternative approach, plant protoplasts are incubated with artificial chromosomes in the presence of calcium phosphate for direct artificial chromosome uptake (Haim *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:161-168). Alternatively, the artificial chromosome, in particular plant artificial chromosome (PAC), is formed in a plant protoplast which is, in turn, fused with another plant protoplast in the presence or absence of PEG to transfer the PAC to the plant host protoplast. Such methods for treating protoplasts with PEG and foreign DNA are well known in the art (Draper *et al.* (1982) *Plant Cell Physiol.* 23:451-458; Krens *et al.* (1982) *Nature* 72-74).

Another chemical direct gene transfer method involves lipid-mediated delivery of artificial chromosomes to plant protoplasts. In this process, liposomes with encapsulated artificial chromosomes are allowed to fuse with protoplasts alone or in the presence of PEG as the fusogen to transfer the foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosome, to the plant host protoplast (Deshayes *et al.* (1985) *EMBO J.* 4:2731-2737; Fraley and Paphadjopoulos (1982) *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol* 96:171-191).

Another direct gene transfer method involves the use of microcells. The chromosomes can be transferred by preparing microcells containing artificial chromosomes and then fusing the microcells with plant protoplasts. Methods for the preparation and fusion of microcells with other cells are well

-117-

known in the art (see Example No. 4 and see also, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,240,840; 4,806,476; 5,298,429; 5,396,767; Fournier (1981) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 78:6349-6353; and Lambert et al. (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 88:5907-59; Dudits et al. (1976) Hereditas 82:121-123; 5 Wiegand et al. (1987) J. Cell. Sci. Pt. 2 145-149).

**b. Electrical methods**

Electroporation, which involves high-voltage electrical pulses to a solution containing a mixture of protoplasts or plant cells and foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, to create nanometer-sized, reversible pores, 10 is a common method to introduce DNA into plant cells or protoplasts. The exogenous DNA may be added to the protoplasts in any form such as, for example, naked linear, circular or supercoiled DNA, artificial chromosomes encapsulated in liposomes, DNA in spheroplasts, artificial chromosomes in other plant protoplasts, artificial chromosomes complexed with salts, and 15 other methods. The foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosome, can also include a phenotypic marker to identify plant cells that are successfully transformed.

When plant cells or protoplasts are subjected to short electrical DC (direct current) pulses, they may experience an increase in the permeability of the 20 plasma membrane and/or cell wall to hydrophilic molecules such as nucleic acids, which are normally unable to enter the plant cell directly. Nucleic acids are taken directly into the cell cytoplasm either through these pores or as a consequence of the redistribution of membrane components that accompanies closure of the pores. Certain cell wall-degrading enzymes, such 25 as pectin-degrading enzymes, may be employed to render the plant target recipient cells more susceptible to DNA or artificial chromosome uptake by electroporation than untreated cells. Plant recipient cells may also be susceptible to transformation by mechanical wounding. To effect transformation by electroporation, friable tissues such as a suspension 30 culture of cells or embryonic callus may be used or immature embryos or

-118-

other organized tissues may be directly transformed (see, *e.g.*, Fromm *et al.* (1986) *Nature* 319:791-793). Methods for effecting electroporation are well known in the art (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,784,737; 4,970,154; 5,304,486; 5,501,967; 5,501,662; 5,019,034; 5,503,999; see, also Fromm *et al.* (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 82:5824-5828; Zimmerman *et al.* (1981) *Biophys Biochem Acta* 641:160-165; Neuman *et al.* (1982) *EMBO J.* 1:841-845; Riggs *et al.* (1986) *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA* 83:5602-5606; Lurquin (1997) *Mol. Biotechnol.* 7:5-35; Bates (1999) *Methods in Molecular Biology* 111:359-366). Electroporation can be used to introduce nucleic acids into tobacco mesophyll cells (Morikawa *et al.* (1986) *Gene* 41:121-124; leaf bases of rice (Dekeyser *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell* 2:591-602; immature maize embryos (Songstad *et al.* (1993) *Plant Cell Tiss. Orgn. Cult.* 40:1-15; macerated immature maize embryos (D'Halluin *et al.* (1992) *Plant Cell* 4:1495-1505; suspension cultured maize cells (Laursen *et al.* (1994) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 24: 51-61; and sugar cane (Arencibia *et al.* (1995) *Plant Cell Rep.* 14:305-309).

Artificial chromosomes may be delivered to plant cells, in particular plant seeds, by the use of electroporation and pollen to derive pollen comprising an artificial chromosome. Methods that may be used for delivery of artificial chromosomes into pollen include, for example, techniques described in U.S. Patent No. 5,049,500 and by Negrutiu *et al.* [in *Biotechnology and Ecology of Pollen*, Mulcahy *et al.* eds., (1986) Springer Verlag, N.Y., pp. 65-69] and Fromm *et al.* [(1986) *Nature* 319:791; including methods for introducing DNA into mature pollen using various procedures such as heat shock, PEG and electroporation]. The pollen is capable of germinating and fertilizing an egg cell, leading to the formation of a plant seed comprising an artificial chromosome.

#### c. Physical methods

The physical methods approach for introducing foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, into plant cells overcomes the cell wall

-119-

barrier to DNA movement. Physical, or mechanical means, are used to introduce transgenes directly into protoplasts or plant cells and include, but are not limited to, microinjection, particle bombardment, and sonoporation.

**(1) Microinjection**

- 5           Microinjection involves the mechanical injection of heterologous DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, into plant cells, including cultured cells and cells in intact plant organs and embryoids in tissue culture via very small micropipettes, needles, or syringes (Neuhaus *et al.* (1987) *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 75:30-36; Reich *et al.* (1986) *Can. J. Bot.* 64:1255-1258; Crossway *et al.* 10 (1986) *BioTechniques* 4:320-334; Crossway *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 20:179; U.S. Patent No. 4,743,548; silicon carbide whiskers (Kaeppler *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell Rep.* 9:415-418; Frame *et al.* (1994). For example, microinjection of protoplast cells with foreign DNA for transformation of plant cells has been reported for barley and tobacco (see, *e.g.*, Holm *et al.* (2000) 15 *Transgenic Res.* 9:21-32 and Schnorf *et al.* *Transgenic Res.* 1:23-30). Single artificial chromosomes may be front-loaded into microinjection needles and then injected into cells ("pick-and-inject") following procedures as described by Co *et al.* [(2000) *Chromosome Res.* 8:183-191].

**(2) Particle bombardment**

- 20           Microprojectile bombardment (acceleration of small high density particles, which contain the DNA, to high velocity with a particle gun apparatus, which forces the particles to penetrate plant cell walls and membranes) have also been used to introduce heterologous DNA into plant cells. Microprojectile bombardment techniques for the introduction of nucleic 25 acids into plant cells, in addition to being an effective means of reproducibly stably transforming plant cells, particularly monocots, do not require isolation of protoplasts or susceptibility of the host cell to *Agrobacterium* infection. In these methods, nucleic acids are carried through the cell wall and into the cytoplasm on the surface of small, typically metal, particles (see, *e.g.*, Klein 30 *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 327:70; Klein *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*

-120-

85:8502-8505, Klein *et al.* in *Progress in Plant Cellular and Molecular Biology*, eds. Nijkamp, H.J.J., Van der Plas, J.H.W., and Van Aartrijk, J., Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, (1988), p. 56-66 and McCabe *et al.* (1988) *Bio/Technology* 6:923-926; Sautter *et al.* (1991) *Biol. Technol.*

- 5 9:1080-1085; Gordon-Kamm *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell* 2:603-618; Finer *et al.* (1999) *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 240:59-80; Vasil and Vasil (1999) *Methods in Molecular Biology* 111:349-358; Seki *et al.* (1999) *Mo. Biotechnol.* 11:251-255). Particles may be coated with nucleic acids and delivered into cells by a propelling force. Exemplary particles include those
- 10 containing tungsten, gold or platinum, as well as magnesium sulfate crystals. The metal particles can penetrate through several layers of cells and thus allow the transformation of cells within tissue explants.

- In an illustrative embodiment (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013) of a method for delivering foreign nucleic acids into plant cells, *e.g.*, maize
- 15 cells, by acceleration, a Biolistics Particle Delivery System may be used to propel particles coated with DNA or cells through a screen, such as a stainless steel or Nytex screen, onto a filter surface covered with plant (*e.g.*, corn) cells cultured in suspension. The screen disperses the particles so that they are not delivered to the recipient cells in large aggregates. The
- 20 intervening screen between the projectile apparatus and the cells to be bombarded may reduce the size of projectile aggregates and may contribute to a higher frequency of transformation by reducing damage inflicted on the recipient cells by projectiles that are too large.

- For the bombardment, cells in suspension may be concentrated on
- 25 filters or solid culture medium. Alternatively, immature embryos or other plant target cells may be arranged on solid culture medium. The cells to be bombarded are typically positioned at an appropriate distance below the microprojectile stopping plate. If desired, one or more screens may also be positioned between the acceleration device and the cells to be bombarded.

-121-

The prebombardment culturing conditions and bombardment parameters may be optimized to yield the maximum numbers of stable transformants. Both the physical and biological parameters for bombardment are important in this technology. Physical factors include those that involve  
5 manipulating the DNA/microprojectile precipitate or those that affect the flight and velocity of either the macro- or microprojectiles. Biological factors include all steps involved in manipulation of cells before and immediately after bombardment, the osmotic adjustment of target cells to help alleviate the trauma associated with bombardment, and also the nature of the  
10 transforming nucleic acid, such as linearized DNA, intact supercoiled plasmids, or artificial chromosomes.

Physical parameters that may be adjusted include gap distance, flight distance, tissue distance and helium pressure. In addition, transformation may be optimized by adjusting the osmotic state, tissue hydration and  
15 subculture stage or cell cycle of the recipient cells. Ballistic particle acceleration devices are available from Agracetus, Inc. (Madison, WI) and BioRad (Hercules, CA).

Techniques for transformation of A188-derived maize line using particle bombardment are described in Gordon-Kamm *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell*  
20 2:603-618 and Fromm *et al.* (1990) *Biotechnology* 8:833-839.

Transformation of rice may also be accomplished via particle bombardment (see, *e.g.*, Christou *et al.* (1991) *Biotechnology* 9:957-962). Particle bombardment may also be used to transform wheat (see, *e.g.*, Vasil *et al.* (1992) *Biotechnology* 10:667-674 for transformation of cells of type C long-  
25 term regenerable callus; and Weeks *et al.* (1993) *Plant Physiol.* 102:1077-1084 for transformation of wheat using particle bombardment of immature embryos and immature embryo-derived callus). The production of transgenic barley using bombardment methods is described, for example, by Koprek *et al.* (1996) *Plant Sci.* 119:79-91.

30 (3) Sonoporation

-122-

Foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, may be introduced into plant protoplasts using ultrasound treatment, in particular mild ultrasound treatment (10-100kHz), to create pores for DNA uptake (see e.g. International PCT application publication no. WO 91/00358) or may be  
5 introduced into plant protoplasts via a sonoporation machine (ImaRx Pharmaceutical Corp., Tucson, AZ).

Alternatively, the delivery of artificial chromosomes into plant host cells is performed by any method described herein or well known in the art. For example, needle-like whiskers (US 5,302,523, 1994, US 5,464,765)  
10 have been used to delivery foreign DNA.

Suitable plant targets into which foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, is transferred include, but are not limited to, protoplasts, cell culture cells, cells in plant tissue, meristem cells, microspores, callus, pollen, pollen tubes, microspores, egg-cells, embryo-sacs, zygotes or embryos in  
15 different stages of development, seeds, seedlings, roots, stems, leaves, whole plants, algae, or any plant part capable of proliferation and regeneration of plants. (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,990,390; 6,037,526 and 5,990,390). The growth of the transformed plant targets described herein can done with tissue-culture or non-tissue culture methods, with the  
20 preferred methods being tissue culture methods.

All plant cells into which foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, are introduced and that is regenerated from the transformed cells are used directly for expressed purposes (e.g. herbicide resistance, insect/pest resistance, disease resistance, environmental/stress resistance,  
25 nutrient utilization, male sterility, improved nutritional content, production of chemicals or biologicals, non-protein expressing sequences, and preparation and screening of libraries) as described herein or are used to produce transformed whole plants for the applications and uses described herein. The particular protocol and means for the introduction of the artificial

-123-

chromosome into the plant host is adapted or refined to suit the particular plant species or cultivar.

Chromosomes may be transferred to cells by microcell mediated chromosome transfer (MMCT) (Telenius et al., *Chromosome Research* 7:3-7, 1999; Ramulu et al., *Methods in Molecular Biology* 111: 227-242, 1999). In general, donor plant cultures or donor mammalian cell cultures are incubated in media supplemented with reagents that inhibit DNA synthesis (e.g., hydroxy urea, aphidicolin) and/or reagents that inhibit attachment of chromosomes to the mitotic spindle (e.g., colcemid, colchicines, amiprophos-methyl, cremart). The cell walls of plant cells are digested with enzymes (e.g., cellulase, maceroenzyme) producing protoplasts. Donor plant protoplasts or donor mammalian cells are loaded on a Percoll gradient in the presence of cytochalasin-B (which causes the cell cytoskeleton to depolymerize into monomer protein subunits) and centrifuged at  $10^5 \times g$ . During centrifugation the metaphase chromosomes are extruded through the plasma membrane forming plant 'microprotoplasts' or mammalian 'microcells.' The microprotoplasts/microcells are filtered through nylon sieves of decreasing pore size (8-3  $\mu m$ ) to isolate smaller ones that contain predominately 1 metaphase chromosome. The microprotoplasts/microcells are fused to recipient plant protoplasts or mammalian cells by polyethelene glycol (peg) treatment. The fusion mixture is cultured in appropriate media. If the chromosome of interest is expressing a selection marker gene the fusion mixtures may be cultured in appropriate media supplemented with the appropriate selection drug (e.g. hygromycin, kanamycin).

## 2. The growth of transformed plant host cells

In tissue culture methods, plant cells or protoplasts transformed by the chemical, physical, electrical methods described herein are grown, or cultured, under selective conditions. The selective markers are integrated into the heterologous DNA, in particular artificial chromosome, before its introduction to plant hosts or are integrated into the plant host after



-124-

transfection. An additional marker can be used for double selection. Generally, the plant cells or protoplasts are grown for numerous generations, after which the transformed cells are identified.

The transformed cells are subjected to conditions known in the art for  
5 callus initiation. Tissue that develops during the initiation period is placed in a regeneration or selection medium where shoot and root development occur. The plantlets are analyzed for the determination of transformation (International PCT application publication no. WO 00/60061). In the case of maize, embryonic callus cultures are initiated from immature maize embryos,  
10 bombarded with genes, and transformed into plantlets by the methods described in International PCT application publication no. WO 00/60061. In tissue culture methods, Rice calli are transformed with DNA encoding insecticidal proteins CryIA(b) and CryIA(c) for insect resistance. Common tissue culture methods can also be used to transform tobacco and tomato  
15 (see, *e.g.*, US Patent No. 6,136,320), embryogenic maize calli (US Pat. Nos. 5,508,468; 5,538,877; 5,538,880; 5,780,708; 6,013,863; 5,554,798; 5,990,390; and 5,484,956;) and other crop species, *e.g.*, potato and tobacco (Sijmons et al. (1990) Bio/Technol 8:217-221; tobacco (Vanderkerckhove et al. (1989) Bio/Technol 7:929-932 and Owen and Pen  
20 eds. Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins, John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, 1996) and rice (Zhu et al. (1994) Plant Cell Tiss Org Cult 36:197-204).

### 3. Analysis of transformed plant host cells

Once foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, is introduced  
25 into plant hosts and the cells or protoplasts are grown and developed under the conditions described herein, the plant cells or protoplasts which were transformed with artificial chromosomes are identified. The plant cell, protoplast, callus, leaf disc, or other plant target are screened for the presence of artificial chromosomes by various methods well known in the art  
30 including, but not limited to, assays for the expression of reporter genes,

-125-

PCR of the isolated plant chromosomes or DNA, electron microscopy, visualization methods, and in situ hybridization of chromosome painting probe as described herein. Moreover, cells treated with artificial chromosomes are isolated during metaphase using a mitotic arrest agent, such as colchicine, and the artificial chromosome are distinguished from endogenous chromosomes by fluorescence-activated cell sorting, size and density differences, or by any method well known in the art. Alternatively, when a selectable marker gene is transmitted with or as part of the artificial chromosome, selective agents are used to detect the expression of the selectable marker (International PCT application publication no. WO 00/60061; US Patent No. 6,136,320; Owen and Pen Eds. Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins). Enzymatic assays, immunological assays, bioassays, germination assays, or chemical assays are used to assess the phenotypic effects of artificial chromosomes such as insect or fungal resistance or any other expression of genes in artificial chromosomes (Cheng et al. (1998) 95:2767-2772; US Patent No. 6,126,320; International PCT application publication no. WO 00/60061; Owen and Pen eds. Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins, John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, 1996). The plant cells, protoplasts, or other plant hosts that are successfully transformed with artificial chromosomes are used directly to express the gene of interest or are used to generate transgenic plants.

Fluorescent in situ hybridization (FISH) may be used to screen for the transfer of artificial chromosomes into plant cells. Using DNA probes specific for the artificial chromosome (e.g., mouse major satellite DNA probe for murine satellite DNA based artificial chromosomes; or a kanamycin, hygromycin or GUS gene DNA probe for a plant artificial chromosome carrying such a gene) standard FISH techniques for plant cells have been described (de Jong et al., *Trends in Plant Science* 4: 258-263, 1999).

-126-

IdU labeling can be used to determine the optimum conditions for chromosome transfer (microcells) or isolated artificial chromosomes. The incorporated IdU increases the fragility of the chromosome and will increase the probability of cellular mutation. Hence, the cells are fixed within 48-  
5 hours after transfection/fusion and analyzed for chromosome uptake using various procedures. Once the optimum transfer conditions have been determined, long-term expression experiments are performed with unlabeled artificial chromosomes or microcells.

#### **H. Re-generation of transgenic plants**

- 10 Plants containing artificial chromosomes are generated from plant cells, protoplasts, calli, or other plant tissue targets into which foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, have been introduced. Regeneration techniques for many commercially important plant species are well-known in the art. The artificial chromosome that is inserted into plant hosts to  
15 produce transgenic plants are PACs or MACs.

- Plants are re-generated by the planting of transformed roots, plantlets, seeds, seedlings and structures capable of growing into a whole plant capable of reproduction (see, *e.g.*, US Patent Nos. 6,136,320 and International PCT application No. WO 00/60061). The re-generation of maize  
20 plants from transformed protoplasts is found, for example, in European Patent Application nos. 0 292 435 and 0 392 225 and International PCT Application Publication no. WO 93/07278; the regeneration of rice following gene transfer is found in Zhang *et al.* (1988) *Plant Cell Rep.* 7:379-384; Shimamoto *et al.* (1989) *Nature* 338:274-277; Datta *et al.* (1990)  
25 *Biotechnology* 8:736-740; and the re-generation of fertile transgenic barley by direct DNA transfer to protoplasts is described by Funatsuki *et al.* (1995) *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 91:707-712. Alternatively, plants containing artificial chromosomes are obtained by crossing a plant containing an artificial chromosome with another plant to produce plants having an artificial  
30 chromosome in their genomes (see *e.g.* US Patent No. 6,150,585).

-127-

- Plants containing an artificial chromosome are propagated through seed, cuttings, or vegetatively. The seed from plants containing an artificial chromosome are grown in the field, in pots, indoors, outdoors, in greenhouses, on glass, or in or on any suitable medium, and the resulting
- 5 sexually mature transgenic plants are self-pollinated to generate true breeding plants. The progeny from these transgenic plants become true breeding lines (International PCT application publication Nos. WO 00/60061 and EP 1017268; US Patent Nos. 5,631,152; 5,955,362; 6,015,940; 6,013,523; 6,096,546; 6,037,527; 6,153,812; Weissbach and Weissbach (1988)
- 10 *Methods for Plant Molecular Biology*, Academic Press, Inc.; Fromm *et al.* (1990) *Bio/Technology* 8:833-839; Gordon-Kamm *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell* 2:603-608; Koziel *et al.* (1993) *Bio/Technology* 11:194-200; and Golovkin *et al.* (1993) *Plant Sci.* 90:41-52).

#### 1. PACs

- 15 Plant artificial chromosomes (PACs) are prepared by the *in vivo* and *in vitro* methods described herein. PACs may be prepared inside plant protoplasts and then transferred to plant targets, in particular to other plant protoplasts, via fusion in the presence or absence of PEG as described herein (Draper *et al.* (1982) *Plant Cell Physiol.* 23:451-458; Krens *et al.* (1982)
- 20 *Nature* 72-74). PACs are isolated from the protoplasts in which they were prepared, encapsulated into liposomes, and delivered to other plant protoplasts (Deshayes *et al.* (1985) *EMBO J.* 4:2731-2737). Alternatively, the PACs are isolated and delivered directly to plant protoplasts, plant cells, or other plant targets via a PEG-mediated process, calcium phosphate-
- 25 mediated process, electroporation, microinjection, sonoporation, or any method known in the art as described herein (Haim *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:161-168; Fromm *et al.* (1986) *Nature* 319:791-793; Fromm *et al.* (1985) *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA* 82:5824-5828; Klein *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 327:70; Klein *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:8502-8505;
- 30 and International PCT application publication no. WO 91/00358).

-128-

## 2. MACs

Mammalian artificial chromosomes (MACs) are prepared by the *in vivo* and *in vitro* methods described in US Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697, and International PCT application No. WO 97/40183. MACs are prepared as  
5 microcells, and the microcells are fused with plant protoplasts in the presence or absence of PEG (Dudits *et al.* (1976) *Hereditas* 82:121-123; Wiegand *et al.* (1987) *J. Cell. Sci. Pt. 2* 145-149). Alternatively, the MACs are isolated and delivered directly to plant cells, protoplasts, and other plant targets a PEG-mediated process, calcium phosphate-mediated process,  
10 electroporation, microinjection, sonoporation, or any method known in the art as described herein and in US Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697, and International PCT application publication No. WO 97/40183.

After PACs or MACs are introduced into plant targets and the plant targets are grown and analyzed for transfection, the transformed plant  
15 targets are developed using standard conditions into roots, shoots, plantlets, or any structure capable of growing into a plant. Transgenic plants can, in turn, be generated by the planting of transformed roots, plantlets, seeds, seedlings and structures capable of growing into a plant. Transgenic plants can be propagated, for example, through seed, cuttings, or vegetative  
20 propagation.

### I. Applications and Uses of Artificial Chromosomes

Artificial chromosomes provide convenient and useful vectors, and in some instances (*e.g.*, in the case of very large heterologous genes) the only vectors, for introduction of heterologous genes into hosts. Virtually any  
25 gene of interest is amenable to introduction into a host via artificial chromosomes.

As described herein, there are numerous methods for using artificial chromosomes to introduce coding sequences into plant cells. These include methods for using artificial chromosomes to express genes encoding  
30 commercially valuable enzymes and therapeutic compounds in plant cells,

-129-

introduction of agronomically important traits or applications related to the manipulation of large regions of DNA.

The artificial chromosomes provided herein may be used in methods of protein and gene product production, particularly using plant cells as host  
5 cells for production of such products, and in cellular production systems in which the artificial chromosomes provide a reliable, stable and efficient means for optimizing the biomanufacturing of important compounds for medicine and industry. They are also intended for use in methods of gene therapy and for production of transgenic organisms, particularly plants  
10 (discussed above, below and in the EXAMPLES).

#### 1. Production of products in plants

Methods for expression of heterologous proteins in plant cells ("molecular farming") are provided. At present, many foreign proteins have been expressed in whole plants or selected plant organs. Plants can offer a  
15 highly effective and economical means to produce recombinant proteins as they can be grown on a large scale at modest cost. The production of heterologous proteins in plants has included genes that are fused to strong constitutive plant promoters (e.g., 35S from cauliflower mosaic virus (Sijmons et al., 1990, Bio/Technology, 8:217-221, Benfey and Chua, US  
20 5,110,732, Fraley et al., US 5,858,742, McPherson and Kay, US 5,359,142); seed specific promoters (Hall et al., US 5,504,200, Knauf et al., US 5,530,194, Thomas et al., US 5,905,186, Moloney, US 5,792,922, US 5,948,682) or promoters active in other plant organs such as fruit (Radke et al., 1988, Theoret. Appl. Genet., 75:685-694, Bestwick et al., US  
25 5,783,394, Houck and Pear, US 4,943,674) or storage organs such as tubers (Rocha-Sosa et al., US 5,436,393, US 5,723,757). The genes under the control of these promoters can be any protein and include, for example, genes that encode receptors, cytokines, enzymes, proteases, hormones, growth factors, antibodies, tumor suppressor genes, vaccines, therapeutic  
30 products and multigene pathways.

-130-

For example, industrial enzymes that can be produced include, for example,  $\alpha$ -amylase, glucanase, phytase and xylanase (see, Goddijn and Pen (1995) *Trends Biotechnol.* 13:379-387; Pen *et al.* (1992) *Bio/Technology* 10:292-296; Horvath *et al.* (2000) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97:1914-  
5 1919; and *e.g.*, Herbers and Sonnewald (1996) in *Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*" Owen and Pen Eds., John Wiley & Sons, West Sussex, England), proteases such as subtilisin and other industrially important enzymes. Additional proteins that can be produced in crops by molecular farming include other industrial  
10 enzymes, for example, proteases, carbohydrate modifying enzymes such as glucose oxidase, cellulases, hemicellulases, xylanases, mannanases or pectinases, (*e.g.* Baszczynski *et al.*, US 5,824,870, US 5,767,379, Bruce *et al.*, US 5,804,694). Additionally, the production of enzymes particularly valuable in the pulp and paper industry such as ligninases or xylanases also  
15 can be expressed, (Austin-Philips *et al.*, US 5,981,835). Other examples of enzymes include phosphatases, oxidoreductases and phytases, (van Ooijen *et al.*, US 5,714,474).

Additionally, expression and delivery of vaccines in plants has been proposed (Arntzen and Lam, US 6,136,320, US 5,914,123, Curtiss and  
20 Cardineau, US 5,679,880, US 5,679,880, US 5,654,184, Lam and Arntzen, US 5,612,487, US 6,034,298, Rymerson *et al.*, WO9937784A1, as well as antibodies (Conrad *et al.*, WO 972900A1, Hein *et al.*, US 5,959,177, Hiatt and Hein, US 5,202,422, US 5,639,947, Hiatt *et al.*, US 6,046,037), peptide hormones (Vandekerckhove, J.S., US 5,487,991, Brandle *et al.*,  
25 WO9967401A2), blood factors and similar therapeutic molecules.

Expression of vaccines in edible plants can provide a means for drug delivery which is cost effective and particularly suited for the administration of therapeutic agents in rural or under developed countries. The plant material containing the therapeutic agents could be cultivated and incorporated into  
30 the diet (Lam, D.M., and Arntzen, C.J., US 5,484,719). Similarly, plants

-131-

used for animal feed can be engineered to express veterinary biologics that can provide protection against animal disease, (Rymerson et al., WO9937784A1). Antibodies also can be produced in plants, including, for example, a gene fusion encoding an antigen-binding single chain Fv protein (scFv) that recognizes the hapten oxazolone (Fiedler and Conrad (1995) *Bio/Technology* 13:1090-1093) and IgG (Ma et al. (1995) *Science* 268:716-719). Monoclonal antibodies for therapeutic and diagnostic applications are of particular interest.

Examples of human biopharmaceuticals that can be expressed in plants include, but are not limited to, albumin (Sijmons et al. (1990)), enkephalins (Vandekerckhove et al. (1989)), interferon- $\alpha$  (Zhu et al. (1994) and GM-CSF (Ganz et al. (1996) in *Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*, Owen and Pen Eds., John Wiley & Sons, West Sussex, England, pp. 281-297; and Sardana et al. (1998) in *Methods in Biotechnology, Vol. 3: Recombinant Proteins from Plants: Production and Isolation of Clinically Useful Compounds*, Cunningham and Porter, Eds., Humana Press, New Jersey; pp. 77-87).

Cells containing the artificial chromosomes provided herein can advantageously be used in *in vitro* plant cell-based systems for production of proteins, particularly several proteins from one cell line, such as multiple proteins involved in a biochemical pathway or multivalent vaccines. The genes encoding the proteins are introduced into the artificial chromosomes which are then introduced into plant cells. Plant cells useful for this purpose are those that grow well in culture, or most preferably, plant cells capable of being regenerated to whole plants. Plants can then be cultivated by common methods to produce plant material comprising said heterologous proteins. The heterologous proteins can be subject to purification or the plant tissue or extracts thereof can be used directly for vaccination, amelioration of disease, or processing of material, such as bleaching during pulp and paper processing or enzymatic conversion of industrial materials or feedstocks.



-132-

Alternatively, the heterologous gene(s) of interest are transferred into a production cell line or plant line that already contains artificial chromosomes in a manner that targets the gene(s) to the artificial chromosomes. The cells or plants are grown under conditions whereby the heterologous proteins are  
5 expressed. Because the proteins are expressed at high levels in a stable permanent extra-genomic chromosomal system, selective conditions are not required.

Selection of host lines for use in artificial chromosome-based protein production systems is within the skill of the art, but often will depend on a  
10 variety of factors, including the properties of the heterologous protein to be produced, potential toxicity of the protein in the host cell, any requirements for post-translational modification (e.g., glycosylation, amination, phosphorylation) of the protein, transcription factors available in the cells, the type of promoter element(s) being used to drive expression of the  
15 heterologous gene, whether production is completely intracellular or the heterologous protein will preferably be secreted from the cell, or be sequestered or localized, and the types of processing enzymes in the cell.

Artificial chromosomes can be engineered as platforms for the production of specific molecules in plant cells. For example, production of  
20 complex mammalian molecules, such as multichain antibodies, requires a number of protein activities not normally found in plant species. It is possible to produce an artificial chromosome that comprises all of the mammalian activities needed to produce human antibodies, correctly modified and processed, by introducing into an artificial chromosome the genes  
25 needed to carry out these activities. Said genes would be modified, for example, by placing each gene under the control of a plant promoter, or by placing the master control gene, i.e., a gene that controls expression of the various genes, under the control of a plant promoter. Alternatively, mammalian transcriptional control factors could be introduced, under the

-133-

control of plant active promoters, to be expressed in a plant cell and cause the expression of said target proteins, for example multichain antibodies.

In this fashion, plant artificial chromosomes are developed, each capable of supporting the efficient production of a specific class of valuable products, for example, antibodies, blood clotting factors, etc. Thus, production of products within a class, for example, human antibodies would simply involve the introduction of a specific antibody coding sequence, without modification into the artificial chromosome engineered specifically for the production of human antibodies. The artificial chromosome would

5

10

comprise all of the required genetic activities for the proper expression, translation and post-translational modification of human antibodies. Such artificial chromosomes can be used in a variety of applications, such as, but are not limited to, large scale production of numerous specific human antibodies.

15

Advantages of plant cells as host cell lines in the production of recombinant proteins include, but are not limited to, the following: (1) proteins are post-translationally modified similar to mammalian systems, (2) plants can be directed to secrete proteins into stable, dry, intracellular compartments of seeds called endosperm protein bodies, which can easily be

20

collected, (3) the amount of recombinant product that can be produced approaches industrial scale levels and (4) health risks due to contamination with potential pathogens/toxins are minimized.

The artificial chromosome-based system for heterologous protein production has many advantageous features. For example, as described

25

above, because the heterologous DNA is located in an independent, extra-genomic artificial chromosome (as opposed to randomly inserted in an unknown area of the host cell genome or located as extrachromosomal element(s) providing only transient expression), it is stably maintained in an active transcription unit and is not subject to ejection via recombination or

30

elimination during cell division. Accordingly, it is unnecessary to include a

-134-

selection gene in the host cells and thus growth under selective conditions is also unnecessary. Furthermore, because the artificial chromosomes are capable of incorporating large segments of DNA, multiple copies of the heterologous gene and linked promoter element(s) can be retained in these

5 chromosomes, thereby providing for high-level expression of the foreign protein(s). Alternatively, multiple copies of the gene can be linked to a single promoter element and several different genes can be linked in a fused polygene complex to a single promoter for expression of, for example, all the key proteins constituting a complete metabolic pathway (see, e.g., Beck von

10 Bodman et al. (1995) Biotechnology 13:587-591). Alternatively, multiple copies of a single gene can be operatively linked to a single promoter, or each or one or several copies can be linked to different promoters or multiple copies of the same promoter. Additionally, because artificial chromosomes have an almost unlimited capacity for integration and expression of foreign

15 genes, they can be used not only for the expression of genes encoding end-products of interest, but also for the expression of genes associated with optimal maintenance and metabolic management of the host cell, e.g., genes encoding growth factors, as well as genes that facilitate rapid synthesis of correct form of the desired heterologous protein product, e.g., genes

20 encoding processing enzymes and transcription factors as described above.

The artificial chromosomes are suitable for expression of any proteins or peptides, including proteins and peptides that require *in vivo* posttranslational modification for their biological activity. Such proteins include, but are not limited to antibody fragments, full-length antibodies, and

25 multimeric antibodies, tumor suppressor proteins, naturally occurring or artificial antibodies and enzymes, heat shock proteins, and others.

Thus, such cell-based "protein factories" employing artificial chromosomes can be generated using artificial chromosomes constructed with multiple copies (theoretically an unlimited number or at least up to a

30 number such that the resulting artificial chromosome is about up to the size

-135-

of a genomic chromosome (i.e., endogenous)) of protein-encoding genes with appropriate promoters, or multiple genes driven by a single promoter, i.e., a fused gene complex (such as a complete metabolic pathway in plant expression system; see; e.g., Beck von Bodman (1995) Biotechnology 5 13:587-591). Once such an artificial chromosome is constructed, it can be transferred to a suitable plant species capable of being propagated under field conditions, or under conditions that permit the recovery of the intended product. Plant cell cultures such as algae can be used in a system analogous to mammalian cell culture systems. The advantage of plant based systems 10 such as this include low input costs for growth, rapid growth rates and ability to produce a large biomass economically.

The ability of artificial chromosomes to provide for high-level expression of heterologous proteins in host cells is demonstrated, for example, by analysis of mammalian cells containing a mammalian artificial 15 chromosome, H1D3 and G3D5 cell lines described herein. Northern blot analysis of mRNA obtained from these cells reveals that expression of the hygromycin-resistance and  $\beta$ -galactosidase genes in the cells correlates with the amplicon number of the megachromosome(s) contained therein.

Transgenic plants producing these compounds are made by the 20 introduction and expression of one or potentially many genes using the artificial chromosomes provided herein. The vast array of possibilities include, but are not limited to, any biological compound which is presently produced by any organism such as proteins, nucleic acids, primary and intermediary metabolites, carbohydrate polymers, enzymes for uses in 25 bioremediation, enzymes for modifying pathways that produce secondary plant metabolites such as flavonoids or vitamins, enzymes that could produce pharmaceuticals and for introducing enzymes that could produce compounds of interest to the manufacturing industry such as specialty chemicals and plastics. The compounds are produced by the plant, extracted upon harvest 30 and/or processing, and used for any presently recognized useful purpose

-136-

such as pharmaceuticals, fragrances, and industrial enzymes. Alternatively, plants produced in accordance with the methods and compositions provided herein can be made to metabolize certain compounds, such as hazardous wastes, thereby allowing bioremediation of these compounds.

- 5           The artificial chromosomes provided herein can be used in methods of protein and gene product production, particularly using plant cells as host cells for production of such products, and in cellular production systems in which the artificial chromosomes provide a reliable, stable and efficient means for optimizing the biomanufacturing of important compounds for
- 10   medicine and industry.

**2.       Genetic alteration of organisms to possess desired traits**

- Artificial chromosomes are ideally suited for preparing organisms, such as plants, that possess certain desired traits, such as, for example, disease resistance, resistance to harsh environmental conditions, altered growth
- 15   patterns and enhanced physical characteristics. With respect to plants, the choice of the particular nucleic acid that will be delivered to recipient cells via artificial chromosomes often will depend on the purpose of the transformation. One of the major purposes of transformation of crop and tree species is to add some commercially desirable, agronomically important
- 20   traits to the plant. Such traits include, but are not limited to, input and output traits such as herbicide resistance or tolerance, insect resistance or tolerance, disease resistance or tolerance (viral, bacterial, fungal or nematode), stress tolerance and/or resistance, as exemplified by resistance or tolerance to drought, heat, chilling, freezing, excessive moisture, salt
- 25   stress and oxidative stress, increased yields, food content and makeup, physical appearance, male sterility, drydown, standability, prolificacy, starch quantity and quality, oil quantity and quality, protein quantity and quality and amino acid composition. It may be desirable to incorporate one or more genes conferring such desirable traits into host plants.

-137-

**a. Herbicide resistance**

The genes encoding phosphinothricin acetyltransferase (*bar* and *pat*), glyphosate tolerant EPSP synthase genes, the glyphosate degradative enzyme gene *gox* encoding glyphosate oxidoreductase, *deh* (encoding a  
5 dehalogenase enzyme that inactivates dalapon), herbicide resistant (*e.g.*, sulfonyleurea and imidazolinone) acetolactate synthase, and *bxn* genes (encoding a nitrilase enzyme that degrades bromoxynil) are all examples of herbicide resistant genes for use in plant transformation. The *bar* and *pat* genes code for an enzyme, phosphinothricin acetyltransferase (PAT), which  
10 inactivates the herbicide phosphinothricin and prevents this compound from inhibiting glutamine synthetase enzymes. The enzyme 5-enolpyruvylshikimate 3-phosphate synthase (EPSP synthase) is normally inhibited by the herbicide N-(phosphonomethyl)glycine (glyphosate). However, genes are known that encode glyphosate-resistant EPSP synthase  
15 enzymes. The *deh* gene encodes the enzyme dalapon dehalogenase and confers resistance to the herbicide dalapon. The *bxn* gene codes for a specific nitrilase enzyme that converts bromoxynil to a non-herbicidal degradation product.

**b. Insect and other pest resistance**

20 Insect-resistant organisms may be prepared in which resistance or decreased susceptibility to insect-induced disease is conferred by introduction into the host organism or embryo of artificial chromosomes containing DNA encoding gene products (*e.g.*, ribozymes and proteins that are toxic to certain pathogens) that destroy or attenuate pathogens or limit  
25 access of pathogens to the host. Potential insect resistance genes that can be introduced into plants via artificial chromosomes include *Bacillus thuringiensis* crystal toxin genes or Bt genes (see, *e.g.*, Watrud *et al.* (1985) in *Engineered Organisms and the Environment*). Bt genes may provide resistance to lepidopteran or coleopteran pests such as the European Corn  
30 Borer (ECB). Such Bt toxin genes include the *CryIA(b)* and *CryIA(c)* genes.

-138-

- Endotoxin genes from other species of *B. thuringiensis* which affect insect growth or development also may be employed in this regard. Bt gene sequences can be modified to effect increased expression in plants, and particularly monocot plants. Means for preparing synthetic genes are well known in the art and are disclosed in, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,500,365 and 5,689,052. Examples of such modified Bt toxin genes include a synthetic Bt *CryIA(b)* gene (see, *e.g.*, Perlak *et al.* (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 88:3324-3328) and the synthetic *CryIA(c)* gene termed 1800b (see PCT Application publication no. WO95/06128).
- Examples of the types of genes that may be transferred into plants via artificial chromosomes to generate disease- and/or insect-resistant transgenic plants include, but are not limited to, the *cryIA(b)* and *cryIA(c)* genes which yield products that are highly toxic to two major rice insect pests (the striped stem borer and the yellow stem borer) (see, *e.g.*, Cheng *et al.* (1998) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95:2767-2772), *cry3* genes which encode products that are toxic to Coleopteran insects that attack a variety of plants, including grains and legumes (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013), genes (*e.g.*, DNA encoding tricothecene 3-O-acetyltransferase) that confer resistance to tricothecenes such as those produced by plant fungi (*e.g.*, *Fusarium*) in plants particularly susceptible to fungi (*e.g.*, wheat, rye, barley, oats, and maize) (see, *e.g.*, PCT Application publication no. WO 00/60061), and genes involved in multi-gene biosynthetic pathways that yield antipathogenic substances that have a deleterious effect on the growth of plant pathogens (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,639,949).
- Protease inhibitors may also provide insect resistance (see, *e.g.*, Johnson *et al.* (1989) and will thus have utility in plant transformation. The use of a protease inhibitor II gene, *pinII*, from tomato or potato may be particularly useful. The combined effect of the use of a *pinII* gene with a Bt toxin gene can produce synergistic insecticidal activity. Other genes that encode inhibitors of the insect's digestive system, or those that encode

-139-

enzymes or co-factors that facilitate the production of inhibitors, also may be useful. This group may be exemplified by oryzacystatin and amylase inhibitors such as those from wheat and barley.

Genes encoding lectins may confer additional or alternative insecticide  
5 properties. Lectins (originally termed phytohemagglutinins) are multivalent carbohydrate-binding proteins which have the ability to agglutinate red blood cells from a range of species. Lectins have been identified as insecticidal agents with activity against weevils, ECB and rootworm (see, *e.g.*, Murdock  
*et al.* (1990) *Phytochemistry* 29:85-89; Czapla & Lang (1990) *J. Econ.*  
10 *Entomol.* 83:2480-2485). Lectin genes that may be useful include, for example, barley and wheat germ agglutinin (WGA) and rice lectins (Gatehouse *et al.* (1984) *J. Sci. Food. Agric.* 35:373-380).

Genes controlling the production of large and small polypeptides active against insects when introduced into the insect pests, such as, for example,  
15 lytic peptides, peptide hormones and toxins and venoms, may also be useful in generating pest-resistant plants. For example, expression of juvenile hormone esterase, directed toward specific insect pests, also may result in insecticidal activity, or cause cessation of metamorphosis (see, *e.g.*, Hammock *et al.* (1990) *Nature* 344:458-461).

20 Transgenic plants expressing genes which encode enzymes that affect the integrity of the insect cuticle are additional examples of genes that may be transferred to plants via artificial chromosomes to confer resistance to insects. Such genes include those encoding, for example, chitinase, proteases, lipases and also genes for the production of nikkomycin, a  
25 compound that inhibits chitin synthesis, the introduction of any of which may be used to produce insect-resistant plants. Genes that affect insect molting, such as those affecting the production of ecdysteroid UDP-glucosyl transferase, also can be useful transgenes.

Genes that code for enzymes that facilitate the production of  
30 compounds that reduce the nutritional quality of the host plant to insect



-140-

pests may also be used to confer insect resistance on plants. It may be possible, for instance, to confer insecticidal activity on a plant by altering its sterol composition. Sterols are obtained by insects from their diet and are used for hormone synthesis and membrane stability. Therefore, alterations in

5 plant sterol composition by expression of genes that directly promote the production of undesirable sterols or those that convert desirable sterols into undesirable forms, could have a negative effect on insect growth and/or development and hence endow the plant with insecticidal activity.

Lipoxygenases are naturally occurring plant enzymes that have been shown

10 to exhibit anti-nutritional effects on insects and to reduce the nutritional quality of their diet. Therefore, transgenic plants with enhanced lipoxygenase activity may be resistant to insect feeding.

*Tripsacum dactyloides* is a species of grass that is resistant to certain insects, including corn root worm. *Tripsacum* may thus include genes

15 encoding proteins that are toxic to insects or are involved in the biosynthesis of compounds toxic to insects. Such genes may be useful in conferring resistance to insects. It is known that the basis of insect resistance in *Tripsacum* is genetic, because said resistance has been transferred to *Zea mays* via sexual crosses (Branson and Guss, 1972). It is further anticipated

20 that other cereal, monocot or dicot plant species may have genes encoding proteins that are toxic to insects which would be useful for producing insect resistant plants.

Further genes encoding proteins characterized as having potential insecticidal activity also may be used as transgenes in accordance herewith.

25 Such genes include, for example, the cowpea trypsin inhibitor (CpT1: Hilder *et al.*, 1987) which may be used as a rootworm deterrent, genes encoding avermectin (*Avermectin and Abamectin.*, Campbell, W.C., Ed., 1989: Ikeda *et al.*, 1987) which may prove particularly useful as a corn rootworm deterrent, ribosome inactivating protein genes and even genes that regulate

30 plant structures. Transgenic plants including anti-insect antibody genes and

-141-

genes that code for enzymes that can convert a non-toxic insecticide (pro-insecticide) applied to the outside of the plant into an insecticide inside the plant also are contemplated.

**c. Disease resistance**

5 Transgenic organisms, such as plants, that express genes that confer resistance or reduce susceptibility to disease are of particular interest. For example, the transgene may encode a protein that is toxic to a pathogen, such as a virus, fungus, mycotoxin-producing organism, nematode or bacterium, but that is not toxic to the transgenic host.

10 Because multiple genes can be introduced on an artificial chromosome, a series of genes encoding a genetic pathway involved in disease resistance or tolerance can be introduced into crop plants. For example, it is known that often numerous genes are expressed upon pathogen invasion, typically one or more "PR", or pathogen related, proteins  
15 are expressed in response to invasion of a plant bacterial or fungal pathogen. One or more of the proteins involved in conferring resistance to pathogens can be contained within an artificial chromosome and therefore be expressed in a plant cell, in particular a whole transgenic plant as described herein. In addition, production of single-chain Fv recombinant antibodies in plants may  
20 extend the range of possibilities for the introduction of pathogen protection in crop plants (see, *e.g.*, Tavladoraki *et al.* (1993) *Nature* 366:469-472).

It has been demonstrated that expression of a viral coat protein in a transgenic plant can impart resistance to infection of the plant by that virus and perhaps other closely related viruses (Cuozzo *et al.*, 1988. Hemenway *et al.*, 1988, Abel *et al.*, 1986). Expression of antisense genes targeted at  
25 essential viral functions may also impart resistance to viruses. For example, an antisense gene targeted at the gene responsible for replication of viral nucleic acid may inhibit replication and lead to resistance to the virus. Interference with other viral functions through the use of antisense genes  
30 also may increase resistance to viruses. Further, it may be possible to

-142-

achieve resistance to viruses through other approaches, including, but not limited to the use of satellite viruses. Artificial chromosomes are ideally suited for carrying a multiplicity of these genes and DNA sequences which are useful for conferring a broad range of resistance to many pathogens.

- 5 Genes encoding so-called "peptide antibiotics," pathogenesis related (PR) proteins, toxin resistance, and proteins affecting host-pathogen interactions such as morphological may also be useful, particularly in conferring increased resistance to diseases caused by bacteria and fungi. Peptide antibiotics are polypeptide sequences which are inhibitory to growth
- 10 of bacteria and other microorganisms. For example, the classes of peptides referred to as cecropins and magainins inhibit growth of many species of bacteria and fungi. Expression of PR proteins in monocotyledonous plants such as maize may be useful in conferring resistance to bacterial disease. These genes are induced following pathogen attack on a host plant and have
- 15 been divided into at least five classes of proteins (Bio. Linthorst, and Cornelissen, 1990). Included among the PR proteins are  $\beta$ -1, 3-glucanases, chitinases, and osmotin and other proteins that are believed to function in plant resistance to disease organisms. Other genes have been identified that have antifungal properties, *e.g.*, UDA (stinging nettle lectin) and hevein
- 20 (Broekaert *et al.*, 1989; Barkai-Golan *et al.*, 1978). It is known that certain plant diseases are caused by the production of phytotoxins. Resistance to these diseases may be achieved through expression of a gene that encodes an enzyme capable of degrading or otherwise inactivating the phytotoxin. It also is contemplated that expression of genes that alter the interactions
- 25 between the host plant and pathogen may be useful in reducing the ability of the disease organism to invade the tissues of the host plant, *e.g.*, an increase in the waxiness of the leaf cuticle or other morphological characteristics.

d. Environment or stress resistance

-143-

Improvement of a plant's ability to tolerate various environmental stresses such as, but not limited to, drought, excess moisture, chilling, freezing, high temperature, salt, and oxidative stress, also can be effected through expression of genes therein. It is proposed that benefits may be realized in terms of increased resistance to freezing temperatures through the introduction of an "antifreeze" protein such as that of the Winter Flounder (Cutler *et al.*, 1989) or synthetic gene derivatives thereof. Improved chilling tolerance also may be conferred through increased expression of glycerol-3-phosphate acetyltransferase in chloroplasts (Wolter *et al.*, 1992). Resistance to oxidative stress in some crop species (often exacerbated by conditions such as chilling temperatures in combination with high light intensities) can be conferred by expression of superoxide dismutase (Gupta *et al.*, 1993), and may be improved by glutathione reductase (Bowler *et al.*, 1992). Such strategies may allow for tolerance to freezing in newly emerged fields as well as extending later maturity higher yielding varieties to earlier relative maturity zones.

It is contemplated that the expression of genes that favorably effect plant water content, total water potential, osmotic potential, and turgor will enhance the ability of the plant to tolerate drought. As used herein, the terms "drought resistance" and drought tolerance" are used to refer to a plant's increased resistance or tolerance to stress induced by a reduction in water availability, as compared to normal circumstances, and the ability of the plant to function and survive in lower-water environments. The expression of genes encoding for the biosynthesis of osmotically-active solutes, such as polyol compounds, may impart protection against drought. Within this class are genes encoding for mannitol-L-phosphate dehydrogenase (Lee and Saier, 1982) and trehalose-6-phosphate synthase (Kaasen *et al.*, 1992). Through the subsequent action of native phosphatases in the cell or by the introduction and coexpression of a specific phosphatase, these introduced genes will result in the accumulation of either

-144-

mannitol or trehalose, respectively, both of which have been well documented as protective compounds able to mitigate the effects of stress. Mannitol accumulation in transgenic tobacco has been verified and preliminary results indicate that plants expressing high levels of this  
5 metabolite are able to tolerate an applied osmotic stress (Tarczynski *et al.*, 1992, 1993).

Similarly, the efficacy of other metabolites in protecting either enzyme function (*e.g.*, alanopine or propionic acid) or membrane integrity (*e.g.*, alanopine) has been documented (Loomis *et al.*, 1989), and therefore  
10 expression of genes encoding for the biosynthesis of these compounds might confer drought resistance in a manner similar to or complimentary to mannitol. Other examples of naturally occurring metabolites that are osmotically active and/or provide some direct protective effect during drought and/or desiccation include fructose, erythritol (Coxson *et al.*, 1992),  
15 sorbitol, dulcitol (Karsten *et al.*, 1992), glucosylglycerol (Reed *et al.*, 1984; Erdmann *et al.*, 1992), sucrose, stachyose (Koster and Leopold, 1988; Blackman *et al.*, 1992), raffinose (Bernal-Lugo and Leopold, 1992), proline (Rensburg *et al.*, 1993), glycine betaine, ononitol and pinitol (Vernon and Bohnert, 1992). Continued canopy growth and increased reproductive  
20 fitness during times of stress will be augmented by introduction and expression of genes such as those controlling the osmotically active compounds discussed above and other such compounds. Genes which promote the synthesis of an osmotically active polyol compound include genes which encode the enzymes mannitol-1-phosphate dehydrogenase,  
25 trehalose-6-phosphate synthase and myoinositol O-methyltransferase. Artificial chromosomes can carry a multiplicity of genes to provide durable stress tolerance, for example, concomitant expression of proline and ketane and/or poly-ols.

It is contemplated that the expression of specific proteins also may  
30 increase drought tolerance under certain conditions or in certain crop

-145-

species. These may include proteins such as Late Embryogenic Proteins (see Dure *et al.*, 1989). All three classes of LEAs have been demonstrated in maturing (*i.e.* desiccating) seeds. Within LEA proteins, the Type-II (dehydrin-type) have generally been implicated in drought and/or desiccation tolerance

5 in vegetative plant parts (*i.e.* Mundy and Chua, 1988; Piatkowski *et al.*, 1990; Yamaguchi-Shinozaki *et al.*, 1992). Recently, expression of a Type-III LEA (HVA-1) in tobacco was found to influence plant height, maturity and drought tolerance (Fitzpatrick, 1993). In rice, expression of the HVA-1 gene influenced tolerance to water deficit and salinity (Xu *et al.*, 1996).

10 Expression of structural genes from all three LEA groups may therefore confer drought tolerance. Other types of proteins induced during water stress include thiol proteases, aldolases and transmembrane transporters (Guerrero *et al.*, 1999), which may confer various protective and/or repair-type functions during drought stress. It is also contemplated that genes

15 that effect lipid biosynthesis and hence membrane composition might also be useful in conferring drought resistance on the plant.

Many of these genes for improving drought resistance have complementary modes of action. Thus, combinations of these genes might have additive and/or synergistic effects in improving drought resistance in

20 plants. Many of these genes also improve freezing tolerance (or resistance): the physical stresses incurred during freezing and drought are similar in nature and may be mitigated in similar fashion. Benefit may be conferred via constitutive expression of these genes, but the preferred means of expressing these genes may be through the use of a turgor-induced promoter

25 (such as the promoters for the turgor-induced genes described in Guerrero *et al.*, 1990 and Shagan *et al.*, 1993 which are incorporated herein by reference). Spatial and temporal expression patterns of these genes may enable plants to better withstand stress.

It is proposed that expression of genes that are involved with specific

30 morphological traits that allow for increased water extractions from drying

-94-

is possible for as few as 50 clones to represent the entire micro-megachromosome.

**a. Centromeres**

An exemplary centromere for use in the construction of an artificial  
5 chromosome is that contained within a megachromosome, such as those  
described herein. One example of a particular megachromosome-containing  
cell line provided is, for example, H1D3 and derivatives thereof, such as  
mM2C1 cells. Megachromosomes are isolated from such cell lines utilizing,  
for example, the procedures described herein, and the centromeric sequence  
10 is extracted from the isolated megachromosomes. For example, the  
megachromosomes may be separated into fragments utilizing selected  
restriction endonucleases that recognize and cut at sites that, for instance,  
are primarily located in the replication and/or heterologous DNA integration  
sites and/or in the satellite DNA. Based on the sizes of the resulting  
15 fragments, certain undesired elements may be separated from the  
centromere-containing sequences. The centromere-containing DNA could be  
as large as 1 Mb.

Probes that specifically recognize centromeric sequences, such as  
mouse minor satellite DNA-based probes [see, e.g., Wong et al. (1988) Nucl.  
20 Acids Res. 16:11645-11661], pCT4.2 probe, a 3.5 kb fragment of  
*Arabidopsis* 5S rDNA (Campbell et al. (1992) *Gene* 112:225-228),  
*Arabidopsis* cosmids E4.11 (30kb) and E4.6 (33 kb, Bent et al. (1994)  
*Science* 265:1856-1860; and 180 bp pAL1 repeat sequence (Maluszynska et  
al. (1991) *Plant J.* 1:159-166; and Martinez-Zapater et al. (1986) *Mol. Gen.*  
25 *Genet.* 204:417-423) may be used to isolate a centromere-containing YAC,  
BAC or PAC clone derived from the megachromosome. Alternatively, or in  
conjunction with the direct identification of centromere-containing  
megachromosomal DNA, probes that specifically recognize the non-  
centromeric elements, such as probes specific for mouse major satellite DNA,

-146-

soil would be of benefit. For example, introduction and expression of genes that alter root characteristics may enhance water uptake. It also is contemplated that expression of genes that enhance reproductive fitness during times of stress would be of significant value. For example, expression of genes that improve the synchrony of pollen shed and receptiveness of the female flower parts, *i.e.*, silks, would be of benefit. In addition it is proposed that expression of genes that minimize kernel abortion during times of stress would increase the amount of grain to be harvested and hence be of value.

- 10           Given the overall role of water in determining yield, it is contemplated that enabling plants to utilize water more efficiently, through the introduction and expression of genes, will improve overall performance even when soil water availability is not limiting. By introducing genes that improve the ability of plants to maximize water usage across a full range of stresses
- 15           relating to water availability, yield stability or consistency of yield performance may be realized.

**e.       Plant agronomic characteristics**

- Plants possessing desired traits that might, for example, enhance utility, processibility and commercial value of the organisms in areas such as
- 20           the agricultural and ornamental plant industries may also be generated using artificial chromosomes in the same manner as described above for production of disease-resistant organisms. In such instances, the artificial chromosomes that are introduced into the organism or embryo contain DNA encoding gene products that serve to confer the desired trait in the organism.

- 25           For example, transgenic plants having improved flavor properties, stability and/or quality are of commercial interest. One possible method for generating such plants may include the expression of transgenes, *e.g.*, genes encoding cystathionine gamma synthase (CGS), that result in increased free methionine levels (see, *e.g.*, PCT Application publication no. WO 00/55303).



-147-

Two of the factors determining where crop plants can be grown are the average daily temperature during the growing season and the length of time between frosts. Within the areas where it is possible to grow a particular crop, there are varying limitations on the maximal time it is allowed to grow to maturity and be harvested. For example, a variety to be grown in a particular area is selected for its ability to mature and dry down to harvestable moisture content within the required period of time with maximum possible yield. Therefore, crops of varying maturities are developed for different growing locations. Apart from the need to dry down sufficiently to permit harvest, it is desirable to have maximal drying take place in the field to minimize the amount of energy required for additional drying post-harvest. Also, the more readily a product such as grain can dry down, the more time there is available for growth and kernel fill. Genes that influence maturity and/or dry down can be identified and introduced into plant lines using transformation techniques to create new varieties adapted to different growing locations or the same growing location, but having improved yield to moisture ratio at harvest. Expression of genes that are involved in regulation of plant development may be especially useful.

Genes that would improve standability and other plant growth characteristics may also be introduced into plants. Expression of new genes in plants which confer stronger stalks, improved root systems, or prevent or reduce ear droppage would be of great value to the farmer. Introduction and expression of genes that increase the total amount of photoassimilate available by, for example, increasing light distribution and/or interception would be advantageous. In addition, the expression of genes that increase the efficiency of photosynthesis and/or the leaf canopy would further increase gains in productivity. Expression of a phytochrome gene in crop plants may be advantageous. Expression of such a gene may be reduce apical dominance, confer semidwarfism on a plant, and increase shade

-148-

tolerance (U.S. Patent No. 5,268,526). Such approaches would allow for increased plant populations in the field.

**f. Nutrient utilization**

The ability to utilize available nutrients may be a limiting factor in growth of crop plants. It may be possible to alter nutrient uptake, tolerate pH extremes, mobilization through the plant, storage pools, and availability for metabolic activities by the introduction of new agents. These modifications would allow a plant such as maize to more efficiently utilize available nutrients. An increase in the activity of, for example, an enzyme that is normally present in the plant and involved in nutrient utilization may increase the availability of a nutrient. An example of such an enzyme would be phytase. It is further contemplated that enhanced nitrogen utilization by a plant is desirable. Expression of a glutamate dehydrogenase gene in plants, *e.g.*, *E. coli gdhA* genes, may lead to enhanced resistance to the herbicide glufosinate by incorporation of excess ammonia into glutamate, thereby detoxifying the ammonia. Gene expression may make a nutrient source available that was previously not accessible, *e.g.*, an enzyme that releases a component of nutrient value from a more complex molecule, perhaps a macromolecule. Alternatively, artificial chromosomes can carry the multiplicity of genes governing nodulation and nitrogen fixation in legumes. The artificial chromosomes could be used to promote nodulation in non-legume species.

**g. Male sterility**

Male sterility is useful in the production of hybrid seed. Male sterility may be produced through gene expression. For example, it has been shown that expression of genes that encode proteins that interfere with development of the male inflorescence and/or gametophyte result in male sterility. Chimeric ribonuclease genes that express in the anthers of transgenic tobacco and oilseed rape have been demonstrated to lead to male sterility (Mariani *et al.*, 1990). Other methods of conferring male sterility

-149-

have been described, including gene encoding antisense RNA capable of causing male sterility (U.S. Patent Nos. 6,184,439, 6,191,343 and 5,728,926) and methods utilizing two genes to confer sterility, see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,426,041.

- 5           A number of mutations were discovered in maize that confer cytoplasmic male sterility. One mutation in particular, referred to as T cytoplasm, also correlates with sensitivity to Southern corn leaf blight. A DNA sequence, designated TURF-13 (Levings, 1990), was identified that correlates with T cytoplasm. It is proposed that it would be possible through  
10 the introduction of TURF-13 via transformation, to separate male sterility from disease sensitivity. As it is necessary to be able to restore male fertility for breeding purposes and for grain production, it is proposed that genes encoding restoration of male fertility also may be introduced.

**h. Improved nutritional content**

- 15           Genes may be introduced into plants to improve the nutrient quality or content of a particular crop. Introduction of genes that alter the nutrient composition of a crop may greatly enhance the feed or food value. For example, the protein of many grains is suboptimal for feed and food purposes especially when fed to pigs, poultry, and humans. The protein is deficient in  
20 several amino acids that are essential in the diet of these species, requiring the addition of supplements to the grain. Limiting essential amino acids may include lysine, methionine, tryptophan, threonine, valine, arginine, and histidine. Some amino acids become limiting only after corn is supplemented with other inputs for feed formulations. The levels of these essential amino  
25 acids in seeds and grain may be elevated by mechanisms which include, but are not limited to, the introduction of genes to increase the biosynthesis of the amino acids, increase the storage of the amino acids in proteins, or increase transport of the amino acids to the seeds or grain.

- 30           The protein composition of a crop may be altered to improve the balance of amino acids in a variety of ways including elevating expression of

-150-

native proteins, decreasing expression of those with poor composition changing the composition of native proteins, or introducing genes encoding entirely new proteins possessing superior composition.

The introduction of genes that alter the oil content of a crop plant may  
5 also be of value. Increases in oil content may result in increases in  
metabolizable-energy-content and density of seeds for use in feed and food.  
The introduced genes may encode enzymes that remove or reduce rate-  
limitations or regulated steps in fatty acid or lipid biosynthesis. Such genes  
may include, but are not limited to, those that encode acetyl-CoA  
10 carboxylase, ACP-acyltransferase,  $\beta$ -ketoacyl-ACP synthase, plus other well  
known fatty acid biosynthetic activities. Other possibilities are genes that  
encode proteins that do not possess enzymatic activity such as acyl-carrier  
proteins. Genes may be introduced that alter the balance of fatty acids  
present in the oil providing a more healthful or nutritive feedstuff. The  
15 introduced DNA also may encode sequences that block expression of  
enzymes involved in fatty acid biosynthesis, altering the proportions of fatty  
acids present in crops.

Genes may be introduced that enhance the nutritive value of the  
starch component of crops, for example by increasing, or in some cases  
20 decreasing, the degree of branching, resulting in improved utilization of the  
starch in livestock by delaying its metabolism. Additionally, other major  
constituents of a crop may be altered, including genes that affect a variety of  
other nutritive, processing, or other quality aspects. For example,  
pigmentation may be increased or decreased.

25 Feed or food crops may also possess insufficient quantities of  
vitamins, requiring supplementation to provide adequate nutritive value.  
Introduction of genes that enhance vitamins biosynthesis may be envisioned  
including, for example, vitamins A (e.g. rice with Vitamin A or golden rice),  
E, B12 choline, and the like. Mineral content may also be sub-optimal. Thus  
30 genes that affect the accumulation or availability of compounds containing

-151-

phosphorus, sulfur, calcium, manganese, zinc, and iron among others would be valuable.

Numerous other examples of improvements of crops may be effected using the artificial chromosomes, with appropriate heterologous genes  
5 contained therein, in accordance with the methods and compositions provided herein. The improvements may not necessarily involve grain, but may, for example, improve the value of a crop for silage. Introduction of DNA to accomplish this might include sequences that alter lignin production such as those that result in the "brown midrib" phenotype associated with  
10 superior feed value for cattle.

In addition to direct improvements in feed or food value, genes also may be introduced which improve the processing of crops and improve the value of the products resulting from the processing. One use of crops is via wetmilling. Thus, genes that increase the efficiency and reduce the cost of  
15 such processing, for example, by decreasing steeping time may also find use. Improving the value of wetmilling products may include altering the quantity or quality of starch, oil, corn gluten meal, or the components of gluten feed. Elevation of starch may be achieved through the identification and elimination of rate limiting steps in starch biosynthesis or by decreasing  
20 levels of the other components of crops resulting in proportional increases in starch.

Oil is another product of wetmilling, the value of which may be improved by introduction and expression of genes. Oil properties maybe be altered to improve its performance in the production and use of cooking oil,  
25 shortenings, lubricants or other oil-derived products or improvements of its health attributes when used in the food-related applications. Fatty acids also may be synthesized which upon extraction can serve as starting materials for chemical syntheses. The changes in oil properties may be achieved by altering the type, level, or lipid arrangement of the fatty acids present in the  
30 oil. This in turn may be accomplished by the addition of genes that encode

-152-

enzymes that catalyze the synthesis of new fatty acids and the lipids possessing them or by increasing levels of native fatty acids while possibly reducing levels of precursors. Alternatively, DNA sequences may be introduced which slow or block steps in fatty acid biosynthesis resulting in the increase in precursor fatty acid intermediates. Genes that might be added include desaturases, epoxidases, hydratases, dehydratases and other enzymes that catalyze reactions involving fatty acid intermediates.

Representative examples of catalytic steps that might be blocked include the desaturations from stearic to oleic acid and oleic to linolenic acid resulting in the respective accumulations of stearic and oleic acids. Another example is the blockage of elongation steps resulting in the accumulation of C8 to C12 saturated fatty acids.

**i. Production of chemicals or biologicals**

Transgenic plants can be used as protein production systems to generate recombinant products ranging from industrial enzymes, viral antigens, vaccines, antibodies, human blood proteins, cytokines, growth factors, enkephalins, serum albumin and other proteins of clinical relevance and pharmaceuticals. For example, enzymes including  $\alpha$ -amylase, glucanase, phytase and xylanase (see, Goddijn and Pen (1995) *Trends Biotechnol.* 13:379-387; Pen *et al.* (1992) *Bio/Technology* 10:292-296; Horvath *et al.* (2000) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97:1914-1919; and *e.g.*, Herbers and Sonnewald (1996) in *Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*" Owen and Pen Eds., John Wiley & Sons, West Sussex, England).

Examples of medically relevant proteins that may be produced in plants include surface antigens of viral pathogens, such as hepatitis B virus and transmissible gastroenteritis virus spike protein, for use in vaccines. The proteins thus produced may be isolated and administered through standard vaccine introduction methods or through the consumption of the edible transgenic plant as food which can be taken orally (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No.

-153-

6,136,320 and Mason *et al.* (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 89:11745-11749). HIV, rhinovirus, malarial and rabies virus antigens are additional examples of that may be expressed in plants as candidate vaccines (see, *e.g.*, Porta *et al.* (1994) *Viol.* 202:949-955; Turpen *et al.* (1995)

5 *Bio/Technology* 13:53-57; and McGarvey *et al.* (1995) *Bio/Technology* 13:1484-1487). Antibodies may also be produced in plants, including, for example, a gene fusion encoding an antigen-binding single chain Fv protein (scFv) that recognizes the hapten oxazolone (Fiedler and Conrad (1995) *Bio/Technology* 13:1090-1093) and IgG (Ma *et al.* (1995) *Science* 268:716-  
10 719).

Examples of human biopharmaceuticals that may be expressed in plants include, but are not limited to, albumin (Sijmons *et al.* (1990)), enkephalins (Vandekerckhove *et al.* (1989) ), interferon- $\alpha$  (Zhu *et al.* (1994) and GM-CSF (Ganz *et al.* (1996) in *Transgenic Plants: A Production System*  
15 *for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*, Owen and Pen Eds., John Wiley & Sons, West Sussex, England, pp. 281-297; and Sardana *et al.* (1998) in *Methods in Biotechnology, Vol. 3: Recombinant Proteins from Plants: Production and Isolation of Clinically Useful Compounds*, Cunningham and Porter, Eds., Humana Press, New Jersey; pp. 77-87).

20 Transgenic plants producing these compounds are made possible by the introduction and expression of one or potentially many genes using the artificial chromosomes provided herein. The vast array of possibilities include, but are not limited to, any biological compound which is presently produced by any organism such as proteins, nucleic acids, primary and  
25 intermediary metabolites, carbohydrate polymers, enzymes for uses in bioremediation, enzymes for modifying pathways that produce secondary plant metabolites such as flavonoids or vitamins, enzymes that could produce pharmaceuticals and for introducing enzymes that could produce compounds of interest to the manufacturing industry such as specialty chemicals and  
30 plastics. The compounds may be produced by the plant, extracted upon

-154-

harvest and/or processing, and used for any presently recognized useful purpose such as pharmaceuticals, fragrances, and industrial enzymes to name a few. Alternatively, plants produced in accordance with the methods and compositions provided herein may be made to metabolize certain  
5 compounds, such as hazardous wastes, thereby allowing bioremediation of these compounds.

**j. Non-protein-expressing sequences**

Nucleic acids may be introduced into plants that are designed to down-regulate or suppress a plant-encoded gene. A number of different means  
10 to achieve down regulation have been demonstrated in the art, including antisense RNA, ribozymes and co-suppression. The use of antisense RNA to suppress plant genes is described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,801,540, 5,107,065 and 5,453,566. In such methods, an "antisense"  
15 mRNA of a resident plant gene, such that expression of the antisense gene inhibits the translation of the mRNA of the resident plant gene. Thus, the activity of the resident gene is down-regulated.

An additional method of down regulating gene activities involves ribozymes, or catalytic hammerhead hairpin RNA structures. The use of  
20 ribozymes is described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,987,071, 5,037,746, 5,116,742 and 5,354,855. These methods rely on the expression of small catalytic "hammerhead" RNA molecules that are capable of binding to and cleaving specific RNA sequences. Ribozymes designed to specifically recognize a resident plant mRNA can be used to cleave the  
25 mRNA and prevent its proper expression.

Essentially a more or less equivalent down-regulation control of gene activities by ribozymes and antisense can be achieved by adding additional copies of the gene to be regulated. The process is referred to as co-suppression and is described in, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,034,323,  
30 5,283,184 and 5,231,020.



-155-

Numerous plant genes may be targeted for down regulation. For example, a gene may be down-regulated that encodes an enzyme that catalyzes a reaction in a plant. Reduction of the enzyme activity may reduce or eliminate products of the reaction which include any enzymatically synthesized compound in the plant such as fatty acids, amino acids, carbohydrates, nucleic acids and the like. Alternatively, the protein may be a storage protein, such as zein, or a structural protein, the decreased expression of which may lead to changes in seed amino acid composition or plant morphological changes, respectively. The possibilities cited above are provided only by way of example and do not represent the full range of applications.

#### **(1). Antisense RNA**

Genes may be constructed, which when transcribed, produce antisense RNA that is complementary to all or part(s) of a targeted messenger RNA(s). The antisense RNA reduces production of the polypeptide product of the messenger RNA. The polypeptide product may be any protein encoded by the plant genome. The aforementioned genes will be referred to as antisense genes. An antisense gene may thus be introduced into a plant by transformation methods to produce a transgenic plant with reduced expression of a selected protein of interest. For example, the protein may be an enzyme that catalyzes a reaction in the plant. Reduction of the enzyme activity may reduce or eliminate products of the reaction which include any enzymatically synthesized compound in the plant such as fatty acids, amino acids, carbohydrates, nucleic acids and the like. Alternatively, the protein may be a storage protein, such as a zein, or a structural protein, the decreased expression of which may lead to changes in seed amino acid composition or plant morphological changes respectively. The possibilities cited above are provided only by way of example and do not represent the full range of applications.

#### **(2.) Ribozymes**

-156-

Genes also may be constructed or isolated, which when transcribed, produce RNA enzymes (ribozymes) which can act as endoribonucleases and catalyze the cleavage of RNA molecules with selected sequences. The cleavage of selected messenger RNAs can result in the reduced production of their encoded polypeptide products. These genes may be used to prepare transgenic plants which possess them. The transgenic plants may possess reduced levels of polypeptides including, but not limited to, the polypeptides cited above.

Ribozymes are RNA-protein complexes that cleave nucleic acids in a site-specific fashion. Ribozymes have specific catalytic domains that possess endonuclease activity (Kim and Cech, 1987; Gerlach *et al.*, 1987; Forster and Symons, 1987). For example, a large number of ribozymes accelerate phosphoester transfer reactions with a high degree of specificity, often cleaving only one of several phosphoesters in an oligonucleotide substrate (Cech *et al.*, 1981; Michel and Westhof, 1990); Reinhold-Hurek and Shub, 1992). This specificity has been attributed to the requirement that the substrate bind *via* specific base-pairing interactions to the internal guide sequence ("IGS") of the ribozyme prior to chemical reaction.

Ribozyme catalysis has primarily been observed as part of sequence-specific cleavage/ligation reactions involving nucleic acids (Joyce, 1989; Cech *et al.*, 1981). For example, U.S. Patent 5,354,855 reports that certain ribozymes can act as endonucleases with a sequence specificity greater than that of known ribonucleases and approaching that of the DNA restriction enzymes.

Several different ribozyme motifs have been described with RNA cleavage activity (Symons, 1992). Examples include sequences from the Group I self splicing introns including Tobacco Ringspot Virus (Prody *et al.*, 1986), Avocado Sunblotch Viroid (Palukaitis *et al.*, 1979; Symons, 1981) and Lucerne Transient Streak Virus (Forster and Symons, 1987). Sequences

-157-

from these and related viruses are referred to as hammerhead ribozyme based on a predicted folded secondary structure.

Other suitable ribozymes include sequences from RNase P with RNA cleavage activity (Yuan *et al.*, 1992; Yuan and Altman, 1994; U.S. Patents  
5 5,168,053 and 5,624,824), hairpin ribozyme structures (Berzal-Herranz *et al.*, 1992; Chowrira *et al.*, 1993) and Hepatitis Delta virus based ribozymes (U.S. Patent 5,625,047). The general design and optimization of ribozyme directed RNA cleavage activity has been discussed in detail (Haselhoff and Gerlach, 1988; Symons, 1992; Chowrira *et al.*, 1994; Thompson *et al.*,  
10 1995).

The other variable on ribozyme design is the selection of a cleavage site on a given target RNA. Ribozymes are targeted to a given sequence by virtue of annealing to a site by complementary base pair interactions. Two stretches of homology are required for this targeting. These stretches of  
15 homologous sequences flank the catalytic ribozyme structure defined above. Each stretch of homologous sequence can vary in length from 7 to 15 nucleotides. The only requirement for defining the homologous sequences is that, on the target RNA, they are separated by a specific sequence which is the cleavage site. For hammerhead ribozyme, the cleavage site is a  
20 dinucleotide sequence on the target RNA is a uracil (U) followed by either an adenine, cytosine or uracil (A, C or U) (Perriman *et al.*, 1992; Thompson *et al.*, 1995). The frequency of this dinucleotide occurring in any given RNA is statistically 3 out of 16. Therefore, for a given target messenger RNA of 1,000 bases, 187 dinucleotide cleavage sites are statistically possible.

25 Designing and testing ribozymes for efficient cleavage of a target RNA is a process well known to those skilled in the art. Examples of scientific methods for designing and testing ribozymes are described by Chowrira *et al.* (1994) and Lieber and Strauss (1995), each incorporated by reference. The identification of operative and preferred sequences for use in down regulating  
30 a given gene is simply a matter of preparing and testing a given sequence,

-158-

and is a routinely practiced "screening" method known to those of skill in the art.

### **(3.) Induction of gene silencing**

It also is possible that genes may be introduced to produce transgenic  
5 plants which have reduced expression of a native gene product by the  
mechanism of co-suppression. It has been demonstrated in tobacco, tomato,  
and petunia (Goring *et al.*, 1991; Smith *et al.*, 1990; Napoli *et al.*, 1990; van  
der Krol *et al.*, 1990) that expression of the sense transcript of a native gene  
will reduce or eliminate expression of the native gene in a manner similar to  
10 that observed for antisense genes. The introduced gene may encode all or  
part of the targeting native protein but its translation may not be required for  
reduction of levels of that native protein.

### **(4.) Non-RNA-expressing sequences**

DNA elements including those of transposable elements such as Ds,  
15 Ac, or MU, may be inserted into a gene to cause mutations. These DNA  
elements may be inserted in order to inactivate (or activate) a gene and  
thereby "tag" a particular trait. In this instance the transposable element  
does not cause instability of the tagged mutation, because the utility of the  
element does not depend on its ability to move in the genome. Once a  
20 desired trait is tagged, the introduced DNA sequence may be used to clone  
the corresponding gene, *e.g.*, using the introduced DNA sequence as a PCR  
primer together with PCR gene cloning techniques (Shapiro, 1983; Dellaporta  
*et al.*, 1988). Once identified, the entire gene(s) for the particular trait,  
including control or regulatory regions where desired, may be isolated, cloned  
25 and manipulated as desired. The utility of DNA elements introduced into an  
organism for purposes of gene tagging is independent of the DNA sequence  
and does not depend on any biological activity of the DNA sequence, *i.e.*,  
transcription into RNA or translation into protein. The sole function of the  
DNA element is to disrupt the DNA sequence of a gene.

-159-

It is contemplated that unexpressed DNA sequences, including synthetic sequences, could be introduced into cells as proprietary "labels" of those cells and plants and seeds thereof. It would not be necessary for a label DNA element to disrupt the function of a gene endogenous to the host organism, as the sole function of this DNA would be to identify the origin of the organism. For example, one could introduce a unique DNA sequence into a plant and this DNA element would identify all cells, plants, and progeny of these cells as having arisen from that labeled source. It is proposed that inclusion of label DNAs would enable one to distinguish proprietary germplasm or germplasm derived from such, from unlabelled germplasm.

Another possible element which may be introduced is a matrix attachment region element (MAR), such as the chicken lysozyme A element (Stief, 1989), which can be positioned around an expressible gene of interest to effect an increase in overall expression of the gene and diminish position dependent effects upon incorporation into the plant genome (Stief *et al.*, 1989; Phi-Van *et al.*, 1990). Sequences such as MARs can be included on the artificial chromosome to enhance gene expression.

### **3. Transgenic models for evaluation of genes and discovery of new traits**

Of significant interest is the use of plants and plant cells containing artificial chromosomes for the evaluation of new genetic combinations and discovery of new traits. Artificial chromosomes, by virtue of the fact that they can contain significant amounts of DNA can also therefore encode numerous genes and accordingly a multiplicity of traits. It is contemplated here that artificial chromosomes, when formed from one plant species, can be evaluated in a second plant species. The resultant phenotypic changes observed, for example, can indicate the nature of the genes contained within the DNA containing the artificial chromosome, and hence permit the identification of new genetic activities. Artificial chromosomes containing euchromatic DNA or partially containing euchromatic DNA can serve as a

-160-

valuable source of new traits when transferred to an alien plant cell environment. For example, it is contemplated that artificial chromosomes derived from dicot plant species can be introduced into monocot plant species by transferring a dicot artificial chromosome. The dicot artificial  
5 chromosome containing a region of euchromatic DNA containing expressed genes.

The artificial chromosomes can be generated or manipulated in such a fashion that a large region of naturally occurring plant DNA becomes incorporated into the artificial chromosome. This allows the artificial  
10 chromosome to contain new genetic activities and hence carry new traits. For example, an artificial chromosome can be introduced into a wild relative of a crop plant under conditions whereby a portion of the DNA present in the chromosomes of the wild relative is transferred to the artificial chromosome. After isolation of the artificial chromosome, this naturally occurring region of  
15 DNA from the wild relative, now located on the artificial chromosome can be introduced into the domesticated crop species and the genes encoded within the transferred DNA expressed and evaluated for utility. New traits and gene systems can be discovered in this fashion.

Artificial chromosomes modified to recombine with plant DNA offer  
20 many advantages for the discovery and evaluation of traits in different plant species. When the artificial chromosome containing DNA from one plant species is introduced into a new plant species, new traits and genes can be introduced. This use of an artificial chromosome allows for the ability to overcome the sexual barrier that prevents transfer of genes from one plant  
25 species to another species. Using artificial chromosomes in this fashion allows for many potentially valuable traits to be identified including traits that are typically found in wild species. Other valuable applications for artificial chromosomes include the ability to transfer large regions of DNA from one plant species to another, DNA encoding potentially valuable traits such as  
30 altered oil, carbohydrate or protein composition, multiple genes encoding

-161-

enzymes capable of producing valuable plant secondary metabolites, genetic systems encoding valuable agronomic traits such as disease and insect resistance, genes encoding functions that allow association with soil bacterium such as growth promoting bacteria or nitrogen fixing bacteria, or  
5 genes encoding traits that confer freezing, drought or other stress tolerances. In this fashion, artificial chromosomes can be used to discover regions of plant DNA that encode valuable traits.

The artificial chromosome can also be designed to allow the transfer and subsequent incorporation of these valuable traits now located on the  
10 artificial chromosome into the natural chromosomes of a plant species. In this fashion the artificial chromosomes can be used to transfer large regions of DNA encoding traits normally found in one plant species into another plant species. In this fashion, it is possible to derive a plant cell that no longer needs to carry an artificial chromosome to possess the new trait. Thus the  
15 artificial chromosome would serve as the transfer mechanism to permit the formation of plants with greater degree of genetic diversity.

An artificial chromosome can be designed in a variety of ways to accomplish the afore-mentioned purposes. An artificial chromosome can be modified to contain sequences that promote homologous recombination  
20 within plant cells, or be modified to contain a genetic system that functions as a site-specific recombination system. For example, the DNA sequence of *Arabidopsis* is now known. To construct an artificial chromosome capable of recombining with a specific region of *Arabidopsis* DNA, a sequence of *Arabidopsis* DNA, normally located near a chromosomal location encoding  
25 genes of potential interest can be introduced into an artificial chromosome by methods provided herein. It may be desirable to include a second region of DNA within the artificial chromosome that provides a second flanking sequence to the region encoding genes of potential interest, to promote a double recombination event which would ensure transfer of the entire  
30 chromosomal region encoding genes of potential interest to the artificial

-162-

chromosome. The modified artificial chromosome, containing the DNA sequences capable of homologous recombination region can then be introduced into *Arabidopsis* cells and the homologous recombination event is selected.

- 5           It is convenient to include a marker gene to allow for the selection of a homologous recombination event. The marker gene is preferably inactive unless activated by an appropriate homologous recombination event. For example, US 5,272,071, describes a method where an inactive plant gene is activated by a recombination event such that desired homologous
- 10 recombination events can be easily scored. Similarly, US 5,501,967 describes a method for the selection of homologous recombination events by activation of a silent selection gene first introduced into the plant DNA, the gene being activated by an appropriate homologous recombination event. Both of these methods can be applied to enable a selective process to be
- 15 included in to select for recombination between an artificial chromosome and a plant chromosome. Once the homologous recombination event is detected, the artificial chromosome, once selected, is isolated and introduced into a recipient cell, for example, tobacco, corn, wheat or rice, and the expression of the newly introduced DNA sequences evaluated. Selection of
- 20 recombinant events can take place in cell culture, or following seed formation and screening of seedling plants or seed itself.

Phenotypic changes in the recipient plant cells containing the artificial chromosome, or in regenerated plants containing the artificial chromosome, allows for the evaluation of the nature of the traits encoded by the genes of

25 interest, for example, *Arabidopsis* DNA, under conditions naturally found in plant cells, including the naturally occurring arrangement of DNA sequences responsible for the developmental control of the traits in the normal chromosomal environment.

Traits such as durable fungal or bacterial disease resistance, new oil and

30 carbohydrate compositions, valuable secondary metabolites such as



-163-

phytosterols, flavonoids, efficient nitrogen fixation or mineral utilization, resistance to extremes of drought, heat or cold are all found within different populations of plant species and are often governed by multiple genes. The use of single gene transformation technologies does not permit the evaluation of the

5 multiplicity of genes controlling many valuable traits. Thus, incorporation of these genes into artificial chromosomes allows the rapid evaluation of the utility of these genetic combinations in heterologous plant species.

The large scale order and structure of the artificial chromosome provides a number of unique advantages in screening for new utilities or new phenotypes

10 within heterologous plant species. The size of new DNA that can be carried by an artificial chromosome can be millions of base pairs of DNA, representing potentially numerous genes that may have different or new utility in a heterologous plant cell. The artificial chromosome is a "natural" environment for gene expression, the problems of variable gene expression and silencing

15 seen for genes transferred by random insertion into a genome should not be observed. Similarly, there is no need to engineer the genes for expression, and the genes inserted would not need to be recombinant genes. Thus, transferred genes are fully expected to be expressed in the typical temporal and spatial fashion as observed in the species from where the genes were initially isolated.

20 A valuable feature for these utilities is the ability to isolate the artificial chromosomes and to further isolate, manipulate and introduce into other cells artificial chromosomes carrying unique genetic compositions.

Thus, the use of artificial chromosomes and homologous recombination in plant cells can be used to isolate and identify many valuable crop traits. In

25 addition to the use of artificial chromosomes for the isolation and testing of large regions of naturally occurring DNA, methods for the use of artificial chromosomes and cloned DNA are also contemplated. Similar to that described above, artificial chromosomes can be used to carry large regions of cloned DNA, including that derived from other plant species.

-164-

The ability to incorporate DNA elements into artificial chromosomes as they are being formed allows for the development of artificial chromosomes specifically engineered as a platform for testing of new genetic combinations, or "genomic" discoveries for model species such as *Arabidopsis*. Specific  
5 "recombinase" systems can be used in plant cells to excise or re-arrange genes; these same systems can be used to derive new gene combinations contained on an artificial chromosome. In this regard, it is contemplated that the use of site specific recombination sequences can have considerable utility in developing artificial chromosomes containing DNA sequences recognized by  
10 recombinase enzymes and capable of accepting DNA sequences containing same. The use of site-specific recombination as a means to target an introduced DNA to a specific locus has been demonstrated in the art and such methods can be employed. The recombinase systems can also be used to transfer the cloned DNA regions contained within the artificial chromosome to  
15 the naturally occurring plant chromosomes.

Many site specific recombinases have been described in the literature (Kilby *et al.*, Trends in Genetics, 9(12): 413-418, 1993). Among these are: an activity identified as R encoded by the pSR1 plasmid of *Zygosaccharomyces rouxii*, FLP encoded for the 2um circular plasmid from *Saccharomyces*  
20 *cerevisiae* and *Cre-lox* from the phage P1.

The integration function of site specific recombinases is contemplated as a means to assist in the derivation of genetic combinations on artificial chromosomes. In order to accomplish this, it is contemplated that a first step of introducing site-specific recombinase sites into the genome of a plant cell in  
25 an essentially random manner is conducted, such that the plant cell has one or more site-specific recombinase recognition sequences on one or more of the plant chromosomes. An artificial chromosome is then introduced into the plant cell, the artificial chromosome engineered to contain a recombinase recognition site capable of being recognized by a site specific recombinase. Optionally a  
30 gene encoding a recombinase enzyme is also included, preferably under the

-165-

control of an inducible promoter. Expression of the site specific recombinase enzyme in the plant cell, either by induction of a inducible recombinase gene, or transient expression of a recombinase sequence causes a site-specific recombination event to take place, leading to the insertion of a region of the

5 plant chromosomal DNA containing the recombinase recognition site into the recombinase recognition site of the artificial chromosome, forming an artificial chromosome containing plant chromosomal DNA. The artificial chromosome can be isolated and introduced into a heterologous host, preferably a plant host, and expression of the newly introduced plant chromosomal DNA can be

10 monitored and evaluated for desirable phenotypic changes. Accordingly, carrying out this recombination with a population of plant cells wherein the chromosomally located recombinase recognition site is randomly scattered throughout the chromosomes of the plant can lead to the formation of a population of artificial chromosomes, each with a different region of plant

15 chromosomal DNA, each representing a new genetic combination.

This particular method involves the precise site-specific insertion of chromosomal DNA into the artificial chromosome. This precision has been demonstrated in the art. For example, Fukushige and Sauer (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:7905-7909, 1992) demonstrated that the *Cre-lox* homologous

20 recombination system could be successfully employed to introduce DNA into a predefined locus in a chromosome of mammalian cells. In this demonstration a promoter-less antibiotic resistance gene modified to include a *lox* sequence at the 5' end of the coding region was introduced into CHO cells. Cells were re-transformed by electroporation with a plasmid that contained a promoter with

25 a *lox* sequence and a transiently expressed *Cre* recombinase gene. Under the conditions employed, the expression of the *Cre* enzyme catalyzed the homologous recombination between the *lox* site in the chromosomally located promoter-less antibiotic resistance gene and the *lox* site in the introduced promoter sequence leading to the formation of a functional antibiotic resistance

30 gene. The authors demonstrated efficient and correct targeting of the

-166-

introduced sequence, 54 of 56 lines analyzed corresponded to the predicted single copy insertion of the DNA due to *Cre* catalyzed site specific homologous recombination between the *lox* sequences.

The use of the same *Cre-lox* system has been demonstrated in plants  
5 (Dale and Ow, Gene 91:79-85, 1995) to specifically excise, delete or insert DNA. The precise event is controlled by the orientation of *lox* DNA sequences, in *cis* the *lox* sequences direct the *Cre* recombinase to either delete (*lox* sequences in direct orientation) or invert (*lox* sequences in inverted orientation) DNA flanked by the sequences, while *in trans* the *lox* sequences can direct a  
10 homologous recombination event resulting in the insertion of a recombinant DNA. Accordingly a *lox* sequence may be first added to a genome of a plant species capable of being transformed and regenerated to a whole plant to serve as a recombinase target DNA sequence for recombination with an artificial chromosome. The *lox* sequence may be optimally modified to further contain  
15 a selectable marker which is inactive but can be activated by insertion of the *lox* recombinase recognition sequence into the artificial chromosome.

A promoterless marker gene or selectable marker gene linked to the recombinase recognition sequence, which is first inserted into the chromosomes of a plant cell can be used to engineer a platform chromosome. A promoter is  
20 linked to a recombinase recognition site, in an orientation that allows the promoter to control the expression of the marker or selectable marker gene upon recombination within the artificial chromosome. Upon a site-specific recombination event between a recombinase recognition site in a plant chromosome and the recombinase recognition site within the the introduced  
25 artificial chromosome, a cell is derived with a recombined artificial chromosome, the artificial chromosome containing an active marker or selectable marker activity that permits the identification and or selection of the cell.

The artificial chromosomes can be transferred to other plant species and the functionality of the new combinations tested. The ability to conduct such  
30 an inter-chromosomal transfer of sequences has been demonstrated in the art.

-167-

For example, the use of the Cre-lox recombinase system to cause a chromosome recombination event between two chromatids of different chromosomes has been shown

Any number of recombination systems may be employed (see, U.S. provisional application Serial No. filed the same day herewith under attorney docket no. 24601-P420). Such systems include, but are not limited to, bacterially derived systems such as the *Int/att* system of phage lambda and the *Gin/gix* system.

More than one recombination system may be employed, including, for example, one recombinase system for the introduction of DNA into an artificial chromosome, and a second recombinase system for the subsequent transfer of the newly introduced DNA contained within an artificial chromosome into the naturally occurring chromosome of a second plant species. The choice of the specific recombination system used will be dependent on the nature of the modification contemplated.

By having the ability to isolate an artificial chromosome and in particular artificial chromosomes containing plant chromosomal DNA introduced via site-specific recombination and re-introduce the chromosome into other cells, particularly plant cells, these new combinations can be evaluated in different crop species without the need to first isolate and modify the genes, or carry out multiple transformations or gene transfers to achieve the same combination isolation and testing combinations of the genes in plants. The use of a site specific recombinase and artificial chromosomes also allows the convenient recovery of the plant chromosomal region into other recombinant DNA vectors and systems for manipulation and study.

The artificial chromosomes can be engineered as platforms to accept large regions of cloned DNA, such as that contained in Bacterial Artificial Chromosomes (BACs) or Yeast Artificial Chromosomes (YACs). It is further contemplated, that as a result of the typical structure of amplification-based artificial chromosomes, such as, for example, SATACS (or ACes), containing

-168-

tandemly repeated DNA blocks, that more than cloned DNA sequence can be introduced by recombination processes. In particular recombination within a predefined region of the tandemly repeated DNA within the artificial chromosome provides a mechanism to "stack" numerous regions of cloned DNA, including large regions of DNA contained within BACs or YACs clones. Thus, multiple combinations of genes can be introduced onto artificial chromosomes and these combinations tested for functionality. In particular, it is contemplated that multiple YACs or BACs can be stacked onto an artificial chromosomes, the BACs or YACs containing multiple genes of complex pathways or multiple genetic pathways. The BACs or YACs are typically selected based on genetic information available within the public domain, for example from the Arabidopsis Information Management System (<http://aims.cps.msu.edu/aims/index.html>) or the information related to the plant DNA sequences available from the Institute for Genomic Research (<http://www.tigr.org>) and other sites known to those skilled in the art. Alternatively, clones can be chosen at random and evaluated for functionality. It is contemplated that combinations providing a desired phenotype can be identified by isolation of the artificial chromosome containing the combination and analyzing the nature of the inserted cloned DNA.

In another embodiment of the methods provided herein for discovering genes associated with plant traits, the artificial chromosome used to transfer plant DNA to a host cell for evaluation therein will contain large regions of plant DNA, in particular plant euchromatin, as a result of the process by which the artificial chromosome is produced. In particular, the artificial chromosome may be an amplification-based artificial chromosome, including, but not limited to: (1) a minichromosome arising from breakage of a dicentric chromosome, (2) an artificial chromosome containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid, (3) an artificial chromosome containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the

-169-

repeat region(s) is made up predominantly of euchromatic DNA or contains about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or greater than 90% euchromatic DNA, (4) an artificial chromosome containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the artificial chromosome is  
5 made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin, (5) an artificial chromosome that containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units having common nucleic acid sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid and (6) a sausage-like structure that contains a portion or all of a euchromatin-containing arm of a  
10 plant chromosome.

In these methods for discovering genes associated with plant traits, because the artificial chromosome used to transfer plant DNA to a host cell for evaluation therein is generated to already contain large amounts of plant DNA, in particular plant euchromatin, there is no need to introduce plant euchromatin  
15 into the artificial chromosomes, by homologous or site-specific recombination.

**4. Use of artificial chromosomes for preparation and screening of libraries**

Since large fragments of DNA can be incorporated into artificial chromosomes (ACs), they are well-suited for use as cloning vehicles that can  
20 accommodate entire genomes in the preparation of genomic DNA libraries, which then can be readily screened for functionality as described above or for specific gene sequences for further modification and study. For example, it is possible to use artificial chromosomes to prepare artificial chromosome libraries containing plant genomic DNA library useful in the identification and isolation  
25 of functional DNA components such as genes, centromeric DNA and telomeric DNA from a variety of different species of plants.

The following examples are included for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

**Example 1**

**30 Generation of *Arabidopsis* protoplasts**

-170-

Plant protoplasts are typically generated from plant cells following standard techniques (for example, Maheshwari *et al.*, *Crit. Rev. Plant Sci.* 14:149-178, 1995; Ramulu *et al.*, *Methods in Molecular Biology* 111 227-242, 1999). Typically plant protoplasts are prepared from fresh plant tissue, e.g.,  
5 leaf, or can be prepared by converting cell suspension cultures to protoplasts by removal of the cell walls enzymatically. For production of *Arabidopsis* protoplasts, the methods of Karesh *et al.* (*Plant Cell Reports* 9: 575-578, 1991) and Mathur *et al.* (*Plant Cell Reports* 14:21-226, 1995) were used to generate *Arabidopsis* suspension cultures by modifications thereof as described below.  
10 These cells were maintained in liquid culture and subcultured as required, usually between 7 and 10 days in culture.

#### Establishment of suspension cultures

Cell suspension cultures derived from root callus of *Arabidopsis thaliana* cv. Columbia, RLD and Landsburg I erecta were used. Calli were induced from  
15 roots of 3 week-old seedlings on callus induction medium containing MS basic media (Murashige and Skoog (1962) *Physiol. Plant* 15:473-497) with 3% sucrose, 0.5mg/l naphthalene acetic acid (NAA), 0.05 mg/l Kinetin (Sigman Aldrich Canada). The cell suspension cultures were grown from the calli in liquid callus induction medium at 22°C with shaking at 120 rpm. They were  
20 subcultured every 7 days.

#### Generation of protoplasts

One gram of 4-5 day-old suspension culture was incubated in 6 ml enzyme solution containing 1% Cellulase 'Onozuka' R-10 and 0.25% Macerozyme R-10 in 35 g/l  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (Hartmann *et al.* (1998) *Plant Mol. Biol.*  
25 36:741 -754) and incubated at 22°C in the dark with shaking at 70 rpm for 15 h. The protoplast mixture was poured through a 100  $\mu\text{m}$  nylon mesh sieve and centrifuged at 250xg for 5 min. The protoplasts were washed with 35 g/l  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and resuspended in 10 ml floating medium containing B5 medium (Gamborg *et al.* (1968) *Exp. Cell Res.* 50:151-158) with 144 g/l sucrose and 1  
30 mg/l 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid (2,4-D). The protoplasts were centrifuged



-171-

at 80xg for 10 min, collected at the interface and used immediately for transfection.

#### Example 2

##### Generation of Tobacco Mesophyll Protoplasts

- 5 Mesophyll protoplasts were generated from leaves of sterile plantlets of *N. tabacum* cv. Xanthi. The plantlets were grown aseptically on MSO medium (MS basal media, 3% sucrose, 0.05% morpholinoethanesulfonic acid (MES), 1.0 mg/l benzyl adenine (BA), 0.1 mg/l NAA and 0.8% agar, pH 5.8) at 22°C under a 16/8 h photoperiod (see also Bilang *et al.* (1994) *Plant Molecular Biology*
- 10 *Manual A1:1-6*). Fully expanded leaves (2 x 4 cm) were cut in half, the main vein removed and the upper epidermis scored with parallel cuts. Leaf pieces were immersed in 6 ml enzyme solution containing 1.2% Cellulase 'Onozuka' R-10 and 0.4% Macerozyme R-10 in K4 medium (Nagy and Maliga (1976) *Z. Pflanzenphysiol.* 78:453-455) and incubated at 22°C for 15 h without shaking.
- 15 The protoplasts were purified by pouring through a 100 µm nylon mesh sieve. Suspension of protoplasts was carefully overlaid with 1 ml W5 solution (Bilang *et al.* (1994) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual A1:1-6*) and centrifuged at 80xg for 10 min. Protoplasts were then resuspended in W5 solution at a density of  $1 \times 10^6$  protoplasts/ml and stored at 4°C for 1 to 2 hours prior to treatment, for
- 20 example, DNA uptake or chromosome transfer.

#### Example 3

##### Production of Tobacco Protoplasts from Suspension Cultures

- Tobacco BY-2 protoplasts are prepared from suspension cultures according to the method of Nagata *et al.* [(1981) *Molecular and General Genetics*,
- 25 184:161-165].

#### Example 4

##### Generation of Brassica Hypocotyl Protoplasts

- Genotypes of *Brassica napus*, *B. oleracea*, *B. juncea* and *B. carinata* may be used to generate protoplasts. Seeds of *Brassica napus* were
- 30 surface-sterilized (for 2 min with 70% ethanol, then for 20 min with 2.4%

-172-

sodium hypochlorite containing one drop of Tween 20 per 100 ml). Seeds were rinsed thoroughly with sterile distilled water and grown aseptically on autoclaved germination medium (half-strength basal Murashige and Skoog's medium (MS), 1% sucrose, 0.8% agar, pH 5.8). Unless otherwise indicated, the protoplast generation procedures were performed aseptically and solutions and media were filter-sterilized. Alternatively, protoplasts can be generated and cultured successfully from different explants using various protocol modifications (for example, Kao *et al.* (1991) *Plant Science* 75:63-72; Kao *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell Rep.* 9:311-315; Kao and Seguin-Swartz (1987) *Plant Cell Tiss. Org. Cult.* 10:79-90; Kao (1977) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 150:225-230).

#### Generation of Hypocotyl Protoplasts

Hypocotyls were excised from 4 or 5 day-old seedlings grown aseptically in the dark with or without light exposure for a few hours prior to use. The explants were cut transversely into 2-5 mm pieces and incubated in enzyme solution (salts, vitamins and organic acids of Kao's medium (Kao (1977) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 150:225-230), 0.4 g/l  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 13% sucrose, 1% Cellulase'Onozuka R10', 0.1% Pectolyase Y23, pH 5.6) in petri dishes, in darkness, without agitation for 14-18 hours, then with agitation on a rotary shaker (ca. 50 rpm) for 15-30 min.

The mixture was filtered through a 63  $\mu\text{m}$  nylon screen into centrifuge tubes, and an equal volume of 17.5% sucrose was added to each tube. Following centrifugation (ca. 100xg, 8 min), the protoplast band that formed at the top of each tube was collected. Protoplasts were washed 3 times by resuspension in wash solution [solution W5 of Menczel and Wolfe (1984, *Plant Cell Rep* 3:196-198) at a reduced strength (0.8X)] followed by centrifugation at 100xg for 3-5 min and discarding the supernatant.

Protoplasts were cultured in Kao's medium containing the salts, vitamins and organic acids with 30 g/l sucrose, 68.4 g/l glucose, 0.5 mg/l NAA, 0.5 mg/l BA, 0.5 mg/l 2,4-D, pH 5.7, at a density of  $1 \times 10^5$  per ml and incubated at 25°C, 16 h photoperiod, in dim fluorescent light ( $25 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ).

-173-

After 5-8 days in culture, 1-1.5 ml of feeder medium containing the above medium except with 55.8 g/l glucose instead of 68.4 g/l, were added to each dish, and the dishes were placed under brighter fluorescent light ( $50 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ). At about 14 days, 1-2 ml of medium were removed from each dish, and 2-3 ml of feeder medium containing basal B5 medium (Gamborg *et al.* (1968) *Exp. Cell Res.* 50:151-158), 3% sucrose, 3.8% glucose, 0.5 mg/l BA, 0.5 mg/l NAA, and 0.5 mg/l 2,4-D, pH 5.7, were added. At about 21 days, if microcolonies have not yet formed, the cultures can be fed with the last feeder medium except with 2.2% glucose instead of 3.8%. Protoplast cultures can be washed when necessary by adding new feeder medium, gently swirling petri dishes, allowing cells to settle, removing most of the supernatant and adding fresh medium to the dishes.

At 3-5 weeks, microcolonies were embedded with medium containing a 1:1 mixture of the last feeder medium and proliferation medium which contains the components of the feeder medium with 0.9% glucose and 1.6% agarose to make a concentration of 0.8% in the final mixture. Cultures were incubated as described above in bright fluorescent light ( $80-100 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ). After 10 days-2 weeks, green colonies were plated onto the regeneration medium.

#### Example 5

##### 20        **Preparation of a Transformation Vector Useful for the Induction of Plant Artificial Chromosome Formation**

Plant artificial chromosomes (PACs) can be generated by introducing nucleic acid, such as DNA, which can include an amplification-inducing DNA and/or a targeting DNA, for example rDNA or lambda DNA, into a plant cell, allowing the cell to grow, and then identifying from among the resulting cells those that include a chromosome with a structure that is distinct from that of any chromosome that existed in the cell prior to introduction of the nucleic acid. The structure of a PAC reflects amplification of chromosomal DNA, for example, segmented, repeat region-containing and heterochromatic structures. It is also possible to select cells that contain structures that are precursors to PACs, for

-174-

example, chromosomes containing more than one centromere and/or fragments thereof, and culture and/or manipulate them to ultimately generate a PAC within the cell.

In the method of generating PACs, the nucleic acid can be introduced  
5 into a variety of plant cells. The nucleic acid can include targeting DNA and/or a plant expressible DNA encoding one or multiple selectable markers (*e.g.*, DNA encoding bialaphos (bar) resistance) or scorable markers (*e.g.*, DNA encoding GFP). Examples of targeting DNA include, but are not limited to, *N. tabacum* rDNA intergenic spacer sequence (IGS) and *Arabidopsis* rDNA such as the 18S,  
10 5.8S, 26S rDNA and/or the intergenic spacer sequence. The DNA can be introduced using a variety of methods, including, but not limited to *Agrobacterium*-mediated methods, PEG-mediated DNA uptake and electroporation using, for example, standard procedures according to Hartmann *et al* [(1998) *Plant Molecular Biology* 36:741]. The cell into which such DNA  
15 is introduced can be grown under selective conditions and can initially be grown under non-selective conditions and then transferred to selective media. The cells or protoplasts can be placed on plates containing a selection agent to grow, for example, individual calli. Resistant calli can be scored for scorable marker expression. Metaphase spreads of resistance cultures can be prepared,  
20 and the metaphase chromosomes examined by FISH analysis using specific probes in order to detect amplification of regions of the chromosomes. Cells that have artificial chromosomes with functioning centromeres or artificial chromosomal intermediate structures, including, but not limited to, dicentric chromosomes, formerly dicentric chromosomes, minichromosomes,  
25 heterochromatin structures (*e.g.* sausage chromosomes), and stable self-replicating artificial chromosomal intermediates as described herein, are identified and cultured. In particular, the cells containing self-replicating artificial chromosomes are identified.

-175-

The DNA introduced into a plant cell for the generation of PACs can be in any form, including in the form of a vector. An exemplary vector for use in methods of generating PACs can be prepared as follows.

For the production of artificial chromosomes, plant transformation  
5 vectors, as exemplified by pAgIIa and pAgIIb, containing a selectable marker, a targeting sequence, and a scorable marker were constructed using procedures well known in the art to combine the various fragments. The vectors can be prepared using vector pAg1 as a base vector and inserting the following DNA  
10 fragments into pAg1: DNA encoding  $\beta$ -glucoronidase under the control of the nopaline synthase (NOS) promoter fragment and flanked at the 3' end by the NOS terminator fragment, a fragment of mouse satellite DNA and an *N. tabacum* rDNA intergenic spacer sequence (IGS). In constructing plant transformation vectors, vector pAg2 can also be used as the base vector.

**1. Construction of pAg1**

15 Vector pAg1 (SEQ. ID. NO: 1; see Figure 1) is a derivative of the CAMBIA vector named pCambia 3300 (Center for the Application of Molecular Biology to International Agriculture, i.e., CAMBIA, Canberra, Australia; www.cambia.org), which is a modified version of vector pCambia 1300 to which has been added DNA from the bar gene conferring resistance to  
20 phosphinothricin. The nucleotide sequence of pCambia 3300 is provided in SEQ. ID. NO: 2. pCambia 3300 also contains a lacZ alpha sequence containing a polylinker region.

pAg1 was constructed by inserting two new functional DNA fragments into the polylinker of pCambia 3300: one sequence containing an attB site and  
25 a promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA flanked at the 3' end by a SV40 polyA signal sequence, and a second sequence containing DNA from the hygromycin resistance gene (hygromycin phosphotransferase) conferring resistance to hygromycin for selection in plants. Although the zeomycin-SV40 polyA signal fusion is not expected to provide the basis for zeomycin selection  
30 in plant cells, it can be activated in mammalian cells by insertion of a functional

-176-

promoter element into the attB site by site-specific recombination catalyzed by the Lambda att integrase. Thus, the inclusion of the attB-zeomycin sequences allows for evaluation of functionality of plant artificial chromosomes in mammalian cells by activation of the zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA, and provides an att site for further insertion of new DNA sequences into plant artificial chromosomes formed as a result of using pAg1 for plant transformation. The second functional DNA fragment allows for selection of plant cells with hygromycin. Thus, pAg1 contains DNA from the bar gene conferring resistance to phosphinothricin, DNA from the hygromycin resistance gene, both resistance-encoding DNAs under the control of a separate cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) 35S promoter, and the attB-promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA.

pAg1 is a binary vector containing *Agrobacterium* right and left T-DNA border sequences for use in *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plant cells or protoplasts with the DNA located between the border sequences. pAg1 also contains the pBR322 Ori for replication in *E.coli*. pAg1 was constructed by ligating *Hind*III/*Pst*I-digested p3300attBZeo with *Hind*III/*Pst*I-digested pBSCaMV35SHyg as follows (see Figure 2).

**a. Generation of p3300attBZeo**

Plasmid pCambia 3300 was digested with *Pst*I/*Eco*RI and ligated with *Pst*I/*Stu*I-digested pLITattBZeo (the nucleotide sequence of pLITattBZeo is provided in SEQ. ID. NO: 19 to generate p3300attBZeo which contains an attB site, a promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA flanked at the 3' end by a SV40 polyA signal, and a reconstructed *Pst*I site.

**b. Generation of pBSCaMV35SHyg**

A DNA fragment containing DNA encoding hygromycin phosphotransferase flanked by the CaMV 35S promoter and the CaMV 35S polyA signal sequence was obtained by PCR amplification of plasmid pCambia 1302 (GenBank Accession No. AF234298 and SEQ. ID. NO: 3). The primers used in the amplification reaction were as follows:

-177-

CaMV35SpolyA:

5'-CTGAATTAACGCCGAATTAATTCGGGGGATCTG-3' SEQ. ID. NO: 4

CaMV35Spr:

5'-CTAGAGCAGCTTGCCAACATGGTGGAGCA-3' SEQ. ID. NO: 5

- 5 The 2100-bp PCR fragment was ligated with *EcoRV*-digested pBluescript II SK + (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA, U.S.A.) to generate pBSCaMV35SHyg.

**c. Generation of pAg1**

- To generate pAg1, pBSCaMV35SHyg was digested with *HindIII/PstI* and ligated with *HindIII/PstI*-digested p3300attBZeo. Thus, pAg1 contains the
- 10 pCambia 3300 backbone with DNA conferring resistance to phosphinothricin and hygromycin under the control of separate CaMV 35S promoters, an attB-promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA recombination cassette and unique sites for adding additional markers, *e.g.*, DNA encoding GFP. The attB
- 15 site facilitates the addition of new DNA sequences to plant or animal, *e.g.*, mammalian, artificial chromosomes, including PACs formed as a result of using the pAg1 vector, or derivatives thereof, in the production of PACs. The attB
- site provides a convenient site for recombinase-mediated insertion of DNAs containing a homologous att site.

**2. pAG2**

- 20 The vector pAg2 (SEQ. ID. NO: 6; see Figure 3) is a derivative of vector pAg1 formed by adding DNA encoding a green fluorescent protein (GFP), under the control of a NOS promoter and flanked at the 3' end by a NOS polyA signal, to pAg1. pAg2 was constructed as follows (see Figure 4). A DNA fragment containing the NOS promoter was obtained by digestion of pGEM-T-NOS, or
- 25 pGEMEasyNOS (SEQ. ID. NO: 7), containing the NOS promoter in the cloning vector pGEM-T-Easy (Promega Biotech, Madison, WI, U.S.A.), with *XbaI/NcoI* and was ligated to an *XbaI/NcoI* fragment of pCambia 1302 containing DNA encoding GFP (without the CaMV 35S promoter) to generate p1302NOS (SEQ. ID. NO: 8) containing GFP-encoding DNA in operable association with the NOS
- 30 promoter. Plasmid p1302NOS was digested with *SmaI/BsWI* to yield a

-178-

fragment containing the NOS promoter and GFP-encoding DNA. The fragment was ligated with *PmeI/BsWI*-digested pAg1 to generate pAg2. Thus, pAg2 contains DNA from the bar gene conferring resistance to phosphinothricin, DNA conferring resistance to hygromycin, both resistance-encoding DNAs under the control of a cauliflower mosaic virus 35S promoter, DNA encoding kanamycin resistance, a GFP gene under the control of a NOS promoter and the attB-zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA. One of skill in the art will appreciate that other fragments can be used to generate the pAg1 and pAg2 derivatives and that other heterologous DNA can be incorporated into pAg1 and pAg2 derivatives using methods well known in the art.

### 3. pAgIIa and pAgIIb transformation vectors

Vectors pAgIIa and pAgIIb were constructed by inserting the following DNA fragments into pAg1: DNA encoding  $\beta$ -glucuronidase, the nopaline synthase terminator fragment, the nopaline synthase (NOS) promoter fragment, a fragment of mouse satellite DNA and an *N. tabacum* rDNA intergenic spacer sequence (IGS). The construction of pAgIIa and pAgIIb was as follows (see Figure 5).

An *N. tabacum* rDNA intergenic spacer (IGS) sequence (SEQ. ID. NO: 9); see also GenBank Accession No. Y08422; see also Borysyuk *et al.* (2000) *Nature Biotechnology* 18:1303-1306; Borysyuk *et al.* (1997) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 35:655-660; U.S. Patent Nos. 6,100,092 and 6,355,860) was obtained by PCR amplification of tobacco genomic DNA. The IGS can be used as a targeting sequence by virtue of its homology to tobacco rDNA genes; the sequence is also an amplification promoter sequence in plants. This fragment was amplified using standard PCR conditions (*e.g.*, as described by Promega Biotech, Madison, WI, U.S.A.) from tobacco genomic DNA using the primers shown below:

NTIGS-FI

5'- GTG CTA GCC AAT GTT TAA CAA GAT G- 3' (SEQ ID No. 10) and

NTIGS-RI



-179-

5'-ATG TCT TAA AAA AAA AAA CCC AAG TGA C- 3' (SEQ ID No. 11)

Following amplification, the fragment was cloned into pGEM-T Easy to give pIGS-I.

A fragment of mouse satellite DNA (Msat 1 fragment; GenBank Accession  
5 No. V00846; and SEQ ID No. 12) was amplified via PCR from pSAT-1 using the following primers:

MSAT-F1

5'- AAT ACC GCG GAA GCT TGA CCT GGA ATA TCG C -3'(SEQ ID No. 13)  
and

10 MSAT-Ri

5'-ATA ACC GCG GAG TCC TTC AGT GTG CA T- 3' (SEQ ID No. 14)

This amplification added a *SacII* and a *HindIII* site at the 5' end and a *SacII* site at the 3' end of the PCR fragment. This fragment was then cloned into the *SacII* site in pIGS-1 to give pMIGS-1, providing a eukaryotic centromere-specific  
15 DNA and a convenient DNA sequence for detection via FISH.

A functional marker gene containing a NOS-promoter:GUS:NOS terminator fusion was then constructed containing the NOS promoter (GenBank Accession No. U09365; SEQ ID No. 15), *E. coli*  $\beta$ -glucuronidase coding sequence (from the GUS gene; GenBank Accession No. S69414; and SEQ ID  
20 No. 16), and the nopaline synthase terminator sequence (GenBank Accession No. U09365; SEQ ID No. 18). The NOS promoter in pGEM-T-NOS was added to a promoterless GUS gene in pBlueScript (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA, U.S.A.) using *NotI/SpeI* to form pNGN-1, which has the NOS promoter in the opposite orientation relative to the GUS gene.

25 pMIGS-1 was digested with *NotI/SpeI* to yield a fragment containing the mouse major satellite DNA and the tobacco IGS which was then added to *NotI*-digested pNGN-1 to yield pNGN-2. The NOS promoter was then re-oriented to provide a functional GUS gene, yielding pNGN-3, by digestion and religation with *SpeI*. Plasmid pNGN-3 was then digested with *HindIII*, and the *HindIII*  
30 fragment containing the  $\beta$ -glucuronidase coding sequence and the rDNA

-180-

intergenic spacer, along with the Msat sequence, was added to pAG-1 to form pAgIIa, using the unique *Hind*III site in pAg1 located near the right T-DNA border of pAg1, within the T-DNA region.

Another plasmid vector, referred to as pAgIIb, was also recovered, which  
5 contained the inserted *Hind*III fragment in the opposite orientation relative to that observed in pAgIIa. Thus, pAgIIa and pAgIIb differ only in the orientation of the *Hind*III fragment containing the mouse major satellite sequence, the GUS DNA sequence and the IGS sequence (see Figure 6). The nucleotide sequence of pAgIIa is provided in SEQ. ID. NO: 21.

10 Vectors pAg1, pAg2, pAgIIa and pAgIIb, as well as similarly designed vectors containing a recombination site and a promoter (*e.g.*, plant or animal promoter), and possibly other regulatory sequences, in operable association with DNA encoding a protein or other product for the expression in a host cell, such as a plant or animal cell, can be used in the transfer of any protein (or other  
15 product)-encoding nucleic acid of interest into a cell for expression thereof. For example, any protein (or other product)-encoding nucleic acid of interest (in operable association with transcriptional regulatory suitable for use in a particular host cell) can be inserted into any of the vectors pAg1, pAg2, pAgIIa and pAgIIb and thereby incorporated into a plant, animal or other artificial  
20 chromosome, particularly a platform artificial chromosome ACes, as described herein.

#### Example 6

##### ***Agrobacterium*-Mediated Transformation of Plant Cells**

Plant cells were transformed via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation  
25 according to standard procedures (see, for example, Horsch *et al.* (1988) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual*, A5:1-9, Kluwer Academic Publisher, Dordrecht, Belgium). Briefly, *Agrobacterium* strain GV 3101/pMP90 (see Koncz and Schell (1986) *Molecular and General Genetics* 204:383-396) was transformed with pAgIIa and pAgIIb (see Example 5) by heat shock, and the plasmid integrity of  
30 pAgIIa and pAgIIb after transformation was verified by *Hind*III digest pattern.

-181-

pAgIIa/pMP90 or pAgIIb/pMP90 were cultured in 5 ml AB minimum medium (Horsch *et al.* (1988) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual*, A5:1-9, Kluwer Academic Publisher, Dordrecht, Belgium) containing 25 µg/ml kanamycin and 25 µg/ml gentamycin at 28°C for two days.

- 5            Leaf disks of tobacco and *Arabidopsis* and root segments of *Arabidopsis* were prepared as follows: tobacco leaves from 3 to 4 week-old explants were cut into 1 cm in diameter, and *Arabidopsis* leaves were taken from 3 week-old seedlings and transversely cut in two halves. Roots of 3 week-old *Arabidopsis* were excised into segments of 1 cm in length. Cocultivation was carried out
- 10 by immersing leaf disks or root segments in bacterial culture for 2 minutes and then transferring the infected tissues to culture medium without antibiotics for 2 days at 22°C for 16-hours/day under cool white fluorescent light. The leaf disks of tobacco and *Arabidopsis* were cultured on MS104 medium (MS, 3% sucrose, 0.05% MES, 1.0 mg/l BA, 0.1 mg/l NAA and 0.8% agar, pH 5.8) and
- 15 root segments on callus-inducing medium, CIM 0.5/0.05 (B5, 2% glucose, 0.05% MES, 0.5 mg/l 2,4-D, 0.05 mg/l kinetin and 0.8% agar, pH 5.8).

- The transformed leaf disks and root segments were then transferred to selection medium of MS104 or CIM 0.5/0.05, respectively, containing 20 mg/l hygromycin and 300 mg/l Timentin for the elimination of *Agrobacterium*. The
- 20 selection medium was refreshed every two weeks and green shoots regenerated. Plants were analyzed for the expression of the DNA encoding GUS by standard histochemical and fluorescent assays and evidence of amplification of the inserted DNA by quantitative PCR. Numerous plants were obtained that expressed high levels of GUS, and multiple copies of the GUS gene were
- 25 observed by Fluorescent In Situ Hybridization (FISH) and PCR analysis. Thus, amplification the chromosomal regions containing the inserted DNA was observed. One of skill in the art will appreciate that GUS expression, or the expression of any other gene, can be assessed using methods well known in the art.

30

Example 7

-182-

**Transfection and culture of *Arabidopsis* protoplasts**

*E. coli* strain Stb14 (Gibco Life Sciences) was transformed with pAgIIa, pAgIIb, and one of two targeting plasmids containing the rDNA repeat sequence from *Arabidopsis* (plasmid pJHD-14A or the 26S rDNA from *Arabidopsis* plasmid pJHD2-19A, as described by Doelling *et al.* [(1993) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 90:7528-7532]) via electroporation according to standard procedures. A single colony was grown up in 250 ml LB medium containing 50 µg/ml kanamycin (for selection based on the kanamycin resistance-encoding DNA in pAgIIa and pAgIIb) or 50 µg/ml ampicillin (for selection based on the ampicillin resistance-encoding DNA in pJHD-14A & pJHD2-19A) and cultured at 30°C with shaking at 225 rpm for 16 hours. The plasmids were isolated according to standard procedures well known in the art. The structural integrity of the plasmids was checked by restriction digestion pattern, and the plasmids were linearized with restriction enzymes. Plasmids were sterilized with chloroform and 70% ethanol before use for transfection.

*Arabidopsis* protoplasts were resuspended in the culture medium (see Example 1) at a density of  $2 \times 10^6$  protoplasts/ml. A 300 µl protoplast suspension was pipetted into a 15 ml tube, and 30 µl of plasmid (pAgIIa or pAgIIb) and targeting DNA (pJHD-14A or pJHD2-19A) was added containing 10 µg plasmid and 100 µg targeting sequence followed immediately by slowly adding 300 µl of 10% PEG. The targeting plasmids were included in the transfection procedure in order ensure that the amount of rDNA targeting DNA (i.e., tobacco rDNA from pAgIIa or b and *Arabidopsis* DNA from the targeting vectors) was sufficient to effect recombination of the introduced DNA at a homologous site in an *Arabidopsis* chromosome. DNA was typically used in a ratio of 10:1, targeting DNA (pJHD-14A or pJHD2-19A, or Lambda DNA) to plasmid DNA (pAgIIa or pAgIIb, or a selectable marker plasmid), or in a ratio of 5:1. Generally, the number of base pairs of targeting DNA to be sufficient for insertion into a plant chromosome is at least about 50 bp, or about 60 bp, or about 70 bp, or about 80 bp, or about 90 bp, or about 100 bp, or about 150

-183-

bp, or about 200 bp, or about 300 bp, or about 400 bp, or about 500 bp, or about 600 bp, or about 700 bp, or about 800 bp, or about 900 bp, or about 1 kb, or about 2 kb or about 3 kb, or about 4 kb, or about 5 kb, or about 6 kb, or about 7 kb, or about 8 kb, or about 9 kb, or about 10 kb or more. The amount and length of targeting DNA sufficient to effect introduction into a chromosome can be determined empirically and can vary for different plant species.

The mixture was shaken gently, and immediately 300  $\mu$ l of 10% PEG solution was added slowly with gentle shaking. The protoplast mixture was incubated at 22°C for 10-15 min with several cycles of gentle shaking. DNA uptake was quenched by the addition of 5 ml 72.4 g/l  $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ . The protoplasts were then centrifuged at 80xg for 7 min and resuspended in culture medium. For selection, 10 to 40 mg/l hygromycin was added to protoplast cultures 14 days after transfection, and the culture medium was refreshed every 7 days. The protoplast cultures could also be selected after embedding in 0.6% agarose by transferring to a culture medium containing 20 mg/l hygromycin. The cultures were incubated for 14 days or longer at 22°C.

The *Arabidopsis* protoplasts were analyzed for the presence and expression of the DNA encoding GUS. Recovered microcalli strongly expressed GUS and were resistant to selective agents, indicating amplification of the inserted DNA. Alternatively, the transfection of *Arabidopsis* protoplasts can be conducted without using targeting DNA sequences since pAgIIa and pAgIIb include a region of rDNA (i.e. the tobacco rDNA IGS) that can act as a targeting sequence as long as a sufficient amount of pAgIIa/b plasmid is used in the transfection procedure.

#### Example 8

##### Transfection and Culture of Tobacco Protoplasts

As described in Example 7, *E. coli* strain StbI4 was transformed with pAgIIa, pAgIIb, pJHD-14A (targeting DNA) and pJHD2-19A (targeting DNA) via electroporation, and plasmid DNA was recovered and linearized with restriction

-184-

enzymes. Plasmids were sterilized with chloroform and 70% ethanol before use for transfection.

The tobacco protoplasts (see Examples 2 and 3) were resuspended in the culture medium (see Example 2) at a density of  $2 \times 10^6$  protoplasts/ml. A 300  $\mu$ l protoplast suspension was pipetted into a 15 ml tube, and 30  $\mu$ l of plasmid and targeting DNA was added as described in Example 7. The mixture was shaken gently, and immediately 300  $\mu$ l of 10% PEG solution was added slowly with gentle shaking. The tobacco protoplast mixture was incubated at 22°C for 10-15 min with several cycles of gentle shaking. DNA uptake was quenched by the addition of 5 ml 72.4 g/L  $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ . The protoplasts were then centrifuged at 80xg for 7 min and resuspended in culture medium.

The recovery of viable tobacco protoplasts following DNA uptake ranged from 65-75% following treatment. Typically greater than 35% of the protoplasts initiated cell division within 7 days of treatment. Protoplast cells were analyzed for gene expression (in this case for the expression of the reporter DNA GUS, but alternatively, the expression of other genes can be monitored). Between 4% and 6% of the recovered cells exhibited GUS expression.

The protoplasts were subject to selection procedures to recover transformed cells. For selection of tobacco cells, 10 to 40 mg/l hygromycin was added to protoplast cultures 10-14 days after transfection, and the culture medium was refreshed every 7 days. Leaf disc selection was performed in the presence of 40 mg/l hygromycin. Transformed microcalli were recovered and analyzed for the expression of the GUS reporter gene. GUS positive calli were isolated and subjected to FISH analysis (see Example 13). Plant cells that exhibited amplification of the inserted DNA were identified.

#### Example 9

##### Transfection and Culture of *Brassica* Protoplasts

Brassica protoplasts (see Example 4), following the final washing step after filtering through a 63  $\mu$ m nylon screen and centrifugation, are collected

-185-

and used for DNA transfection as described in Example 8. *Brassica* protoplast cultures following DNA uptake or transformation by *Agrobacterium* can be selected with either hygromycin or glufosinate ammonium in liquid culture or in embedded semi-solid cultures. The effective concentration of hygromycin is 10 to 40 mg/l for 2 to 4 weeks or continuously, whereas that for glufosinate ammonium is 2 to 60 mg/l for 5 days to 2 weeks. Selection can impede growth, and additional transfers to similar media may be required.

#### Example 10

##### Plant Regeneration from *Brassica* Protoplasts

Colonies of *Brassica* protoplasts (1 mm or larger in diameter) are plated onto regeneration medium (basal Murashige and Skoog's medium, 1% sucrose, 2 mg/l BA, 0.01 mg/l NAA, 0.8% agarose, pH 5.6). Cultures are incubated under the conditions described in Example 4. Cultures are transferred onto fresh regeneration medium every 2 weeks. Regenerated shoots are transferred onto autoclaved rooting medium (basal Murashige and Skoog's medium, 1% sucrose, 0.1 mg/l NAA, 0.8% agar, pH 5.8) and incubated under dim fluorescent light ( $25 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ). Plantlets are potted in a soil-less mix (for example, Terra-lite Redi-Earth, W.R. Grace & Co., Canada Ltd., Ajax, Ontario) containing fertilizer (Nutricote 1414-14 type 100, Plant Products Co. Ltd, Brampton, Ontario) and grown in a growth room ( $20^{\circ}\text{C}/15^{\circ}\text{C}$ , 16 h photoperiod,  $100\text{-}140 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ) with fluorescent and incandescent light at soil level. Plantlets are covered with transparent plastic cups for one week to allow for acclimatization.

#### Example 11

##### Isolation of Nuclei from Protoplasts

To facilitate analysis, plant cells can be subjected to nuclei isolation, and the isolated nuclei can be analyzed by FISH or PCR. To isolate the nuclei, protoplast calli were reprotoplasted according to the procedure of Mathur *et al.* with modifications (see Mathur *et al. Plant Cell Report* (1995) 14: 221-226). The protoplast calli were digested with 1.2% Cellulase 'Onozuka' R-10 and

-186-

0.4% w/v Macerozyme R-10 in nuclei isolation buffer (10 mM MES-pH 5.5, 0.2M sucrose, 2.5 mM EDTA, 2.5 mM DTT, 0.1 mM spermine, 10 mM NaCl, 10 mM KCl and 0.15% Triton X-100) for 3 hours. After centrifugation at 80 x g for 10 minutes, the pellets of protoplasts were resuspended in hypertonic  
5 buffer of 12.5% W5 solution (Hinnisdaels *et al.* (1994) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual* G2:1-13, Kluwer Academic Publisher, Belgium) for 10 minutes. To promote disruption of protoplasts, the protoplast suspension was forced through a syringe needle four times. The disrupted protoplasts were filtered through 5  $\mu$ m meshes to remove debris and centrifuged at 200 x g for 10 min. By  
10 repeated washing of the pellet in a nuclei isolation buffer containing phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride (PMSF) and centrifugation at 200 x g for 10 minutes, nuclei were collected as a white pellet freed from cytoplasm contamination and cellular debris. Samples were fixed in 3:1 methanol:glacial acetic acid and were analyzed by FISH.

15

#### Example 12

##### **Mitotic Arrest of Plant Cells for Detection of Amplification and Artificial Chromosome Formation**

In general, plant cells or protoplasts are typically cultured for two or more generations prior to mitotic arrest. Typically, 5  $\mu$ g/ml colchicine is added to the  
20 cultures for 12 hours to accumulate mitotic plant cells. The mitotic cells are harvested by gentle centrifugation. Alternatively, plant cells (grown on plastic or in suspension) can be arrested in different stages of the cell cycle with chemical agents other than colchicine, such as, but not limited to, hydroxyurea, vinblastine, colcemid or aphidicolin or through the deprivation of nutrients,  
25 hormones, or growth factors. Chemical agents that arrest the cells in stages other than mitosis, such as, but not limited to, hydroxyurea and aphidicolin, are used to synchronize the cycles of all cells in the population and are then removed from the cell medium to allow the cells to proceed, more or less simultaneously, to mitosis at which time they can be harvested to disperse the  
30 chromosomes.



-187-

**Example 13****Detection of Amplification and Artificial Chromosome Formation by Fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH)**

A variety of plant cells can analyzed by fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) methods (Fransz *et al.* (1996) *Plant J.* 9:421-430; Fransz *et al.* (1998) *Plant J.* 13:867-876; Wilkes *et al.* (1995) *Chromosome Research* 3:466-472; Busch *et al.* (1994) *Chromosome Research* 2:15-20; Nkongolo (1993) *Genome* 36:701-705; Leitch *et al.* (1994) *Methods in Molecular Biology* 28:177-185; Murata *et al.* (1997) *Plant J.* 12:31-37) to identify amplification events and artificial chromosome formation.

FISH is used to detect specific DNA sequences on chromosomes, in particular to detect regions of plant chromosomes that have undergone amplification as a result of the introduction of heterologous DNA as described herein, or to detect artificial chromosome formation in plant cells. FISH chromosome spreads of *Arabidopsis* and tobacco plant cells into which heterologous DNA has been introduced are generated using colchicine or similar cell cycle arresting agents and various DNA probes (e.g. rDNA probe, Lambda DNA probe, selectable marker probe). The cells are analyzed for the presence of amplified regions of chromosomes, in particular amplification of the rDNA regions, and those cells exhibiting amplification are further cultured and analyzed for the formation of artificial chromosomes.

The chromosomes of plant cells subjected to introduction of heterologous DNA and growth to generate artificial chromosomes can also be analyzed by scanning electron microscopy. Preparation of mitotic chromosomes for scanning electron microscopy can be performed using methods known in the art (see, *e.g.*, Sumner (1991) *Chromosome* 100:410-418). The chromosomes can be observed, for example, with a Hitachi S-800 field emission scanning electron microscope operated with an accelerating voltage of 25kV.

-188-

**Example 14****Detection of Amplification and Artificial Chromosome Formation by IdU Labeling of Chromosomes**

The structure of the chromosomes in plant cells can be analyzed by labeling  
5 the chromosomes with iododeoxyuridine (IdU), or other nucleotide analog, and  
using an IdU-specific antibody to visualize the chromosome structure. Plant cell  
cultures selected following introduction of heterologous DNA are labeled with  
IdU following standard protocols (Fujishige and Taniguchi (1998) *Chromosome*  
*Research* 6:611-619; Yanpaisan *et al.* (1998) *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*,  
10 58:515-528; Trick and Bates (1996) *Plant Cell Reports*, 15:986-990; Binarova  
*et al.* (1993) *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*, 87:9-16; Wang *et al.* (1991)  
*Journal of Plant Physiology*, 138:200-203). Plant cells in culture, typically  
suspension culture, are used. A series of sub-cultures are initiated, and IdU  
labeling is performed as described above. Cells are allowed to incorporate IdU  
15 for up to a week, depending on the doubling time of the culture. Labeled  
chromosomes can be detected in plant cells (Fujishige and Taniguchi (1998)  
*Chromosome Research* 6:611-619; Binarova *et al.* (1993) *Theoretical and*  
*Applied Genetics* 87:9-16) and in mammalian cells (Gratzner and Leif (1981)  
*Cytometry* 1:385-393) using procedures well known in the art. IdU-labeled  
20 chromosomes are detected by immunocytochemical techniques. An anti-IdU  
fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC)-conjugated B44 clone antibody (Becton  
Dickinson) is used to bind the IdU-DNA adduct in the DNA and is detected by  
fluorescence microscopy (490 nm excitation, 519 nm emission). Analysis of  
labeled chromosomes reveals the presence of amplified DNA regions and the  
25 formation of artificial chromosomes.

**Example 15****Isolation of Metaphase Chromosomes from Protoplasts**

Artificial chromosomes, once detected in plant cells, may be isolated for  
transfer to other organisms and in particular other plant species. Several  
30 procedures may be used to isolate metaphase chromosomes from mitotic--

-189-

arrested plant cells, including, but not limited to, a polyamine-based buffer system (Cram *et al.* (1990) *Methods in Cell Biology* 33:377-3821), a modified hexylene glycol buffer system (Hadlaczky *et al.* (1982) *Chromosoma* 86:643-65), a magnesium sulfate buffer system (Van den Engh *et al.* (1988) *Cytometry* 9:266-270 and Van den Engh *et al.* (1984) *Cytometry* 5:108), an acetic acid fixation buffer system (Stoehr *et al.* (1982) *Histochemistry* 74:57-61), and a technique utilizing hypotonic KCl and propidium iodide (Cram *et al.* (1994) XVII meeting of the International Society for Analytical Cytology, October 16-21, *Tutorial IV Chromosome Analysis and Sorting with Commercial Flow Cytometers*; Cram *et al.* (1990) *Methods in Cell Biology* 33:376; de Jong *et al.* (1999) *Cytometry* 35:129-133).

In an exemplary procedure, a hexylene glycol buffer is used to isolate plant chromosomes from mitotic-arrested plant cells that have been converted to protoplasts (Hadlaczky *et al.* (1982) *Chromosoma* 86:643-659). Chromosomes are isolated from about  $10^6$  mitotic cells re-suspended in a glycine-hexylene glycol buffer (100 mM glycine, 1% hexylene glycol, pH 8.4-8.6, adjusted with a solution of saturated  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ ) supplemented with 0.1% Triton X-100 (GHT buffer). The cells are incubated for 10 minutes at 37°C, and the chromosomes are purified by differential centrifugation to pellet the nuclei (200xg for 20 min) and sucrose gradient centrifugation (5-30% sucrose, 5600xg for 60 min, 0-4°C). To avoid proteolytic degradation of chromosomal proteins, 1 mM PMSF (phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride) is used in the presence of 1% isopropyl alcohol. The proteins can be extracted from the isolated chromosomes using dextran sulfate-heparin (DSH) extraction, and the chromosomes can be visualized via electron microscopy using techniques known in the art (Hadlaczky *et al.* (1982) *Chromosoma (Berl.)* 86:643-659; Hadlaczky *et al.* (1981) *Chromosoma (Berl.)* 81:537-555). Additionally, modifications of these procedures, including, but not limited to, modification of the buffer composition (Carrano *et al.* (1979) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 76:1382-1384) and variation of the centrifugation

-190-

time or speed, to accommodate different plant species can be implemented by any skilled artisan.

#### Example 16

##### 5       **Transfer of Artificial Chromosomes into Plant Cells: Transfer of Mammalian Artificial Chromosomes into a Dicot Plant: *Arabidopsis***

One method of delivery of mammalian artificial chromosomes (MACs) into plant cells is the formation of microcells containing murine MACs and the CaPO<sub>4</sub>-mediated uptake or the PEG-mediated fusion of these microcells with plant protoplasts. In this example, microcells and plant protoplasts, such as but  
10       not limited to tobacco and *Arabidopsis* protoplasts, were mixed (in a series of 25:1, 10:1, 5:1, or 2:1 microcells:protoplasts ratio) and fusion was observed. Protocols for the formation of microcells are known in the art and are described, for example, in US Patent Nos. 5,240,840, 4,806,476 and 5,298,429 and in Fournier *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* (1981) 78:6349-6353 and Lambert *et al.*  
15       *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* (1991) 88: 5907-5912. The murine microcells can be labeled with Idu or the IVIACs stained with a specific dye such as, but not limited to, *e.g.*, propidium iodide or DAPI, prior to fusion with plant protoplasts including, but not limited to, *Arabidopsis* and tobacco protoplasts, to facilitate detection of the presence of IVIACs in the protoplasts.

20       In this example, MACs were introduced into *Arabidopsis* cells using microcell-PEG mediated fusion. Microcells were formed from murine cells containing an artificial chromosome (see U.S. Patent No. 6,077,697) and were fused with freshly prepared *Arabidopsis* protoplasts in a ratio of 10:1, microcells to protoplasts. Fusion occurred in the presence of 25% PEG 6000,  
25       204 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 6.9 within the first 5 minutes of mixing. Typically less than about one minute of mixing is required to observe fusion between microcells and protoplasts. Fused cells were washed with 240 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, then floated on top of a solution of 204mM sucrose in B5 salts. Cells were then transferred to cell suspension culture media (MS, 87mM sucrose, 2.7  $\mu$ M naphthalene acetic acid, 0.23  $\mu$ M kinetin, pH 5.8). Empirical observations can be used to  
30

-191-

determine the optimal concentration and composition of PEG and the concentration of calcium that provides the highest degree of fusion with the least toxicity.

Fused protoplasts were allowed to grow for one or more generations.

5 The presence of a mouse chromosomal sequence, including MACs, was demonstrated by southern hybridization with MAC probes, by FISH analysis and by PCR analysis using, for example, satellite sequences known to exist on the MAC chromosome. Thus, the mouse sequences were detected in the *Arabidopsis* protoplasts.

10 To further demonstrate the transfer of mouse chromosomal sequence to *Arabidopsis* protoplasts, *Arabidopsis* plant cell nuclei were isolated according to Example 11 and were subjected to FISH analysis according to Example 13, using the mouse major satellite DNA (SEQ ID No. 12). A portion of the nuclei contained a significant signal using the mouse major satellite DNA, indicating  
15 successful transfer of at least a mouse chromosome and/or MAC to the *Arabidopsis* nuclei.

Similarly, PACs may be introduced into *Arabidopsis* protoplasts using PEG- and/or calcium-mediated fusion procedures. Generation of microprotoplasts and protoplasts can be conducted as described, for example,  
20 in Example 1. Microprotoplasts formed from plant cells containing a plant artificial chromosome are fused with freshly prepared *Arabidopsis* protoplasts, for example, in a ratio of 10:1, microprotoplasts to protoplasts. Protoplasts from other plants, including but not limited to, tobacco, wheat, maize and rice, can also be used as the recipient of MACs and/or PACs. Fused protoplasts are  
25 recovered and allowed to grow for one or more generations. The presence of the transferred PACs can be analyzed using methods such as, for example, those described herein (including Southern hybridization with PAC probes, FISH analysis and PCR analysis using DNA sequences specific to the PAC).

-192-

**Example 17****Transfer of Artificial Chromosomes into Plant Cells: Transfer of Mammalian Artificial Chromosomes into a Second Dicot Plant: Tobacco**

MACs were introduced into tobacco cells using microcell-PEG mediated fusion using the same microcells, MAC, and protocol as described in Example 16. Microcells were formed from murine cells containing an artificial chromosome and were fused with freshly prepared tobacco BY-2 protoplasts in a ratio of 10:1, microcells to protoplasts. Fusion occurred in the presence of 20% PEG 4000 and 100-200 mM calcium chloride. Empirical observations are used to determine the optimal concentration and composition of PEG and the concentration of calcium that provides the highest degree of fusion with the least toxicity.

DAPI staining of the microcells (e.g. by preincubation of the microcells with DAPI by adding DAPI to the microcells to a final concentration of 1  $\mu$ g/ml) allowed visualization of the fusion and transfer of the chromosomes to the tobacco protoplasts. Fused protoplasts were recovered and allowed to grow for one or more generations. The fused protoplasts can be analyzed for the presence of a MAC in a number of ways, including those described herein. Fused tobacco cell nuclei were isolated from tobacco protoplasts that had been fused with microcells according to Example 11 and were subjected to FISH analysis according to Example 13, using the mouse major satellite DNA (SEQ ID No. 12). Numerous nuclei were found to have incorporated a mouse chromosome.

**Example 18****Transfer of isolated Artificial Chromosomes by Lipid-Mediated Transfer into a Monocot Plant: Rice**

Isolated murine artificial chromosomes (MACs) prepared by sorting through a FACS apparatus (de Jong et al. Cytometry (1999) 35:129-133) were transferred into rice plant protoplasts by cationic lipid-mediated transfection of the purified MAC. Purified MACs (see Example 15 and U.S. Patent No. 6,077,697) were mixed with LipofectAMINE 2000 (Gibco, Md, USA) as follows.

-193-

Typically, 15  $\mu$ l of LipofectAMINE 2000 were added to  $1 \times 10^6$  artificial chromosomes in liquid buffer, the solution allowed to complex for up to three hours, and then the solution was added to freshly prepared  $1 \times 10^5$  rice protoplasts prepared using standard protoplast methods well known in the art.

- 5 The uptake of the lipid-complexed artificial chromosome was monitored by adding to the mixture of protoplasts and purified artificial chromosomes a fluorescent dye that stains DNA. Microscopic examination of the protoplast/artificial chromosome mixture over the next several hours allowed the visualization of the artificial chromosome being transported across the
- 10 protoplast cellular membrane and the presence of the readily identifiable MAC in the cytoplasm of the rice plant cell.

- The same procedure as described in this Example for cationic lipid-mediated transfer of an isolated MAC into rice protoplasts can be used to transfer isolated MACs, as well as PACs, into rice and other plant protoplasts,
- 15 including but not limited to, tobacco, wheat, maize and *Arabidopsis*. Fused protoplasts are recovered and allowed to grow for one or more generations. The presence of the transferred MACs and PACs can be analyzed using methods such as, for example, those described herein (including, but not limited to, Southern hybridization with PAC probes, FISH analysis and PCR analysis
- 20 using DNA sequences specific to the PAC).

#### Example 19

##### **Delivery of Plant Regulatory and Coding Sequences via a Promoterless attBZeo Marker Gene in pAg2 onto a MAC Platform**

- As described in Examples 6-15, the plasmid pAg2, comprising plant
- 25 regulatory and selectable marker genes (SEQ ID NO: 6; prepared as set forth in Example 5) can be used for the production of a MAC containing said plant expressible genes. In this example, pAg2, by virtue of the attBZeo DNA sequences contained on the plasmid, is used for the loading of plant regulatory and selectable marker genes onto MACs in mammalian cells using the attB
- 30 sequences to recombine with attP sequences present on a platform MAC. In

-194-

this example, platform MACs are produced with attP sequences and the plasmid pAg2 is then loaded onto the platform MAC. New MACs so produced are useful for introduction into plant cells by virtue of the plant expressible markers contained therein.

**5 A. Construction of Platform MAC containing pSV40attPsensePUR (Figure 7; SEQ ID NO: 26).**

An example of a selectable marker system for the creation of a MAC-based platform into which the plasmid pAg2 can target plant regulatory and coding sequences is shown in Figure 7. This system includes a vector  
10 containing the SV40 early promoter immediately followed by (1) a 282 base pair (bp) sequence containing the bacteriophage lambda attP site and (2) the puromycin resistance marker. Initially a *PvuII*/*StuI* fragment containing the SV40 early promoter from plasmid pPUR (Clontech Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, CA; SEQ ID No. 22) was subcloned into the *EcoRI*/*CRI* site of pNEB193 (a  
15 PUC19 derivative obtained from New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA; SEQ ID No. 23) generating the plasmid pSV40193.

The attP site was PCR amplified from lambda genome (GenBank Accession # NC 001416) using the following primers:

attPUP: CCTTGCGCTAATGCTCTGTTACAGG SEQ ID No. 24

20 attPDWN: CAGAGGCAGGGAGTGGGACAAAATTG SEQ ID No. 25

After amplification and purification of the resulting fragment, the attP site was cloned into the *SmaI* site of pSV40193 and the orientation of the attP site was determined by DNA sequence analysis (plasmid pSV40193attP). The gene encoding puromycin resistance (Puro) was isolated by digesting the plasmid  
25 pPUR (Clontech Laboratories, Inc. Palo Alto, CA) with *AgeI*/*BamHI* followed by filling in the overhangs with Klenow and subsequently cloned into the *AscI* site downstream of the attP site of pSV40193attP generating the plasmid pSV40193attPsensePUR (Figure 7; SEQ ID NO:26)).

The plasmid pSV40193attPsensePUR was digested with *ScaI* and co-  
30 transfected with the plasmid pFK161 into mouse LMtk- cells and platform



-195-

artificial chromosomes were identified and isolated as described herein. Briefly, Puromycin resistant colonies were isolated and subsequently tested for artificial chromosome formation via fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) (using mouse major and minor DNA repeat sequences, the puromycin gene and telomeres sequences as probes), and their fluorescent activating cell sorted (FACS). From this sort, a subclone was isolated containing an artificial chromosome, designated B19-38. FISH analysis of the B19-38 subclone demonstrated the presence of telomeres and mouse minor on the MAC. DOT PCR has been done revealing the absence of uncharacterized euchromatic regions on the MAC. The process for generating this exemplary MAC platform containing multiple site-specific recombination sites is summarized in Figure 5. This MAC chromosome may subsequently be engineered to contain target gene expression nucleic acids using the lambda integrase mediated site-specific recombination system as described below.

**B. Construction of Targeting Vector.**

The construction of the targeting vector pAg2 is set forth in Example 5 herein.

**C. Transfection of Promotorless Marker and Selection With Drug (See Figure 9).**

The mouse LMtk- cell line containing the MAC B19-38 (constructed as set forth above and also referred to as a 2<sup>nd</sup> generation platform ACE), is plated onto four 10cm dishes at approximately 5 million cells per dish. The cells are incubated overnight in DMEM with 10% fetal calf serum at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The following day the cells are transfected with 5µg of the vector pAg2 (prepared as described in Example 5 above) and 5µg of pCXLamIntR (encoding a lambda integrase having an E to R amino acid substitution at position 174), for a total of 10µg per 10cm dish. Lipofectamine Plus reagent is used to transfect the cells according to the manufacturers protocol. Two days post-transfection zeocin is added to the medium at 500ug/ml. The cells are

-196-

maintained in selective medium until colonies are formed. The colonies are then ring-cloned and genomic DNA is analyzed.

**D. Analysis Of Clones (PCR, SEQUENCING).**

Genomic DNA (including MACs) is isolated from each of the candidate  
5 clones with the Wizard kit (Promega) and following the manufacturers protocol. The following primer set is used to analyze the genomic DNA isolated from the zeocin resistant clones: 5PacSV40 – CTGTTAATTAAGTGTGGAATGTGTG TCAGTTAGGGTG (SEQ ID NO: 28); Antisense Zeo – TGAACAGGGTCACGTCGTCC (SEQ ID NO: 29). PCR amplification using the  
10 above primers and genomic DNA, which included MACs, from the candidate clones results in a PCR product indicating the correct sequence for the desired site-specific integration event.

The MACs containing the pAg2 vector are identified and used for transfer into plant (such as described in Examples 16 and 17) or animal cells for the  
15 expression of the desired coding sequences contained therein. The MACs containing pAg2 carry two plant selectable markers (hygromycin resistance, resistance to phosphinothricin) and a visual selectable marker (green fluorescent protein).

**Example 20**

**20 Construction of Plant-derived Shuttle Artificial Chromosome.**

In another embodiment, the plant artificial chromosomes provided herein are useful as selectable shuttle vectors that are able to move one or more desired genes back and forth between plant and mammalian cells. In this particular embodiment, the plant artificial chromosome is bi-functional in that  
25 proper integration of donor nucleic acid can be selected for in both plant and mammalian cells.

For example, a plant artificial chromosome is prepared as described in Examples 6-15 above using the plasmid pAg2 (Example 5; SEQ ID NO: 6) that has been modified to include the SV40attPsensePur coding region from the  
30 plasmid pSV40193attPsensePur (described above in Example 19.A.). Thus, the

-197-

resulting plant-derived shuttle artificial chromosome contains DNA from the bar gene conferring resistance to phosphinothricin in plant cells, DNA from the hygromycin resistance gene conferring resistance to hygromycin in plant cells, both resistance-encoding DNAs under the control of a separate cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) 35S promoter, the attB-promoterless zeomycin resistance-  
5 encoding DNA, and DNA conferring resistance to puromycin under the control of a mammalian SV40 promoter. Accordingly, the presence of the shuttle PAC in either a plant or mammalian cell can be selected for by treatment with, for example, either hygromycin (plant) or puromycin (mammalian).

10 Because the resulting plant-derived shuttle artificial chromosome contains at least one SV40attP site therein similar to the platform MAC prepared in Example 19.A. above, a donor vector containing an attB-selectable marker sequence, such as a plasmid comprising an attBzeo (e.g. pAg2) can be used to selectively introduce desired heterologous nucleic acids from any species (such  
15 as plants, animals, insects and the like) into the shuttle artificial chromosome that is present in a mammalian cell.

Likewise, a plant promoter region, such as CaMV35S, can be used to replace the SV40 promoter in the SV40attPPur region of the modified pAg2 plasmid described above. In this embodiment, because the resulting plant-  
20 derived shuttle artificial chromosome contains at least one CaMV35SattP site therein analogous to the platform MAC prepared in Example 19.A. above, a donor vector containing an attB-selectable marker sequence, such as a plasmid having attBkanamycin, or other plant selectable or scorable marker can be used to selectively introduce desired heterologous nucleic acids from any species  
25 (such as plants, animals, insects and the like) into the shuttle artificial chromosome that is present in a plant cell.

Since modifications will be apparent to those of skill in this art, it is intended that this invention be limited by only the scope of the appended claims.

-198-

**What is Claimed:**

1. A method for producing an artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a cell comprising one or more plant  
chromosomes; and  
5 selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises  
one or more repeat regions  
wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
10 sequences; and  
the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the artificial chromosome is  
predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions.
- 15 3. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
the cell comprises a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates amplification of a  
region of a plant chromosome or targets it to an amplifiable region of a plant  
chromosome.
4. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
20 the cell comprises one or more nucleic acids selected from the group consisting  
of rDNA, lambda phage DNA and satellite DNA.
5. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant  
rDNA.
6. The method of claim 5, wherein the rDNA is from a plant selected  
25 from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*,  
*Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum* and *Oryza*.
7. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises animal  
rDNA.
8. The method of claim 7, wherein the rDNA is mammalian rDNA.

-199-

9. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises rDNA comprising sequence of an intergenic spacer region.

10. The method of claim 9, wherein the intergenic spacer region is from DNA from a plant selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*,  
5 *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Oryza*, rye, wheat, radish and mung bean.

11. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into the cell comprises a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates identification of cells containing the nucleic acid.

10 12. The method of claim 11, wherein the nucleic acid sequence encodes a fluorescent protein.

13. The method of claim 12, wherein the protein is a green fluorescent protein.

14. The method of claim 1, wherein the step of selecting a cell  
15 comprising an artificial chromosome comprises sorting of cells into which nucleic acid was introduced.

15. The method of claim 1, wherein the step of selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome comprises fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) analysis of cells into which nucleic acid was introduced.

20 16. The method of claim 1, wherein the one or more plant chromosomes contained in the cell is (are) selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, tobacco and *Helianthus* cells.

17. The method of claim 16, wherein the cell is a plant protoplast.

18. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
25 the cell comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker.

19. The method of claim 18, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate, kanamycin, hygromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonyleurea.

20. A isolated plant artificial chromosome comprising one or more  
30 repeat regions, wherein:

-200-

one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and

the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
5 euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

21. The plant artificial chromosome of claim 20, wherein the artificial  
chromosome is predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions.

22. A plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome, wherein the  
artificial chromosome is produced by the method of claim 1 or claim 2.

10 23. A method of producing a transgenic plant, comprising introducing  
the artificial chromosome of claim 20 or claim 21 into a plant cell.

24. The method of claim 23, wherein the artificial chromosome  
comprises heterologous nucleic acid encoding a gene product.

15 25. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
encodes a product selected from the group consisting of enzymes, antisense  
RNA, tRNA, rDNA, structural proteins, marker proteins, ligands, receptors,  
ribozymes, therapeutic proteins and biopharmaceutical proteins.

20 26. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
encodes a product selected from the group consisting of vaccines, blood  
factors, antigens, hormones, cytokines, growth factors and antibodies.

27. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
encodes a product that provides for resistance to diseases, insects, herbicides  
or stress in the plant.

25 28. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
encodes a product that provides for an agronomically important trait in the  
plant.

29. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
encodes a product that alters the nutrient utilization and/or improves the  
nutrient quality of the plant.

-201-

30. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid is contained within a bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) or a yeast artificial chromosome (YAC).

31. A method of identifying plant genes encoding particular traits,  
5 comprising:

generating an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from a first species of plant;

introducing the artificial chromosome into a plant cell of a second species of plant; and

10 detecting phenotypic changes in the plant cell comprising the artificial chromosome and/or a plant generated from the plant cell comprising the artificial chromosome.

32. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is a plant artificial chromosome or a mammalian artificial chromosome.

15 33. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and

20 selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions, wherein:

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

25 34. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and

selecting a plant cell comprising a SATAC.

30 35. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is a minichromosome produced by a method comprising:

-202-

introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a cell comprising a minichromosome comprising a neo-centomere and euchromatin.

36. The method of any of claims 33-35, wherein the nucleic acid  
5 introduced into the plant cell comprises DNA encoding a selectable marker.

37. The method of claim 36, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate, kanamycin, hygromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonyleurea.

38. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome  
10 comprising euchromatic DNA from a first plant species is produced by a method comprising:

introducing into a plant cell of a first plant species an artificial chromosome capable of undergoing homologous recombination with the DNA of the first plant species;

15 selecting for a recombination event between the artificial chromosome and the DNA of the first plant species; and

selecting an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from the first plant species.

39. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome  
20 comprising euchromatic DNA from a first plant species is produced by a method comprising:

introducing into a plant cell of a first species an artificial chromosome capable of undergoing site-specific recombination with the DNA of the first plant species;

25 selecting for a site-specific recombination event between the artificial chromosome and the DNA of the first plant species, and

selecting an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from the first plant species.

40. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a  
30 first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence.



-203-

41. The method of claim 39, wherein the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence.

42. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence and  
5 the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence.

43. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence and the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence that is complementary to the site-specific recombination sequence of the plant cell  
10 of a first plant species.

44. The method of claim 39, wherein the site-specific recombination is catalyzed by a recombinase enzyme.

45. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:  
15 introducing a first nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into a first chromosome of a plant cell;  
introducing a second nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into a second chromosome of the plant cell;  
introducing a recombinase activity into the plant cell, wherein the  
20 activity catalyzes recombination between the first and second chromosomes and whereby an acrocentric plant chromosome is produced.

46. The method of claim 45, wherein the first nucleic acid is introduced into the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome.

47. The method of claim 45, wherein the second nucleic acid is  
25 introduced into the distal end of the arm of the second chromosome.

48. The method of claim 45, wherein the first nucleic acid is introduced into the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome and the second nucleic acid is introduced into the distal end of the arm of the second chromosome.

-204-

49. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

- 5 introducing a first nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into the pericentric heterochromatin of a chromosome in a plant cell;
- introducing a second nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into the distal end of the chromosome, wherein the first and second recombination sites are located on the same arm of the chromosome;
- 10 introducing a recombinase activity into the cell, wherein the activity catalyzes recombination between the first and second recombination sites in the chromosome and whereby an acrocentric plant chromosome is produced.

50. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

- 15 introducing nucleic acid comprising a recombination site adjacent to nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker into a first plant cell;
- generating a first transgenic plant from the first plant cell;
- introducing nucleic acid comprising a promoter functional in a plant cell, a recombination site and a recombinase coding region in operative linkage
- 20 into a second plant cell;
- generating a second transgenic plant from the second plant cell;
- crossing the first and second plants;
- obtaining plants resistant to an agent that selects for cells containing the nucleic acid encoding the selectable marker; and
- 25 selecting a resistant plant that contains cells comprising an acrocentric plant chromosome.

51. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the DNA of the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome contains less than 5% euchromatic DNA.

52. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the DNA of the short

30 arm of the acrocentric chromosome contains less than 1% euchromatic DNA.

-205-

53. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA.

54. The method of any of claims 45-49, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into a chromosome comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable  
5 marker.

55. An acrocentric plant artificial chromosome, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA.

56. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant acrocentric chromosome in a  
10 cell, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA;

culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and  
selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome. is  
predominantly heterochromatic.

15 57. The method of claim 56, wherein the acrocentric chromosome is produced by the method of any of claims 45-49.

58. A method for producing an artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
20 comprises one or more repeat regions

wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and

25 the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

59. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant rDNA from a dicot plant species.

60. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant  
30 rDNA from a monocot plant species.

-206-

61. The method of claim 9, wherein the intergenic spacer region is from DNA from a *Nicotiana* plant.
62. The method of claim 9, wherein the rDNA is plant rDNA.
63. The method of claim 62, wherein the plant is a dicot plant species.
- 5 64. The method of claim 62, wherein the plant is a monocot plant species.
65. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is a dicot plant cell.
66. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is a monocot plant cell.
67. An isolated plant artificial chromosome comprising one or more  
10 repeat regions, wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and  
the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that  
15 represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
68. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
20 comprises one or more repeat regions, wherein:  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and  
the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
- 25 69. The method of claim 44, wherein the recombinase is selected from the group consisting of a bacteriophage P1 Cre recombinase, a yeast R recombinase and a yeast FLP recombinase.
70. The method of claim 50, further comprising selecting first and second transgenic plants wherein:

-207-

one of the plants comprises a chromosome comprising a recombination site located on a short arm of the chromosome in a region adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin; and

the other plant comprises a chromosome comprising a  
5 recombination site located in rDNA of the chromosome.

71. The method of claim 70, wherein the recombination sites on the two chromosomes are in the same orientation.

72. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

10 introducing nucleic acid comprising two site-specific recombination sites into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes;

introducing a recombinase activity into the cell, wherein the activity catalyzes recombination between the two recombination sites, whereby a plant acrocentric chromosome is produced.

15 73. The method of claim 72, wherein the two site-specific recombination sites are contained on separate nucleic acid fragments.

74. The method of claim 73, wherein the separate nucleic acid fragments are introduced into the cell simultaneously or sequentially.

20 75. The method of claim 56, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly heterochromatic.

76. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising: introducing nucleic acid into a plant chromosome in a cell, wherein the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA;

25 culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome.

77. The method of claim 76, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly heterochromatic.

30 78. The method of claim 76 or claim 77, wherein the plant chromosome into which the nucleic acid is introduced is an acrocentric chromosome.

-208-

79. The method of claim 78, wherein the short arm of the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA.

80. The method of any of claims 76-79, wherein the heterochromatic DNA is pericentric heterochromatin.

5 81. A vector, comprising:

nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;

10 a recognition site for recombination; and

a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.

15 82. The vector of claim 81, wherein the amplifiable region comprises heterochromatic nucleic acid.

83. The vector of claim 81, wherein the amplifiable region comprises rDNA.

20 84. The vector of claim 81, wherein the sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome comprises a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to facilitate amplification or effect the targeting.

25 85. The vector of claim 84, wherein the sufficient portion contains at least 14, 20, 30, 50, 100, 150, 300 or 500 contiguous nucleotides from an intergenic spacer region.

86. The vector of claim 81, wherein the selectable marker encodes a product that confers resistance to zeomycin.

88. The vector of claim 81, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

30 89. The vector claim 81, that is pAgIIa or pAgIIb.

-209-

90. A vector, comprising:  
nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and  
5 wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;  
a recognition site for recombination; and  
nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.
91. The vector of claim 90, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.
- 10 92. The vector of claim 90, further comprising a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.
93. The vector of claim 90, wherein the promoter is nopaline synthase (NOS) or CaMV35S.
- 15 94. The vector of claim 93 that is pAg1 or pAg 2.
95. The vector of claim 92, wherein the amplifiable region comprises heterochromatic nucleic acid.
96. The vector of claim 92, wherein the amplifiable region comprises rDNA.
- 20 97. The vector of claim 96, wherein the sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome comprises a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to effect the amplification or the targeting.
- 25 98. The vector of claim 90, wherein the protein is a selectable marker that permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells.
99. The vector of claim 98, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to hygromycin or to phosphothricin.

-210-

100. The vector of claim 90, wherein the protein is a fluorescent protein.

101. The vector of claim 90, wherein the fluorescent protein is selected from the group consisting of green, blue and red fluorescent proteins.

5 102. A vector, comprising:  
nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to animal cells;

10 a recognition site for recombination; and  
nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.

103. A vector, comprising:  
a recognition site for recombination; and  
a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region  
15 of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus*, *Glycine*, soybean, *Gossypium*, cotton, *Helianthus*, sunflower and *Oryza*.

20 104. The vector of claim 103, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

105. A cell, comprising a vector of any of claims 81-104.

106. The cell of claim 105 that is a plant cell.

25 107. A method, comprising:  
introducing a vector of claim 90 into a cell, wherein:  
the cell comprises an animal platform ACes that contains a recognition site that recombines with the recognition site in the vector in the presences of the recombinase therefor, thereby incorporating the selectable marker that is not  
30 operably associated with any promoter and the nucleic acid encoding a protein



-211-

operably linked to a plant promoter into the platform ACes to produce a resulting platform ACes.

108. The method of claim 107, wherein the recombination sites are att sites.

5 109. The method of claim 107, wherein the animal is a mammal.

110. The method of claim 107, wherein the platform ACes comprises a promoter that upon recombination is operably linked to the selectable marker that in the vector is not operably associated with a promoter.

10 111. The method of any of claims 107-110, further comprising, transferring the resulting platform ACes into a plant cell to produce a plant cell the compriese the platform Aces.

112. The method of claim 111, wherein the resulting platform ACes is isolated prior to transfer.

15 113. The method of claim 111, wherein the isolated ACes is introduced into a plant cell by a method selected from the group consisting of protoplast transfection, lipid-mediated delivery, liposomes, electroporation, sonoporation, microinjection, particle bombardment, silicon carbide whisker-mediated transformation, polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated DNA uptake, lipofection and lipid-mediated carrier systems.

20 114. The method of claim 111, wherein the resulting platform ACes is transferred by fusion of the cells.

115. The method of claim 111, wherein the cells are plant protoplasts.

116. The method of any of claim 107, wherein the cell is an animal cell.

25 117. The method of claim 116, wherein the animal cell is a mammalian cell.

30 118. The method of claim 111, further comprising culturing the plant cell that comprises the platform Aces under conditions whereby the protein encoded by the nucleic acid that is operably linked to a plant promoter is expressed.

-212-

119. A method, comprising:  
introducing a vector of claim 81 into a plant cell;  
culturing the plant cells; and  
selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises  
5 one or more repeat regions.

120. The method of claim 119, wherein sufficient portion of the vector  
integrates into a chromosome in the plant cell to result in amplification of  
chromosomal DNA.

121. The method of claim 119 or claim 120, wherein:  
10 one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and  
the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

122. The method of claim 119, further comprising isolating the artificial  
15 chromosome.

123. A method, comprising:  
introducing a vector into a cell, wherein:  
i) the vector comprises:  
20 a) nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is  
not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable  
marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent  
normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not  
toxic to plant cells;  
25 b) a recognition site for recombination; and  
c) nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to  
an animal promoter;  
ii) the cell comprises:  
a platform plant artificial chromosome (PAC) that comprises  
30 a recombination site and an animal promoter that upon

-213-

recombination is operably linked to the selectable marker that, in the vector, is not operably associated with a promoter;

iii) introduction is effected under conditions whereby the vector recombines with the PAC to produce a plant platform PAC that contains  
5 the selectable marker operably linked to the promoter; and  
culturing the resulting cell under conditions, whereby the protein encoded by nucleic acid operably linked to an animal promoter is expressed.

124. The method of claim 119, wherein the artificial chromosome is an ACes.

10 125. The method of claim 123, wherein the plant platform PAC is an ACes.

126. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into the cell comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker.

127. The vector of claim 81, further comprising one or more selectable  
15 markers that when expressed in the plant cell permit the selection of the cell.

128. A plant transformation vector, comprising:  
a recognition site for recombination;  
a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region  
of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant  
20 chromosome; and

one or more selectable markers that when expressed in a plant cell permit the selection of the cell; wherein

the plant transformation vector is for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plants.

25 129. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing the vector of any of claims 81, 127 and 128 into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and  
selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions; wherein

30 one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;

-214-

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

5           130. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing the vector of any of claims 81, 127 and 128 into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and

selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions; wherein

10           one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

15           131. The method of claim 123, wherein the cell into which the vector is introduced is an animal cell.

132. The method of claim 131, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.

**AMENDED CLAIMS**

[received by the International Bureau on 24 December 2002 (24.12.02);  
original claims 3, 9, 16, 20, 35, 52, 56, 80, 101, 105, 107, 111, 116, 123 and 128-132 amended;  
remaining claims unchanged (17 pages)]

**What is Claimed:**

1. A method for producing an artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a cell comprising one or more plant  
chromosomes; and  
5 selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
comprises one or more repeat regions  
wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat  
region;  
10 repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and  
the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the artificial chromosome is  
15 predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions.
3. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
the cell comprises a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates amplification of a  
region of a plant chromosome or that targets the nucleic acid to an  
amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.
- 20 4. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
the cell comprises one or more nucleic acids selected from the group  
consisting of rDNA, lambda phage DNA and satellite DNA.
5. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises  
plant rDNA.
- 25 6. The method of claim 5, wherein the rDNA is from a plant  
selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*,  
*Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum* and *Oryza*.
7. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises  
animal rDNA.
- 30 8. The method of claim 7, wherein the rDNA is mammalian rDNA.

9. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises rDNA comprising a sequence of an intergenic spacer region.
10. The method of claim 9, wherein the intergenic spacer region is from DNA from a plant selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*,  
5 *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Oryza*, rye, wheat, radish and mung bean.
11. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into the cell comprises a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates identification of cells containing the nucleic acid.
- 10 12. The method of claim 11, wherein the nucleic acid sequence encodes a fluorescent protein.
13. The method of claim 12, wherein the protein is a green fluorescent protein.
14. The method of claim 1, wherein the step of selecting a cell  
15 comprising an artificial chromosome comprises sorting of cells into which nucleic acid was introduced.
15. The method of claim 1, wherein the step of selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome comprises fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) analysis of cells into which nucleic acid was introduced.
- 20 16. The method of claim 1, wherein the one or more plant chromosomes contained in the cell is (are) selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, tobacco and *Helianthus* chromosomes.
17. The method of claim 16, wherein the cell is a plant protoplast.
18. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
25 the cell comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker.
19. The method of claim 18, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate, kanamycin, hygromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonyleurea.
20. An isolated plant artificial chromosome comprising one or more  
30 repeat regions, wherein:

one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

5                   the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

21.    The plant artificial chromosome of claim 20, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions.

22.    A plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome, wherein the  
10   artificial chromosome is produced by the method of claim 1 or claim 2.

23.    A method of producing a transgenic plant, comprising introducing the artificial chromosome of claim 20 or claim 21 into a plant cell.

24.    The method of claim 23, wherein the artificial chromosome comprises heterologous nucleic acid encoding a gene product.

15           25.    The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product selected from the group consisting of enzymes, antisense RNA, tRNA, rDNA, structural proteins, marker proteins, ligands, receptors, ribozymes, therapeutic proteins and biopharmaceutical proteins.

26.    The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
20   encodes a product selected from the group consisting of vaccines, blood factors, antigens, hormones, cytokines, growth factors and antibodies.

27.    The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product that provides for resistance to diseases, insects, herbicides or stress in the plant.

25           28.    The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product that provides for an agronomically important trait in the plant.

29.    The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product that alters the nutrient utilization and/or improves the  
30   nutrient quality of the plant.

30. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid is contained within a bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) or a yeast artificial chromosome (YAC).

31. A method of identifying plant genes encoding particular traits,  
5 comprising:

generating an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from a first species of plant;

introducing the artificial chromosome into a plant cell of a second species of plant; and

10 detecting phenotypic changes in the plant cell comprising the artificial chromosome and/or a plant generated from the plant cell comprising the artificial chromosome.

32. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is a plant artificial chromosome or a mammalian artificial chromosome.

15 33. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and

20 selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions, wherein:

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

25 34. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and

selecting a plant cell comprising a SATAC.

30 35. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is a minichromosome produced by a method comprising:



introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a cell comprising a minichromosome comprising a  
neo-centromere and euchromatin.

36. The method of any of claims 33-35, wherein the nucleic acid  
5 introduced into the plant cell comprises DNA encoding a selectable marker.

37. The method of claim 36, wherein the selectable marker confers  
resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate,  
kanamycin, hygromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonylurea.

38. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome  
10 comprising euchromatic DNA from a first plant species is produced by a  
method comprising:

introducing into a plant cell of a first plant species an artificial  
chromosome capable of undergoing homologous recombination with the DNA  
of the first plant species;

15 selecting for a recombination event between the artificial chromosome  
and the DNA of the first plant species; and

selecting an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from  
the first plant species.

39. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome  
20 comprising euchromatic DNA from a first plant species is produced by a  
method comprising:

introducing into a plant cell of a first species an artificial chromosome  
capable of undergoing site-specific recombination with the DNA of the first  
plant species;

25 selecting for a site-specific recombination event between the artificial  
chromosome and the DNA of the first plant species, and

selecting an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from  
the first plant species.

40. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a  
30 first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence.

41. The method of claim 39, wherein the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence.

42. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence  
5 and the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence.

43. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence and the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination  
10 sequence that is complementary to the site-specific recombination sequence of the plant cell of a first plant species.

44. The method of claim 39, wherein the site-specific recombination is catalyzed by a recombinase enzyme.

45. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome,  
15 comprising:

introducing a first nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into a first chromosome of a plant cell;

introducing a second nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into a second chromosome of the plant cell;

20 introducing a recombinase activity into the plant cell, wherein the activity catalyzes recombination between the first and second chromosomes and whereby an acrocentric plant chromosome is produced.

46. The method of claim 45, wherein the first nucleic acid is introduced into the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome.

25 47. The method of claim 45, wherein the second nucleic acid is introduced into the distal end of the arm of the second chromosome.

48. The method of claim 45, wherein the first nucleic acid is introduced into the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome and the second nucleic acid is introduced into the distal end of the arm of the  
30 second chromosome.

49. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

introducing a first nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into the pericentric heterochromatin of a chromosome in a  
5 plant cell;

introducing a second nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into the distal end of the chromosome, wherein the first and second recombination sites are located on the same arm of the chromosome;

introducing a recombinase activity into the cell, wherein the  
10 activity catalyzes recombination between the first and second recombination sites in the chromosome and whereby an acrocentric plant chromosome is produced.

50. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

15 introducing nucleic acid comprising a recombination site adjacent to nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker into a first plant cell;

generating a first transgenic plant from the first plant cell;

introducing nucleic acid comprising a promoter functional in a plant cell, a recombination site and a recombinase coding region in operative  
20 linkage into a second plant cell;

generating a second transgenic plant from the second plant cell;

crossing the first and second plants;

obtaining plants resistant to an agent that selects for cells containing the nucleic acid encoding the selectable marker; and

25 selecting a resistant plant that contains cells comprising an acrocentric plant chromosome.

51. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the DNA of the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome contains less than 5% euchromatic DNA.

30 52. The method of claim 51, wherein the DNA of the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome contains less than 1% euchromatic DNA.

53. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA.

54. The method of any of claims 45-49, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into a chromosome comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable  
5 marker.

55. An acrocentric plant artificial chromosome, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA.

56. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant acrocentric chromosome in a  
10 cell, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain  
euchromatic DNA;

culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and  
selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that is  
predominantly heterochromatic.

57. The method of claim 56, wherein the acrocentric chromosome is  
15 produced by the method of any of claims 45-49.

58. A method for producing an artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
20 comprises one or more repeat regions  
wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
25 sequences; and

the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that  
represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

59. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant  
rDNA from a dicot plant species.

60. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant  
30 rDNA from a monocot plant species.

61. The method of claim 9, wherein the intergenic spacer region is from DNA from a *Nicotiana* plant.
62. The method of claim 9, wherein the rDNA is plant rDNA.
63. The method of claim 62, wherein the plant is a dicot plant  
5 species.
64. The method of claim 62, wherein the plant is a monocot plant species.
65. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is a dicot plant cell.
66. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is a monocot plant cell.
- 10 67. An isolated plant artificial chromosome comprising one or more repeat regions, wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
15 sequences; and  
the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
68. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:  
20 introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions, wherein:  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and  
25 the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
69. The method of claim 44, wherein the recombinase is selected from the group consisting of a bacteriophage P1 Cre recombinase, a yeast R recombinase and a yeast FLP recombinase.
- 30 70. The method of claim 50, further comprising selecting first and second transgenic plants wherein:

one of the plants comprises a chromosome comprising a recombination site located on a short arm of the chromosome in a region adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin; and

the other plant comprises a chromosome comprising a  
5 recombination site located in rDNA of the chromosome.

71. The method of claim 70, wherein the recombination sites on the two chromosomes are in the same orientation.

72. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

10 introducing nucleic acid comprising two site-specific recombination sites into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; introducing a recombinase activity into the cell, wherein the activity catalyzes recombination between the two recombination sites, whereby a plant acrocentric chromosome is produced.

15 73. The method of claim 72, wherein the two site-specific recombination sites are contained on separate nucleic acid fragments.

74. The method of claim 73, wherein the separate nucleic acid fragments are introduced into the cell simultaneously or sequentially.

20 75. The method of claim 56, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly heterochromatic.

76. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising: introducing nucleic acid into a plant chromosome in a cell, wherein the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA;

25 culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome.

77. The method of claim 76, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly heterochromatic.

30 78. The method of claim 76 or claim 77, wherein the plant chromosome into which the nucleic acid is introduced is an acrocentric chromosome.

79. The method of claim 78, wherein the short arm of the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA.

80. The method of claim 76, 77, or 79, wherein the heterochromatic DNA is pericentric heterochromatin.

5 81. A vector, comprising:

nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;

10 a recognition site for recombination; and

a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.

15 82. The vector of claim 81, wherein the amplifiable region comprises heterochromatic nucleic acid.

83. The vector of claim 81, wherein the amplifiable region comprises rDNA.

20 84. The vector of claim 81, wherein the sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome comprises a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to facilitate amplification or effect the targeting.

25 85. The vector of claim 84, wherein the sufficient portion contains at least 14, 20, 30, 50, 100, 150, 300 or 500 contiguous nucleotides from an intergenic spacer region.

86. The vector of claim 81, wherein the selectable marker encodes a product that confers resistance to zeomycin.

30 87. A plant transformation vector, comprising:

a recognition site for recombination;

a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a

region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome; and

one or more selectable markers that when expressed in a plant cell permit the selection of the cell; wherein

5 the plant transformation vector is for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plants.

88. The vector of claim 81, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

89. The vector claim 81, that is pAgIIa or pAgIIb.

10 90. A vector, comprising:

nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;

15 a recognition site for recombination; and

nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.

91. The vector of claim 90, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

92. The vector of claim 90, further comprising a sequence of  
20 nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.

93. The vector of claim 90, wherein the promoter is nopaline synthase (NOS) or CaMV35S.

94. The vector of claim 93 that is pAg1 or pAg 2.

25 95. The vector of claim 92, wherein the amplifiable region comprises heterochromatic nucleic acid.

96. The vector of claim 92, wherein the amplifiable region comprises rDNA.

97. The vector of claim 96, wherein the sequence of nucleotides  
30 that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the



vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome comprises a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to effect the amplification or the targeting.

98. The vector of claim 90, wherein the protein is a selectable  
5 marker that permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells.

99. The vector of claim 98, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to hygromycin or to phosphothricin.

100. The vector of claim 90, wherein the protein is a fluorescent  
10 protein.

101. The vector of claim 100, wherein the fluorescent protein is selected from the group consisting of green, blue and red fluorescent proteins.

102. A vector, comprising:  
nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably  
15 associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to animal cells;

a recognition site for recombination; and  
nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.

20 103. A vector, comprising:  
a recognition site for recombination; and  
a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting  
25 of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus*, *Glycine*, soybean, *Gossypium*, cotton, *Helianthus*, sunflower and *Oryza*.

104. The vector of claim 103, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

30 105. A cell, comprising a vector of any of claims 81-86 and 88-104.

106. The cell of claim 105 that is a plant cell.

107. A method, comprising:  
introducing a vector of claim 90 into a cell, wherein:  
the cell comprises an animal platform ACes that contains a recognition site  
that recombines with the recognition site in the vector in the presence of the  
5 recombinase therefor, thereby incorporating the selectable marker that is not  
operably associated with any promoter and the nucleic acid encoding a protein  
operably linked to a plant promoter into the platform ACes to produce a  
resulting platform ACes.
108. The method of claim 107, wherein the recombination sites are  
10 att sites.
109. The method of claim 107, wherein the animal is a mammal.
110. The method of claim 107, wherein the platform ACes comprises  
a promoter that upon recombination is operably linked to the selectable  
marker that in the vector is not operably associated with a promoter.
- 15 111. The method of any of claims 107-110, further comprising,  
transferring the resulting platform ACes into a plant cell to produce a plant  
cell that comprises the platform ACes.
112. The method of claim 111, wherein the resulting platform ACes  
is isolated prior to transfer.
- 20 113. The method of claim 111, wherein the isolated ACes is  
introduced into a plant cell by a method selected from the group consisting of  
protoplast transfection, lipid-mediated delivery, liposomes, electroporation,  
sonoporation, microinjection, particle bombardment, silicon carbide whisker-  
mediated transformation, polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated DNA uptake,  
25 lipofection and lipid-mediated carrier systems.
114. The method of claim 111, wherein the resulting platform ACes  
is transferred by fusion of the cells.
115. The method of claim 111, wherein the cells are plant  
protoplasts.
- 30 116. The method of claim 107, wherein the cell is an animal cell.

117. The method of claim 116, wherein the animal cell is a mammalian cell.

118. The method of claim 111, further comprising culturing the plant cell that comprises the platform Aces under conditions whereby the protein  
5 encoded by the nucleic acid that is operably linked to a plant promoter is expressed.

119. A method, comprising:  
introducing a vector of claim 81 into a plant cell;  
culturing the plant cells; and  
10 selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions.

120. The method of claim 119, wherein sufficient portion of the vector integrates into a chromosome in the plant cell to result in amplification of chromosomal DNA.

15 121. The method of claim 119 or claim 120, wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

20 the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

122. The method of claim 119, further comprising isolating the artificial chromosome.

123. A method, comprising:  
25 introducing a vector into a cell, wherein:  
i) the vector comprises:  
a) nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence  
30 of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;

b) a recognition site for recombination; and  
c) nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to  
an animal promoter;

ii) the cell comprises:

5 a platform plant artificial chromosome (PAC) that  
comprises a recombination site and an animal promoter that upon  
recombination is operably linked to the selectable marker that, in  
the vector, is not operably associated with a  
promoter;

10 iii) introduction is effected under conditions whereby  
the vector recombines with the PAC to produce a plant platform PAC that  
contains the selectable marker operably linked to the promoter; and  
culturing the resulting cell under conditions, whereby the protein  
encoded by nucleic acid operably linked to an animal promoter is expressed.

15 124. The method of claim 119, wherein the artificial chromosome is an  
ACes.

125. The method of claim 123, wherein the plant platform PAC is an  
ACes.

20 126. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
the cell comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker.

127. The vector of claim 81, further comprising one or more selectable  
markers that when expressed in the plant cell permit the selection of the cell.

25 128. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing the vector of claim 81, 87 or 127 into a cell  
comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and

selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
comprises one or more repeat regions; wherein

one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

30 the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that  
represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

129. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing the vector of claim 81, 87 or 127 into a cell  
comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and  
selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that
- 5 comprises one or more repeat regions; wherein  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and  
the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of
- 10 euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
130. The method of claim 123, wherein the cell into which the vector  
is introduced is an animal cell.
131. The method of claim 130, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.
132. The method of claim 78, wherein the heterochromatic DNA is
- 15 pericentric heterochromatin.

1 / 9

pAg1

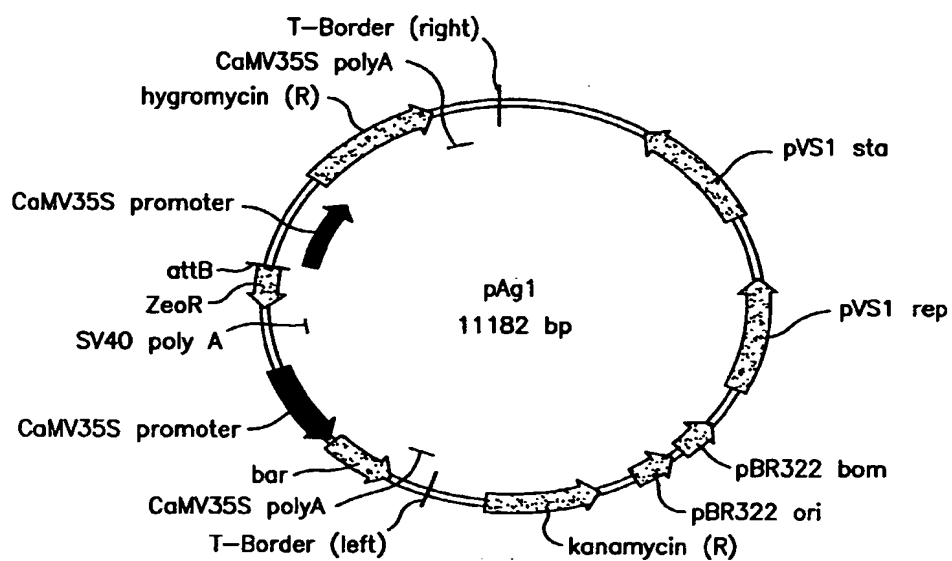


FIG. 1

2/9

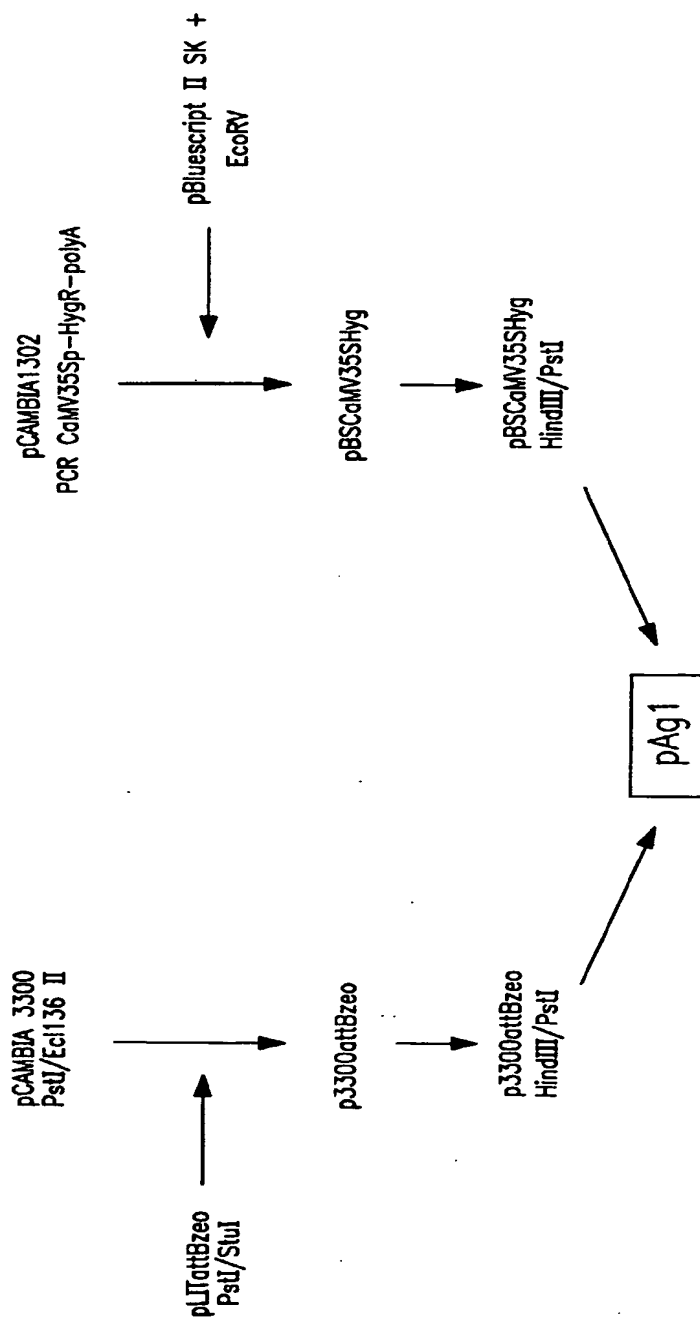


FIG. 2

3/9

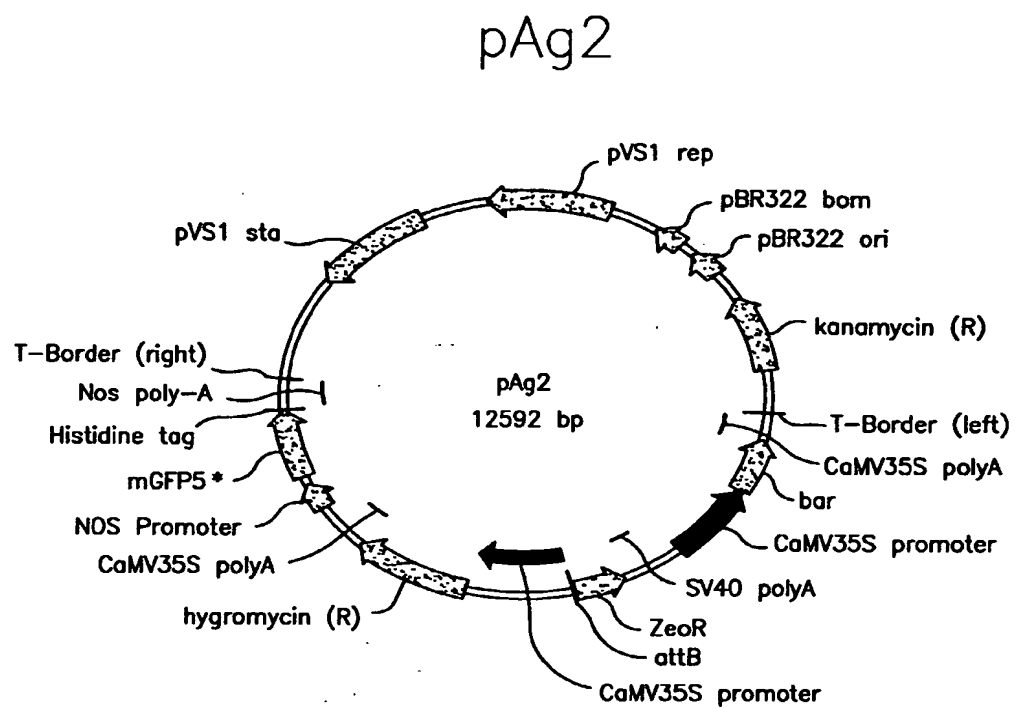
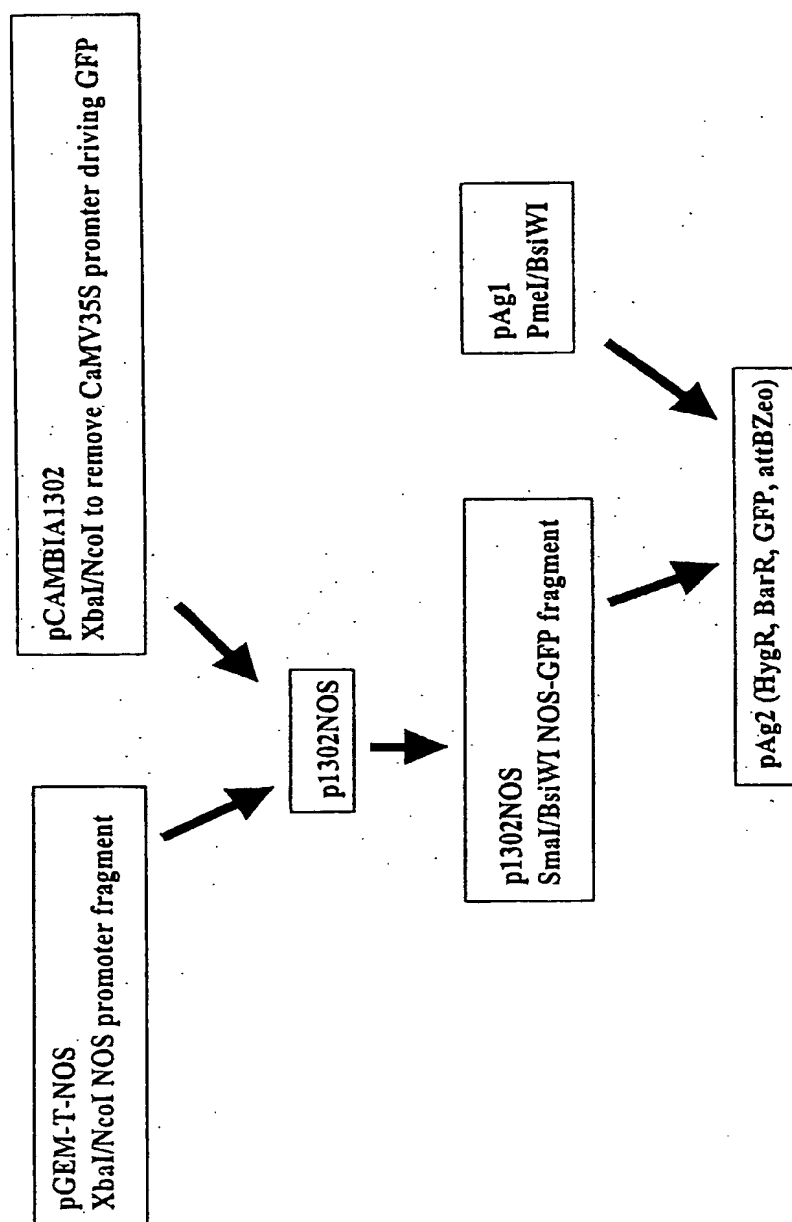


FIG. 3



Fig. 4



### Construction of pAgIIa and pAgIIb



FIG. 5

FIG. 6A

Restriction Map of Inserted DNA

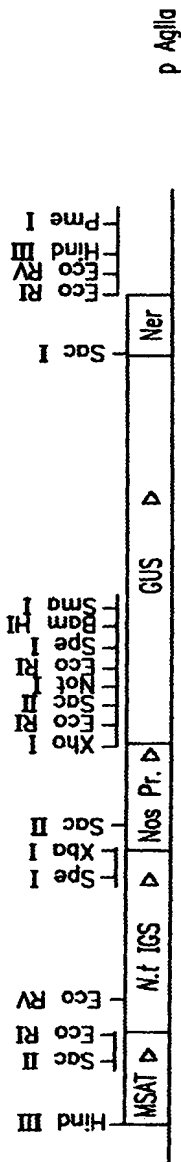
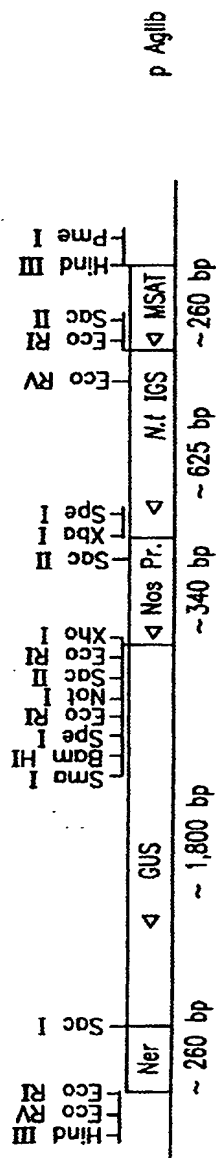


FIG. 6B

Restriction Map of Inserted DNA



7 / 9

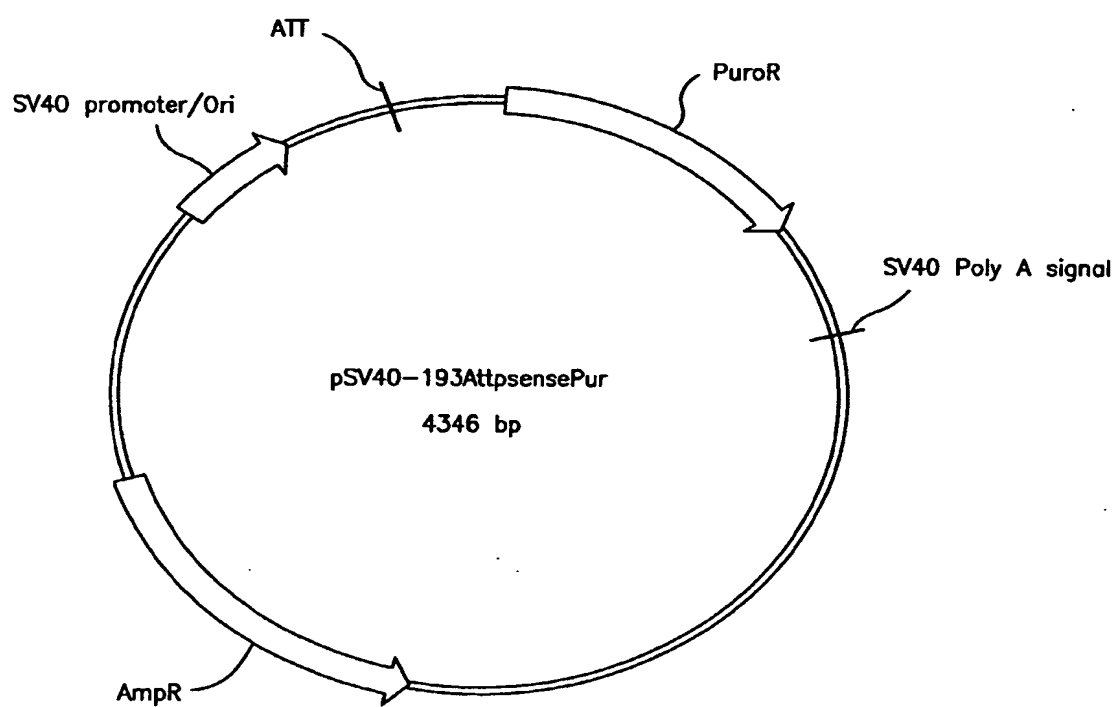


FIG. 7

8 / 9

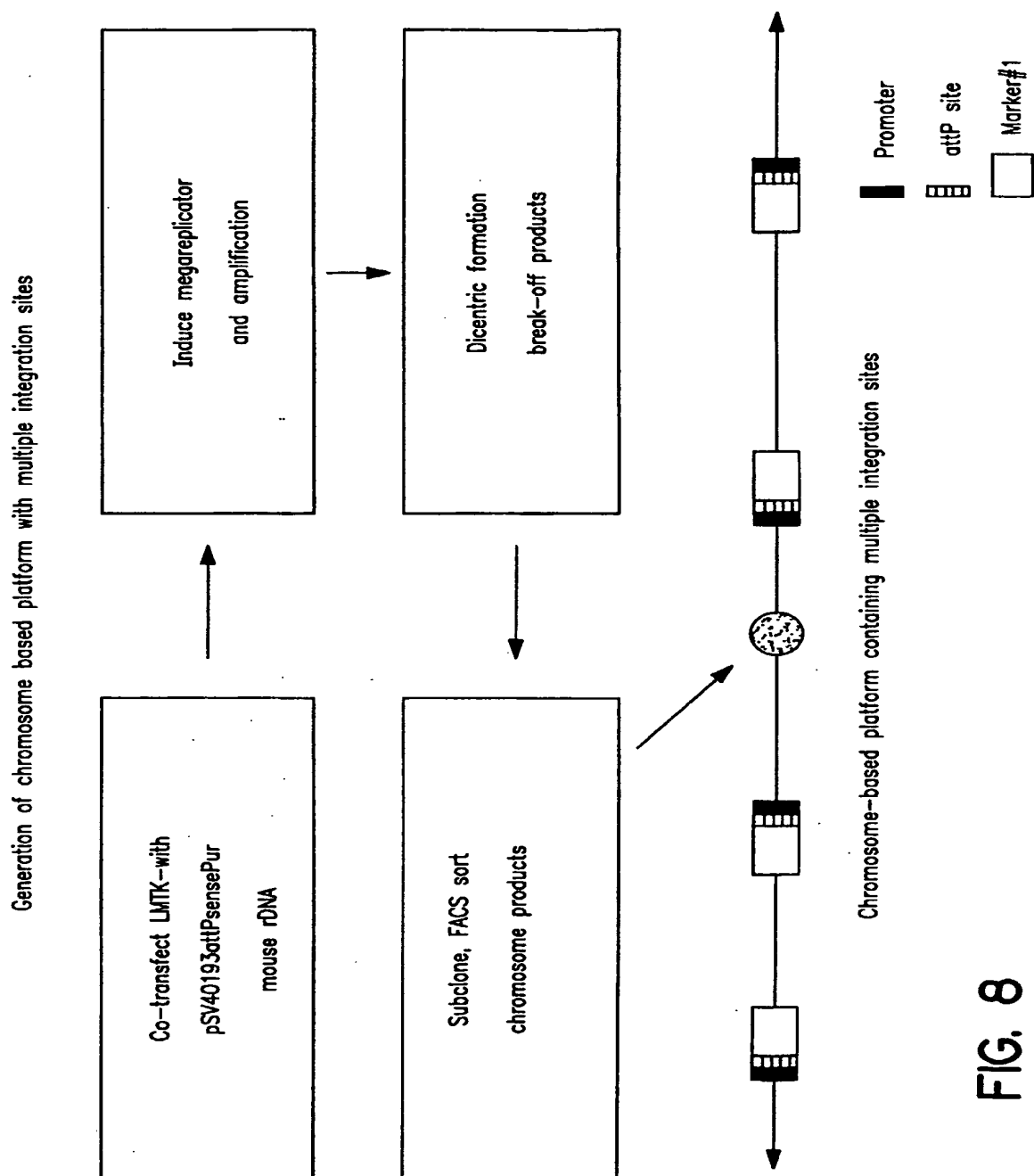


FIG. 8

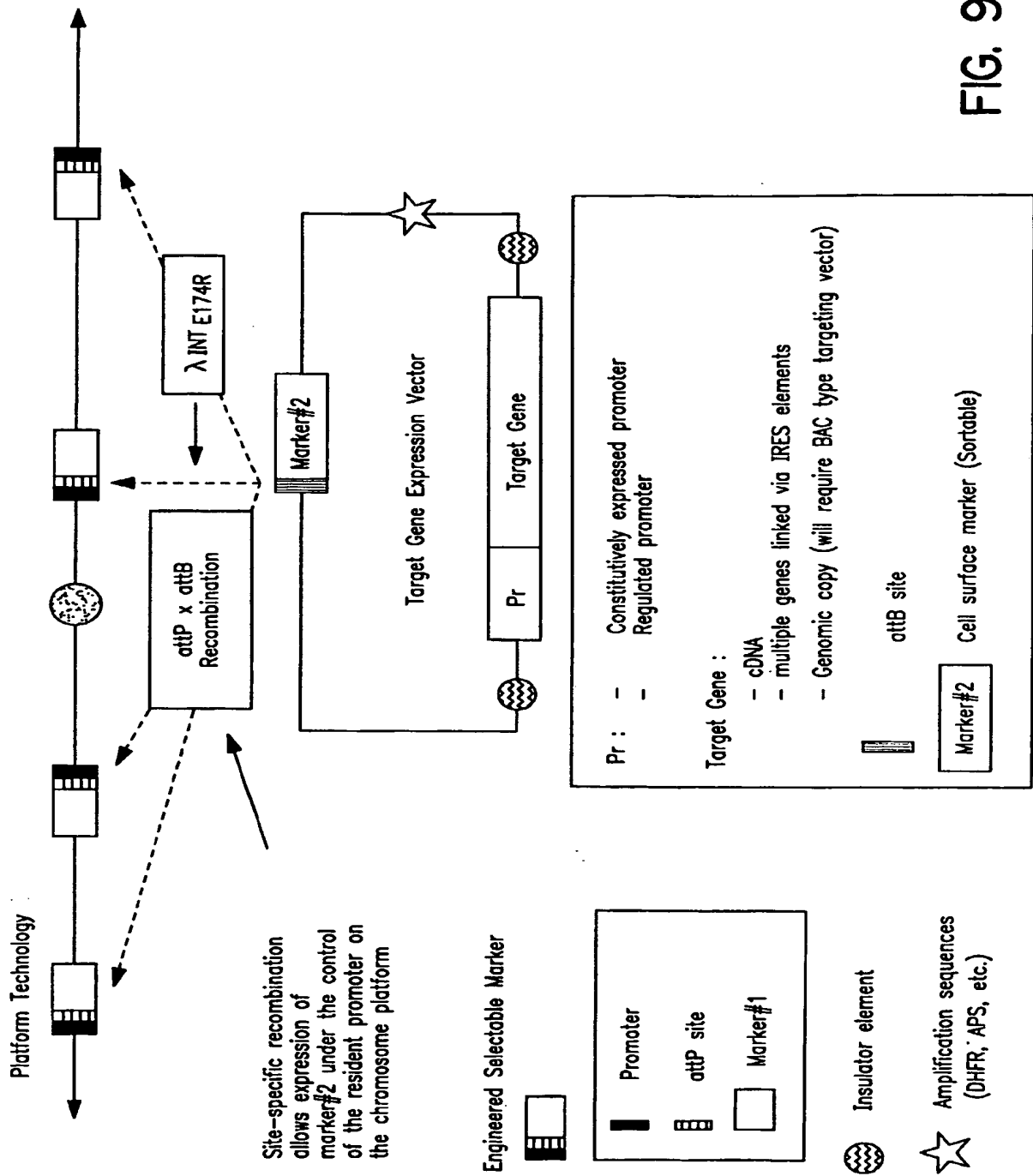


FIG. 9

-1-

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> CHROMOS MOLECULAR SYSTEMS, INC.  
Perez, Carl  
Fabijanski, Steven  
Perkins, Edward

<120> Plant Artificial Chromosomes, Uses thereof, and Methods of Preparing  
Plant Artificial Chromosomes

<130> 24601-419PC

<140> Not Yet Assigned

<141> Herewith

<150> US 60/294,687

<151> 2001-05-30

<150> US 60/296,329

<151> 2001-06-04

<160> 51

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

<210> 1

<211> 11182

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> pAg1 plasmid

<400> 1

catgccaacc	acagggttcc	cctcgggata	aaagtacttt	gatccaaccc	ctccgctgct	60
atagtgcagt	cggcttctga	cgttcagtgc	agccgtcttc	tgaaaacgac	atgtcgcaca	120
agtcctaagt	tacgcgacag	gctgcccgc	tgcccttttc	ctggcgtttt	cttgtecgct	180
gttttagtcg	cataaagtag	aatacttgcg	actagaaccg	gagacattac	gccatgaaca	240
agagcgccgc	cgctggcctg	ctgggctatg	cccgcgtcag	caccgacgac	caggacttga	300
ccaaccaacg	ggccgaactg	cacgcggccg	gctgcaccaa	gctgttttcc	gagaagatca	360
ccggcaccag	gcgcgaccgc	ccggagctgg	ccaggatgct	tgaccaccta	cgccctggcg	420
acgttgtgac	agtgaccagg	ctagaccgcc	tggcccgcag	caccgcgcac	ctactggaca	480
ttgccgagcg	catccaggag	gccggcgccg	gcctgcgtag	cctggcagag	ccgtgggccc	540
acaccaccac	gccggccggc	cgcattggtg	tgaccgtgtt	cgccggcatt	gccgagttcg	600
agcgttccct	aatcatcgac	cgcaccgcga	gcgggcgcga	ggccgcgaag	gcccgaggcg	660
tgaagtttgg	ccccgcctt	accctcacc	cgccacagat	cgcgcacgcc	cgcgagctga	720
tcgaccagga	aggccgcacc	gtgaaagagg	cggctgcact	gcttggcgtg	catcgctcga	780
ccctgtaccg	cgcacttgag	cgcagcgagg	aaagtgcgcc	caccgaggcc	aggcggcgcg	840
gtgccttccg	tgaggacgca	ttgaccgagg	ccgacgccct	ggcggccgcc	gagaatgaac	900
gccaaagagga	acaagcatga	aaccgcacca	ggacggccag	gacgaaccgt	ttttcattac	960
cgaagagatc	gaggcggaga	tgatcgccgc	cgggtacgtg	ttcgagccgc	ccgcgcacgt	1020
ctcaaccgtg	cggctgcatg	aaatcctggc	cgtttgtct	gatgccaaagc	tggcggcctg	1080
gccggccagc	ttggccgctg	aagaaaccga	gcgcgcgcgt	ctaaaaaggt	gatgtgtatt	1140
tgagtaaaac	agcttgcgtc	atgcggtcgc	tgcgtatatg	atgcgatgag	taataaaaca	1200
aatacgcgaag	gggaacgcat	gaaggttatc	gctgtactta	accagaaagg	cgggtcaggc	1260
aagacgacca	tcgcaaccca	tctagcccgc	gccctgcaac	tcgcgggggc	cgatgttctg	1320
ttagtgcatt	ccgatcccca	gggcagtgcc	cgcgattggg	cggccgtgcg	ggaagatcaa	1380
ccgctaaccg	ttgtcggcat	cgaccgcccg	acgattgacc	gcgacgtgaa	ggccatcgcc	1440
cggcgcgact	tcgtagtgat	cgacggagcg	ccccaggcgg	cggacttggc	tgtgtccgcg	1500
atcaaggcag	ccgacttcgt	gctgattccg	gtgcagccaa	gcccttacga	catatgggcc	1560
accgcgacc	tggtggagct	ggttaagcag	gcgattgagg	tcacggatgg	aaggctacaa	1620
gcggcctttg	tcgtgtcgcg	ggcgatcaaa	ggcacgcgca	tcggcgggtga	ggttgcggag	1680
gcgctggccg	ggtacgagct	gcccattctt	gagtcgccga	tcacgcagcg	cgtgagctac	1740
ccaggcactg	cgccgcgcgg	cctaaccggt	cttgaatcag	aacccgaggg	cgacgtgcc	1800
cgcgagggtcc	aggcgtggc	cgctgaaatt	aaatcaaac	tcatttgagt	taatgaggta	1860
aagagaaaat	gagcaaaagc	acaaacacgc	taagtgcggg	ccgtccgagc	gcacgcagca	1920
gcaaggctgc	aacgttggcc	agcctggcag	acacgccagc	catgaagcgg	gtcaactttc	1980

-2-

agttgccggc	ggaggatcac	accaagctga	agatgtacgc	ggtacgccaa	ggcaagacca	2040
ttaccgagct	gctatctgaa	tacatcgccg	agctaccaga	gtaaatgagc	aaatgaataa	2100
atgagtagat	gaatttttagc	ggctaaaggga	ggcggcatgg	aaaatcaaga	acaaccaggc	2160
accgacgccc	tggaaatgccc	catgtgtgga	ggaacgggcg	gttggccagg	cgtaagcggc	2220
tgggttgtct	gccggccctg	caatggcact	ggaaccccca	agcccagagg	atcggcgtga	2280
cggtcgcaaa	ccatccggcc	cggtaaaaaa	cggcgcgccg	ctgggtgatg	acctggtgga	2340
gaagtTgaag	gccgcgcagg	ccgcccagcg	gcaacgcata	gaggcagaag	cacgccccgg	2400
tgaatcgctg	caagcggccg	ctgatcgaat	ccgcaaaaga	tcccggcaac	cgccggcagc	2460
cggtgccg	tcgattagga	agccgcccga	ggcgacgag	caaccagatt	ttttcgttcc	2520
gatgctctat	gacgtgggca	cccgcgatag	tcgcagcatc	atggacgtgg	ccgtttttccg	2580
tctgtcgaag	cgtgaccgac	gagctggcga	gggtgatccg	tacgagcttc	cagacgggca	2640
cgtagagggt	tccgcagggc	cggccggcat	ggccagtggt	tgggattacg	acctggtact	2700
gatggcgggt	tcccactctaa	ccgaatccat	gaaccgatac	cgggaaggga	agggagacaa	2760
gcccggccgc	gtgttccgct	cacacgttgc	ggacgtactc	aagttctgcc	ggcgagccga	2820
tggcgaaaag	cagaaaagacg	acctggtaga	aaactcgatt	cggttaaaca	ccacgcagct	2880
tgccatgcag	cgtacgaaga	aggccaagaa	cggccgcctg	gtgacgggat	ccgaggggtga	2940
agccttgatt	agccgctaca	agatcgtaaa	gagcgaaaacc	gggcggccgg	agtacatcga	3000
gatcgtagtt	gctgatggga	tgtaccgca	gatcacagaa	ggcaagaacc	cggacgtgct	3060
gacggttcac	cccgattact	ttttgatcga	tcccgccatc	ggccgttttc	tctaccgctt	3120
ggcacgcccgc	gccgcaggca	aggcagaagc	cagatgggtg	ttcaagacga	tctacgaacg	3180
cagtggcagc	gccggagagt	tcaagaagtt	ctgtttcacc	gtgcgcaagc	tgatcgggtc	3240
aaatgacctg	ccggagtacg	atttgaagga	ggaggcgggg	caggctggcc	cgatcctagt	3300
catgcgctac	cgcaacctga	tcgagggcga	agcatccgcc	ggttcctaata	gtacggagca	3360
gatgctaggg	caaattgccc	tagcagggga	aaaaggtcga	aaaggtctct	ttcctgtgga	3420
tagcacgtac	attgggaacc	caaagccgta	cattgggaac	cggaaaccgt	acattgggaa	3480
cccaaagccg	tacattggga	accggtcaca	catgtaagtg	actgatataa	aagagaaaaa	3540
aggcgatttt	tccgcctaaa	actctttaaa	acttattaaa	actcttaaaa	cccgcctggc	3600
ctgtgcataa	ctgtctggcc	agcgacacgc	cgaagagctg	caaaaagcgc	ctacccttcg	3660
gtcgctgcgc	tccctacgcc	ccgcccgttc	gcgtcgccct	atcgcgcccg	ctggccgctc	3720
aaaaatggct	ggcctacggc	caggcaatct	accagggcgc	ggacaagccg	cgccgtcgcc	3780
actcgaccgc	cggcgcccac	atcaaggcac	cctggcctcg	gcgtttcggg	gatgacgggtg	3840
aaaacctctg	acacatgcag	ctcccggaga	cggtcacagc	ttgtctgtaa	gcggatgccg	3900
ggagcagaca	agcccgctcag	ggcgcgctcag	cgggtgttgg	cgggtgtcgg	ggcgagacca	3960
tgaccagatc	acgtagcgat	agcggagtgt	atactggctt	aactatgcgg	catcagagca	4020
gattgtactg	agagtgcacc	atatgcggtg	tgaataaccg	cacagatgcg	taaggagaaa	4080
ataccgcatc	aggcgctctt	ccgcttctct	gctcactgac	tcgctgcgct	cggctcgttcg	4140
gctgcggcga	ctcactcaaa	ctcactcaaa	cgggtataata	cggttatcca	cagaatcagg	4200
ggataacgca	ggaagaaca	tgtgagcaaa	aggccagcaa	aaggccagga	accgtaaaaa	4260
ggccgcgttg	ctggcggttt	tccataggct	ccgccccctc	gacgagcatc	acaaaaatcg	4320
acgctcaagt	cagaggtggc	gaaacccgac	aggataataa	agataaccag	cgtttccccc	4380
tggaaagctcc	ctcgctgcgt	ctcctgttcc	gaccctgccg	cttaccggat	acctgtccgc	4440
ctttctccct	tcgggaagcg	tggcgctttc	tcatagtcca	cgtgttaggt	atctcagttc	4500
ggttgtaggct	gttcgctcca	agctgggctg	tgtgcacgaa	ccccccgttc	agccccagcg	4560
ctgcgcctta	tccggttaact	atcgctctga	gtccaacccg	gtaagacacg	acttatcgcc	4620
actggcagca	gccactggga	acaggattag	cagagcgagg	tatgtaggcg	gtgctacaga	4680
gttcttgaag	tgggtggcta	actacggcta	cactagaagg	acagtatttg	gtatctgcgc	4740
tctgctgaag	ccagttacct	tcggaaaaag	agttggtagc	tcttgatccg	gcaaacaaac	4800
caccgtgggt	agcgggtgggt	tttttggttg	caagcagcag	attacgcgca	gaaaaaaaagg	4860
atctcaagaa	gatcctttga	tcttttctac	ggggtctgac	gctcagtgga	acgaaaactc	4920
acgttaaggg	attttgggtca	tgcattctag	gtactaaaaa	aattcatcca	gtaaaaatata	4980
atattttatt	ttctcccaat	caggcttgat	ccccagtaag	tcaaaaaata	gctcgacata	5040
ctgttcttcc	ccgatatcct	cctgatcgca	ccggagcgag	aaggcaatgt	cataccactt	5100
gtccgcccctg	ccgcttctcc	caagatcaat	aaagccactt	actttgccat	ctttcacaaa	5160
gatgttgctg	tctcccagggt	cgcggtggga	aaagacaagt	tccctctcgg	gctttcccg	5220
ctttaaaaaa	tcatacagct	cgcgcggatc	tttaaatgga	gtgtcttctt	cccagttttc	5280
gcaatccaca	tcggccagat	cgctattcag	taagtaatcc	aattcggcta	agcgggtgct	5340
taagctattc	gtatagggac	aatccgatat	gtcgatggag	tgaagagacc	tgatgcactc	5400
cgcatacagc	tcgataatct	tttcagggtc	ttgttcatct	tcatactctt	ccgagcaaa	5460
gacgccatcg	gcctcactca	tgagcagatt	gtctccagcca	tcattgccgt	caaagtgag	5520
gacctttgga	acaggcagct	ttccttccag	ccatagcatc	atgtcctttt	cccgttccac	5580
atcatagggt	gtccctttat	accggctgtc	cgtcattttt	aaatataggt	tttcattttc	5640
tcccaccagc	ttatatacct	tagcaggaga	ctatccttcc	gtatctttta	cgcaggggta	5700
tttttcgatt	agttttttca	attccgggtg	tattctcatt	ttagccattt	attatttctt	5760
ttctcttttc	tacagttatt	aaagatacca	caagaagcta	attataacaa	gacgaactcc	5820
aattcactgt	tccttgcatt	ctaaaacctt	aaataaccga	aaacagtttt	ttcaaagttg	5880
ttttcaaaagt	tggcggtataa	catagtatcg	acggagccga	ttttgaaacc	gcgggtgatca	5940
caggcagcaa	cgctctgtca	tcgttacaat	caacatgcta	ccctccgcga	gatcatccgt	6000



-3-

gtttcaaaacc	cggcagctta	gttgccgttc	ttccgaatag	catcggtaac	atgagcaaac	6060
tctgccgcct	tacaacggct	ctcccgcctga	cgccgtcccg	gactgatggg	ctgcctgtat	6120
cgagtgggga	ttttgtgccg	agctgccgggt	cggggagctg	ttggctgggt	gggtggcagga	6180
tatattgtgg	tgtaaacaaa	ttgacgctta	gacaacttaa	taacacattg	cggacgtttt	6240
taatgtactg	aattaaacgcc	gaattaatte	gggggatctg	gatttttagta	ctggattttt	6300
gttttaggaa	ttagaaattt	tattgataga	agtattttac	aaatacaaat	acataactaag	6360
ggtttcttat	atgctcaaca	catgagcgaa	accctatagg	aaccctaatt	cccttatctg	6420
ggaaactactc	acacattatt	atggagaaac	tcgagtcaaa	tctcggtgac	gggcaggacc	6480
ggacggggcg	gtaccggcag	gctgaagtcc	agctgccaga	aaccacagtc	atgccagttc	6540
ccgtgcttga	agccggccgc	ccgcagcatg	ccgcgggggg	catatccgag	cgccctcgtgc	6600
atgcgcacgc	tcgggtcggt	gggcagcccg	atgacagcga	ccacgctctt	gaagccctgt	6660
gcctccaggg	acttcagcag	gtgggtgtag	agcgtggagc	ccagtcctgt	ccgctgggtg	6720
cggggggaga	cgtacacggg	cgactcggcc	gtcactcgt	aggcgttgcg	tgccctccag	6780
gggcccgcgt	aggcgatgcc	ggcgacctcg	ccgtccacct	cggcgacgag	ccagggatag	6840
cgctcccgcga	gacggacgag	gtcgtccgtc	cactcctgcg	gttccctgcg	ctcggtagcgg	6900
aaagttgaccg	tgcttgtctc	gatgtagtgg	ttgacgatgg	tgacagccgc	cggcatgtcc	6960
gcctcgggtgg	cacggcggat	gtcgccgggg	cgctcgttctg	ggctcatggg	agactcgaga	7020
gagatagatt	tgtagagaga	gactgggtat	ttcagcgtgt	ccctcccaaa	tgaaatgaac	7080
ttccttatat	agaggaaagg	cttgcgaagg	atagtgggat	tgtgcgtcat	cccttacgtc	7140
agtggagata	tcacatcaat	ccacttgctt	tgaagacgtg	glttggaacgt	cttctttttc	7200
cacgatgtctc	ctcgtgggtg	ggggtccatc	tttgggacca	ctgtcggcag	aggcatcttg	7260
aacgatagcc	tttcttttat	cgcaatgatg	gcatttttag	gtgccacctt	ctttttctac	7320
tgctcttttt	atgaagtgcg	agatagctgg	gcaatggaa	ccgaggaggt	ttcccgatat	7380
taccctttgt	tgaaaagtct	caatagccct	ttgggtcttct	gagactgtat	ctttgatatt	7440
cttggagtag	acgagagtgt	cgtgctccac	catgttatca	catcaatcca	cttgctttga	7500
agacgtgggt	ggaacgtctt	ctttttccac	gatgctcttc	gtgggtgggg	gtccatcttt	7560
gggaccactg	tcggcagagg	catcttgaa	gatagccttt	cttttatcgc	aatgatggca	7620
ttttagtggt	ccaccttctt	tttctactgt	ctttttgatg	aagtgcagca	tagctggggc	7680
atggaatccg	aggaggtttc	ccgatattac	ctttgtttga	aaagctcaa	tagccctttg	7740
gtcttctgag	actgtatctt	tgatattctt	ggagtagacg	agagtgtcgt	gctccaccat	7800
gttggcaagc	tgctctagcc	aatacgcaaa	ccgcctctcc	ccgcgcgttg	gccgattcat	7860
taatgcagct	ggcacgacag	gtttcccgcg	tggaaaagcgg	gcagtgcgag	caacgcaatt	7920
aatgtgagtt	agctcactca	ttaggcacc	caggctttac	actttatgct	tcgggtcgt	7980
atgttgtgtg	gaattgtgag	cggataacaa	tttcacacag	gaaacagcta	tgaccatgat	8040
tacgaattcg	agccttgact	agagggtcga	cggtatcacg	acatgataag	atacattgat	8100
gagtttggac	aaaccacaa	tagaatgcag	tgaaaaaaat	gctttatttg	tgaaatttgt	8160
gatgctattg	cttttatttg	aaccattata	agctgcaata	aacaagtggg	gggtgggcgaa	8220
gaactccagc	atgagatccc	cgcgctggag	gactcatccg	ccggcgtccc	ggaaaacgat	8280
tcggaagccc	aacctttcat	agaaggcggc	gggtggaatcg	aaatctcgta	gcacgtgtca	8340
gtcctgtctc	tcggccacga	agtgcacgca	gttgccggcc	gggtcgcgca	gggcgaactc	8400
ccgccccac	ggctgctcgc	cgatctcggt	catggccggc	ccggaggcgt	cccgggaagt	8460
cgtggacacg	acctccgacc	actcggcgta	cagctcgtcc	aggcccgca	cccacaccca	8520
ggccagggtg	ttgtccggca	ccacctgggt	ctggaccgag	ctgatgaaca	gggtcagctc	8580
gtcccgagcc	acaccggcga	agtcgtcttc	cacgaagtcc	cgggagaaac	cgagccgggt	8640
ggtccagaac	tcgaccgctc	cggcgacgtc	gcgcgcgggt	agcacccgaa	cggcactggg	8700
caacttggcc	atggatccag	atttctgctc	agttagtata	aaaaagcagg	cttcaatcct	8760
gcagggaattc	gatcgacact	ctcgtctact	ccaagaatat	caaagataca	gtctcagaag	8820
accaaaagggc	tattgagact	tttcaacaaa	gggtaatatc	gggaaacctc	ctcggattcc	8880
attgccagc	tatctgtcac	ttcatcaaaa	ggacagtata	aaagggaagg	ggcacctaca	8940
aatgccatca	ttgcgataaa	ggaaaggcta	tcgttcaaga	tgctctgccc	gacagtgggt	9000
ccaaagatgg	acccccaccc	acgaggagca	tcgtggaaaa	agaagacgtt	ccaaccacgt	9060
cttcaaagca	agtggataga	tgtgataaca	tggtggagca	cgacactctc	gtctactcca	9120
agaatatcaa	atgacacagc	tcagaagacc	aaagggtctat	tgagactttt	caacaaaggg	9180
taatatcggt	aaacctcctc	ggattccatt	gcccagctat	ctgtcacttc	atcaaaagga	9240
cagtagaaaa	ggaagggtgg	acctacaaat	gcatcatttg	cgataaagga	aaggctatcg	9300
ttcaagatgc	ctctgcccag	agtggtccca	aaagtggacc	cccacccacg	aggagcatcg	9360
tggaaaaaga	agacgttcca	accacgtctt	caaagcaagt	ggattgatgt	gatataccca	9420
ctgacgtaag	ggatgacgca	caatcccact	atccttcgca	agaccttcc	ctatataagg	9480
aaagttcattt	catttgagga	ggacacgtcg	aaatcaccag	tctctctcta	caaatctatc	9540
tctctcgagc	tttcgcagat	ccgggggggg	aatgagatat	gaaaaagcct	gaactcaccg	9600
cgacgtctgt	cgagaagtgt	ctgatcgaaa	agttcgacag	cgtctccgac	ctgatgcagc	9660
tctcggaggg	cgaagaatct	cgtgctttca	gcttcgatgt	aggaggcggt	ggatatgtcc	9720
tgcgggtaaa	tagctgcgcc	gatggtttct	acaaagatcg	ttatgtttat	cggcactttg	9780
catcggccgc	gctcccagatt	ccggaagtgc	ttgacattgg	ggagtttagc	gagagcctga	9840
cctattgcat	ctcccgcggt	gcacagggtg	tcacgttgca	agacctgcct	gaaacccaac	9900
tgcgcgctgt	tctacaaccg	gtcgcggagg	ctatggatgc	gatcgtgcg	gccgatctta	9960
gccagacgag	cgggttcggc	ccattcggac	cgcaaggaa	cgggtcaatac	actacatggc	10020

-4-

```

gtgatttcat atgcgcgatt gctgatcccc atgtgtatca ctggcaaact gtgatggacg 10080
acaccgtcag tgcgtccgctc gcgcaggctc tccgatgagct gatgctttgg gccgaggact 10140
gccccgaagt ccggcacctc gtgcacgcgg atttcggctc caacaatgtc ctgacggaca 10200
atggccgcat aacagcggctc attgactgga gcgaggcgat gttcggggat tcccaatacg 10260
aggtcgccaa catcttcttc tggaggccgt ggttggcttg tatggagcag cagacgcgct 10320
acttcgagcg gaggcattccg gagcttgcag gatcgccacg actccgggcg tatatgctcc 10380
gcattgggtc tgaccaactc tatcagagct tggttgacgg caatttcgat gatgcagctt 10440
gggcgcaggg tcgatgcgac gcaatcgtcc gatccggagc cgggactgtc gggcgtagac 10500
aaatcgcccg cagaagcgcg gccgtctgga ccgatggctg tgtagaagta ctgcgcgata 10560
gtggaaaccg acgccccagc actcgtccga gggcaaagaa atagagtaga tgccgaccgg 10620
atctgtcgat cgacaagctc gagtttctcc ataataatgt gtgagtagtt ccagataag 10680
ggaattaggg ttcttatagg gtttcgctca tgtgttgagc atataagaaa cccttagtat 10740
gtatttgat ttgtaaaata cttctatcaa taaaatttct aattcctaaa accaaaatcc 10800
agtactaaaa tccagatccc ccgaattaa tcggcgctaa ttcagatcaa gcttggcact 10860
ggcgtcggt ttacaacgct gtgactggga aaaccttggc gtacccaac ttaatcgct 10920
tgacgacat cccctttcg ccagctggcg taatagcgaa gaggcccgca ccgatcgccc 10980
ttcccaacag ttgcgcagcc tgaatggcga atgctagagc agcttgagct tggatcagat 11040
tgtcgtttcc cgccttcagt ttaactatc agtgtttgac aggatattt ggggggtaaa 11100
cctaagagaa aagagcgttt attagaataa cggatattta aaagggcggtg aaaaggttta 11160
tccgttcgct catttgatat tg 11182

```

&lt;210&gt; 2

&lt;211&gt; 8428

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pCambia3300 plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 2

```

catgccaacc acagggttcc cctcgggac aaagtacttt gatccaaccc ctccgctgct 60
atagtgcagt cggcttctga cgttcagtgc agccgtcttc tgaaaaacgac atgtcgcaca 120
agtctctaagt tacgcgacag gctgcgcgcc tgcccttttc ctggcgtttt ctgtgcgct 180
gttttagtcg cataaagtag aatacttgcg actagaaccg gagacattac gccatgaaca 240
agagcgccgc cgctggcctg ctgggctatg cccgcgtcag caccgacgac caggacttga 300
ccaaccaacg ggccgaactg cagcggcccg gctgcaccaa gctgttttcc gagaagatca 360
ccggcaccag gcgcgaccgc ccggagctgg ccaggatgct tgaccaccta cgccctggcg 420
acgtttgtgac agtgaccagg ctgaccgcgc tggcccgtag ccccgcgac ctactggaca 480
ttgccgagcg catccaggag gccggcgcg gctgcgtag cctggcagag ccgtgggccc 540
acaccaccac gccggccggc cgcatgggtg tgaccgtgtt cgccggcatt gccgagttcg 600
agcgttccct aatcatcgac cgcacccgga gcgggcgcgga ggccgccaag gcccgaggcg 660
tgaagtttgg ccccgccct accctcacc ccgcacagat cgcgcacgac cgcgagctga 720
tcgaccagga agggccgacc gtgaaagagg cggctgcact gcttggcggt catcgctcga 780
ccctgtaccg cgcacttgag cgcagcgagg aagtgcgccc caccgaggcc aggcggcgcg 840
gtgccttccg tgaggacgca ttgaccgagg ccagaccctt ggcggccgccc gagaatgaac 900
gccaagagga acaagcatga aaccgcacca ggacggccag gacgaaccgt ttttcattac 960
cgaagagatc gaggcggaga tgatcgcggc cgggtacgtg ttcgagccgc ccgcgcacgt 1020
ctcaaccgtg cggctgcattg aaatcctggc cggtttgtct gatgccaaag ttggcgccgt 1080
gccggccagc ttggccgctg aagaaaacga gcgcgcgctt ctaaaaaggt gatgtgtatt 1140
tgagtataaac agcttgcgtc atgcggtcgc tgcgtatatg atgcgatgag taaataaaca 1200
aatacgcaag gggaacgcac gaaggttatc gctgtactta accagaaagg cgggtcaggc 1260
aagacgacca tcgcaaccac tctagccgc gccctgcaac tcgcccgggg cgatgttctg 1320
ttagtcgatt ccgatcccca gggcagtgcc cgcgatggg cggccgtgag ggaagatcaa 1380
ccgctaaccg ttgtcggcat cgaccgccc acgatggacc gcgacgtgaa ggccatcggc 1440
cggcgcgact tcgtagtgat cgacggagcg cccaggcggg cggacttggc tgtgtccgag 1500
atcaaggcag ccgacttcgt gctgattccg gtgcagccaa gcccttacga catatgggccc 1560
accgccgacc tgggtgagct ggttaagcag cgcattgagg tcacggatgg aaggctacaa 1620
gcggcctttg tcgtgtcgcg ggcgatcaaa ggcacgcgca tcggcggtga ggttccgag 1680
gcgctggccg ggtacgagct gccattctt gactcccgta tcacgcagcg cgtgagctac 1740
ccaggcactg ccgcgcgcgg cacaaccgtt cttgaatcag aacccgaggg cgacgtgccc 1800
cgcgaggtcc agcgctggc gctgaaatt aaatcaaaac tcatttgagt taatgaggta 1860
aagagaaaaat gagcaaaagc acaaacacgc taagtgcgg ccgtccgagc gcacgcagca 1920
gcaaggctgc aacgttggcc agcctggcag acacgccagc catgaagcgg gtcaactttc 1980
agt tgcgtgc ggaggtcac accaagctga agatgtacgc ggtacgcaa ggcaagacca 2040
ttaccgagct gctatctgaa tacatcgcg agctaccaga gtaaatgagc aaatgaataa 2100
atgagtagat gaattttagc ggctaagga ggcggcatgg aaaatcaaga acaaccaggc 2160
accgacgccc tggaatgccc catgtgtgga ggaacgggag gttggccagg cgtaagcgcc 2220

```

-5-

tgggttgtct	gccggccctg	caatggcact	ggaaccccca	agcccgagga	atcggcgtga	2280
cggtcgcaaa	ccatccggcc	cggtacaaat	cgccgcggcg	ctgggtgatg	acctgggtgga	2340
gaagtgaag	gccgcgcagg	ccgcccagcg	gcaacgcac	gaggcagaag	cacgccccgg	2400
tgaatcgtgg	caagcgggcg	ctgatcgaa	ccgcaaagaa	tcccggcaac	cgccggcagc	2460
cggtgcgccc	tcgattagga	agccgcccac	ggcgacgag	caaccagatt	tttctgttcc	2520
gatgctctat	gacgtgggca	cccgcgatag	tcgcagcatc	atggacgtgg	ccgttttccg	2580
tctgtcgaag	cgtgaccgac	gagctggcga	gggtgatccg	tacgagcttc	cagacgggca	2640
cgtagaggtt	tccgcagggc	cgccgggcat	ggccagtgtg	tgggattacg	acctgggtact	2700
gatggcgggt	tcccatctaa	ccgaatccat	gaaccgatac	cggaaggga	agggagacaa	2760
gcccggccgc	gtgttccgtc	cacacgttgc	ggagctactc	aagttctgcc	ggcgagccga	2820
tggcggaag	cagaaagacg	acctggtaga	aacctgcatt	cggttaaaca	ccacgcacgt	2880
tgccatgcag	cgtacgaaga	aggccaagaa	cgccgcctg	gtgacgggat	ccgaggggtga	2940
agccttgatt	agccgctaca	agatcgtaaa	gagcgaaacc	gggcggccgg	agtacatcga	3000
gatcgagcta	gctgattgga	tgtaccgcta	gacacagaa	ggcaagaacc	cggacgtgct	3060
gacggttcac	cccgattact	ttttgatcga	tcccggcatc	ggcgttttcc	tctaccgcct	3120
ggcacgcgcg	gcccagggca	aggcagaagc	cagatgggtg	ttcaagacga	tctacgaacg	3180
cagtggcagc	gcccggagagt	tcaagaagtt	ctgtttcacc	gtgcgcaagc	tgatcgggtc	3240
aaatgacctg	ccggagtagc	atttgaagga	ggaggcgggg	caggctggcc	cgatcctagt	3300
catgcgctac	cgaacactga	tcgaggcgga	agcatccgcc	gggtccctaat	gtacggagca	3360
gatgctaggg	caaatgtccc	tagcagggga	aaaaggctcg	aaaggctctc	ttcctgtgga	3420
tagcagctac	attgggaacc	caaagccgta	cattgggaac	cggaacccgt	acatggggaa	3480
cccaaagccg	tacattggga	accggtcaca	catgtaagtg	actgatataa	aagagaaaaa	3540
aggcgatttt	tccgcctaaa	actctttaaa	acttattaaa	actcttaaaa	cccgcctggc	3600
ctgtgcataa	ctgtctggcc	agcgcacagc	cgaagagctg	caaaaagcgc	ctaccttccg	3660
gtcgtgcgcg	tccctacgcc	ccgcgccttc	gcgtcggcct	atcgccggccg	ctggccgctc	3720
aaaaatggct	ggcctacggc	caggcaatct	accagggcgc	ggacaagccg	cgccgtcgcc	3780
actcgaccgc	cggcgccac	atcaaggcac	cctgcctcgc	gcgtttcggg	gatgacggtg	3840
aaaacctctg	acacatgcag	ctcccggaga	cggtcacagc	ttgtctgtaa	gcggatgccg	3900
ggagcagaca	agcccgctcag	ggcgcgctcag	cggtgtgttg	cggtgtcgg	ggcgagacca	3960
tgaccagtcg	acgtagcgat	agcggagtg	atctgtgctt	aactatgcgg	catcagagca	4020
gattgtactg	agagtgcacc	atatgcggtg	tgaaataccg	cacagatgcg	taaggagaaa	4080
ataccgcatc	aggcgctctt	ccgcttctct	gctcactgac	tcgctgcgct	cggtcggttcg	4140
gctgcggcga	cgggtatcag	ctcactcaaa	ggcggtaata	cggttatcca	cagaatcagg	4200
ggataacgca	ggaaagaaca	tgtgagcaaa	aggccagcaa	aaggccagga	accgtaaaaa	4260
ggccgcgttg	ctggcggttt	tccataggct	ccgccccctc	gacgagcatc	acaaaaatcg	4320
acgctaccgt	cagagtgggc	gaaacccgac	aggactataa	agataaccag	cggttcccc	4380
tggaagctcc	ctcgtgcgct	ctcctgttcc	gacctgccg	cttaccggat	acctgtccgc	4440
ctttctccct	tcgggaagcg	tggcgctttc	tcatagtca	cgctgtaggt	atctcagttc	4500
ggtgtaggtc	gttgcctcca	agctgggctg	tggtgcagaa	cccccggttc	agcccgagcg	4560
ctgcgcctta	tccggttaact	atcgtcttga	gtccaacccg	gtaagacacg	acttatcgcc	4620
actggcagca	gccactggta	acaggattag	cagagcgagg	tatgtaggcg	gtgctacaga	4680
gttcttgaag	tgttggccta	actacggcta	cactagaagg	acagtatttg	gtatctgcgc	4740
tctgctgaag	ccagttacct	tcggaaaaag	agttggtagc	tcttgatccg	gcaaacaaac	4800
caccgctggt	agcggtggtt	tttttgtttg	caagcagcag	attacgcgca	gaaaaaaagg	4860
atctcaagaa	gatcctttga	tcttttctac	ggggtctgac	gctcagtgga	acgaaaaactc	4920
acgttaaggg	attttgggtca	tgcatctctag	gtactaaaac	aattcatcca	gtaaaatata	4980
atattttatt	ttctcccaat	caggcttgat	ccccagtaag	tcaaaaaata	gtcgcacata	5040
ctgttcttcc	ccctgatcct	ccctgatcga	ccggacgcag	aaggcaatgt	cataccactt	5100
gtccgcccctg	ccgcttctcc	caagatcaat	aaagccactt	actttgccat	ctttcacaaa	5160
gatgttgctg	tctcccaggt	cgccgtggga	aaagacaagt	tcctcttcgg	gcttttccgt	5220
ctttaaaaaa	tcatacagct	cgcgcgatc	tttaaatgga	gtgtcttctt	cccagtttcc	5280
gcaatccaca	tcggccagat	cgttattcag	taagtaatcc	aattcggcta	agcggctgtc	5340
taagctattc	gtatagggac	aatccgatat	gtcgatggag	tgaaagagcc	tgatgcactc	5400
cgcatacagc	tcgataatct	tttcagggtc	ttgttcatct	tcatactctt	ccgagcaaac	5460
gacgccatcg	gcctcactca	tgagcagatt	gctccagcca	tcatgccgtt	caaagtgcag	5520
gacctttgga	acaggcagct	ttccttccag	ccatagcatc	atgtcctttt	cccgttccac	5580
atcataggtg	gtccctttat	accggctgtc	cgctattttt	aaatataggt	tttcattttc	5640
tcccaccagc	ttatatacct	tagcaggaga	catctcttcc	gtatctttta	cgcagcggta	5700
tttttcgatc	agttttttca	attccgggtg	tattctcatt	ttagccattt	attatttctc	5760
tccctctttc	tacagtattt	aaagataccc	caagaagcta	attataacaa	gacgaactcc	5820
aattcactgt	tccttgcatt	ctaaaaacct	aaataaccaga	aaacagcttt	ttcaaagtgt	5880
ttttcaaaagt	tggcgtataa	catagttacg	acggagccga	ttttgaaacc	gcgggtgaca	5940
caggcagcaa	cgcctctgtca	tcgttacaat	caacatgcta	ccctccgcga	gatcatccgt	6000
gtttcaaaacc	cggcagctta	gttgcggttc	ttccgaatag	catcggtaac	atgagcaaaag	6060
tctgcccgcct	tacaacggct	ctcccgcgtga	cgccgtcccc	gactgatggg	ctgcctgtat	6120
cgagtgggtga	ttttgtgccg	agctgccgggt	cggggagctg	ttggctggct	gggtggcagga	6180
tatatttggg	tgtaaacaaa	ttgacgctta	ggaacattta	taacacattg	cggacgtttt	6240

-6-

taatgtactg	aattaacgcc	gaattaattc	gggggatctg	gatttttagta	ctggattttg	6300
gttttaggaa	ttagaaattt	tattgataga	agtattttac	aaatacaaat	acataactaag	6360
ggtttcttat	atgctcaaca	catgagcgaa	accctatagg	aaccctaatt	cccttatctg	6420
ggaactactc	acacattatt	atggagaaac	tcgagtcaaa	tctcgggtgac	gggcaggacc	6480
ggacggggcg	gtaccggcag	gctgaagtcc	agctgccaga	aaccacgctc	atgccagttc	6540
ccgtgcttga	agccggccgc	ccgcagcatg	ccgcgggggg	catatccgag	cgccctcgtc	6600
atgcgcacgc	tcgggtcggt	gggcagcccg	atgacagcga	ccacgctctt	gaagccctgt	6660
gcctccaggg	acttcagcag	gtgggtgtag	agcgtggagc	ccagtcccgt	ccgctggtgg	6720
cgggggggaga	cgtaacacggt	cgactcggcc	gtccagtcgt	aggcgttgcg	tgccctccag	6780
gggcccgcgt	aggcgatgcc	ggcgacctcg	ccgtccacct	cggcgacgag	ccagggatag	6840
cgctcccga	gacggacgag	gtcgtccgtc	cactcctgcg	gttcctgcgg	ctcggtagcg	6900
aagttgaccg	tgcttgtctc	gatgtagtgg	ttgacgatgg	tgacagccgc	cggcatgtcc	6960
gcctcgggtg	cacggcggat	gtcggccggg	cgtcgttctg	ggctcatggg	agactcgaga	7020
gagatagatt	tgtagagaga	gactgggtgat	ttcagcgtgt	cctctccaaa	tgaaatgaac	7080
ttccttatat	agaggaaggt	cttgcgaaag	atagtgggat	tgtgcgtcat	cccttacgtc	7140
agtgagata	tcacatcaat	ccacttgctt	tgaagacgtg	gttggaaacgt	cttcttttct	7200
cacgatgctc	ctcgtgggtg	gggggccatc	tttgggacca	ctgtcggcag	aggcatcttg	7260
aacgatagcc	tttcttttat	cgcaatgatg	gcatttgtag	gtgccacctt	cttttcttac	7320
tgctcttttg	atgaagtgc	agatagctgg	gcaatggaat	ccgaggaggt	ttcccgatat	7380
taccttttgt	tgaaaagttc	caatagccct	ttggtcttct	gagactgtat	ctttgatatt	7440
cttgagtag	acgagagtgt	cgtgctccac	catgttatca	catcaatcca	cttgctttga	7500
agacgtgggt	ggaacgtctt	ctttttccac	gatgctcctc	gtgggtgggg	gtccatcttt	7560
gggaccactg	tcggcagagg	catcttgaac	gatagccttt	cctttatcgc	aatgatggca	7620
tttgtaggtg	ccaccttctt	tttctactgt	ccttttgatg	aagtgcacaga	tagctgggca	7680
atggaaatccg	aggaggtttc	ccgatattac	cctttgttga	aaagtctcaa	tagccctttg	7740
gtcttctgag	actgtattct	tgatattctt	ggagttagacg	agagtgtcgt	gctccaccat	7800
gttggaagc	tgctctagcc	aatacgcaaa	cgccctctcc	ccgcgcgttg	gccgattcat	7860
taatgcagct	ggcagcagac	gtttcccgcg	tggaaagcgg	gcagtgcgag	caacgcaatt	7920
aatgtgagtt	agctcactca	ttaggcacc	caggctttac	actttatgct	tcggcgtcgt	7980
atgttgtgtg	gaatttgtgag	cggataacaa	tttcacacag	gaaacagcta	tgaccatgat	8040
tacgaattcg	agctcggtag	ccggggatcc	tctagagtcg	acctgcaggc	atgcaagctt	8100
ggcactggcc	gtcgtttttac	aacgtcgtga	ctgggaaaac	cctggcggtta	cccaacttaa	8160
tcgctttgca	gcacatcccc	ctttcgccag	ctggcgtaat	agcgaagagg	ccgcacccga	8220
tcgccccttc	caacagttgc	gcagcctgaa	tggcgaatgc	tagagcagct	tgagcttgga	8280
tcagattgtc	gtttcccgcg	ttcagtttaa	actatcagtg	tttgacagga	tatattggcg	8340
ggtaaaccta	agagaaaaga	gcgtttatta	gaataacgga	tatttaaaaag	ggcgtgaaaa	8400
ggtttatccg	ttcgtccatt	tgtatgtg				8428

<210> 3  
 <211> 10549  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> pCambia1302 plasmid

<300>  
 <308> Genbank #AF234298  
 <309> 2000-04-24

<400> 3						
catggttagat	ctgactagta	aaggagaaga	acttttctact	ggagttgtcc	caattcttgt	60
tgaatttagat	gggtgatgtta	atgggcacaa	attttctgtc	agtggagagg	gtgaagggtga	120
tgcaacatac	ggaaaactta	cccttaaat	tatttgcact	actggaaaac	tacctgttcc	180
gtggccaaca	cttgctacta	ctttctctta	tggtgttcaa	tgcttttcaa	gatacccaga	240
tcatatgaag	cggcacgact	tcttcaagag	cgccatgcct	gagggatagc	tgacggagag	300
gacctcttcc	ttcaaggacg	acgggaacta	caagacacgt	gctgaagtca	agtttgaggg	360
agacaccctc	gtcaacagga	tcgagcttaa	gggaatcgat	ttcaaggagg	acggaaacat	420
cctcggccac	aagttggaat	acaactacaa	ctcccacaa	gtatacatca	tgcccgacaa	480
gcaaaagaac	ggcatcaaag	ccaacttcaa	gaccgccac	aacatcgaag	acggcggcgt	540
gcaactcgct	gatcattatc	aacaaaatac	tccaattggc	gatggccctg	tcctttttacc	600
agacaaccat	tacctgtcca	cacaatctgc	cctttcgaaa	gatcccaacg	aaaagagaga	660
ccacatggtc	ttctctgagt	ttgtaacagc	tgctgggatt	acacatggca	tggtatgaact	720
atacaaagct	agccaccacc	accaccacca	cgtgtgaatt	gggtgaccagc	tcgaatttcc	780
ccgatcggtt	aaacatttgg	caataaagtt	tcttaagatt	gaatcctgtt	gccggtcttg	840
cgatgatttc	catataattt	ctgttgaatt	acgttaagca	tgtaataatt	aacatgtaat	900
gcatacagct	atztatgaga	tgggttttta	tgattagagt	cccgcgaatta	tacattttaat	960

-7-

acgcgataga	aaacaaaaata	tagcgcgcaa	actaggataa	attatcgcgc	gcggtgtcat	1020
ctatgttact	agatcgggaa	ttaaactatc	agtgtttgac	aggatatatt	ggcgggtaaa	1080
cctaagagaa	aagagcggtt	attagaataa	cggatattta	aaagggcggtg	aaaaggttta	1140
tccgttcgtc	catttgtatg	tgcattgcaa	ccacagggtt	cccctcggga	tcaaagtact	1200
ttgatccaac	ccctccgctg	ctatagtgc	gtcggcttct	gacgttcagt	gcagccgtct	1260
tctgaaaacg	acatgtcgca	caagtccata	gttacgcgac	aggctgccgc	cctgcccttt	1320
tcctggcggt	ttcttgtcgc	gtgttttagt	cgcataaagt	agaataacttg	cgactagaac	1380
cggagacatt	acgccatgaa	caagagcgcc	gccgctggcc	tgctgggcta	tgcccgcgtc	1440
agcaccgacg	accaggactt	gaccaaccaa	cgggcccgaac	tgcaacgcggc	cggctgcacc	1500
aagctgtttt	ccgagaagat	caccggcacc	aggcgcgacc	gcccggagct	ggccaggatg	1560
cttgaccacc	tacgccctgg	cgacgttgtg	acagtgaacca	ggctagaccg	cctggcccgc	1620
agcaccgcg	acctactgga	cattgccgag	cgcattccagg	aggccggcgc	gggctgtcgt	1680
agcctggcag	agcgtggggc	cgacaccacc	acggcggcg	gcccgcattg	gttgaccgtg	1740
ttcgccggca	ttgcccagtt	cgagcgttcc	ctaactcag	accgcaccgc	gagcgggcgc	1800
gaggccgcca	aggcccgagg	cgtgaagttt	ggcccccgcc	ctaccctcac	cccggcacag	1860
atcgcgacg	cccgcgagct	gatcgaccag	gaaggccgca	ccgtgaaaga	ggcggctgca	1920
ctgcttggcg	tgcatcgctc	gacctgtac	cgcgcacttg	agcgcagcga	ggaagtgcg	1980
cccaccgagg	ccaggcgggc	cgggtgcctc	cgtgaggacg	cattgaccga	ggccgacgcc	2040
ctggcgggcc	ccgagaatga	acgccaagag	gaacaagcat	gaaaccgcac	caggacggcc	2100
aggacgaacc	gtttttcatt	accgaagaga	tcgaggcgga	gatgatcgcg	gcccgggtacg	2160
tggtcgagcc	gcccgcgcac	gtctcaaccg	tcgggtgca	tgaaatcctg	gcccgtttgt	2220
ctgatgccaa	gctggcgggc	tgcccgggca	gcttggcgcg	tgaagaaacc	gagcgccgcc	2280
gtctaaaaag	gtgatgtgta	tttgagttaa	acagcttgcg	tcattgcggtc	gctgcgtata	2340
tgatgcatg	agtaataaaa	caaatacgca	aggggaacgc	atgaaggta	tcgctgtact	2400
taaccagaaa	ggcgggtcag	gcaagacgac	catcgcaacc	catctagccc	gcgccctgca	2460
actcgccggg	gcccagtgct	tgtagtcga	ttccgatccc	cagggcagtg	cccgcgattg	2520
ggcggccggt	cggaagatc	aaccgctaac	cgttgcctgg	atcgaccgcc	cgacgattga	2580
ccgcgacgtg	aaggccatcg	gccggcgcg	cttcgtagt	atcgacggag	cgccccaggc	2640
ggcggacttg	gctgtgtccg	cgatcaaggc	agccgacttc	gtgctgattc	cgggtgcagc	2700
aagcccttac	gacatattgg	ccaccgcgca	cctggtggag	ctgggttaagc	agcgatttga	2760
ggtcacggat	ggaaggctac	aagcggcctt	tgctgtgtcg	cgggcgatca	aaggcacgcg	2820
catcgccggt	gaggttgccg	aggcgctggc	cgggtacgag	ctgcccattc	ttgagtcgcc	2880
tatcacgcag	cgcgtgagct	accagggcac	tgccgcggcc	ggcacaaccg	ttcttgaatc	2940
agaacccgag	ggcgacgctg	cccgcgaggt	ccaggcgctg	gccgctgaaa	ttaaatcaaa	3000
actcatttga	gttaatgagg	taaagagaaa	atgagcaaaa	gcacaaacac	gctaagtgcc	3060
ggccgtccga	gcgcacgcag	cagcaaggct	gcaagcttgg	ccagcctggc	agacagccca	3120
gccatgaagc	gggtcaactt	tcagttgccc	gcggaggatc	acaccaagct	gaagatgtac	3180
gcggtacgcc	aaggcaagac	cattaccgag	ctgctatctg	aatacatcgc	gcagctacca	3240
gagtaaatga	gcaaatgaat	aaatgagtag	atgaatttta	gcggctaaag	gaggcggtat	3300
ggaaaatcaa	gaacaaccag	gcaccgacgc	cgtggaatgc	cccatgtgtg	gaggaacggg	3360
cgggtggcca	ggcgtaagcg	gctgggttgt	ctgcccggcc	tgcaatggca	ctggaacccc	3420
caagcccgag	gaatcgccgt	gacggctcga	aacctccg	cccggtaaaa	atcgccgcgc	3480
cgctgggtga	tgacctgggt	gagaagttga	aggccgcgca	ggccgcccag	cggcaaccga	3540
tcgaggcaga	agcacgcccc	gggtgaatcgt	ggcaagcggc	cgtgatcga	atccgcaaa	3600
aatcccggca	accgcccga	gccgggtgcg	cgtcgattag	gaagccgccc	aaggcgacgc	3660
agcaaccaga	ttttttcggt	ccgatgctct	atgacgtggg	caccgcgat	agtcgcagca	3720
tcattggacgt	ggccgttttc	cgtctgtcga	agcgtgaccg	acgagctggc	gaggtgatcc	3780
gctacgagct	tccagacggg	cacgtagagg	ttccgcagg	gcccggccgc	atggccagtg	3840
tggtgggatta	cgacctgggt	ctgatggcgg	ttcccatct	aaccgaatcc	atgaaccgat	3900
accgggaagg	gaagggagac	aagcccggcc	gcgtgttccg	tccacacgtt	gcggacgtac	3960
tcaagttctg	ccggcgagcc	gatggcgaaa	agcagaaa	cgacctggt	gaaacctgca	4020
ttcgggttaa	caccacgcac	gttgccatgc	agcgtacgaa	gaaggccaag	aacggccgcc	4080
tggtgacggt	atccgaggg	gaagccttga	ttagccgcta	caagatcgta	aagagcgaaa	4140
ccgggcggcc	ggagatcaca	ggatcgagc	gatgtaccgc	ctttttgatc	gatcccgcca	4200
aaggcaagaa	ccgggacgtg	ctgacgggtc	accccgatta	caaggcagaa	gccagatggt	4260
tcggccggtt	tctctaccgc	ctggcacgcc	gcgcccagag	gttcaagaag	ttctgtttca	4320
tggttcaagc	gatctacgaa	cgcagtggca	gcggcgagga	cgatttgaag	gaggaggcgg	4380
ccgtgcgcaa	gctgatcggg	tcaaatgacc	tgccggagta	gatcgagggc	gaagcatccg	4440
ggcaggctgg	cccgatccta	gtcatgcgct	accgcaacct	cctagcaggg	gaaaaagggtc	4500
ccggttccta	atgtacggag	cagatgctag	ggcaaatg	cccaagccg	tacattggga	4560
gaaaagggtc	ctttcctgtg	gatagcacgt	acattgggaa	gaaccggtca	cacatgtaag	4620
accggaaccc	gtacattggg	aacccaaagc	cgtaacattg	aaactcttta	aaacttatta	4680
tgactgatat	aaaagagaaa	aaaggcgatt	tttccgcta	ccagcgacac	gccgaagagc	4740
aaactcttaa	aaccgcgctg	gcctgtgcat	aactgtctgg	ccccgcgct	tcgctcgcc	4800
tgcaaaaagc	gcctaccctt	cggctcgctg	gctccctacg	gccaggcaat	ctaccagggc	4860
ctatcgccgc	cgtggccg	tcaaaaatgg	ctggcctacg	acatcaaggc	accctgcctc	4920
gcggacaagc	cgcgcgctg	ccactcgacc	gccggcgccc			4980

-8-

gcgcggtttcg	gtgatgacgg	tgaaaaacctc	tgacacatgc	agctcccggga	gacgggtcaca	5040
gcttgtctgt	aagcggatgc	cgggagcaga	caagcccgtc	agggcgcgtc	agcgggtggtt	5100
ggcgggtgtc	ggggcgagc	catgacccag	tcacgtagcg	atagcggagt	gtatactggc	5160
ttaactatgc	ggcatcagag	cagattgtac	tgagagtga	ccatatgcgg	tgtgaaatac	5220
cgcacagatg	cgttaaggaga	aaataccgca	tcaggcgctc	ttccgcttcc	tcgctcactg	5280
actcgctcgg	ctcggtcgtt	cggctgcggc	gagcgggtatc	agctcactca	aaggcggttaa	5340
tacgggttatc	cacagaatca	ggggataaacg	caggaaagaa	catgtgagca	aaaggccagc	5400
aaaaggccag	gaaccgtaaa	aaggccgcgt	tgctggcggtt	ttcccatagg	ctccgcccc	5460
ctgacgagca	tcacaaaaat	cgacgctcaa	gtcagagggtg	gcgaaacccg	acaggactat	5520
aaagataacca	ggcgtttccc	cctggaagct	ccctcggtgcg	ctctcctgtt	ccgaccctgc	5580
cgcctaccgg	atacctgtcc	gcctttctcc	cttcgggaag	cgtggcgctt	tctcatagct	5640
cacgctgtag	gtatctcagt	tcggtgtagg	tcggtcgctc	caagctgggc	tgtgtgcacg	5700
aaccccccg	tcagcccgac	cgctgcgcct	tatccggtaa	ctatcgctct	gagtccaacc	5760
cggtaagaca	cgacttatcg	ccactggcag	cagccactgg	taacaggatt	agcagagcga	5820
ggtagttagg	cgggtgctaca	gagttcttga	agtggtggcc	taactacggc	tacactagaa	5880
ggacagtatt	tggtatctgc	gctctgctga	agccagttac	cttcggaaaa	agagttggta	5940
gctcttgatc	cggcaaaaca	accaccgctg	gtagcgggtgg	tttttttgtt	tgcaagcagc	6000
agattacgcg	cagaaaaaaa	ggatctcaag	aagatccctt	gatcttttct	acggggtctg	6060
acgctcagtg	gaacgaaaaac	tcacgttaag	ggattttggg	catgcattct	aggtactaaa	6120
acaattcatc	cagtaaaata	taatatttta	tttttctcca	atcaggcttg	atccccagta	6180
agtcaaaaaa	tagctcgaca	tactgttctt	ccccgatatac	ctccctgatc	gaccggagcg	6240
agaaggcaat	gtcataccac	ttgtccgccc	tgccgcttct	cccaagatca	ataaagccac	6300
ttactttgcc	atctttcaca	aagatgttgc	tgtctcccag	gtcgcgcgtg	gaaaagacaa	6360
gttctctctc	gggcttttcc	gtctttaaaa	aatcatacag	ctcgcgcgga	tctttaaatg	6420
gagtgctctc	ttcccagttt	tcgcaatcca	catcgccag	atcgttattc	agtaagtaat	6480
ccaattcggc	taagcggctg	tctaagctat	tcgtataggg	acaatccgat	atgtcgatgg	6540
agtgaaagag	ctcgatgcac	tcgcataaca	gctcgataat	cttttcaggg	ctttgttcat	6600
cttcatactc	ttccgagcaa	aggacgccat	cggcctcact	catgagcaga	ttgtctccagc	6660
catcatgccg	ttcaaagtgc	aggacctttg	gaacaggcag	ctttccttcc	agccatagca	6720
tcagtctctc	ttcccgttcc	acatcatagg	tggtcccttt	ataccggctg	tccgtcattt	6780
ttaaatatag	gttttcattt	tctcccacca	gcttatatac	cttagcagga	gacattcctt	6840
ccgtatcttt	tacgcagcgg	tatttttcga	tcagtttttt	caattccggg	gatattctca	6900
ttttagccat	ttattatttc	cttctctttt	cttcacagtat	ttaaagatac	cccaagaaagc	6960
taattataac	aagacgaact	ccaattcact	gttccttgca	ttctaaaacc	ttaaatacca	7020
gaaaacagct	ttttcaaagt	tgttttcaaa	gttggcggtat	aacatagtat	cgacggagcc	7080
gattttgaaa	cctgggtgat	cacaggcgac	acgcgtctgt	catcgttaca	atcaacatgc	7140
taccctccgc	gagatcatcc	gtgtttcaaa	cccggcagct	tagttgccgt	tcttccgaat	7200
agcatcggtg	acatgagcaa	agtctgcgcg	cttacaacgg	ctctcccgtc	gacgccgtcc	7260
cggactgata	gggtgcctgt	atcgagtggg	gattttgtgc	cgagctgccc	gtcggggagc	7320
tggtggctgg	ctgggtggcag	gatatattgt	ggtgtaaaaca	aattgacgct	tagacaactt	7380
aataacacat	tgccgacggt	tttaattgtag	tgaattaaacg	ccgaattaat	tcggggggatc	7440
tggatttttag	tactggattt	tggttttag	aattagaaat	ttatttgata	gaagtatttt	7500
acaaatacaa	atacatacta	agggtttctt	atatgtccta	cacatgagcg	aaaccctata	7560
ggaaccctaa	ttcccttatc	tgggaactac	tcacacatta	ttatggagaa	actcgagctt	7620
gtcgatcgac	agatccggtc	ggcatctact	ctatttcttt	gccctcggac	gagtgctggg	7680
gcgtcggttt	ccactatcgg	cgagtacttc	tacacagcca	tcgggtccaga	cggccgcgct	7740
tctgcggggc	atttgtgtac	gcccgacagt	cccggctccg	gatcggacga	ttgcgtcgca	7800
tcgaccctgc	gcccagctg	catcatcgaa	attgccgtca	accaagctct	gatagagttg	7860
gtcaagacca	atgcggagca	tatacgcccg	gagtcgtggc	gatcctgcaa	gctccggatg	7920
cctccgctcg	aagtgcgcg	tctgctgctc	catacaagcc	aaccacggcc	tccagaagaa	7980
gatgttggcg	acctcgtatt	gggaatcccc	gaacatcgcc	tcgctccagt	caatgaccgc	8040
tgttatgcgg	ccattgtccg	tcaggacatt	gttggagccg	aaatccgctg	gcacgaggtg	8100
ccggacttcg	gggcagtcct	cggcccaaa	catcagctca	tcgagagcct	gcgcgacgga	8160
cgcactgacg	gtgtcgtcca	tcacagtttg	ccagtgtatc	acatggggat	cagcaatcgc	8220
gcataatgaa	tcacggcatg	tagtgtattg	accgattcct	tgcggtccga	atggggccgaa	8280
cccgcctcgt	tggctaagat	cggccgcagc	gatcgcaccc	atagcctccg	cgaccgggtg	8340
tagaacagcg	ggcagttcgg	tttcaggcag	gtctttgcaac	gtgacaccc	gtgcacggcg	8400
ggagatgcaa	taggtcaggc	tctcgctaaa	ctcccaatg	tcagacactt	ccgggaatcgg	8460
gagcgcggcc	gatgcaaagt	gccgataaac	ataacgatct	ttgtagaaac	catcggcgca	8520
gctattttacc	cgcaggacat	atccacgccc	tcctacatcg	aagctgaaag	cacgagattc	8580
ttcgccctcc	gagagctgca	tcaggtcgga	gacgctgtcg	aaactttcga	tcagaaactt	8640
ctcgacagac	gtcgcggtga	gttcaggctt	tttcatatct	cattgcccc	cgggatctgc	8700
gaaagctcga	gagagataga	tttgtagaga	gagactgggtg	atttcagcgt	gtcctctcca	8760
aatgaaatga	acttccttat	atagaggaag	gtcttgcgaa	ggatagtggg	attgtgcgtc	8820
atcccttacg	tcagtggaga	tatcacatca	atccacttgc	tttgaagacg	tggttggaac	8880
gtcttctttt	tccacgatgc	tcctcgtggg	tgggggtcca	tctttggggac	cactgtcggc	8940
agaggcatct	tgaacgatag	cctttccttt	atcgcaatga	tggcatttgt	aggtgccacc	9000

-9-

```

ttccttttct actgtccttt tgatgaagt acagatagct gggcaatgga atccgaggag 9060
gtttcccgat attacccttt gttgaaaagt ctcaatagcc ctttggctct ctgagactgt 9120
atccttgata ttcttgagat agacgagagt gtcgtgctcc accatgttat cacatcaatc 9180
cacttgcttt gaagacgtgg ttggaacgct tcttttttcc acgatgctcc tcgtgggtgg 9240
gggtccatct ttgggaccac tgctggcaga ggcactctga acgatagcct ttcctttatc 9300
gcaatgatgg catttgtagg tgccaccttc cttttctact gtccttttga tgaagtgaca 9360
gatagctggg caatggaatc cgaggagggt tcccgatatt accctttgtt gaaaagtctc 9420
aatagccctt tggctctctg agactgtatc tttgatattc ttggagtaga cgagagtgtc 9480
gtgctccacc atgttggaac gctgctctag ccaatacgca aaccgcctct ccccgcgct 9540
tggccgattc attaatgcag ctggcacgac aggtttcccc actggaaagc gggcagtgag 9600
cgcaacgcaa ttaatgtgag ttagctcact cattagggac cccaggcttt acactttatg 9660
cttcgggctc gtatgttggt tgggaattgt agcggataac aatttcacac aggaaacagc 9720
tatgaccatg attacgaatt cgagctcggg acccggggat cctctagagt cgacctgcag 9780
gcatgcaagc ttggcactgg ccgtcgcttt acaacgtcgt gactgggaaa accctggcgt 9840
taccacaact aatcgcttg cagcacatcc cccttctgcc agctggcgta atagcgaaga 9900
ggcccgacc gatcgccctt cccaacagtt gcgcagcctg aatggcgaat gctagagcag 9960
cttgagcttg gatcagattg tcgtttcccc ccttcagttt agcttcatgg agtcaaagat 10020
tcaaatagag gacctaacag aactcgccgt aaagactggc gaacagttca tacagagtct 10080
cttacgactc aatgacaaga agaaaatctt cgtcaacatg gtggagcacg acacacttgt 10140
ctactccaaa aatatcaaa atacagtctc agaagaccaa agggcaattg agacttttca 10200
acaaagggtg atatccggaa acctcctcgg attccattgc ccagctatct gtcactttat 10260
tgtgaagata gtggaaaagg aaggtggctc ctacaaatgc catcattgcg ataaaggaaa 10320
ggccatcggt gaagatgcct ctgccgacag tgggtcccaa gatggacccc caccacagag 10380
gagcatcgtg gaaaaagaag acgttccaac cacgtcttca aagcaagtgg attgatgtga 10440
tatctccact gacgtaagg atgacgcaca atcccactat ccttcgcaag acccttcctc 10500
tatataagga agttcatttc atttgagag aacacggggg actcttgac 10549

```

<210> 4  
 <211> 33  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> CaMV35SpolyA Primer

<400> 4  
 ctgaattaac gccgaattaa ttcgggggat ctg 33

<210> 5  
 <211> 29  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> CaMV35Spr Primer

<400> 5  
 ctagagcagc ttgccaacat ggtggagca 29

<210> 6  
 <211> 12592  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> pAg2 Plasmid

<400> 6  
 gtacgaagaa ggccaagaac ggccgcctgg tgacggtatc cgagggtgaa gccttgatta 60  
 gccgctacaa gatcgtaaaag agcgaaaacc ggccggccgga gtacatcgag atcgagctag 120  
 ctgattggat gtaccgcgag atcacagaag gcaagaaccc ggacgtgctg acggttcacc 180  
 ccgattactt tttgatcgat cccggcatcg gccgttttct ctaccgcctg gcacgccgag 240  
 ccgcaggcaa ggcagaagcc agatggttgt tcaagacgat ctacgaacgc agtggcagcg 300  
 ccggagagtt caagaagtgc tgtttcaccg tgcgcaagct gatcgggtca aatgacctgc 360  
 cggagtacga tttgaaggag gagggcggggc aggctggccc gatacctagtc atgcgctacc 420  
 gcaacctgat cgagggcgaa gcatccgccc gttcctaagt tacggagcag atgctagggc 480  
 aaattgcctt agcaggggaa aaaggtcgaa aaggtctctt tcctgtggat agcacgtaca 540

-10-

ttgggaaccc	aaagccgtac	attgggaacc	ggaacccgta	cattgggaac	ccaaagccgt	600
acattgggaa	ccggtcacac	atgtaagtga	ctgatataaa	agagaaaaaa	ggcgattttt	660
ccgcctaaaa	ctctttaaaa	cttatttaaaa	ctcttaaaaac	ccgcctggcc	tgtgcataac	720
tgtctggcca	gcgcacagcc	gaagagctgc	aaaaagcgcc	tacccttcgg	tcgctgcgct	780
ccctacgccc	cgccgcttcg	cgtcggccta	tcgcgccgcg	tggccgctca	aaaatggctg	840
gcctacggcc	aggcaatcta	ccaggggcgcg	gacaagccgc	gccgtcgcca	ctcgaccgcc	900
ggcgcccaca	tcaaggcacc	ctgcctcgcg	cgtttcggtg	atgacgggtga	aaacctctga	960
cacatgcagc	tcccggagac	ggtcacagct	tgtctgtaag	cggatgcccgg	gagcagacaa	1020
gcccgtcagg	gcgcgtcagc	gggtgttgcc	gggtgtcggg	gcgcagccat	gaccagtcga	1080
cgtagcgata	gcggagtgtg	tactggctta	actatgcggc	atcagagcag	attgtactga	1140
gagtgcacca	tatgcggtgt	gaaataccgc	acagatgcgt	aaggagaaaa	taccgcatca	1200
ggcgctcttc	cgcttcctcg	ctcactgact	cgctgcgctc	ggtcggttcg	ctgcggcgag	1260
cggtatcagc	tactcaaaag	gcggtaatat	ggttatccac	agaatcaggg	gataacgcag	1320
gaaagaacat	gtgagcaaaa	ggccagcaaa	aggccaggaa	ccgtaaaaaag	gccgcggtgc	1380
tggcggtttt	ccataggctc	cgcccccttc	acgagcatca	caaaaatcga	cgctcaagtc	1440
agagggtggc	aaacccgaca	ggactataaa	gataccaggc	gtttccccct	ggaagctccc	1500
tcgtgcgctc	tcctgttccg	accctgccgc	ttaccggata	cctgtccgcc	tttctccctt	1560
cggaagcgt	ggcgctttct	catagctcac	gctgtaggtg	tctcagttcg	gtgtaggctg	1620
ttcgctccaa	gtgcaggctg	gtgcacgaac	ccccggttca	gcccagccgc	tgcgccttat	1680
ccggtaaact	tcgtcttgag	tccaacccgc	taagacacga	cttatcgcca	ctggcagcag	1740
ccactggtaa	caggattagc	agagcgaggt	atgtaggcgg	tgctacagag	ttcttgaagt	1800
ggtagccctaa	ctacggctac	actagaagga	cagtatttgg	tatctgcgct	ctgctgaagc	1860
cagttacctt	cggaaaaaga	gttggttagct	cttgatccgg	caaacaaaacc	accgctggta	1920
gcggtgggtt	ttttgtttgc	aagcagcaga	ttacgcgcag	aaaaaaaagga	tctcaagaag	1980
atcctttgat	cttttctacg	gggtctgacg	ctcagtgga	cgaaaaactca	cgttaaggga	2040
ttttggtcat	gcattctagg	tactaaaaca	attcatccag	taaaatataa	tattttattt	2100
tctcccaatc	aggcttgatc	cccagtaagt	caaaaaatag	ctcgacatac	tgttcttccc	2160
cgatattctc	ctgatcgac	cggacgcaga	aggcaatgtc	ataccacttg	tccgccttgc	2220
cgcttctccc	aagatcaata	aagccactta	ctttgccatc	tttcacaaag	atgttgctgt	2280
ctcccaggtc	gccgtgggaa	aagacaagtt	cctcttcggg	cttttccgct	tttaaaaaat	2340
catacagctc	gcgcggatct	ttaaatggag	tgctcttctc	ccagttttcg	caatccacat	2400
cggccagatc	gttattcagt	aagtaatcca	attcggttaa	gcggctgtct	aagctattcg	2460
tatagggaca	atccgatatg	tcgatggagt	gaaagagcct	gatgcactcc	gcatacagct	2520
cgataatctt	ttcagggtt	tggtcatctt	ctcagttctc	cgagcaaaag	acgccatcgg	2580
cctcactcat	gagcagattg	ctccagccat	catgccgttc	aaagtgcagg	acctttggaa	2640
caggcagctc	tccttccagc	catagcatca	tgctcttttc	ccgttccaca	tcatagggtg	2700
tccttttata	ccggtctgtc	gtcattttta	aatatagggt	ttcattttct	cccaccagct	2760
tataacctt	agcaggagac	attccttccg	tatcttttac	gcagcggtat	ttttcgatca	2820
gttttttcaa	ttccgggtgat	attctcattt	tagccattta	ttatttctct	cctcttttct	2880
acagttttta	aagatacccc	taataacgaa	ttataacaag	acgaactcca	attcactggt	2940
ccttgcatte	taaaacctta	aataaccagaa	aacagctttt	tcaaagtgtg	tttcaaagtt	3000
ggcgtataac	atagtatcga	cggagccgat	tttgaaaccg	cgggtgatcac	aggcagcaac	3060
gctctgtcat	cgttacaatc	aacatgctac	cctccgcgag	atcatccgtg	tttcaaacc	3120
ggcagcttag	ttgccgttct	tccgaatagc	atcggtaaca	tgagcaaaag	ctgccgcctt	3180
acaacggctc	tcccgtgac	gccgtcccgc	actgatgggc	tgccgtgtatc	gagtgggtgat	3240
tttgtgccga	gctgccgggc	ggggagctgt	tggtggctg	gtggcaggat	atatgtgtgt	3300
gtaaacaaat	tgacgcttag	acaacttaat	aacacattgc	ggacgttttt	aatgtactga	3360
attaacgccc	aattaattcg	ggggatctgg	atttttagtac	tggatttttg	ttttaggaat	3420
tagaaaattt	attgatagaa	gtattttaca	aatacaataa	cataactaagg	gtttcttata	3480
tgctcaacac	atgagcgaaa	ccctatagga	accctaattc	ccttatctgg	gaactactca	3540
cacattatta	tggagaaact	cgagtcaaat	ctcggtgacg	ggcaggaccg	gacggggcgg	3600
taccggcagg	ctgaagtcca	gctgccagaa	acccacgtca	tgccagttcc	cggtgcttga	3660
gccggccgcc	cgcagcatgc	cgcggggggc	atatccgagc	gcctcggtga	tgcgcaacgt	3720
cgggtcggtg	ggcagcccca	tgacagcgac	cacgctcttg	aagccctgtg	cctccaggga	3780
cttcagcagg	tgggtgtaga	gcgtggagcc	cagtcctcgt	cgctgggtgg	ggggggagag	3840
gtacacgggt	gactcggccg	tccagtcgta	ggcgttgcgt	gccttccagg	ggcccggtga	3900
ggcgatgccc	gcgacctcgc	cgtccacctc	ggcgacgagc	cagggatagc	gctcccgcag	3960
acggacgagg	tcgtccgtcc	actcctgcgg	ttcctgcggc	tcggtacgga	agttgaccgt	4020
gcttgtctcg	atgtagtggt	tgacgatggg	gcagacccgc	ggcatgtccg	cctcgggtgg	4080
acggcggatg	tcggccgggg	gtcgttctgg	gctcatggta	gactcgagag	agatagattt	4140
gtagagagag	actgggtgatt	tcagcgtgtc	ctctccaaat	gaaatgaact	tccttatata	4200
gaggaaggtc	ttgcgaagga	tagtgggatt	gtgcgtcatc	ccttacgtca	gtggagatat	4260
cacatcaatc	cacttgcttt	gaagacgtgg	ttggaacgtc	ttctttttcc	acgatgctcc	4320
tcgtgggtgg	gggtccatct	ttgggaccac	tgctccgcga	ggcatcttga	acgatagcct	4380
ttcctttatc	gcaattgatg	catttgtagg	tgccaccttc	cttttctact	gtccttttga	4440
tgaagtgaca	gatagctggg	caatggaatc	cgaggagggt	tcccgatatt	accctttgtt	4500
gaaaagtctc	aatagccctt	tggtcttctg	agactgtatc	tttgatattc	ttggagtaga	4560



- 11 -

cgagagtgtc	gtgtctccacc	atgtttatcac	atcaatccac	ttgcttttgaa	gacgtgggttg	4620
gaacgtcttc	tttttccacg	atgtctctcgc	tgggtggggg	tccatctttg	ggaccactgt	4680
cggcagaggc	atcttgaacg	atagcctttc	ctttatcgca	atgatggcat	ttgtagggtgc	4740
caccttccct	ttctactgtc	cttttgatga	agtgcacgat	agctgggcaa	tggaaatccga	4800
ggagggtttcc	cgatattacc	ctttgttgaa	aagtctcaat	agcccttttg	tcttctgaga	4860
ctgtatcttt	gatattcttg	gagtagacga	gagtgctcgtg	ctccaccatg	ttggcaagct	4920
aattgtgagc	ggataacaat	ttcacacagg	cgcgcggttg	ccgattcatt	aatgcagctg	4980
gcacgacagg	tttcccgaact	ggaaagcggg	cagtgcgcgc	aacgcaatta	atgtgagtta	5040
gctcactcat	taggcacccc	aggctttaca	ctttatgctt	ccggctcgta	tgttgtgtgg	5100
aattgtgagc	ggataacaat	ttcacacagg	aaacagctat	gaccatgatt	acgaattcga	5160
gccttgacta	gagggctcgac	ggtatacaga	catgataaga	tacattgatg	agtttgagca	5220
aaccacaact	agaattgcagt	gaaaaaaatg	ctttatgtgt	gaaatttgtg	atgctattgc	5280
tttatttgta	accattataa	gctgcaataa	acaagtgtgg	gtgggcaag	aactccagca	5340
tgagatcccc	gcgctggagg	atcatccagc	cggcgtcccc	gaaaacgatt	ccgaagccca	5400
acctttcata	gaaggcggcg	gtggaatcga	aatctcgtag	cacgtgtcag	tcctgtctct	5460
cgcccaagaa	gtgcacgcag	ttgcccggcg	ggtcgcgcag	ggcgaactcc	cgccccacg	5520
gctgctcgcc	gatctcggtc	atggccggcc	cgaggcgctc	cggaagtgc	gtggacacga	5580
cctccgacca	ctcggcgtag	agctcgctca	ggccgcgcac	ccacacccag	gccagggtgt	5640
tgtccggcac	cacttggtcc	tggaccgcgc	tgatgaacag	ggtcacgtcg	tcccggacca	5700
caccggcgaa	gtcgtctctc	acgaagtccc	gggagaaccc	gagccggtcg	gtccagaact	5760
cgaccgctcc	ggcgacgtcg	cgcgcggtga	gcaccggaaac	ggcactgggtc	aacttggcca	5820
tggatccaga	tttcgctcaa	gttagtataa	aaaagcaggc	ttcaatctcg	caggaattcg	5880
atcgacactc	tcgtctactc	caagaatata	aaagatacag	tctcagaaga	ccaaagggtc	5940
attgagactt	ttcaacaaag	ggtaatatcg	ggaaacctcc	tcggattcca	ttgccagct	6000
atctgtcact	tcataaaaag	gacagttaga	aaggaaggtg	gcacctacaa	atgccatcat	6060
tgcgataaag	gaaaggctat	cgctcaagat	gcctctgccc	acagtgggtc	caaagatgga	6120
ccccacccca	cgaggagcat	cgtaggaaaa	gaagacgttc	caaccacgtc	ttcaaagcaa	6180
gtggattgat	gtgataacat	ggtggagcac	gacactctcg	tctactccaa	gaatatcaaa	6240
gatacagtct	cagaagacca	aagggtctatt	gagacttttc	aacaaagggt	aatatcgga	6300
aacctcctcg	gattccattg	cccagctatc	tgtcacttca	tcaaaaggac	agtagaaaag	6360
gaaggtggga	catacaaatg	ccatcattgc	gataaaaggaa	aggctatcgt	tcaagatgcc	6420
tctgcccaga	gtggtcccaa	agatggaccc	ccaccacga	ggagcatcgt	ggaaaaggaa	6480
gacgttccaa	ccacgtcttc	aaagcaagtg	gattgatgtg	atatctccac	tgacgtaagg	6540
gatgacgcac	aatcccaacta	tccttcgcaa	gaccttcctc	tataataagga	agttcatttc	6600
atttggagag	gacacgctga	aatcaccagt	ctctctctac	aaatctatct	ctctcgagct	6660
ttcgagatc	cggggggggca	atgagatag	aaaaagcctg	aactcaccgc	gacgtctgtc	6720
gagaagtctc	tgatcgaaaa	gttcgacagc	gtctccgacc	tgatgcagct	ctcggagggtc	6780
gaagaatctc	gtgctttcag	cttcgatgtg	ggagggcggtg	gatatgtcct	gcggtgaaat	6840
agctgcgcgc	atgggtttcta	caaagatcgt	tatgtttatc	ggcactttgc	atcgggccgcg	6900
ctcccgatcc	cggaagtgtc	tgacattggg	gagtttagcg	agagcctgac	ctatggcatc	6960
tcccgcggtg	cacagggtgt	cacgttgcaa	gacctgtcgtg	aaaccgaact	gcccgtgtgt	7020
ctacaaccgg	tcgaggaggc	tatggatgcg	atcgctgcgcg	ccgatcttag	ccagacgagc	7080
gggttcggcc	catcgggacc	gcaaggaatc	gggtcaatata	ctacatggcg	tgatttcata	7140
tcgagcattg	ctgatcccca	tgtgtatcac	ttggcaaaactg	tgatggacga	caccgtcagt	7200
gcgtccgtcg	cgagggctct	cgatgagctg	atgctttggg	ccgaggactg	ccccgaagtc	7260
cggcacctcg	tcgacgcgga	tttcggctcc	aacaatgtcc	tgacgggaca	tgcccgcata	7320
acagcgggtca	ttgactggag	cgaggcgatg	ttcggggatt	cccaatacga	ggtcgccaac	7380
atcttcttct	ggaggccgtg	gttggtctgt	atggagcagc	agacgcgcta	cttcgagcgg	7440
aggcatccgg	agcttgacgg	atcgccacga	ctccgggctg	atatgctccg	cattgggtctt	7500
gaccaactct	atcagagctt	ggttgacggc	aatttcgatg	atgcagcttg	ggcgagggtg	7560
cgatgcgacg	caatcgtccg	atccggagcc	gggactgtcg	ggcgtagaca	aatcgcccgc	7620
agaagcgcg	ccgtctggac	cgatggctgt	gtagaagtac	tcgcccgatag	tggaacccga	7680
cgccccagca	ctcgtccgag	ggcaaaagaa	tagagttagt	gccgaccgga	tctgtcgatc	7740
gacaagctcg	agtttctcca	taataatgtg	tgagttagttc	ccagataagg	gaattagggt	7800
tcctataggg	tttcgctcat	gtgttgagca	tataagaaac	ccttagtatg	tatttgtatt	7860
tgtaaaatac	ttctatcaat	aaaatttcta	attctaaaaa	ccaaaatcca	gtactaaaaa	7920
ccagatcccc	cgaatttaatt	cggcgttaat	tcagatcaag	cttggcactg	gccgtcgttt	7980
tacaacgtcg	tgactgggaa	aacctgtggc	ttacccaact	taatcgccct	gcagcacatc	8040
cccccttcgc	cagctggcgt	aatagcgaag	aggccgcgac	cgatcgccct	tcccaacagt	8100
tgccgagcct	gaatggcgaa	tgctagagca	gcttgagctt	ggatcagatt	gtcgtttccc	8160
gccttcagtt	tggggatcct	ctagactgaa	ggcgggaaac	gacaatctga	tcatgagcgg	8220
agaattaagg	gagtcacgtt	atgaccccg	ccgatgacgc	gggacaagcc	gttttacgtt	8280
tggaaactgac	agaaccgcaa	cgttgaagga	gccactcagc	cgcggttttc	tggagtttaa	8340
tgagctaagc	acatacgtca	gaaaccatta	ttgcgcgttc	aaaagtcgcc	taaggctcact	8400
atcagctagc	aaatatttct	tgtcaaaaat	gtccactga	cgttccataa	attcccctcg	8460
gtatccaatt	agagtctcat	attcactctc	aatccaaata	atctgcaccg	gatctcgaga	8520
atcgaattcc	cgcggccgc	atggttagatc	tgactagtaa	aggagaagaa	cttttctactg	8580

-12-

gagtgtgtccc	aattcttgtt	gaattagatg	gtgatgttaa	tgggcacaaa	ttttctgtca	8640
gtggagagggg	tgaaggtgat	gcaacatacg	gaaaacttac	ccttaaattt	atttgcacta	8700
ctggaaaaact	acctgttccg	tggccaacac	ttgtcactac	tttctcttat	gggtgtcaat	8760
gcttttcaag	ataccagat	catatgaagc	ggcacgactt	cttcaagagc	gccatgctcg	8820
agggatacgt	gcaggagagg	accatcttct	tcaaggacga	cgggaactac	aagacacgtg	8880
ctgaagtcaa	gtttgagggg	gacacctctg	tcaacaggat	cgagcttaag	ggaatcgatt	8940
tcaaggagga	cggaacatc	ctcgccaca	agttagaata	caactacaac	tcccacaacg	9000
tatacatcat	ggccgacaa	caaaagaacg	gcatcaaaagc	caacttcaag	acccgccaca	9060
acatcgaaga	cggcggtgtg	caactcgctg	atcattatca	acaaaatact	ccaattggcg	9120
atggccctgt	ccttttacca	gacaaccatt	acctgtccac	acaatctgcc	ccttcgaaag	9180
atcccaacga	aaagagagac	cacatgggtc	ttcttgagtt	tgtaacagct	gctgggatta	9240
cacatggcat	ggatgaacta	tacaaagcta	gccaccacca	ccaccaccac	gtgtgaattg	9300
gtgaccagct	cgaatttccc	cgatcggtta	aacatttggc	aataaaagtt	cttaagattg	9360
aatcctgttg	cgggtcttgc	gatgattatc	atataatttc	tggtgaatta	cgtaaagcat	9420
gtaataatta	acatgtaatg	catgacgtta	tttatgagat	gggtttttat	gattagagtc	9480
ccgcaattat	acatttaata	cgcatagaaa	aacaaaaat	agcgcgcaaa	ctaggataaaa	9540
ttatcgcgcg	cgggtctatc	tatgttacta	gatcggggat	taaaactatc	gtgtttgaca	9600
ggatatattg	gcgggttaac	ctaagagaaa	agagcggtta	ttagaataac	ggatatttaa	9660
aaggggcgtg	aaaggtttat	ccgttcgtcc	atctgtatgt	gcatgccaac	cacagggttc	9720
cctcgggat	aaagtactt	tgatccaacc	cctcgctgc	tatagtgcag	tcgggttctg	9780
acgttcagtg	cagccgtctt	ctgaaaacga	catgtcgcac	aagtcctaag	ttacgcgaca	9840
ggctgccgcc	ctgccctttt	cctggcggtt	tcttgtcgcg	tgtttttagtc	gcataaagta	9900
gaatacttgc	gactagaacc	ggagacatta	cgccatgaac	aagagcgccg	ccgctggcct	9960
gctgggctat	gccccgctca	gcaccgacga	ccaggacttg	accaaccaac	ggggcgaact	10020
gcacgcggcc	ggctgcacca	agctgttttc	cgagaagatc	accggcacca	ggcgcgaccg	10080
cccggagctg	gccaggatgc	ttgaccaact	acgcccggc	gacgttgtga	cagtgaccag	10140
gctagaccgc	ctggcccgcg	gcacccgcga	cctactggac	attgccgagc	gcatccagga	10200
ggccggcgcg	ggcctgcgta	gcctggcaga	gcctggggcc	gacaccacca	cgccggcgcg	10260
ccgcatgggtg	ttgaccgtgt	tcgcccgcgt	tgccgagttc	gagcgttccc	taatcatcga	10320
ccgcacccgg	agcggggcgc	aggccgcgca	ggcccagagg	gtgaagtttg	gccccgcgcc	10380
tacctcaacc	ccggcacaga	tcgcgcacgc	ccgcgagctg	atcgaccagg	aaggccgcac	10440
cgtgaaagag	gcccgtgcac	tgcttggcgt	gcactcgctc	accctgtacc	gcgcacttga	10500
gcgcagcgag	gaagtgcgc	ccaccgaggg	caggcgggcg	ggtgccttcc	gtgaggacgc	10560
attgaccgag	gcccagcgcc	tgccggcgcc	cgagaatgaa	cgccaagagg	aacaagcatg	10620
aaacgcgacc	ggacggccca	ggacgaacct	tttttactta	ccgaagagat	cgaggcgag	10680
atgatcgcg	ccgggtacgt	gttcgagccg	cccgcgcacg	tctcaaccgt	gcccgtgcac	10740
gaaatcctgg	ccggtttgtc	tgatgccaa	ctggcgccct	ggccggccag	cctggccgct	10800
gaagaaacgc	agcgcgcgcg	tctaaaaagg	tgatgtgtat	ttgagtaaaa	cagcttgcgt	10860
catgcggtcg	ctgcgtatat	gatgcgatga	gtaaaataac	aaatacgcaa	ggggaacgca	10920
tgaaggttat	cgctgtactt	aaccagaaag	gcgggtcagg	caagacgacc	atcgcaacct	10980
atctagcccg	cgccctgcaa	ctcgccgggg	cgatgttctt	gttagtctgat	tccgatcccc	11040
agggcagctg	ccgcgattgg	gcggccgtgc	gggaagatca	accgctaacc	gttgcggcca	11100
tcgaccgccc	gacgattgac	cgcgacgtga	aggccatcgg	ccggcgcgac	ttcgtagtga	11160
tcgacggagc	gccccaggcg	gcggacttgg	ctgtgtccgc	gatcaaggca	gcccacttcc	11220
tgctgattcc	ggctgcagca	agcccttagc	acatattggc	caccgcgcac	ctgggtggagc	11280
tggttaagca	gcgcattgag	gtcacggatg	gaaggctaca	agcggccttt	gtcgtgtcgc	11340
gggcgatcaa	aggcacgcgc	atcgccgggtg	agggttccga	ggcgttggcc	gggtacgagc	11400
tgccattctt	tgagtccgt	atcacgcagc	gcgtgagcta	cccaggcact	gccgcgcgcg	11460
gcacaaccgt	tcttgaatca	gaacccgagg	gcgacgctgc	ccgcgagggtc	caggcgctgg	11520
ccgctgaaat	taaatcaaaa	ctcatttgag	ttaatgaggt	aaagagaaaa	tgagcaaaaag	11580
cacaaacacg	ctaagtgccg	gccgtccgag	cgacgcgagc	agcaaggctg	caacgttggc	11640
cagcctggca	gacacgccag	ccatgaagcg	ggtcaacttt	cagttgcccgg	cggaggatca	11700
caccaagctg	aagatgtacg	cggtacgcca	aggcaagacc	attaccgagc	tgctatctga	11760
atacatcgcg	cagctaccag	agtaaatgag	caaatgaata	aatgagtaga	tgaatttttag	11820
cggctaaagg	aggcggcatg	gaaaatcaag	aacaaccagg	caccgacgcc	gtggaatgcc	11880
ccatgtgtgg	aggaacgggc	ggttggccag	gcgtaagcgg	ctgggttgtc	tgccggccct	11940
gcaatggcac	tggaaacccc	aagcccgagg	aatcgcgctg	acggtcgcaa	accatccggc	12000
ccggtacaaa	tcggcgcggc	gctgggtgat	gacctgggtg	agaagttaga	ggccgcgcag	12060
gccgccagc	ggcaacgcac	cgaggcagaa	gcacgccccg	gtgaatcgtg	gcaagcgccg	12120
gctgatcgaa	tcggcaaa	atccgggcaa	ccggcgcgag	ccgggtgcgc	gtcgttagg	12180
aagccgcca	agggcgacga	gcaaccagat	tttttcgttc	cgatgctcta	tgacgtgggc	12240
accgcgata	gtcgcagcat	catggacgtg	cccgatttcc	gtctgtcgaa	gcgtgaccga	12300
cagctggcg	aggtgatccg	ctacgagctt	acgtagaggt	acgtagaggt	ttcccgagg	12360
ccggccggca	tggccagtg	gtgggattac	gacctgggtg	tgatggcggt	ttcccatcta	12420
accgaatcca	tgaaccgata	ccgggaagg	aaggagagaca	agcccgcccg	cgtgttccgt	12480
ccacagcttg	cgacgtact	caagttctgc	ggcgagccg	atggcgga	gcagaaagac	12540
gacctggtag	aaacctgcac	tcggttaa	accacgcacg	ttgccatgca	gc	12592

-13-

<210> 7  
<211> 3357  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> pGEMEasyNOS Plasmid

<400> 7  
tatcactagt gaattcgcgg cgcctgcag gtgcaccata tgggagagct cccaacgcgt 60  
tggatgcata gcttgagtat tctatagtg cacctaaata gcttggcgta atcatgggtca 120  
tagctgtttc ctgtgtgaaa ttgttatccg ctacaaatc cacacaacat acgagccgga 180  
agcataaagt gtaaaagcctg ggggtgcctaa tgagtgcgt aactcacatt aattgcgttg 240  
cgctcactgc ccgctttcca gtcgggaaac ctgtcgtgcc agctgcatta atgaatcggc 300  
caacgcgcgg ggagagggcg tttgcgtatt gggcgctctt ccgcttcctc gctcactgac 360  
tcgctgcgct cggctcgttcg gctgcggcga gcggtatcag ctactcaaaa ggcggttaata 420  
cggttatcca cagaatcagg ggataacgca ggaaagaaca tgtgagcaaaa aggccagcaa 480  
aaggccagga accgtaaaaa ggccgcgttg ctggcgtttt tccataggct ccgccccct 540  
gacgagcatc acaaaaaatcg acgctcaagt cagaggtggc gaaacccgac aggactataa 600  
agataccagg cgtttccccc tggagctcc ctgcgtcgct ctctgttcc gaccctgccg 660  
cttaccggat acctgtccgc ctttctccct tcgggaagcg tggcgctttc tcatagctca 720  
cgctgtaggc atctcagttc ggtgtaggtc gttcgctcca agctgggctg tgtgcacgaa 780  
cccccgcttc agcccgaccg ctgcgcctta tccggttaact atcgctctga gtccaacccg 840  
gtaagacacg acttatcgcc actggcagca gccactggta acaggattag cagagcagg 900  
tatgtaggcg gtgctacaga gttcttgaag ttgtggccta actacggcta cactagaaga 960  
acagtatttg gtatctgcgc tctgctgaag ccagttacct tcggaaaaag agttggtagc 1020  
tcttgatccg gcaaacaaaac caccgctggt agcgttgggt tttttgtttg caagcagcag 1080  
attacgcgca gaaaaaaagg atctcaagaa gatcctttga tcttttctac ggggtctgac 1140  
gctcagtgga acgaaaaactc acgttaaggg atttttgtca tgagattatc aaaaaggatc 1200  
ttcacctaga tcctttttaa ttaaaaaatga agttttaa atcaatctaaag tatatatgag 1260  
taaaacttgg ctgacagtta ccaatgctta atcagtgagg cacctatctc agcgatctgt 1320  
ctatttcgtt catccatagt tgctgactc cccgtcggt agataactac gatacgggag 1380  
ggcttaccat ctggccccag tgctgcaatg ataccgcgag acccacgctc accggctcca 1440  
gatttatcag caataaaacca gccagccgga agggccgagc gcagaagtgg tcctgcaact 1500  
ttatccgcct ccatccagtc tattaatgtt tgcggggaag ctagagtaag tagttgcga 1560  
gttaatagtt tgcgcaacgt tgttgccatt gctacaggca tcgtgggtgtc acgctcgtcg 1620  
tttggtatgg cttcattcag ctccggttcc caacgatcaa ggcgagttac atgatcccc 1680  
atgttgtgca aaaaagcggg tagctccttc ggtcctccga tcgttgtcag aagttaagttg 1740  
gccgcagtggt tatcactcat ggttatggca gcactgcata attctcttac tgtcatgcca 1800  
tccgtaagat gcttttctgt gactggtgag tactcaacca agtcattctg agaatagtg 1860  
atgcggcgac cgagttgctc ttgcccggcg tcaataccgg ataataccgc gccacatagc 1920  
agaactttaa aagtgtcat cattggaaaa cgttcttcgg ggcgaaaaact ctcaaggatc 1980  
ttaccgctgt tgagatccag ttcgatgtaa cccactcgtg caccacaactg atcttcagca 2040  
tcttttactt tcaccagcgt ttctgggtga gcaaaaaacag gaaggcaaaa tgcggcaaaa 2100  
aagggataaa gggcgacacg gaaatgttga atactcatal tcttcctttt tcaatattat 2160  
tgaagcattt atcagggtta ttgtctcatg agcggataca tatttgaaatg tatttagaaa 2220  
aataaaacaaa taggggttcc gcgcacattt cccgaaaaag tgccacctga tgcggtgtga 2280  
aataccgcac agatgcgtaa ggagaaaaata ccgcatacagg aaattgtaag cgttaatat 2340  
ttgttaaaat tcgcgttaaa tttttgttaa atcagctcat tttttaacca ataggccgaa 2400  
atcggcaaaa tcccttataa atcaaaaagaa tagaccgaga taggggtgag tgttgttcca 2460  
gtttggaaca agagtccact attaaagaac gtggactcca acgtcaaagg gcgaaaaacc 2520  
gtctatcagg gcgatggccc actacgtgaa ccatcaccct aatcaagttt tttggggtcg 2580  
aggtgccgta aagcactaaa tcggaaccct aaaggagacc cccgatttag agcttgacgg 2640  
ggaaaagcgg cgaacgtggc gagaaaggaa gggaaaggaa cgaaaaggagc gggcgctagg 2700  
gcgctggcaa gtgtagcggg cagcgtgcgc gtaaccacca caccgcgcgc gcttaatgcg 2760  
ccgctacagg tgcgctccat tcgccattca ggctgcgcaa ctggtgggaa gggcgatcgg 2820  
tgcgggcctc ttgcgtatta cgccagctgg cgaaaagggg atgtgctgca aggcgattaa 2880  
gttgggtaac gccagggttt tcccagtcac gacgttgtaa aacgacggcc agtgaattgt 2940  
aatacagctc actataggc gaattgggct cgacgtcgca tgctcccgcc cccatggcg 3000  
gccggggaa tctgatctc gagatccggt gagattgaga gtgaatatga 3060  
gactctaatt ggataccgag gggaaatttat gggagcattt ttgacaagaa 3120  
atatttgcta gctgatagtg accttaggcg acttttgaac gcgcaataat ggtttctgac 3180  
gtatgtgctt agctcattaa actccagaaa cccgcgctcg agtggctcct tcaacggttcg 3240  
ggttctgtca gttccaaaacg taaaacggct tgtcccgcgt catcggcggg ggtcataacg 3300  
tgactccctt aattctccgc tcatgatcag attgtcgttt cccgccttca gtctaga 3357

<210> 8

-14-

<211> 10122  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> p1302NOS Plasmid

<400> 8  
catggttagat ctgactagta aaggagaaga acttttctact ggagttgtcc caattcttgt 60  
tgaattagat ggtgatgta atgggcacaa attttctgtc agtggagagg gtgaagggtga 120  
tgcaacatac ggaaaactta cccttaaatt tatttgcact actggaaaac tacctgttcc 180  
gtggccaaca cttgtcacta ctttctctta tgggtgttcaa tgcttttcaa gatacccaga 240  
tcatatgaag cggcacgact tcttcaagag cgccatgcct gagggatacg tgcaggagag 300  
gaccatcttc ttcaaggacg acgggaacta caagacacgt gctgaagtca agtttgaggg 360  
agacaccctc gtcaacagga tcgagcttaa gggaaatcgat ttcaaggagg acggaaacat 420  
cctcggccac aagttggaat acaactacaa ctcccacaaac gtatacatca tggccgacaa 480  
gcaaaaagaac ggcaccaaag ccaacttcaa gacccgccac aacatcgaag acggcggcgt 540  
gcaactcgct gatcattatc acaaaaatac tccaattggc gatggccctg tccttttacc 600  
agacaacatc tacctgtcca cacaatctgc cctttcgaaa gatcccaacg aaaagagaga 660  
ccacatggtc ctctctgagt ttgtaacagc tgctgggatt acacatggca tggatgaact 720  
atacaaagct agccaccacc accaccacca cgtgtgaatt ggtgaccagc tccaatttcc 780  
ccgatcggtc aaacatttgg caataaagtt tcttaagatt gaatcctgtt gccggtcttg 840  
cgatgattat catataattt ctgttgaatt acgttaagca tgtaataatt aacatgtaat 900  
gcatgacgtt atttatgaga tgggttttta tgattagagt cccgcaatta tacatttaat 960  
acgcgataga aaacaaaata tagcgcgcaa actaggataa attatcgcgc gcggtgtcat 1020  
ctatgttact agatcgggaa ttaactatc agtgtttgac aggataatatt ggcgggtaaa 1080  
cctaagagaa aagagcgttt attagaataa cggatattta aaagggcgtg aaaaggttta 1140  
tccgttcgtc catttgtatg tgcattgcaa ccacaggggt cccctcggga tcaaagtact 1200  
ttgatccaac cctccgctg ctatagtga gtcggcttct gacgttcagt gcagccgtct 1260  
tctgaaaacg acatgtcgca caagtcctaa gttacgcgac aggctgccgc cctgcccttt 1320  
tcctggcggt ttcttgtcgc gtgttttagt cgcataaagt agaatacttg cgactagaac 1380  
cgagacatc acgccaatgaa caagagcgcc gccgctggcc tgctgggcta tgcgcgcatc 1440  
agcaccgacg accaggactt gaccaaccaa cgggcccgaac tgcacgcggc cggctgcacc 1500  
aagctgtttt ccgagaagat caccggcacc aggcgcgacc gcccgagctt ggcaggatg 1560  
cttgaccacc tacgcctgg cgacgttgtg cagtgaacca ggctagaccg cctggccgcg 1620  
agcaccgcgc acctactgga cattgccgag cgcattccagg aggcggcgcc gggcctgcgt 1680  
agcctggcag agcctggggc cgacaccacc acgcgggccc gccgcatggt gttgaccgtg 1740  
ttcgcccgca ttgccgagtt cgagcgttcc ctatcatcg accgcaccgc gagcgggcgc 1800  
gaggccgcca agggccgagg cgtgaagttt gggccccgcc ctacctcac cccggcacag 1860  
atcgcgcacg ccgcgagct gatcgaccag gaaggccgca ccgtgaaaga ggcggctgca 1920  
ctgcttggcg tgcactgctc gaccctgtat cgcgcacttg agcgcagcga ggaagtgcg 1980  
cccaccgag ccaggcggcg cgggtgcctt cgtgaggacg cattgaccga ggcgacgcc 2040  
ctggcgggcc cgcagaatga acgccaagag gaacaagcat gaaaccgcac caggacggcc 2100  
aggacgaacc gtttttcatt accgaagaga tgcaggcgga gatgatcgcg gccgggtacg 2160  
tgttcgagtc gcccgcgcac gtctcaaccg tgcgggtgca tgaaatcctg gccggtttgt 2220  
ctgatgccaa gctggcggcc tggccggcca gcttggccgc tgaagaaacc gagcgccgcc 2280  
gtctaaaaag gtgatgtgta tttgagtaaa acagcttgcg tcatgcggtc gctgcgtata 2340  
tgatgcgatg agtaaaataaa caaatacgca aggggaaacgc atgaaggta tcgctgtact 2400  
taaccagaaa ggcgggtcag gcaagacgac catcgcaacc catctagccc gcgcctgca 2460  
actcgccggg gccgatgttc tgtagtcga ttccgatccc cagggcagtg cccgcgattg 2520  
ggcgcccggt cgggaagatc aaccgctaac cgttgtcgcc atcgaccgcc cgacgattga 2580  
ccgcgacgtg aaggccatcg gccggcgcca cttcgtagtg atcgacggag cgcgccaggc 2640  
ggcggaactt gctgtgtccg cgatcaaggc agccgacttc gtgtgtattc cgggtgcaggc 2700  
aagcccttac gacatatggg ccaccgcca cctgggtggag ctgggttaagc agcgattga 2760  
ggtcacggat ggaaggctac aagcgccctt tgcgtgtcg cgggcgatca aaggcacgcg 2820  
catcgcggtg gaggttgccg aggcgtggc cgggtacgag ctgcccattc ttgagtcggc 2880  
tatcgacgag cgcgtgagct acccaggcac tgcggcgccc ggcacaaccg ttcttgaaat 2940  
agaaccgag ggcgacgctg cccgcgaggt ccaggcgctg gccgctgaaa ttaaatcaaa 3000  
actcatctga gtttaatgagg taaagagaaa atgagcaaaa gcacaaacac gctaagtgcc 3060  
ggtccgtcga ggcgacgcag cagcaaggct gcaacgttgg ccagcctggc agacagcca 3120  
gccatgaagc gggccaactt tcagttgccg gcggaggatc acaccaagct gaagatgtac 3180  
gcggtacgcc aaggcaagac cattaccgag ctgctatctg aatacatcg gcagctacca 3240  
gagtaaatga gcaaatgaat aaatgagtag atgaatttta gcggctaagc gagggcgcat 3300  
ggaaaatcaa gaacaaccag gcaccgacgc cgtggaatgc cccatgtgtg gaggaacggg 3360  
cggttgccca ggcgtaagcg gctgggttgt ctgcggcccc tgcaatggca ctggaaacccc 3420  
caagcccgag gaatcggcgt gacggtcgca aaccatccgg cccggtaaaa atcgcgccg 3480  
cgctgggtga tgacctggtg gagaagttga aggcgcgca ggcgccccag cggcaacgca 3540

-15-

tccgaggcaga	agcacgcccc	ggtgaatcgt	ggcaagcggc	cgctgatcga	atccgcaaaag	3600
aatcccgga	accgcccga	gccggtgcgc	cgctcgattag	gaagccgccc	aagggcgacg	3660
agcaaccaga	tttttttcgtt	ccgatgctct	atgacgtggg	caccccgcat	agtcgcagca	3720
tcatggacgt	ggccgttttc	cgtctgtcga	agcgtgaccg	acgagctggc	gaggtgatcc	3780
gctacgagct	tccagacggg	cacgtagagg	tttccgcagg	gccggccggc	atggccagtg	3840
tgtgggatta	cgacctggta	ctgatggcgg	tttcccatct	aaccgaatcc	atgaaccgat	3900
accgggaagg	gaaggagac	aagccccggc	gcgtgttccg	tccacacgtt	gcggacgtac	3960
tcaagttctg	ccggcgagcc	gatggcggaa	agcagaaaga	cgacctggta	gaaacctgca	4020
ttcgggtaaa	caccacgcac	gttgccatgc	agcgtacgaa	gaaggccaag	aacggccgcc	4080
tgggtgacggt	atccgagggg	gaagccttga	ttagccgcta	caagatcgta	aagagcgaaa	4140
ccgggcccggc	ggaagtacatc	gagatcgagc	tagctgattg	gatgtaccgc	gagatcacag	4200
aaggcaagaa	cccgacgtg	ctgacgggtt	accccgatta	ctttttgatc	gatcccgcca	4260
tccggccgttt	tctctaccgc	ctggcacggc	gcgcgcgagg	caaggcagaa	gccagatggg	4320
tgttcaagac	gatctacgaa	cgcaagtggc	gcgcgggaga	gttcaagaag	ttctgtttca	4380
ccgtgcgcaa	gctgatcggg	tcaaatgacc	tgccggagta	cgatttgaag	gaggaggcgg	4440
ggcaggctgg	cccgatccta	gtcatgcgct	accgcaacct	gatcgagggc	gaagcatccg	4500
ccgggttcta	atgtacggag	cagatgctag	ggcaaattgc	cctagcaggg	gaaaagggtc	4560
gaaaagggtct	ctttcctgtg	gatagcacgt	acattgggaa	cccaaagccg	tacattggga	4620
accgggaaccc	gtacattggg	aacccaaagc	cgtaaccttg	gaaccgggtc	cacatgtaag	4680
tgaactgatat	aaaagagaaa	aaaggcgaat	tttccgccta	aaactcttta	aaacttatta	4740
aaactcttaa	aaccgcctg	gcctgtgcat	aactgtctgg	ccagcgcaca	gccgaagagc	4800
tgcaaaaagg	gcctaccctt	cgggtcgctgc	gctccctacg	ccccgcgct	tcgcgtcggc	4860
ctatcgccgc	cgctggccgc	tcaaaaatgg	ctggccctacg	gccaggcaat	ctaccagggc	4920
gcggacaagc	cgcgccgtcg	ccactcgacc	gccggcgccc	acatcaaggc	acctgacctc	4980
gcgcggttccg	gtgatgacgg	tgaaaacctc	tgacacatgc	agctcccggg	gacggtcaca	5040
gcttgctctg	aagcggatgc	cgggagcaga	caagcccgctc	agggcgcgctc	agcgggtggt	5100
ggcgggtgtg	ggggcgcgagc	catgacccag	tcagctagcg	atagcggagt	gtatactggc	5160
ttactatgc	ggcatcagag	cagattgtac	tgagagtgc	ccatatgccc	tgtgaaatac	5220
cgcacagatg	cgtaaggaga	aaataccgca	tcaggcgctc	ttccgcttcc	tcgctcactg	5280
actcgctcgc	ctcggctcgtt	cggctgcggc	gagcggtatc	agctcactca	aaggcggtaa	5340
tacgggttatc	cacagaatca	ggggataacg	caggaaagaa	catgtgagca	aaaggccagc	5400
aaaaggccag	gaaccgtaaa	aaggccgcgt	tgctggcggt	tttccatagg	ctccgcccc	5460
ctgacgagca	tcacaaaaat	cgacgctcaa	gcagagggtg	gcgaaaaccg	acaggactat	5520
aaagatacca	ggcggtttccc	cctggaaagct	ccctcgctgcg	ctctcctgtt	ccgacctgc	5580
cgcctaccgg	atacctgtcc	gcctttctct	cttcgggaag	cgtggcgctt	tctcatagct	5640
cacgctgtag	gtatctcagt	tcgggtgtagg	tcggtcgctc	caagctgggc	tgtgtgcacg	5700
aaccccccg	tcagcccagc	cgctgcgcct	tatccggtaa	ctatcgctct	gagtccaacc	5760
cggtaaagca	cgacttatcg	ccactggcag	cagccactgg	taacaggatt	agcagagcga	5820
ggtagttagg	cgggtgctaca	agggtcttga	agtgggtggc	taactacggc	tacactagaa	5880
ggacagtat	tgggtatctgc	gctctgctga	agccagttac	cttcggaaaa	agagttggta	5940
gctcttgatc	cggaacaaa	accaccgctg	gtagcgggtg	tttttttggt	tgcaagcagc	6000
agattacgcg	cagaaaaaaa	ggatctcaag	aagatccttt	gatcttttct	acggggtctg	6060
acgctcagtg	gaacgaaaac	tcacgttaag	ggattttggg	catgcattct	agggtactaaa	6120
acaattcatc	cagtaaaaata	taataatttta	ttttctccca	atcagggttg	atccccagta	6180
agtcaaaaaa	tagctcgaca	tactgttctt	ccccgatatac	ctccctgatac	gaccggagcg	6240
agaaggcaat	gtcataccac	ttgtccgccc	tgccgcttct	cccaagatca	ataaagccac	6300
ttactttggc	atctttcaca	aagatgttgc	tgtctcccag	gtcgccgtgg	gaaaagacaa	6360
gttccctctc	gggcttttcc	gtctttaaaa	aatcatacac	ctcgcgcgga	tctttaaatg	6420
gagtgctctc	ttcccagttt	tcgcaatcca	catcgccag	atcgttattc	agtaagtaat	6480
ccaattcggc	taagcggctg	tctaagctat	tcgtataggg	acaatccgat	atgtcgatgg	6540
agtgaagag	cctgatgcac	tcgcataaca	gctcgataat	cttttcaggg	ctttgttcat	6600
cttcatactc	ttccgagcaa	aggacgccat	cggcctcact	catgagcaga	ttgctccagc	6660
catcatgccc	ttcaaagtgc	aggacctttg	gaacaggcag	ctttccttcc	agccatagaa	6720
tcattgtcct	ttcccgttcc	acatcatagg	tggtcccttt	ataccggctg	tccgtcattt	6780
ttaaatatag	gttttcat	tctcccacca	gcttatatac	cttagcagga	gacattcctt	6840
ccgtatcttt	tacgcagcgg	tatttttcga	tcagtttttt	caattccggg	gatatttctca	6900
ttttagccat	ttattatttc	cttctctttt	tctacagtat	ttaaagatac	cccaagaagc	6960
taattataac	aagacgaact	ccaattcact	gttccttgca	ttctaaaacc	ttaaatacca	7020
gaaaacagct	ttttcaaagt	tggtttcaaa	gttggcgat	aacatagtat	cgacggagcc	7080
gattttgaaa	cccggtgat	cacaggcagc	aacgctctgt	catcggtaca	atcaacatgc	7140
taccctccgc	gagatcatcc	gtgtttcaaa	ccggcgagct	tagttgccc	tcttccgaat	7200
agcatcggtg	acatgagcaa	agtctgcgcg	cttacaacgg	ctctcccgt	gacgccgtcc	7260
cggactgatg	ggctgcccgt	atcgagtgg	gattttgtgc	cgagctgccc	gtcggggagc	7320
tggtggctgg	ctgggtggcag	gatataattgt	gggtgtaaac	aattgacgt	tagacaactt	7380
aataacacat	tgccggacgtt	tttaattgtac	tgaattaacg	ccgaattaat	tcgggggatc	7440
tggatttttag	tactggattt	tgggttttag	aattagaat	tttattgata	gaagtatttt	7500
acaaatacaa	atacatacta	aggggtttctt	atatgctcaa	cacatgagcg	aaaccttata	7560

-16-

```

ggaaccctaa  ttcccttatt  tgggaactac  tcacacatta  ttatggagaa  actcgagctt  7620
gtcgatcgac  agatccggtc  ggcattctact  ctattttcttt  gccctcggac  gagtgcctggg  7680
gcgtcggttt  ccactatcgg  cgagtaacttc  tacacagcca  tcggtccaga  cggcccgct  7740
tctgcgggcg  atttgtgtac  gcccgacagt  cccgggtccg  gatcggacga  ttgctgcga  7800
tcgaacctgc  gcccaagctg  catcatcgaa  attgccgtca  accaagctct  gatagagttg  7860
gtcaagacca  atgctggagca  tatacgcccc  gagtcgtggc  gatcctgcaa  gctccggatg  7920
cctccgctcg  aagtagcgcg  tctgctgctc  catacaagcc  aaccacggcc  tccagaagaa  7980
gatgttggcg  accctgtatt  gggaatcccc  gaacatcgcc  tcgctccagt  caatgaccgc  8040
tggtatgcgg  ccattgtccg  tcaggacatt  ggtggagccg  aaatccgcgt  gcacgaggtg  8100
ccggacttcg  gggcagtcct  cggcccaaag  catcagctca  tcgagagcct  gcgcgacgga  8160
cgcactgacg  gtgtcgtcca  tcacagtttg  ccagtgtatac  acatggggat  cagcaatcgc  8220
gcatatgaaa  tcacgccatg  tagtgtattg  accgatttctt  tgcggtccga  atgggccgaa  8280
cccgtcgtc  tggctaagat  cggccgcagc  gatcgcattcc  atagcctccg  cgaccggttg  8340
tagaaccagc  tttcaggcag  ttccaggcag  gtcttgcaac  gtgacacct  gtgcacggcg  8400
ggagatgcaa  taggtcaggc  tctcgctaaa  ctccccaatg  tcaagcactt  ccggaatcgg  8460
gagcgcggcc  gatgcaaagt  gccgataaac  ataacgatct  ttgtagaaac  catcggcgca  8520
gctatttacc  cgcaggacat  atccacgccc  tcctacatcg  aagctgaaag  cacgagattc  8580
ttcgccctcc  gagagctgca  tcaggctcgga  gacgctgtcg  aacttttcga  tcagaaactt  8640
ctcgacagac  gtccggtgga  gttcaggctt  tttcatatct  cattgcccc  ccggtctgc  8700
gaaagctcga  gagataga  tttgtagaga  gagactggtg  atttcagcgt  gtcctctcca  8760
aatgaaatga  acttctttat  atagaggaag  gtcttgcgaa  ggatagtggg  attgtgcgtc  8820
atcccttacc  tcagtggaga  tatcacatca  atccacttgc  tttgaagacg  tggttggaac  8880
gtcttctttt  tccacgatgc  tctcgtggg  tgggggtcca  tctttgggac  cactgtcggc  8940
agaggcatct  tgaacgatag  cctttccttt  atcgcaatga  tggcatttgt  aggtgccacc  9000
ttccttttct  actgtccttt  tgatgaagtg  acagatagct  gggcaatgga  atccgaggag  9060
gtttcccgat  attacccttt  gttgaaaagt  ctcaatagcc  ctttggctct  ctgagactgt  9120
atctttgata  ttcttggagt  agacgagagt  gtctgtctcc  accatgttat  cacatcaatc  9180
cacttgcttt  gaagacgtgg  ttggaacgtc  ttctttttcc  acgatgctcc  tcgtgggtgg  9240
gggtccatct  ttgggaccac  tggcaccctc  ggcattctga  acgatagcct  ttcttttacc  9300
catttgtagg  tgccaccctc  gtccttttga  gtccttttga  tgaagtgaac  tgaaagtga  9360
gatagctggg  caatggaatc  cgaggaggtt  tcccgatatt  accctttgtt  gaaaagtctc  9420
aatagccctt  tggctctctg  agactgtatc  tttgatattc  ttggagtaga  cgagagtgtc  9480
gtgctccacc  atgttggcaa  gctgctctag  ccaatacgca  aaccgcctct  ccccgcgct  9540
tggccgattc  attaatgcag  ctggcacgac  aggtttcccg  actggaaagc  gggcagtgag  9600
cgcaacgcaa  ttaatgtgag  ttagctcact  cattagggac  cccaggcttt  acactttatg  9660
cttccggctc  gtatgttgtg  tggaaattgtg  agcggataac  aatttcacac  aggaaacagc  9720
tatgaccatg  attacgaatt  cgagctcggt  acccggggat  cctctagact  gaaggcggga  9780
aacgacaatc  tgatcatgag  cggagaatta  agggagtcac  gttatgacct  ccgccgatga  9840
cgcgggacaa  gccgttttac  gtttggaaat  gacagaaccg  caacgttgaa  ggagccactc  9900
agccgcgggt  ttctggagtt  taatgagcta  agcacatacg  tcagaaacca  ttattgcgcg  9960
ttcaaaagtc  gcctaaggct  actatcagct  agcaaatatt  tcttgtcaaa  aatgctccac  10020
tgacgttcca  taaattcccc  tcggtatcca  attagagtct  catattcact  ctcaatccaa  10080
ataatctgca  ccggtctctg  agaatcgaat  tcccgcggcc  gc  10122

```

&lt;210&gt; 9

&lt;211&gt; 621

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; N. tabacum rDNA intergenic spacer (IGS) sequence

&lt;300&gt;

&lt;308&gt; Genbank #Y08422

&lt;309&gt; 1997-10-31

&lt;400&gt; 9

```

gtgctagcca  atgtttaaca  agatgtcaag  cacaatgaat  gttgggtggt  ggtgggtcgtg  60
gctggcggtg  gtggaaaatt  gcggtggttc  gagcggtagt  gatcggcgat  ggttgggtgtt  120
tgcagcggtg  tttgatctcg  gaatcactta  tgggtggtgt  cacaatggag  gtgcgtcatg  180
gttatgggtg  gttggtcatc  tataataata  tgggtggtgt  ttaagtattt  tacctatttt  240
ttacatattt  tttattaaat  ttatgcattg  tttgtatttt  taaatagttt  ttatcgtact  300
tgctttataa  aatattttat  tattttatgt  gtttatattt  tacttgatgt  attggaaatt  360
ttctccattg  ttttttctat  atttataata  attttcttat  ttttttttgt  tttattatgt  420
attttttcgt  tttataataa  atattttatta  aaaaaaatat  tatttttgta  aaatatatca  480
tttcaatgt  ttaaaagtca  tttgtgaata  tattagctaa  gttgtacttc  tttttgtgca  540
tttgggtgtg  tacatgtcta  ttatgattct  ctggccaaaa  catgtctact  cctgtcactt  600

```

-17-

gggtttttttt ttttaagaca t 621

<210> 10  
 <211> 25  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> PCR Primer NTIGS-F1

<400> 10  
 gtgctagcca atgtttaaca agatg 25

<210> 11  
 <211> 28  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> PCR Primer NTIGS-RI

<400> 11  
 atgtcttaaa aaaaaaaacc caagtgc 28

<210> 12  
 <211> 233  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

<300>  
 <308> Genbank #V00846  
 <309> 1989-07-06

<400> 12  
 gacctggaat atggcgagaa aactgaaaat cacggaaaat gagaaataca cactttagga 60  
 cgtgaaatat ggcgaggaaa actgaaaaag gtggaaaatt tagaaatgtc cactgtagga 120  
 cgtggaatat ggcaagaaaa ctgaaaatca tggaaaatga gaaacatcca cttgacgact 180  
 tgaaaaatga cgaaatcact aaaaaaacgtg aaaaatgaga aatgcacact gaa 233

<210> 13  
 <211> 31  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Primer MSAT-F1

<400> 13  
 aataccgcgg aagcttgacc tggaatatcg c 31

<210> 14  
 <211> 27  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Primer MSAT-RI

<400> 14  
 ataaccgcgg agtccttcag tgtgcat 27

<210> 15  
 <211> 277  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

-18-

&lt;223&gt; Nopaline Synthase Promoter Fragment

&lt;300&gt;

&lt;308&gt; Genebank #U09365

&lt;309&gt; 1997-10-17

&lt;400&gt; .15

```

gagctcgaat ttccccgatc gttcaaacat ttggcaataa agtttcttaa gattgaatcc 60
tggtgccggt cttgcatga ttatcatata atttctgttg aattacgtta agcatgta 120
aattaacatg taatgcatga cgttatttat gagatgggtt tttatgatta ggtcccgca 180
attatacatt taatgcgca tagaaaacaa aatatagcgc gcaaactagg ataaattatc 240
gcgcgcggtg tcactctatgt tactagatcg ggaattc 277

```

&lt;210&gt; 16

&lt;211&gt; 1812

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Escherichia coli

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;221&gt; CDS

&lt;222&gt; (1) ... (1812)

&lt;223&gt; Beta-glucuronidase

&lt;300&gt;

&lt;308&gt; Genbank #S69414

&lt;309&gt; 1994-09-23

&lt;400&gt; 16

```

atg tta cgt cct gta gaa acc cca acc cgt gaa atc aaa aaa ctc gac 48
Met Leu Arg Pro Val Glu Thr Pro Thr Arg Glu Ile Lys Lys Leu Asp
1 5 10 15

ggc ctg tgg gca ttc agt ctg gat cgc gaa aac tgt gga att gat cag 96
Gly Leu Trp Ala Phe Ser Leu Asp Arg Glu Asn Cys Gly Ile Asp Gln
20 25 30

cgt tgg tgg gaa agc gcg tta caa gaa agc cgg gca att gct gtg cca 144
Arg Trp Trp Glu Ser Ala Leu Gln Glu Ser Arg Ala Ile Ala Val Pro
35 40 45

ggc agt ttt aac gat cag ttc gcc gat gca gat att cgt aat tat gcg 192
Gly Ser Phe Asn Asp Gln Phe Ala Asp Ala Asp Ile Arg Asn Tyr Ala
50 55 60

ggc aac gtc tgg tat cag cgc gaa gtc ttt ata ccg aaa ggt tgg gca 240
Gly Asn Val Trp Tyr Gln Arg Glu Val Phe Ile Pro Lys Gly Trp Ala
65 70 75 80

ggc cag cgt atc gtg ctg cgt ttc gat gcg gtc act cat tac ggc aaa 288
Gly Gln Arg Ile Val Leu Arg Phe Asp Ala Val Thr His Tyr Gly Lys
85 90 95

gtg tgg gtc aat aat cag gaa gtg atg gag cat cag ggc ggc tat acg 336
Val Trp Val Asn Asn Gln Glu Val Met Glu His Gln Gly Gly Tyr Thr
100 105 110

cca ttt gaa gcc gat gtc acg ccg tat gtt att gcc ggg aaa agt gta 384
Pro Phe Glu Ala Asp Val Thr Pro Tyr Val Ile Ala Gly Lys Ser Val
115 120 125

cgt atc acc gtt tgt gtg aac aac gaa ctg aac tgg cag act atc ccg 432
Arg Ile Thr Val Cys Val Asn Asn Glu Leu Asn Trp Gln Thr Ile Pro
130 135 140

ccg gga atg gtg att acc gac gaa aac ggc aag aaa aag cag tct tac 480
Pro Gly Met Val Ile Thr Asp Glu Asn Gly Lys Lys Lys Gln Ser Tyr
145 150 155 160

```



-19-

ttc	cat	gat	ttc	ttt	aac	tat	gcc	gga	atc	cat	cgc	agc	gta	atg	ctc	528
Phe	His	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Gly	Ile	His	Arg	Ser	Val	Met	Leu	
				165					170					175		
tac	acc	acg	ccg	aac	acc	tgg	gtg	gac	gat	atc	acc	gtg	gtg	acg	cat	576
Tyr	Thr	Thr	Pro	Asn	Thr	Trp	Val	Asp	Asp	Ile	Thr	Val	Val	Thr	His	
			180					185					190			
gtc	gcg	caa	gac	tgt	aac	cac	gcg	tct	gtt	gac	tgg	cag	gtg	gtg	gcc	624
Val	Ala		Asp	Cys	Asn	His		Ser	Val	Asp	Trp	Gln	Val	Val	Ala	
		195					200					205				
aat	ggg	gat	gtc	agc	gtt	gaa	ctg	cgt	gat	gcg	gat	caa	cag	gtg	gtt	672
Asn	Gly	Asp	Val	Ser	Val	Glu	Leu	Arg	Asp	Ala	Asp	Gln	Gln	Val	Val	
	210					215					220					
gca	act	gga	caa	ggc	act	agc	ggg	act	ttg	caa	gtg	gtg	aat	ccg	cac	720
Ala	Thr	Gly	Gln	Gly	Thr	Ser	Gly	Thr	Leu	Gln	Val	Val	Asn	Pro	His	
	225				230				235						240	
ctc	tgg	caa	ccg	ggg	gaa	ggg	tat	ctc	tat	gaa	ctg	tgc	gtc	aca	gcc	768
Leu	Trp	Gln	Pro	Gly	Glu	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Cys	Val	Thr	Ala	
				245					250					255		
aaa	agc	cag	aca	gag	tgt	gat	atc	tac	ccg	ctt	cgc	gtc	ggc	atc	cgg	816
Lys	Ser	Gln		Glu	Cys	Asp	Ile		Pro	Leu	Arg	Val	Gly	Ile	Arg	
			260					265					270			
tca	gtg	gca	gtg	aag	ggc	gaa	cag	ttc	ctg	att	aac	cac	aaa	ccg	ttc	864
Ser	Val	Ala	Val	Lys	Gly	Glu	Gln	Phe	Leu	Ile	Asn	His	Lys	Pro	Phe	
		275					280					285				
tac	ttt	act	ggc	ttt	ggg	cgt	cat	gaa	gat	gcg	gac	ttg	cgt	ggc	aaa	912
Tyr	Phe	Thr	Gly	Phe	Gly	Arg	His	Glu	Asp	Ala	Asp	Leu	Arg	Gly	Lys	
	290					295					300					
gga	ttc	gat	aac	gtg	ctg	atg	gtg	cac	gac	cac	gca	tta	atg	gac	tgg	960
Gly	Phe	Asp	Asn	Val	Leu	Met	Val	His	Asp	His	Ala	Leu	Met	Asp	Trp	
	305				310					315				320		
att	ggg	gcc	aac	tcc	tac	cgt	acc	tcg	cat	tac	cct	tac	gct	gaa	gag	1008
Ile	Gly	Ala	Asn	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ser	His	Tyr	Pro	Tyr	Ala	Glu	Glu	
				325					330					335		
atg	ctc	gac	tgg	gca	gat	gaa	cat	ggc	atc	gtg	gtg	att	gat	gaa	act	1056
Met	Leu	Asp	Trp	Ala	Asp	Glu	His	Gly	Ile	Val	Val	Ile	Asp	Glu	Thr	
			340					345					350			
gct	gct	gtc	ggc	ttt	aac	ctc	tct	tta	ggc	att	ggg	ttc	gaa	gcg	ggc	1104
Ala	Ala	Val	Gly	Phe	Asn	Leu	Ser	Leu	Gly	Ile	Gly	Phe	Glu	Ala	Gly	
		355					360					365				
aac	aag	ccg	aaa	gaa	ctg	tac	agc	gaa	gag	gca	gtc	aac	ggg	gaa	act	1152
Asn	Lys	Pro	Lys	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Glu	Glu	Ala	Val	Asn	Gly	Glu	Thr	
	370					375					380					
cag	caa	gcg	cac	tta	cag	gcg	att	aaa	gag	ctg	ata	gcg	cgt	gac	aaa	1200
Gln	Gln	Ala	His	Leu	Gln	Ala	Ile	Lys	Glu	Leu	Ile	Ala	Arg	Asp	Lys	
					390					395					400	
aac	cac	cca	agc	gtg	gtg	atg	tgg	agt	att	gcc	aac	gaa	ccg	gat	acc	1248
Asn	His	Pro	Ser	Val	Val	Met	Trp	Ser	Ile	Ala	Asn	Glu	Pro	Asp	Thr	
				405					410					415		
cgt	ccg	caa	ggg	gca	cgg	gaa	tat	ttc	gcg	cca	ctg	gcg	gaa	gca	acg	1296
Arg	Pro	Gln	Gly	Ala	Arg	Glu	Tyr	Phe	Ala	Pro	Leu	Ala	Glu	Ala	Thr	

-20-

420										425										430										
cgt	aaa	ctc	gac	ccg	acg	cgt	ccg	atc	acc	tgc	gtc	aat	gta	atg	ttc	1344														
Arg	Lys	Leu	Asp	Pro	Thr	Arg	Pro	Ile	Thr	Cys	Val	Asn	Val	Met	Phe															
		435					440					445																		
tgc	gac	gct	cac	acc	gat	acc	atc	agc	gat	ctc	ttt	gat	gtg	ctg	tgc	1392														
Cys	Asp	Ala	His	Thr	Asp	Thr	Ile	Ser	Asp	Leu	Phe	Asp	Val	Leu	Cys															
		450					455				460																			
ctg	aac	cgt	tat	tac	gga	tgg	tat	gtc	caa	agc	ggc	gat	ttg	gaa	acg	1440														
Leu	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Tyr	Gly	Trp	Tyr	Val	Gln	Ser	Gly	Asp	Leu	Glu	Thr															
					470					475					480															
gca	gag	aag	gta	ctg	gaa	aaa	gaa	ctt	ctg	gcc	tgg	cag	gag	aaa	ctg	1488														
Ala	Glu	Lys	Val	Leu	Glu	Lys	Glu	Leu	Leu	Ala	Trp	Gln	Glu	Lys	Leu															
				485				490						495																
cat	cag	ccg	att	atc	atc	acc	gaa	tac	ggc	gtg	gat	acg	tta	gcc	ggg	1536														
His	Gln	Pro	Ile	Ile	Ile	Thr	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Val	Asp	Thr	Leu	Ala	Gly															
			500					505					510																	
ctg	cac	tca	atg	tac	acc	gac	atg	tgg	agt	gaa	gag	tat	cag	tgt	gca	1584														
Leu	His	Ser	Met	Tyr	Thr	Asp	Met	Trp	Ser	Glu	Glu	Tyr	Gln	Cys	Ala															
		515					520					525																		
tgg	ctg	gat	atg	tat	cac	cgc	gtc	ttt	gat	cgc	gtc	agc	gcc	gtc	gtc	1632														
Trp	Leu	Asp	Met	Tyr	His	Arg	Val	Phe	Asp	Arg	Val	Ser	Ala	Val	Val															
		530				535					540																			
ggg	gaa	cag	gta	tgg	aat	ttc	gcc	gat	ttt	gcg	acc	tcg	caa	ggc	ata	1680														
Gly	Glu	Gln	Val	Trp	Asn	Phe	Ala	Asp	Phe	Ala	Thr	Ser	Gln	Gly	Ile															
					550					555					560															
ttg	cgc	gtt	ggc	ggg	aac	aag	aaa	ggg	atc	ttc	act	cgc	gac	cgc	aaa	1728														
Leu	Arg	Val	Gly	Gly	Asn	Lys	Lys	Gly	Ile	Phe	Thr	Arg	Asp	Arg	Lys															
				565					570					575																
ccg	aag	tcg	gcg	gct	ttt	ctg	ctg	caa	aaa	cgc	tgg	act	ggc	atg	aac	1776														
Pro	Lys	Ser	Ala	Ala	Phe	Leu	Leu	Gln	Lys	Arg	Trp	Thr	Gly	Met	Asn															
			580					585					590																	
ttc	ggg	gaa	aaa	ccg	cag	cag	gga	ggc	aaa	caa	tga					1812														
Phe	Gly	Glu	Lys	Pro	Gln	Gln	Gly	Gly	Lys	Gln	*																			
		595					600																							

<210> 17  
 <211> 603  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Escherichia coli

<300>  
 <308> Genbank #S69414  
 <309> 1994-09-23

<400> 17  
 Met Leu Arg Pro Val Glu Thr Pro Thr Arg Glu Ile Lys Lys Leu Asp  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly Leu Trp Ala Phe Ser Leu Asp Arg Glu Asn Cys Gly Ile Asp Gln  
 20 25 30  
 Arg Trp Trp Glu Ser Ala Leu Gln Glu Ser Arg Ala Ile Ala Val Pro  
 35 40 45  
 Gly Ser Phe Asn Asp Gln Phe Ala Asp Ala Ile Arg Asn Tyr Ala  
 50 55 60  
 Gly Asn Val Trp Tyr Gln Arg Glu Val Phe Ile Pro Lys Gly Trp Ala  
 65 70 75 80

Gly	Gln	Arg	Ile	Val 85	Leu	Arg	Phe	Asp	Ala 90	Val	Thr	His	Tyr	Gly 95	Lys
Val	Trp	Val	Asn 100	Asn	Gln	Glu	Val	Met 105	Glu	His	Gln	Gly	Gly 110	Tyr	Thr
Pro	Phe	Glu 115	Ala	Asp	Val	Thr	Pro	Tyr 120	Val	Ile	Ala	Gly 125	Lys	Ser	Val
Arg	Ile 130	Thr	Val	Cys	Val	Asn 135	Asn	Glu	Leu	Asn	Trp 140	Gln	Thr	Ile	Pro
Pro 145	Gly	Met	Val	Ile	Thr 150	Asp	Glu	Asn	Gly	Lys 155	Lys	Lys	Gln	Ser	Tyr 160
Phe	His	Asp	Phe	Phe 165	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Gly	Ile 170	His	Arg	Ser	Val	Met	Leu
Tyr	Thr	Thr	Pro 180	Asn	Thr	Trp	Val	Asp 185	Asp	Ile	Thr	Val	Val 190	Thr	His
Val	Ala	Gln 195	Asp	Cys	Asn	His	Ala 200	Ser	Val	Asp	Trp	Gln 205	Val	Val	Ala
Asn	Gly 210	Asp	Val	Ser	Val	Glu 215	Leu	Arg	Asp	Ala	Asp 220	Gln	Gln	Val	Val
Ala 225	Thr	Gly	Gln	Gly	Thr 230	Ser	Gly	Thr	Leu	Gln 235	Val	Val	Asn	Pro	His 240
Leu	Trp	Gln	Pro	Gly 245	Glu	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Tyr 250	Glu	Leu	Cys	Val	Thr	Ala
Lys	Ser	Gln	Thr 260	Thr	Cys	Asp	Ile	Tyr 265	Pro	Leu	Arg	Val	Gly 270	Ile	Arg
Ser	Val	Ala 275	Val	Lys	Gly	Glu	Gln 280	Phe	Leu	Ile	Asn	His 285	Lys	Pro	Phe
Tyr	Phe 290	Thr	Gly	Phe	Gly	Arg 295	His	Glu	Asp	Ala	Asp 300	Leu	Arg	Gly	Lys
Gly 305	Phe	Asp	Asn	Val	Leu 310	Met	Val	His	Asp	His 315	Ala	Leu	Met	Asp	Trp 320
Ile	Gly	Ala	Asn 325	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ser	His 330	Tyr	Pro	Tyr	Ala	Glu 335	Glu
Met	Leu	Asp	Trp 340	Ala	Asp	Glu	His	Gly 345	Ile	Val	Val	Ile	Asp 350	Glu	Thr
Ala	Ala	Val 355	Gly	Phe	Asn	Leu	Ser 360	Leu	Gly	Ile	Gly	Phe 365	Glu	Ala	Gly
Asn	Lys 370	Pro	Lys	Glu	Leu	Tyr 375	Ser	Glu	Glu	Ala	Val 380	Asn	Gly	Glu	Thr
Gln 385	Gln	Ala	His	Leu	Gln 390	Ala	Ile	Lys	Glu	Leu 395	Ile	Ala	Arg	Asp	Lys 400
Asn	His	Pro	Ser	Val 405	Val	Met	Trp	Ser	Ile 410	Ala	Asn	Glu	Pro	Asp 415	Thr
Arg	Pro	Gln	Gly 420	Ala	Arg	Glu	Tyr	Phe 425	Ala	Pro	Leu	Ala	Glu 430	Ala	Thr
Arg	Lys	Leu 435	Asp	Pro	Thr	Arg	Pro 440	Ile	Thr	Cys	Val	Asn 445	Val	Met	Phe
Cys	Asp 450	Ala	His	Thr	Asp	Thr 455	Ile	Ser	Asp	Leu	Phe 460	Asp	Val	Leu	Cys
Leu 465	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Tyr	Gly 470	Trp	Tyr	Val	Gln	Ser 475	Gly	Asp	Leu	Glu	Thr 480
Ala	Glu	Lys	Val	Leu 485	Glu	Lys	Glu	Leu 490	Leu	Ala	Trp	Gln	Glu	Lys 495	Leu
His	Gln	Pro	Ile 500	Ile	Ile	Thr	Glu 505	Tyr	Gly	Val	Asp	Thr 510	Leu	Ala	Gly
Leu	His	Ser 515	Met	Tyr	Thr	Asp	Met 520	Trp	Ser	Glu	Glu	Tyr 525	Gln	Cys	Ala
Trp	Leu 530	Asp	Met	Tyr	His	Arg 535	Val	Phe	Asp	Arg	Val 540	Ser	Ala	Val	Val
Gly 545	Glu	Gln	Val	Trp	Asn 550	Phe	Ala	Asp	Phe	Ala 555	Thr	Ser	Gln	Gly	Ile 560
Leu	Arg	Val	Gly	Gly 565	Asn	Lys	Lys	Gly	Ile 570	Phe	Thr	Arg	Asp	Arg 575	Lys
Pro	Lys	Ser	Ala 580	Phe	Leu	Leu	Gln 585	Gln	Lys	Arg	Trp	Thr	Gly 590	Met	Asn
Phe	Gly	Glu 595	Lys	Pro	Gln	Gln	Gly 600	Gly	Lys	Gln					

-22-

<210> 18  
<211> 277  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Nopaline Synthase Terminator Sequence

<300>  
<308> Genbank #U09365  
<309> 1995-10-17

<400> 18  
gagctcgaat ttccccgacg gttcaaacaat ttggcaataa agttttcttaa gattgaatcc 60  
tggtgccggg cttgcgatga ttatcatata atttctgttg aattacgtta agcatgtaat 120  
aattaacatg taatgcatga cgttatttat gagatgggtt tttatgatta gagtccccgca 180  
attatacatt taatacgcga tagaaaaaaa aatatagcgc gcaaaactagg ataaaattatc 240  
gcgcgcgggtg tcactctatgt tactagatcg ggaattc 277

<210> 19  
<211> 3438  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> pLIT38attBZeo Plasmid

<400> 19  
tcgaccctct agtcaaggcc ttaagtgaat cgtattacgg actggccgctc gttttacaac 60  
gtcgtgactg ggaaaaccct gcggttaccc aacttaatcg ccttgcagca catccccctt 120  
tcgccagctg gcgtaatagc gaagaggccc gcaccgatcg cccttcccaa cagttgcgca 180  
gcctgaatgg cgaatggcgc ttcgcttggg aataaagccc gcttcggcgg gctttttttt 240  
gttaactacg tcagggtggca cttttcgggg aaatgtgcgc ggaaccacctt tttgtttatt 300  
tttctaataa cattcaaata tgtatccgct catgagacaa taacctgat aaatgcttca 360  
ataatattga aaaaggaaga gtatgagtat tcaacatttc cgtgtcgcgc ttattccctt 420  
ttttgcggca ttttgccctc ctgtttttgc tcaccagaa acgctggtga aagtaaaaga 480  
tgctgaagat cagttgggtg cagcagtggtt ttacatcgaa ctggatctca acagcggtaa 540  
gatccttgag agttttcgcg ccgaagaacg ttctccaatg atgagcactt ttaaagttct 600  
gctatgtggc gcggtattat cccgtgttga cgccgggcaa gagcaactcg gtcgcgcgat 660  
acactattct cagaatgact tgggtgagta ctaccagtc acagaaaagc atcttacgga 720  
tggcatgaca gtaagagaat tatgcagtgc tgccataacc atgagtgaata acactgcggc 780  
caacttactt ctgacaacga tcggaggacc gaaggagcta accgcttttt tgcacaacat 840  
gggggatcat gtaactcgcc ttgatcgttg ggaaccggag ctgaatgaag ccataccaaa 900  
cgacgagcgt gacaccacga tgcctgtagc aatggcaaca acgttgcgca aactattaac 960  
tggcgaaacta cttactctag cttcccggca acaattaata gactggatgg aggcggataa 1020  
agttgcagga ccacttctgc gtcggccctt tccggctggc tggtttattg ctgataaatc 1080  
tggagccggg gacgctgggt ctgcgggtat cattgcagca ctggggccag atggtaagcc 1140  
ctcccgtatc gtagttatct acacgacggg gagtcaggca actatggatg aacgaaatag 1200  
acagatcgct gagatagggt cctcactgat taagcattgg taactgtcag accaagttaa 1260  
ctcatatata ctttagattg atttaccocg gttgataatc agaaaagccc caaaaacagg 1320  
aagattgtat aagcaaatat ttaaatgtga aacgttaata ttttgttaaa attcgcgtta 1380  
aatttttgggt aaatcagctc attttttaac caataggccg aaatcggcaa aatcccttat 1440  
aatcaaaaag aatagcccca gatagggttg agtgttggtc cagtttggaa caagagtcca 1500  
ctattaaaga acgtggactc caacgtcaaa gggcgaaaaa ccgtctatca gggcgatggc 1560  
ccactacgtg aaccatcacc caaatcaagt tttttggggg cgaggtgccg taaagcacta 1620  
aatcggaacc ctaaaggagg cccccgattt agagcttgac ggggaaaagc aacgtggcga 1680  
gaaaggaagg gaagaaagcg aaaggagcgg gcgctagggc gctggcaagt gtagcggta 1740  
cgctgcgcgt aaccaccaca cccgcgcgcg ttaatgcgcc gctacagggc gcgtaaaaag 1800  
atctagggtg agatcctttt tgataatctc atgacaaaaa tcccttaacg tgagttttcg 1860  
ttccactgag cgtcagaccc cgtagaaaaa atcaaaaggat cttcttgaga tccttttttt 1920  
ctgcgcgtaa tctgtgctt gcaaacaaaa aaaccaccgc taccagcggg ggtttgtttg 1980  
ccggatcaag agctaccaac tcttttttcg aaggttaactg gcttcagcag agcgcagata 2040  
ccaaatactg ttcttctagt gtagccgtag ttaggccacc acttcaagaa ctctgtagca 2100  
ccgcctacat acctcgctc gctaactctg ttaccagtggt ctgctgccag tggcgataag 2160  
tcgtgtctta ccgggttgga ctcaagacga tagttaccgg ataaggcgca gcggtcgggc 2220  
tgaacggggg gtctcgtgcac acagcccagc ttggagcgaa cgacctacac cgaactgaga 2280  
tacctacagc gtgagctatg agaaagcgcc acgcttcccc aaggagagaaa ggccggacagg 2340

-23-

tatccggttaa	gcggcagggt	cggaacagga	gagcgcacga	gggagcttcc	aggggggaaac	2400
gcctgggtatc	ttttagtcc	tgctgggttt	cgccacctct	gacttgagcg	tcgatttttg	2460
tgatgctcgt	cagggggg	gagcctatgg	aaaaacgcca	gcaacgcggc	cttttttacgg	2520
ttcctggcct	tttgctggcc	ttttgctcac	atgtaaatgtg	agttagctca	ctcattaggc	2580
accccagggt	ttacacttta	tgcttcggc	tcgtatgttg	tgtggaattg	tgagcgata	2640
acaatttcac	acaggaaaca	gctatgacca	tgattacgcc	aagctacgta	atacgactca	2700
ctagtggggc	ccgtgcaatt	gaagccggct	ggcggccaagc	ttctctgcag	gattgaagcc	2760
tgctttttta	tactaacttg	agcgaatct	ggatccatgg	ccaagttgac	cagtgcctt	2820
ccggtgctca	ccgcgcgca	cgctcgccgga	gcggtcgagt	tctggaccga	ccggctcggg	2880
ttctcccg	acttcgtgga	ggacgacttc	gccggtgtgg	tccgggacga	cgtgacctg	2940
ttcatcagcg	cgggtccagga	ccaggtggtg	ccggacaaca	ccctggcctg	ggtgtgggtg	3000
cgcggcctgg	acgagctgta	cgccgagtg	tcggaggctg	tgccacgaa	ctccgggac	3060
gcctccgggc	cggccatgac	cgagatcggc	gagcagccgt	gggggcggga	gttcgccctg	3120
cgcgaccg	ccggcaactg	cgctgacttc	gtggccgagg	agcaggactg	acacgtgcta	3180
cgagatttcg	attccaccgc	cgcttctat	gaaaggttgg	gcttcggaat	cgtttccgg	3240
gacgcggct	ggatgatcct	ccagcgggg	gatctcatgc	tgaggttctt	cgccacccc	3300
aacttgttta	ttgcagctta	taatggttac	aaataaagca	atagcatcac	aaatttcaca	3360
aataaagcat	ttttttcact	gcattctagt	tgtggtttgt	ccaaactcat	caatgtatct	3420
tatcatgtct	gtataccg					3438

&lt;210&gt; 20

&lt;211&gt; 3451

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> HindIII Fragment containing the beta-glucuronidase coding sequence, the rDNA intergenic spacer, and the Mast1 sequence

&lt;400&gt; 20

aagcttgacc	tggaatatcg	cgagtaaact	gaaaatcacg	gaaaatgaga	aatacacact	60
ttaggacgtg	aaatatggcg	aggaaaactg	aaaaaggtgg	aaaatttaga	aatgtccact	120
gtaggacgtg	gaatatggca	agaaaaactga	aaatcatgga	aaatgagaaa	catccacttg	180
acgacttgaa	aaatgacgaa	atcactaaaa	aacgtgaaaa	atgagaaatg	cacactgaag	240
gactccg	gaattcgatt	gtgtagcca	atgtttaaca	agatgtcaag	cacaatgaat	300
gttgggtggt	gggtggtcgtg	gctggcggtg	gtggaaaatt	gcgggtggtc	gagcggtagt	360
gatcggcgat	gggtggtggt	tgacgcggtg	tttgatatcg	gaatcactta	tggtggttgt	420
cacaatggag	gtgcgtcatg	gttattggtg	gttgggtcatc	tatatatttt	tataataata	480
ttaaagtattt	tacattattt	ttacatat	tttattaaat	ttatgcattg	tttgattttt	540
taaaatagttt	ttatcgtact	tgttttataa	aatattttat	tattttatgt	gttatattat	600
tacttgatgt	attggaaatt	ttctccattg	ttttttctat	attttataata	attttcttat	660
ttttttttgt	tttattatgt	attttttcgt	ttttataata	atattttatta	aaaaaaatat	720
tattttttgta	aaataatatca	tttacaatgt	ttaaaagtca	tttgatgaata	tattagctaa	780
gttgtaacttc	tttttggtgca	tttggtgttg	tacatgtcta	ttatgattct	ctggccaaaa	840
catgtctact	cctgtcactt	gggttttttt	tttttaagaca	taatcactag	tgattatatac	900
tagactgaag	gcgggaaacg	acaatctgat	catgagcgga	gaattaaggg	agtcacgtta	960
tgacccccgc	cgatgacgcg	ggacaagccg	ttttacgttt	ggaactgaca	gaaccgcaac	1020
gttgaaggag	ccactcagcc	gcgggtttct	ggagtttaaat	gagctaagca	catacgtcag	1080
aaaccattat	tgccggttca	aaagtgcct	aagggtcacta	tcagctagca	aatatttctt	1140
gtcaaaaaatg	ctccactgac	gttccataaa	ttccctcgg	tatccaatta	gagtctcata	1200
ttcactctca	atccaaaataa	tctgcaccgg	atctcgagat	cgaattccc	cggccgcaaa	1260
ttcactagtg	gatccccggg	tacgggtcagt	cccttatgtt	acgtcctgta	gaaaccccaa	1320
cccgtgaaat	caaaaaactc	gacggcctgt	gggcatcag	tctggatcgc	gaaaactgtg	1380
gaattgagca	gcgttggtgg	gaaagcgctg	tacaagaaag	ccgggcaatt	gctgtgccag	1440
gcagttttaa	cgatcagttc	gccgatgcag	atattcgtaa	ttatgtgggc	aacgtctggt	1500
atcagcgca	agtctttata	ccgaaaggtt	gggcaggcca	gcgtatcgtg	ctgcgtttcg	1560
atcggtgac	tcattacggc	aaagtgtggg	tcaataatca	ggaagtgatg	gagcatcagg	1620
gcggctatac	gccatttgaa	gccgatgtca	cgccgtatgt	tattgcccgg	aaaagtgtac	1680
gtatcacagt	ttgtgtgaac	aacgaactga	actggcagac	tatcccgcg	ggaatgggtga	1740
ttaccgacga	aaacggcaag	aaaaagcagt	cttactcca	tgatttcttt	aactacggcg	1800
ggatccatcg	cagcgtaatg	ctctacacca	cgccgaacac	ctgggtggac	gatatcaccg	1860
tggtgacgca	tgctcgcgaa	gactgtaaac	acgcgtctgt	tgactggcag	gtgggtggcca	1920
atgggtgatgt	cagcgttgaa	ctgcgtgatg	cggatcaaca	ggtggttgca	actgggcaag	1980
gcaccagcgg	gactttgcaa	gtggtgaatc	cgcacctctg	gcaaccgggt	gaagggttatc	2040
tctatgaact	gtacgtcaca	gccaaaagcc	agacagagtg	tgatatctac	ccgctgcgcg	2100
tcggcatccg	gtcagtggca	gtgaagggcg	aacagttcct	gatcaaccac	aaaccgttct	2160

-24-

actttactgg	ctttggccgt	catgaagatg	cggatttgcg	cggcaaagga	ttcgataacg	2220
tgctgatggg	gcacgatcac	gcattaatgg	actggattgg	ggccaactcc	taccgtacct	2280
cgcattaccc	ttacgctgaa	gagatgctcg	actgggcaga	tgaacatggc	atcgtgggtga	2340
ttgatgaaac	tgacgctgtc	ggctttaacc	tctctttagg	cattgggttc	gaagcgggca	2400
acaagccgaa	agaactgtac	agcgaagagg	cagtcaacgg	ggaaactcag	caggcgact	2460
tacagcgcat	taaagagctg	atagcgcgtg	acaaaaacca	ccaagcgtg	gtgatgtgga	2520
gtattgccaa	cgaaccggat	acccgtccgc	aaggtgcacg	ggaatatattc	gcgccactgg	2580
cggaaagcaac	gcgtaaactc	gatccgacgc	gtccgatcac	ctgctgcaat	gtaatgttct	2640
gcgacgctca	caccgatacc	atcagcgatc	tctttgatgt	gctgtgcctg	aaccgttatt	2700
acggttggtg	tgtccaaagc	ggcgatttgg	aaacggcaga	gaagggtactg	gaaaaagaac	2760
ttctggcctg	gcaggagaaa	ctgcatcagc	cgattatcat	caccgaatac	ggcgtgggata	2820
cgtttagccgg	gctgcactca	atgtacaccg	acatgtggag	tgaagagtat	cagtgtgcat	2880
ggctggatat	gtatcaccgc	gtctttgatc	gcgtcagcgc	cgtcgtcggg	gaacaggtat	2940
ggaatttcgc	cgatttttgcg	acctcgcaag	gcattattgcg	cgttggcggg	aacaagaagg	3000
ggatcttcac	ccgcgacccg	aaacggaagt	cggcggcttt	tctgctgcaa	aaacgctgga	3060
ctggcatgaa	cttcgggtgaa	aaaccgcagc	agggaggcaa	acaatgaatc	aacaactctc	3120
ctggcgcaac	atcgtcgggt	acagcctcgg	gaattgcgta	ccgagctcga	atttccccga	3180
tcgttcaaac	atttggcaat	aaagtttctt	aagattgaat	cctgttgccg	gtcttgcat	3240
gattatcata	taatttctgt	tgaattacgt	taagcatgta	ataattaaca	tgtaatgcat	3300
gacgttattt	atgagatggg	tttttatgat	tagagtcccg	caattataca	tttaatacgc	3360
gatagaaaac	aaaatatagc	gcgcaaaact	ggataaatta	tcgcgcgcgg	tgatcatctat	3420
gttactagat	cgggaattcg	atatcaagct	t			3451

&lt;210&gt; 21

&lt;211&gt; 14627

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pAg11a Plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 21

catgccaaac	acaggggttcc	cctcgggatc	aaagtacttt	gatccaaacc	ctccgctgct	60
atagtgcagt	cggcttctga	cgttcagtg	agccgtcttc	tgaaaaacgac	atgtcgca	120
agtcctaagt	tacgcgacag	gctgccgccc	tgcccttttc	ctggcgtttt	cttgtcgct	180
gttttagtcg	cataaagtag	aatacttgcg	actagaaccg	gagacattac	gccatgaaca	240
agagcgccgc	cgctggcctg	ctgggctatg	cccgctcag	caccgacgac	caggacttga	300
ccaaccaacg	ggccgaactg	cacgcggccg	gctgcaccaa	gctgttttcc	gagaagatca	360
ccggcaccag	gcgcgacccg	ccggagctgg	ccaggatgct	tgaccacct	cgccctggcg	420
acggtgtgac	agtgaccagg	ctagaccgcc	tggcccgcag	caccgcgac	ctactggaca	480
ttgccgagcg	catccaggag	gccggcgccg	gcctgcgtag	cctggcagag	ccgtgggccc	540
acaccaccac	gccggccggc	cgcatgggtg	tgaccgtgtt	cgccggcatt	gccgagttcg	600
agcgttccct	aatcatcgac	cgcaaccgga	gcgggcgca	ggccgccaag	gcccgaggcg	660
tgaagtttgg	ccccgcct	accctcacc	cgccacagat	cgccgacgcc	cgcgagctga	720
tcgaccagga	aggccgcacc	gtgaaagagg	cggctgcact	gcttggcggtg	catcgctcga	780
ccctgtaccg	cgcacttgag	cgacgcgagg	aagtgcgccc	caccgaggcc	aggcggcgcg	840
gtgccttccg	tgaggacgca	ttgaccgagg	ccgacgccct	ggcgcccgcc	gagaatgaac	900
gccaaagagga	acaagcatga	aaccgcacca	ggacggccag	gacgaaccgt	ttttcattac	960
cgaagagatc	gaggcggaga	tgatcgcgcc	cgggtacgtg	ttcgagccgc	ccgcgcacgt	1020
ctcaaccgtg	cggctgcatg	aaatcctggc	cggtttgtct	gatgccaaagc	tggcgccctg	1080
gccggccagc	ttggccgctg	aagaaaccga	gcgcgcgct	ctaaaaaggt	gatgtgtatt	1140
tgagtaaaac	agcttgcgct	atgcggtcgc	tgcgtatatg	atgcgatgag	taataaaca	1200
aatacgcaag	gggaacgcac	gaaggttatc	gctgtactta	accagaaagg	cgggtcaggc	1260
aagacgacca	tcgcaaccca	tctagccgcg	gccctgcaac	tcgccggggc	cgatgttctg	1320
ttagtogat	ccgatcccc	gggcagtgcc	cgcgattggg	cggccgtgcg	ggaagatcaa	1380
ccgctaaccg	ttgtcggtat	cgaccggccg	acgattgacc	gcgacgtgaa	ggccatcggc	1440
cggcgcgact	tcgtagtgat	cgacggagcg	ccccaggcgg	cggacttggc	tgtgtccgcg	1500
atcaaggcag	ccgacttcgt	gctgattccg	gtgcagccaa	gcccttacga	catatggggc	1560
accgcgactg	tggtggagct	gggttaagcg	cgatttgagg	tcacggatgg	aaggctacaa	1620
gcggcctttg	tcgtgtcgcg	ggcgatcaaa	ggcacgcgca	tcggcggtga	ggttgccgag	1680
gcgctggccg	ggtagcgagct	gcccattctt	gagtcgccga	tcacgcagcg	cgtgagctac	1740
ccaggcactg	ccgcgcggcg	cacaaccgtt	cttgaatcag	aaccgcaggg	cgacgtgccc	1800
cgcgaggtcc	aggcgctggc	cgctgaaatt	aaatcaaaac	tcatttgagt	taatgaggt	1860
aagagaaaaat	gagcaaaaagc	acaaacacgc	taagtgccgg	ccgtccgagc	gcacgcagca	1920
gcaaggctgc	aacgtttggcc	agcctggcag	acacgccagc	catgaagcgg	gtcaactttc	1980
agttgccggc	ggaggatcac	accaagctga	agatgtacgc	ggtacgcca	ggcaagacca	2040
ttaccgagct	gctatctgaa	tacatcgccg	agctaccaga	gtaaatgagc	aaatgaataa	2100

-25-

atgagtagat	gaatttttagc	ggctaaagga	ggcggcatgg	aaaatcaaga	acaaccaggc	2160
accgacgccg	tggaatgccc	catgtgtgga	ggaacggggc	gttggccagg	cgtaagcggc	2220
tgggtttgtct	gccggccctg	caatggcact	ggaaccccca	agcccaggga	atcggcggtga	2280
cgggtcgcaaa	ccatccggcc	cggtagcaaat	cggcgcgccg	ctgggtgatg	acctgggtgga	2340
gaagttagaag	gccgcgcagg	ccgcccagcg	gcaacgcatac	gaggcagaag	cacgccccgg	2400
tgaatcgtgg	caagcggccg	ctgatcgaat	ccgcaaaagaa	tcccggcaac	cgccggcagc	2460
cgggtgcgccc	tcgatttagga	agccgcacca	gggcgacgag	caaccagatt	ttttcggtcc	2520
gatgctctat	gacgtgggca	cccgcgatag	tcgcagcatc	atggacgtgg	ccgttttccg	2580
tctgtcgaag	cgtgaccgac	gagctggcga	ggtgatccgc	tacgagcttc	cagacgggca	2640
cgtagagggtt	tccgcagggc	cggccggcat	ggccagtggtg	tgggattacg	acctgggtact	2700
gatggcggtt	tcccattctaa	ccgaatccat	gaaccgatac	cgggaaggga	agggagacaa	2760
gcccggccgc	gtgttccgtc	cacacgttgc	ggacgtactc	aagtctctgc	ggcgagccga	2820
tggcggaaag	cagaaagacg	acctggtaga	aacctgcatt	cgggttaaaca	ccacgcacgt	2880
tgccatcgag	cgtagaaga	aggccaagaa	cggccgcctg	gtgacgggtat	ccgaggggtga	2940
agccttgatt	agccgctaca	agatcgtaaa	ggcggaacc	ggcgggccgg	agtacatcga	3000
gatcgagcta	gctgattgga	tgtaccgcga	gatcacagaa	ggcaagaacc	cggacgtgct	3060
gacggttcac	cccgtattac	ttttgatcga	tcccggcatc	ggccgttttc	tctaccgcct	3120
ggcacgccgc	gcccagggca	aggcagaagc	cagatgggtg	ttcaagacga	tctacgggacg	3180
cagtgccagc	gcccggagagt	tcaagaagtt	ctgtttcacc	gtgcgcaagc	tgatcgggtc	3240
aaatgacctg	ccggagtacg	atttgaagga	ggaggcgggg	caggctggcc	cgatcctagt	3300
catgcgctac	cgcaacctga	tcgagggcga	agcatccgcc	ggttcctaata	gtacggagca	3360
gatgctaggg	caaattgccc	tagcagggga	aaaaggctga	aaaggctctct	ttcctgtgga	3420
tagcacgtac	attgggaacc	caaagccgta	cattgggaac	cggaaaccgt	acattgggaa	3480
cccaaagccg	tacattggga	accggtcaca	catgtaagt	actgatataa	aagagaaaaa	3540
aggcgatttt	tccgcctaaa	actctttaaa	acttattaaa	actcttaaaa	ccgcctggc	3600
ctgtgcataa	ctgtctggcc	agcgcacagc	cgaagagctg	caaaaagcgc	ctacccttcg	3660
gtcgctgcgc	tccttacgcc	ccgcgccttc	gcgtccggcc	atcgccggcc	ctggccgctc	3720
aaaaatggct	ggcctacggc	caggcaatct	accagggcgc	ggacaagccg	cgccgtcgcc	3780
actcgaccgc	cgccgcccac	atcaaggcac	cctgcctcgc	gcgtttcggt	gatgacgggtg	3840
aaaacctctg	acacatgcag	atcccggaga	cggtcacagc	ttgtctgtaa	gcggatgccg	3900
ggagcagaca	agcccgtcag	ggcgcgtcag	cgggtgttgg	cgggtgtcgg	ggcgagccca	3960
tgaccagtc	acgtagcgat	agcggaggtg	atactggctt	aactatgcgg	catcagagca	4020
gattgtactg	agagtgcacc	atatgcgggt	tgaataaccg	cacagatgcg	taaggagaaa	4080
ataccgcatac	aggcgtctct	ccgcttctct	gctcactgac	tcgctgcgct	cggtcgttcg	4140
gctgcggcga	gcggtatcag	ctcactcaaa	ggcggttaata	cggttatcca	cagaatcagg	4200
ggataacgca	ggaaagaaca	tgtgagcaaa	cggtccagcaa	aaggccagga	accgtaaaaa	4260
ggccgcgttg	ctggcggttt	tccataggct	ccgccccctt	gacgagcatc	acaaaaatcg	4320
acgctcaagt	cagaggtggc	gaaacccgac	aggactataa	agataaccagg	cgtttcccc	4380
tggaagctcc	ctcgtgcgct	ctcctgttcc	gacctgcgcg	cttaccggat	acctgtccgc	4440
ctttctccct	tcgggaagcg	tggcgctttc	tcatagtctca	cgctgtagggt	atctcagttc	4500
ggtgttaggtc	gttcgctcca	agctgggctg	tgtgcacgaa	ccccccgttc	agcccagaccg	4560
ctgcgcctta	tccggttaact	atcgtcttga	gtccaaccgc	gtaagacacg	acttatcgcc	4620
actggcagca	gccactggta	acaggattag	cagagcgagg	tatgtaggcg	gtgctacaga	4680
gttcttgaag	tggtggccta	actacggcta	cactagaagg	acagtatttg	gtatctgcgc	4740
tctgctgaag	ccagttacct	tcggaaaaag	agttagtagc	tcttgatccg	gcaaaacaaac	4800
caccgctgggt	agcgggtggtt	ttttgttttg	caagcagcag	attacgcgca	gaaaaaaaagg	4860
atctcaagaa	gatccctttga	tcttttctac	ggggtctgac	gctcagtggg	acgaaaaactc	4920
acgttaaggg	attttgggtca	tgcattctag	gtactaaaac	aattcatcca	gtaaaaatata	4980
atatttttatt	ttctcccaat	caggcttgat	ccccagtaag	tcaaaaaata	gctcgacata	5040
ctgttcttcc	ccgatatcct	ccctgatcga	ccggacgcag	aaggcaatgt	cataccactt	5100
gtccgcctcg	ccgcttctcc	caagatcaat	aaagccactt	actttgcca	ctttcacaaa	5160
gatgttgctg	tctcccagggt	cgccgtggga	aaagacaagt	tcctcttcgg	gcttttccgt	5220
ctttaaaaaa	tcatacagct	cgccgggac	tttaaatgga	gtgtcttctt	cccagttttc	5280
gcaatccaca	tcggccagat	cggtatttcag	taagtaatcc	aattcggtca	agcggctgtc	5340
taagctattc	gtatagggac	aatccgatat	gtcgatggag	tgaaagagcc	tgatgcactc	5400
cgcatacagc	tcgataatct	tttcagggct	ttgttcactc	tcatactctt	ccgagcaaaag	5460
gacgccatcg	gcctcactca	tgagcagatt	gctccagcca	tcatgcggtt	caaagtgacg	5520
gacctttgga	acaggcagct	ttccttccag	ccatagcatc	atgtcctttt	ccggtccac	5580
atcatagggtg	gtcccttttat	accggctgtc	cgtcattttt	aaatatagggt	tttcattttc	5640
tcccaccagc	ttatatacct	tagcaggaga	cattctctcc	gtatctttta	cgcagcggta	5700
tttttcgatac	agttttttca	attccgggtga	tattctcatt	ttagccattt	attatttctc	5760
tccctcttttc	tacagtatct	aaagataccc	caagaagcta	attataacaa	gacgaactcc	5820
aattcactgt	tccttgcatc	ctaaaacctt	aaataaccaga	aaacagcttt	ttcaaagttg	5880
ttttcaaaagt	tggcggtataa	catagtatcg	acgggaccca	ttttgaaacc	gcgggtgatca	5940
caggcagcaa	cgctctgtca	tcgttacaat	caacatgcta	ccctccgcga	gatcatccgt	6000
gtttcaaac	cggcagctta	gttgccgttc	ttccgaatag	catcggtaac	atgagcaaaag	6060
tctgcccct	tacaacggct	ctcccgtga	cgccgtcccg	gactgatggg	ctgctgtat	6120

-26-

cgagtggtga	ttttgtgccc	agctgcccgt	cggggagctg	ttggctggct	ggtggcagga	6180
tatatgtg	tgtaaacaaa	ttgacgctta	gacaacttaa	taacacattg	cggacgtttt	6240
taatgtactg	aattaacgcc	gaattaatc	gggggatctg	gatttttagta	ctggattttg	6300
gttttaggaa	ttagaaat	tattgataga	agtattttac	aaatacaaat	acataactaag	6360
ggtttcttat	atgctcaaca	catgagcgaa	accctatagg	aaccctaatt	cccttatctg	6420
ggaactactc	acacattatt	atggagaaac	tcgagtcaaa	tctcgggtgac	gggcaggacc	6480
ggacggggcg	gtaccggcag	gctgaagtcc	agctgccaga	aaccacgctc	atgccagttc	6540
ccgtgcttga	agccggccgc	ccgcagcatg	ccgcgggggg	catatccgag	cgcctcgtgc	6600
atgcgcacgc	tcgggtcggt	gggcagcccc	atgacagcga	ccacgctctt	gaagccctgt	6660
gcctccaggg	acttcagcag	gtgggtgtag	agcgtggagc	ccagtcctgt	ccgctgggtg	6720
cgggggggaga	cgtacacggg	cgactcggcc	gtccagtcgt	aggcgttgcg	tgccttccag	6780
gggcccgcgt	aggcgatgcc	ggcgacctcg	ccgtccacct	cggcgacgag	ccagggatag	6840
cgctcccgc	gacggacgag	gtcgtccgtc	cactcctgcg	gttcctgctg	ctcggtagcg	6900
aagttagaccg	tgccttgcctc	gatgtagtgg	ttgacgatgg	tgcagaccgc	cggcatgtcc	6960
gcctcggtgg	cacggcggat	gtcggccggg	cgtcgttctg	ggctcatggg	agactcgaga	7020
gagatagatt	tgtagagaga	gactggtgat	ttcagcgtgt	cctctccaaa	tgaatgaac	7080
ttccttatat	agaggaaggt	cttgcgaagg	ttagtgggat	tgtgcgtcat	cccttacgtc	7140
agtggagata	tcacatcaat	ccacttgctt	tgaagacgtg	gttggaaact	cttcttttct	7200
cacgatgctc	ctcgtgggtg	ggggtccatc	tttgggacca	ctgtcggcag	aggcatcttg	7260
aacgatagcc	tttcctttat	cgcaatgatg	gcaattgttag	gtgccacctt	ccttttctac	7320
tgtccttttg	atgaaagtgc	agatagctgg	gcaatggaat	ccgaggaggt	ttcccgatat	7380
taccctttgt	tgaaaagtct	caatagccct	ttggtcttct	gagactgtat	ctttgatatt	7440
cttgagtag	acgagagtgt	cgtgctccac	catgttatca	catcaatcca	cttgctttga	7500
agacgtgggt	ggaacgtctt	ctttttccac	gatgctcctc	gtgggtgggg	gtccatcttt	7560
gggaccactg	tcggcagagg	catcttgaac	gatagccttt	cctttatcgc	aatgatggca	7620
tttgtaggtg	ccaccttccct	tttctactgt	ccttttgatg	aagtgcagaa	tagctgggca	7680
atggaattcg	aggaggtttc	ccgatattac	cctttgttga	aaagtctcaa	tagccctttg	7740
gtcttctgag	actgtatctt	tgatattctt	ggagttagacg	agagtgtcgt	gtccaccat	7800
gttggcaagc	tgtcttagcc	aatacgcaaa	ccgcctctcc	ccgcgcgttg	gccgattcat	7860
taatgcagct	ggcacgacag	gtttcccgac	tggaaagcgg	gcagtgcg	caacgcaatt	7920
aatgtgaggt	ttaggcacc	ttaggcacc	caggctttac	actttatgct	tccggtcgt	7980
atgttgtgtg	gaattgtgag	cggataacaa	tttcacacag	gaaacagcta	tgaccatgat	8040
tacgaattcg	agccttgact	agagggtcga	cggatatacag	acatgataag	atacattgat	8100
gagtttggac	aaaccacaac	tagaatgcag	tgaataaaat	gctttatttg	tgaattttgt	8160
gatgctattg	ctttatttgt	aaccattata	agctgcaata	aacaagtgtg	ggtgggcgaa	8220
gaactccagc	atgagatccc	cgcgctggag	gatcatccag	ccggcgtccc	ggaaaacgat	8280
tcggaagccc	aaactttcat	agaagcgccg	ggtggaaatcg	aaatctcgta	gcacgtgtca	8340
gtcctgctcc	tcggccacga	agtgcacgca	gttgccggcc	gggtcgcgca	gggcgaactc	8400
ccgccccac	ggctgctcgc	cgatctcggt	catggccggc	ccggaggcgt	cccgggaagt	8460
cgtggacacg	actcggcgta	actcggcgta	cagctcgtcc	aggccgcgca	cccacaccca	8520
ggccagggtg	ttgtccggca	ccacctggtc	ctggaccgcg	ctgatgaaca	gggtcacgtc	8580
gtcccgagcc	acaccggcga	agtgcctctc	cacgaagtc	cgggagaaac	cgagccgggt	8640
ggccagagac	tcagccgctc	cggcgacgtc	cggcgcggtg	agcaccggaa	cggcgttgtt	8700
caacttggcc	atggatccag	atttcgctca	agttagtata	aaaaagcagg	cttcaatcct	8760
gcaggaattc	gatcgacact	ctcgtctact	ccaagaatat	caaagataca	gtctcagaag	8820
accaaagggc	tattgagact	tttcaacaaa	gggtaatatc	gggaaacctc	ctcggattcc	8880
attgcccagc	tatctgtcac	ttcatcaaaa	ggacagtaga	aaaggaaggt	ggcacctaca	8940
aatgccatca	ttgcgataaa	ggaaaaggta	tcggttcaaga	tgcctctgcc	gacagtgggt	9000
ccaaagatgg	acgcccaccc	acgaggagca	tcggtggaaa	agaagacgtt	ccaaccacgt	9060
cttcaaagca	agtggattga	tgtgataaca	tgggtggagca	cgacactctc	gtctactcca	9120
agaatatcaa	agatacagtc	tcagaagacc	aaagggtcat	tgagactttt	caacaaaggg	9180
taatatcggg	aaacctcctc	ggattccatt	gccagctat	ctgtcacttc	atcaaaagga	9240
cagtagaaaa	ggaaggtggc	acctacaaat	gccatcattg	cgataaagga	aaggctatcg	9300
ttcaagatgc	ctctgccgac	agtgggtccc	aagatggacc	cccacccacg	aggagcatcg	9360
tggaaaaaga	agacgtttcca	accacgtctt	caaagcaagt	ggattgatgt	gatatctcca	9420
ctgacgtaag	ggatgacgca	caatcccact	atccttcgca	agaccttctt	ctatataagg	9480
aagtctcatt	catttggaga	ggacacgctg	aatcaccag	tctctctcta	caaatctatc	9540
tctctcagc	tttcgcagat	ccgggggggc	aatgagatat	gaaaaagcct	gaactcaccg	9600
cgacgtctgt	cgagaaagtt	ctgatcgaaa	agttcgacag	cgtctccgac	ctgagccagc	9660
tctcggaggg	cgaagaatct	cgtgctttca	gcttcgatgt	aggagggcgt	ggatatgtcc	9720
tgcgggtaaa	tagctgcgcc	gatgggtttc	acaaagatcg	ttatgtttat	cggcactttg	9780
catcgcccg	gctcccgatt	ccggaagtgc	ttgacattgg	ggagttagc	gagagcctga	9840
cctattgcat	ctcccgccgt	gcacagggtg	tcacgttgca	agacctgcct	gaaacccaac	9900
tgcccgcgtg	tctacaaccc	gtcgcgggag	ctatggatgc	gatcgctgcg	gccgactcta	9960
gccagacgag	cgggttcggc	ccattcggac	cgcaaggaat	cggccaatac	actacatggc	10020
gtgatttcat	atgcgcgatt	gctgatcccc	atgtgtatca	ctggcaaaact	gtgatggacg	10080
acaccgtcag	tgcgtccgtc	gcgcaggctc	tcgatgagct	gatgctttgg	gccgaggact	10140



-27-

gccccgaagt	ccggcacctc	gtgcacgcgg	atttcgggctc	caacaatgtc	ctgacggaca	10200
atggccgcat	aacagcggtc	attgactgga	gcgagcgcat	gttcggggat	tcccaatacg	10260
aggtcgccaa	catcttcttc	tggaggccgt	gggtggcctg	tatggagcag	cagacgcgct	10320
acttcgagcg	gagggcatccg	gagcttgacg	gatcgccacg	actccgggcg	tatatgctcc	10380
gcattggtct	tgaccaactc	tatcagagct	tggttgacgg	caatttcgat	gatgcagctt	10440
gggcgaggg	tcgactgcgac	gcaatcgtcc	gatccggagc	cgggactgtc	ggggtacac	10500
aaatcgcccg	cagaagcgcg	gccgtctgga	ccgatggctg	tgtagaagta	ctcgccgata	10560
gtggaaaccg	acgccccagc	actcgtccga	gggcaagaa	atagagtaga	tgccgaccgg	10620
atctgctgac	cgacaagctc	gagtttctcc	ataataatgt	gtgagtagtt	cccagataag	10680
ggaattaggg	ttcctatagg	gtttcgctca	tgtgttgagc	atataagaaa	cccttagtat	10740
gtatttgat	ttgtaaaata	cttctatcaa	taaaatttct	aattcctaaa	accaaaatcc	10800
agtactaaaa	tccagatccc	ccgaattaat	tcggcggttaa	ttcagatcaa	gcttgacctg	10860
gaatatcgcg	agtaaaactga	aaatcacgga	aaatgagaaa	tacacacttt	aggacgtgaa	10920
atatggcgag	gaaaaactgaa	aaaggtggaa	aatttagaaa	tgtccactgt	aggacgtgga	10980
atatggcaag	aaaaactgaaa	atcatggaaa	atgagaaaaca	tccacttgac	gacttgaaaa	11040
atgacgaaat	cactaaaaaaa	cgtgaaaaaat	gagaaatgca	cactgaagga	ctccgcggga	11100
attcgattgt	gctagccaat	gtttaacaag	atgtcaagca	caatgaatgt	tggtgggttg	11160
ttgtgctgac	tggcgggtggt	ggaaaaattgc	gggtggttcga	gcggtagtga	tcggcgatgg	11220
ttgggtgttg	cagcgggtgtt	tgatatcgga	atcacctatg	gtggttgtca	caatggaggt	11280
gcgtcatggt	tattgggtggt	tggtcatcta	tatattttta	taataaatatt	aagtatttta	11340
ccattttttt	acataattttt	tattaaatttt	atgcattggt	tgtatttttta	aatagttttt	11400
atcgtacttg	ttttataaaa	tattttatta	ttttatgtgt	tataattatta	cttgatgtat	11460
tggaaatttt	ctccattggt	ttttctatat	ttataataat	tttcttattt	ttttttgttt	11520
tattatgtat	tttttcgttt	tataataaaa	attttataaa	aaaaatatta	tttttgtaaa	11580
atatatcatt	tacaatgttt	aaaagtcatt	tgtgaatata	ttagctaagt	tgtacttctt	11640
ttgtgcat	tggtgttgtta	catgtctatt	atgattctct	ggccaaaaca	tgtctactcc	11700
tgtcacttgg	gttttttttt	ttaagacata	atcacagtgt	attatatcta	gactgaaggc	11760
gggaaacgac	aatctgatca	tgagcggaga	attaagggag	tcacgttatg	acccccgcgg	11820
atgacgcggg	acaagccggt	ttacgttttg	aactgacaga	accgcaacgt	tgaaggagcg	11880
actcagccgc	gggttctctg	agtttaatga	gctaagcaca	tacgtcagaa	accattattg	11940
cggttcaaaa	agtcgcctaa	ggtcactatc	agctagcaaa	tatttcttgt	caaaaatgct	12000
ccactgacgt	tccataaaatt	cccctcggtta	tccaattaga	gtctcatatt	cactctcaat	12060
ccaaataaat	tgaccggat	ctcgagatcg	aattccccgc	gccgcgaatt	cactagtggg	12120
tccccgggta	cggtcagtc	cttatgttac	gtcctgtaga	aaacccaacc	cgtgaaatca	12180
aaaaactcga	cggcctgtgg	gcattcagtc	tggatcgcg	aaactgtgga	attgagcagc	12240
gttgggtggg	aagcgcgtta	caagaaagcc	gggcaattgc	tgtgccaggc	agttttaaag	12300
atcagttcgc	cgatgcagat	attcgtaatt	atgtgggcaa	cgtctggtat	cagcgcgaag	12360
tctttatacc	gaaaggttgg	gcaggccagc	gtatcgtgct	gcgtttcgat	gcggtcactc	12420
attacggcaa	agtgtgggtc	aataatcagg	aagtgatgga	gcacagggc	ggctatagc	12480
catttgcaagt	gggtgacgc	ccgtatgtta	ttggcgggaa	aagtgtagct	atcacagttt	12540
gtgtgaacaa	cgaactgaac	tggcagacta	tccccgcggg	aatggtgatt	accgacgaaa	12600
acgggaagaa	aaagcagtc	tacttccatt	atttctttaa	ctacgcgggg	atccatcgca	12660
cggtaatgct	ctacaccacg	ccgaacacct	gggtggacga	tatcacccgtg	gtgacgcgat	12720
tcgcgcaaga	ctgtaaccac	gcgtctgttg	actggcaggt	ggtggccaat	ggtgatgtca	12780
gcgttgaaact	gcgtgatgcg	gatcaacagg	tggttgcaac	tggacaaggc	accagcggga	12840
ttggccgtca	gggtgaatccg	cacctctggc	aaccgggtga	aggttatctc	tatgaactgt	12900
acgtcacagc	caaaagccag	acagagtggt	atatctaccc	gctgcgcgtc	ggcatccggg	12960
cagtggcagt	gaagggcgaa	cagttcctga	tcaaccacaa	accgttctac	tttactgggt	13020
ttggccgtca	tgaagatgcg	gatttgccgc	gcaaaggatt	cgataacgtg	ctgatgggtc	13080
acgatcacgc	attaatggac	tggattgggg	ccaactccta	ccgtacctcg	cattaccctt	13140
acgctgaaga	gatgctcgac	tgggcagatg	aacatggcat	cgtgggtgatt	gatgaaactg	13200
cagctgtcgg	ctttaacctc	tcttttaggca	ttggtttcga	agcgggcaac	aagccgaaaag	13260
aactgtacag	cgaagaggca	gtcaaccggg	aaactcagca	ggcgcaacta	caggcgatta	13320
aagagctgat	agcgcgtgac	aaaaaccacc	caagcgtggt	gatgtggagt	attgccaacg	13380
aaccggatac	ccgtccgcaa	ggtgcacggg	aatatttcgc	gccactggcg	gaagcaacgc	13440
gtaaaactcga	tccgacgcgt	ccgatcacct	gcgtcaatgt	aatgttctgc	gacgctcaca	13500
ccgataccat	cagcgatctc	tttgatgtgc	tgtgcctgaa	ccgttattac	gggttggtatg	13560
tccaaagcgg	cgttttgaa	acggcagaga	aggtagtga	aaaagaactt	ctggccctggc	13620
aggagaaact	gcacagccg	attatcatca	ccgaatacgg	cgtggatacg	ttagccgggc	13680
tgcactcaat	gtacaccgac	atgtggagtg	aagagtatca	gtgtgcatgg	ctggatattg	13740
atcacccgct	gtcagcgccg	gtcagcgccg	tcgtcggtga	acaggtatgg	aatttcgcgc	13800
atthttgcgac	ctcgcaaggc	atatgcccgc	ttggcggtaa	caagaagggg	atcttcaccc	13860
gcgaccgaaa	accgaagtgc	gcggcttttc	tgctgcataa	acgctggact	ggcatgaact	13920
tcggtgaaaa	accgcagcag	ggaggcaaac	gagtgatcaa	caactctcct	ggcgaccact	13980
cgctcggtac	agcctcggga	attgcgtacc	gagctcgaat	ttccccgatc	gttcaaacat	14040
ttggcaataa	agtttcttaa	gattgaatcc	tgttgccggt	cttgcgatga	ttatcatata	14100
atthctgttg	aattacgtta	agcatgtaat	aattaacatg	taatgcatga	cgttatttat	14160

-28-

```

gagatggggtt tttatgatta gagtcccga attatacat taatacgcga tagaaaacaa 14220
aatatagcgc gcaaaactagg ataaattatc gcgcgcggtg tcatctatgt tactagatcg 14280
ggaattcgat atcaagcttg gcaactggcg tcgtttttaca acgtcgtgac tgggaaaacc 14340
ctggcggttac ccaacttaac cgcttgcag cacatcccc tttcgccagc tggcgtaata 14400
gcgaagaggg ccgcaccgat cgcccttccc aacagttgag cagcctgaat ggcgaatgct 14460
agagcagctt gagcttggat cagattgtcg tttcccgct tcagtttaa ctatcagtg 14520
ttgacaggt atattggcgg gtaaacctaa gagaaaagag cgtttattag aataacggat 14580
atttaaaagg gcgtgaaaag gtttatccgt tcgtccattt gtatgtg 14627

```

&lt;210&gt; 22

&lt;211&gt; 4257

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pPUR Plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 22

```

ctgtggaatg tgtgtcagtt aggggtgtgga aagtcceccag gctceccagc aggcagaagt 60
atgcaaagca tgcattctcaa ttagtcagca accagggtgtg gaaagtcccc aggtcccca 120
gcaggcagaa gtatgcaaag catgcatctc aattagtcag caaccatagt cccgccccta 180
actccgcccc tcccgcccc aactccgccc agttccgccc attctccgcc ccatggctga 240
ctaatttttt ttattttatgc agaggccgag gccgcctcgg cctctgagct attccagaag 300
tagtgaggag gctttttttgg aggcctaggc ttttgcaaaa agcttgcagt cctgcaggte 360
ggccgcacag acgggtgccc ccaccatccc ctgacccacg cccctgaccc ctccacaagg 420
gacgaccttc catgaccgag tacaagccca cgggtgcgct cgccaccgcg gacgacgtcc 480
cccgggccgt acgcaccctc gccgcgcgct tcgccgacta ccccgccacg cgccacaccg 540
tcgacccgga ccgccacatc gagcgggtca ccgagctgca agaactcttc ctccgcgcg 600
tcgggctcga catcggaag gtgtgggtcg cggacgacgg cgccgcggtg gcggtctgga 660
ccacgccgga gagcgtcgaa gcggggggcg tgttcgcccga gatcgcccg cgcatggccg 720
agttgagcgg ttcccgctg gccgcgcgag aacagatgga aggcctcctg gcgcgcgacc 780
ggcccaagga gccgcgctgg ttccctggcca ccgtcggcgt ctgcgccgac caccagggga 840
aggggtctggg cagcgcgctc gtgtcccccg gagtggaggc ggccgagcgc gccggggtgc 900
ccgccttccc ggagacctcc gcgccccgca acctcccctt ctacgagcgg ctccggctca 960
ccgtcaccgc cgactccgag gtgcccgaag gaccgcgcac ctgggtgcag acccgcaagc 1020
ccgggtgcctg acgcccgcgc cagcaccgcg agcgcgcgac cgaaaaggagc gcacgacccc 1080
atggctccga ccgaagccga cccgggcggc cccgcgcgac ccgcacccgc ccccgaggcc 1140
caccgactct cacacctccc cctgaacctg taatggttac aaataaagca atagcatcac aaatttcaca 1320
aaaaacctcc caacctccc ttgcagctta ttttttcaat gatttctagt tgtgttttgt ccaaactcat caatgtatct 1380
aacttggtta ttgcagctta ttttttcaat gaagtcctca tgtgtctctc taaaccttaa cctcctctac 1440
aataaagcat ttttttcaat gatttctagt taggtgcccc atccaccctc tgtgtcctcc tgtaatttag 1500
tatcatgtct ggatccccag attccaatca ttgggttaggg gtttttcaca gaccgctttc taagggtaat 1560
ttgagaggac gtttgctaac cttccactg cctgtgtcca ctgtgttcca gaagtgttgg taaacagccc 1620
gtcacttaac ttaaaaat acagcagaaa catacaagct gtcagctttg cacaagggcc caacaccctg 1680
ctcatcaaga agcactgtgg aatatctagt gttttcattt ttacttggat caggaaccca 1800
cccacctgtg taggttccaa ggataagcat tatccttctc caaaacagcc ttgtggtcag tgttcatctg 1860
gcactccact ctgactgtca actgtagcat tttttggggg tacagtttga gcaggatatt tggctcctga 1920
gtttgtctaac acaccctgca gctccaaagg gctccaaagg ttcgccacca acagcaaaaa aatgaaaatt 1980
tgacccttga atgggttttc cagcaccatt ttcagagtt agttttaaca gtaacagctt cccacatcaa 2040
gtttaacata gcagttaccc caataacctc agttttaaca attaggcaaa ggaattcttg aagacgaaag 2100
aatatttcca caggttaagt cctcatttaa tttataggtt aatgtcatga taataatggg tttcttagacg 2220
ggcctcgtga tacgcctatt tttataggtt aaatgtgcgc catgagacaa taacctgat aaatgcttca ataatttga 2340
tcaggtggga cttttcgggg catgagacaa tcaacatttc cgtgtcgcgc ttattccctt ttttgccgga 2400
cattcaataa ctgtatccgt ttacatcgaa acgctggtga aagtaaaaga tgctgaagat 2460
aaaaggaaga gtatgagtat tcaacatttc cgtgtcgcgc ttattccctt ttttgccgga 2400
ttttgccttc ctgtttttgc tcacccagaa acgctggtga aagtaaaaga tgctgaagat 2460
cagttgggtg ccgaagaacg ttttccaatg atgagcactt ttaaagttct gctatgtggc 2520
agttttcgcc ccggtattat cccgtgttga cgcggggcaa gagcaactcg gtcgcccgat acactattct 2640
gcaaatgact tggttgagta ctcaccagtc tgccataacc atgagtgata acactgccc caacttactt 2760
gtaagagaat tatgcagtgc tgccataacc atgagtgata accgcttttt tgcacaacat ggggggatcat 2820
ctgacaacga tcggaggacc ttgatcgttg ggaaccggag cctaatgaag ccataccaaa cgacgagcgt 2880
gtaactcgcc ttgatcgttg ggaaccggag cctaatgaag aactattaac tggcgaacta 2940
gacaccacga tgcctgcagc aatggcaaca acgttgcgca aactattaac tggcgaacta 2940

```

-29-

```

cttactctag cttcccgga acaattaata gactggatgg aggcggataa agttgcagga 3000
ccacttctgc gctcggccct tccggctggc tggtttattg ctgataaatc tggagccggg 3060
gagcgtgggt ctgcgggtat cattgcagca ctggggccag atggtaagcc ctcccgatc 3120
gtagttatct acacgacggg gagtcaggca actatggatg aacgaaatag acagatcgct 3180
gagatagggt cctcactgat taagcattgg taactgtcag accaagttta ctcatatata 3240
ctttagattg atttaaaact tcatTTTTaa tttaaaagga tctagggtgaa gatccttttt 3300
gataatctca tgaccaaaat cccttaacgt gagttttcgt tccactgagc gtcagacccc 3360
gtagaaaaga tcaaaggatc ttcttgagat ccttttttct tgcgcgtaat ctgctgcttg 3420
caaacaaaaa aaccaccgct accagcgggt gtttgtttgc cggatcaaga gctaccaact 3480
ctttttccga aggttaactgg cttcagcaga gcgcagatac caaatactgt ccttctagt 3540
tagccgtagt taggccacca ttcaagaac tctgtagcac cgcctacata cctcgctctg 3600
ctaactcctg taccagtggc tgcgccagt ggcgataagt cgtgtcttac cgggttggac 3660
tcaagacgat agttaccgga taaggcgcag cggtcgggct gaacggggggg ttcgtgcaca 3720
cagcccagct tggagcgaac gacctacacc gaactgagat acctacagcg tgagctatga 3780
gaaagcgcca cgcttccga agggagaaaag gcggacaggt atccggtaag cggcaggggtc 3840
ggaacaggag agcgcacgag ggagcttcca gggggaaaacg cctggatctt ttatagtcct 3900
gtcgggtttc gccacctctg acttgagcgt cgatttttgt gatgctcgtc agggggggcgg 3960
agcctatgga aaacgcggcc caacgcggcc tttttacggt tcttgccctt ttgctggcct 4020
tttgctcaca tgttctttcc tgcgttatcc cctgattctg tggataaccg tattaccgcc 4080
tttgagttag ctgataccgc tcgccgcagc cgaacgaccg agcgcagcga gtcagtgagc 4140
gaggaagcgg aagagcgct gatgcggtat tttctccta cgcattctgt cggtatttca 4200
caccgcatac ggtgcactct cagtacaatc tgctctgatg ccgcatagtt aagccag 4257

```

&lt;210&gt; 23

&lt;211&gt; 2713

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pNEB193 Plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 23

```

tcgcgcgttt cgggtgatgac ggtgaaaacc tctgacacat gcagctcccg gagacggtca 60
cagcttgtct gtaagcggat gccgggagca gacaagcccg tcagggcgcg tcagcgggtg 120
ttggcgggtg tcggggctgg cttaactatg cggcatcaga gcagattgta ctgagagtgc 180
accatagcgc gtgtgaaata ccgcacagat gcgttaaggag aaaataccgc atcacgccc 240
attcgccatt caggctgcgc aactgttggg aggggcgcatc ggtgcggggc tcttcgctat 300
tacgcccagct ggcgaaaggg ggatgtgctg caaggcgatt aagtgggta acgcccagggt 360
tttcccagtc acgacgttgt aaaaacgacgg ccagtgaatt cgagctcggg accggggggc 420
gcgcccagtc cttaatttag tctagagtgc actgtttaaa cctgcaggca tgcaagcttg 480
gcgtaatcat ggtcatagct gtttcctgtg tgaaatttgt atccgctcac aattccacac 540
aacatacagc ccggaagcat aaagtgtaaa gcctgggggtg cctaattgagt gagctaacte 600
acattaatgt cgttcgctc actgcccgtc ttccagtcgg gaaacctgtc gtgcccagctg 660
cattaatgaa tcggccaacg cgcggggaga ggcggtttgc gtattgggcg ctctccgct 720
tcttcgctca ctgactcgct gcgctcggtc gttcggctgc ggcgagcggg atcagctcac 780
tcaaaggcgg taatacgggt atccacagaa tcaggggata acgcaggaaa gaacatgtga 840
gcaaaaaggcc agcaaaaaggc caggaaaccgt aaaaaggccg cgttgctggc gttttccat 900
aggctccgcc cccctgacga gcatcacaaa aatcgacgct caagtcagag gtggcgaaac 960
ccgacaggag tataaagata ccaggcgttt cccctggaa gctccctcgt gcgctctcct 1020
gttccgaccc tgccgcttac cggatacctg tccgcctttc tcccttcggg aagcgtggcg 1080
ctttctcata gctcacgctg taggtatctc agttcgggtg aggtcggtcg ctccaagctg 1140
ggctgtgtgc acgaaccccc cggtcagccc gaccgctgcg ccttatccgg taactatcgt 1200
cttgagtcca acccggttaag acacgactta tccgcaactg cagcagccac tggtaaacagg 1260
attagcagag cgaggtatgt aggcggtgct acagagttct tgaagtgggt gcctaactac 1320
ggctacacta gaaggacagt atttggtatc tgcgctctgc tgaagccagt taccttcgga 1380
aaaagagttg gtagctcttg atccggcaaaa caaaccaccg ctggtagcgg tggttttttt 1440
gtttgcaagc agcagattac ggcgagaaaa aaaggatctc aagaagatcc tttgatcttt 1500
tctacgggtg gtggaacgaa aactcacgtt aagggtttt ggtcatgaga 1560
ttatcaaaaa ggatcttcac ctagatcctt ttaaattaaa aatgaagttt taaatcaatc 1620
taaagtatat atgagtaaac ttggtctgac agttaccaat gcttaatcag tgaggcacct 1680
atctcagcga tctgtctatt tcgttctcct actagtgcct gactccccgt cgtgtagata 1740
actacgatac gggagggctt accatctggc cccagtgtct caatgatacc gcgagaccca 1800
cgctcaccgg ctaccagattt atcagcaata aaccagccag ccggaaggcg cagcgcgaga 1860
agtggctcct caactttatc cgcctccatc cagtctatta attgttgccg ggaagctaga 1920
gtaagttagt cgccagttaa tagtttgcgc aacgttgttg ccattgctac aggcacgtg 1980
gtgtcacgct cgtcggttgg tatggcttca ttcagctccg gttcccaacg atcaaggcga 2040
gttacatgat ccccatgtt gtgcaaaaaa gcggttagct ccttcggtcc tccgatcggt 2100

```

-30-

```

gtcagaagta agttggccgc agtggttatca ctcattgggta tggcagcact gcataattct 2160
cttactgtca tgccatccgt aagatgcttt tctgtgactg gtgagtactc aaccaagtca 2220
ttctgagaat agtgtatgcg gcgaccgagt tgctcttgcc cggcgtaaat acgggataat 2280
accgcgccac atagcagaac tttaaaagtg ctcattcattg gaaaacgttc ttcggggcga 2340
aaactctcaa ggatcttacc gctgttgaga tccagttcga tgtaaccacac tcgtgcaccc 2400
aactgatctt cagcatcttt tactttcacc agcgtttctg ggtgagcaaa aacagggaag 2460
caaaatgccg caaaaaaggg aataagggcg acacggaaat gttgaatact catactcttc 2520
ctttttcaat attattgaag catttatcag gggtattgtc tcatgagcgg atacatatatt 2580
gaatgtattt agaaaaataa acaaataggg gttccgcgca catttccccg aaaagtgcca 2640
cctgacgtct aagaaacat tattatcatg acattaacct ataaaaatag gcgtatcacg 2700
aggccctttc gtc

```

&lt;210&gt; 24

&lt;211&gt; 25

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; attPUP Primer

&lt;400&gt; 24

ccttgcgcta atgctctgtt acagg

25

&lt;210&gt; 25

&lt;211&gt; 26

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; attPDWN Primer

&lt;400&gt; 25

cagaggcagg gagggggaca aaattg

26

&lt;210&gt; 26

&lt;211&gt; 4346

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pSV40193attPsensePUR Plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 26

```

ccggtgccc caccatcccc tgacccacgc ccctgacccc tcacaaggag acgaccttcc 60
atgaccagat acaagcccac ggtgcgcctc gccacccgcg acgacgtccc ccggggccgt 120
cgacccctcg ccgcccgcgtt cgcgcactac cccgccacgc gccacaccgt cgaccggac 180
cgccacatcg agcgggtcac cgagctgcaa gaactcttcc tcacgcgcgt cgggctcgac 240
atcggaagg tgtgggtcgc ggacgacggc gccgcggttg cggctctggac cagcccgag 300
agcgtcgaag cggggggcgtt gttcgcgag atcggcccgc gcatggccga gttgagcgt 360
tcccggctgg ccgcgcagca acagatggaa ggctctctgg cgcgcacccg gcccaggag 420
ccgcgctggt tcctggccac cgtcggcgtc tcgcccgcacc accagggcaa gggctctggg 480
agcgcgctcg tgctcccccg agtggaggcg gccgagcgcg ccgggggtgc cgccttctg 540
gagacctccg cgcgccgcaa cctccccctc tacgagcggc tcggcttcac cgtcaccgcc 600
gacgtcgagg tgcccgaagg accgcgcacc tgggtgcatga cccgcaagcc cgggtgcctga 660
cgcccgcgcc acgacccgca gcgcccgcacc gaaaggagcg caccacccca tggctccgac 720
cgaagccgac ccggggcgcc ccgcgcaccc cgcacccgcc cccgaggccc accgactcta 780
gaggatcata atcagccata ccacatctgt agaggtttta cttgctttaa aaaacctccc 840
acacctcccc ctgaacctga aacataaaat gaatgcaatt gttgttgta acttgtttat 900
tgacgcttat aatgggtaca aataaagcaa tagcatcaca aatttcacaa ataaagcatt 960
tttttctact cattctagtt gtgggtttgt caaactcatc aatgtatctt atcatgtctg 1020
gatccgcgcc ggtaccttaa ttaagcttag agtcgactgt ttaaacctgc aggcattgca 1080
gcttgccgta atcatggta tagctgtttc ctgtgtgaaa ttgttatccg ctcacaattc 1140
cacacaacat acgagccgga agcataaaag gtaaaagcct ggggtgcctaa tgagtgcgt 1200
aactcacatt aattgcgttg cgctcactgc ccgctttcca gtcgggaaac ctgctcgtgc 1260
agctgcatta atgaatcggc caacgcgcgg ggagaggcgg tttgcgtatt gggcgctctt 1320
ccgcttcctc gctcactgac tcgctgcgct ccggtcgctc gctgcggcga gccgtatcag 1380
ctcactcaaa ggcgggtaata cggttatcca cagaatcagg ggataacgca ggaaagaaca 1440

```

-31-

```

tgtgagcaaa aggccagcaa aaggccagga accgtaaaaa ggccgcgttg ctggcggttt 1500
tccataggct ccgccccctt gacgagcatc acaaaaaatcg acgctcaagt cagaggtggc 1560
gaaacccgac aggactataa agataaccagg cgtttccccc tggaaagctcc ctctgctgct 1620
ctcctgttcc gaccctgccg cttaccggat acctgtccgc ctttctccct tcgggaagcg 1680
tggegtttc tcatagctca cgctgtaggt atctcagttc ggtgtaggtc gttcgctcca 1740
agctgggctg tgtgcacgaa cccccggttc agccccagcg ctgctgctta tccggttaact 1800
atcgtcttga gtccaacccg gtaagacacg acttatcgcc actggcagca gccactggta 1860
acaggattag cagagcgagg tatgtaggcg gtgctacaga gttcttgaag tgggtggccta 1920
actacggcta cactagaagg acagtatttg gtatctgcgc tctgctgaag ccagttacct 1980
tcggaaaaag agttggtagc tcttgatccg gcaaacaacac caccgctggg gatcctttga 2040
ttttgtttg caagcagcag attacgcgca gaaaaaaagg atctcaagaa gattcctttga 2100
tcttttctac ggggtctgac gctcagtgga acgaaaactc acgtaagggg attttgggtca 2160
tgagattatc aaaaaggatc ttcacctaga tcctttttaa ttaaaaatga agtttttaaat 2220
caatctaaag tatatatgag taaacttggg ctgacagttt ccaatgctta atcagtgagg 2280
cacctatctc agcgatctgt ctatttcgtt catccatagt tgcctgactc cccgtcgtgt 2340
agataactac gatacgggag ggcttaccat ctggccccag tgctgcaatg ataccgcgag 2400
acccacgctc accggctcca gatttatcag caataaacca gccagccgga agggccgagc 2460
gcagaagtgg tctgcaact ttatccgctt ccattccagtc tattaattgt tgccgggaag 2520
ctagagtaag tagttcgcca gttaatagtt ttgcgaacgt tgttgccatt gctacaggca 2580
tcgtgggttc acgtcgtcgt tttgggtatg cttcttcag ctccggttcc caacgatcaa 2640
ggcgagttac atgatcccc atgttgtgca aaaaagcggt tagctccttc ggtcctccga 2700
tcgtttctag aagtaagttg gccgcagtggt tatcactcat gggtatggca gcactgcata 2760
attctcttac tgtcatgcca tccgtaagat gcttttctgt gactggtgag tactcaacca 2820
agtcattctg agaatagtgt atgcccgcac cgagttgtct ttgcccggcg tcaatacggg 2880
ataataccgc gccacatagc agaactttta aagtgtctat cattggaaaa cgttcttcgg 2940
ggcgaaaaat ctcaaggatc ttaccgctgt tgagatccag ttcgatgtaa cccactcgtg 3000
caccacaact atcttcagca tcttttactt tcaccagcgt ttctgggtga gcaaaaacag 3060
gaaggcaaaa tgccgcaaaa aagggaataa gggcgacacg gaaatgttga atactcatac 3120
tcttctcttt tcaatattat tgaagcattt atcagggtta ttgtctcatg agcggataca 3180
tatttgaaatg tatttgaaaa aataaacaac gcgacattt gcgcacattt ccccgaaaag 3240
tgccacctga cgtctaagaa accattatta tcatgacatt aacctataaa aataggcgta 3300
tcacgaggcc ctttctgtct cgcggtttcg gtgatgacgg tgaacacctc tgacacatgc 3360
agctccccga gacggtcaca gcttgtctgt aagcggatgc cgggagcaga caagcccgct 3420
agggcgcgct agcgggtgtt ggcgggtgtc ggggctgggt taactatgct gcacagatgc 3480
agattgtact gagagtgcac catatgcggt gcacagatgc gtaaggagaa 3540
aataccgcat caggcgccat tcgccattca ggctgcgcaa ctggtgggaa gggcgatcgg 3600
tgccgggcctc ttcgctatta cgccagctgg atgtgctgca aggcgattaa 3660
ggtgggtaac gccagggttt tcccagtcac cgaagggggg aggtgtgtaa aacgacggcc 3720
agctgtggaa tgtgtgtcag ttagggtgtg gaaagtcctc aggtcctccc aggcagagaa 3780
gtatgcaaaag catgcatctc aattagtcag caaccaggtg tggaaagtcc ccaggctccc 3840
cagcaggcag aagtatgcaa agcatgcate ccaattagtc agcaaccata gtcccgcctc 3900
taactccgcc caatccgcct ctaactccgc ccattctccg ccatctccg cccatggct 3960
gactaatttt ttttatttat gcagaggccg aggcgcctc ggcctctgag ctattccaga 4020
agtagtgagg aggttttttt ggaggctcgg taccctcttg cgctaattgt ctgttacagg 4080
tcactaatac catctaagta gttgattcat tatgttgtgt ttacagtat 4140
tatgtagtct gttttttatg caaaatctaa tttaatatat tgatatttat atcattttac 4200
gtttctcggt cagctttttt atactaagtt ggcattataa aaaagcattg cttatcaatt 4260
tgttgcaacg aacaggtcac tatcagtc aaataaatca ttatttgatt tcaattttgt 4320
cccaactcct gcctctgggg ggcgcg 4346

```

<210> 27  
 <211> 5855  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> pCXLamIntR Plasmid

```

<400> 27
gtcgacattg attattgact agttattaat agtaatcaat tacgggggtca ttagttcata 60
gcccataatg ggagttccgc gttacataac ttacggtaaa tggcccgctt ggctgaccgc 120
ccaacgaccc ccgcccattg acgtcaataa tgacgtatgt tcccatagta acgccaatag 180
ggactttcca ttgacgtcaa tgggtggact atttacggta aactgcccac ttggcagtag 240
atcaagtgtc tcatatgcca agtacgcccc ctattgacgt caatgacggg aaatggcccc 300
cctggcatta tgcccagtag atgaccttat gggactttcc tacttggcag tacatctacg 360
tattagctcat cgctattacc atgggtcgag gtgagcccca cgttctgctt cactctcccc 420
atctccccc cctcccccac cccaattttg tatttattta ttttttaatt attttgtgca 480

```

-32-

gcgatggggg	cggggggggg	ggggggcgcg	gccaggcggg	gcggggcggg	gcgagggg	540
gggccccgg	aggcgaggag	gtgccccgg	agccaatcag	agcgggcgcg	tccgaaagt	600
tccttttatg	gcgaggcggg	ggcgggcggg	gccctataaa	aagcgaaagc	cgcgggcggg	660
gggagtcgct	gcgttgccct	cgccccgtgc	cccgtcccg	gccgcctcgc	gccgccccgc	720
ccggctctga	ctgaccgcgt	tactcccaca	ggtagcgggg	cgggacggcc	cttctcctcc	780
gggctgtaat	tagcgcttgg	tttaatgacg	gctcgtttct	tttctgtggc	tgcgtgaaag	840
ccttaaaggg	ctccgggagg	gccctttgtg	cgggggggag	cggctcgggg	ggtgcgtgcg	900
tgtgtgtgtg	cgtggggagc	gccgcgtgcg	ggcgcgcgct	cccggcggt	gtgagcgctg	960
cgggcgcggg	gcggggcctt	gtgcgctccg	cgtgtgcgcg	aggggagcgc	ggcggggggc	1020
ggtgccccgc	ggtgcggggg	ggctgcgagg	ggaacaaagg	ctgcgtgcgg	ggtgtgtgcg	1080
tgggggggtg	agcagggggg	gtggggcgcg	cggtcgggct	gtaaccccc	cctgcacccc	1140
cctccccgag	ttgctgagca	cgggcccggt	tcgggtgcgg	ggctccgtgc	ggggcggtgc	1200
gcgggggctc	ccgtgcccgg	cggggggttg	cggcaggtgg	gggtgcccgg	cggggccccg	1260
ccgctctcgg	ccggggaggg	ctcgggggag	ggcgcgcgcg	gccccggagc	gccggcggt	1320
gtcgaggcgc	ggcgagccgc	agccattgcc	ttttatggtg	atcgtgcgag	agggcgcgag	1380
gacttccttt	gtcccaaatc	tggcgaggcc	gaaatctggg	aggcgccgcc	gcacccccct	1440
tagcgggcgc	ggcgaaagcg	gtgcggcgcc	ggcaggaaag	aaatggcgcg	ggaggccctt	1500
cgtgcgtcgc	cgcgccgcgc	tccccttctc	catctccagc	ctcggggctg	ccgcaggggg	1560
acggctgcct	tcggggggga	cggggacggg	cggggttcgg	cttctggcgt	gtgaccggcg	1620
gctctagagc	ctctgctaac	catgttcatg	cgttcttctt	tttcctacag	atcgcaatca	1680
acgtgctggt	tgttgtgctg	tctcatcatt	ttggcaaaga	attcatggga	agaaggcgaa	1740
gtcatgagcg	ccgggattta	ccccctaacc	tttatataag	aaacaatgga	tattactgct	1800
acagggaccc	aaggacgggt	aaagagtttg	gattaggcag	agacaggcga	atcgcaatca	1860
ctgaagctat	acaggccaac	attgagttat	tttcaggaca	caaacacaag	cctctgacag	1920
cgagaaatca	cagtataaat	tccgttacgt	tacattcatg	gcttgatcgc	tacgaaaaaa	1980
tcctggccag	cagaggaatc	aagcagaaga	cactcataaa	ttacatgagc	aaaattaaag	2040
caataaggag	gggtctgcct	gatgctccac	ttgaagacat	caccacaaaa	gaaattgcgg	2100
caatgctcaa	tggatacata	gacgagggca	aggcgcgctc	agccaagtta	atcagatcaa	2160
cactgagcga	tgcattccga	gaggcaatag	ctgaaggcca	tataacaaca	aacctgtctg	2220
ctgccactcg	cgagcaaaaa	tctagagtaa	ggagatcaag	acttacggct	gacgaatacc	2280
tgaaaaattta	tcaagcagca	gaatcatcac	catgttggct	cagacttgca	atggaactag	2340
ctgtgtttac	cgggcaacga	gttgggtgat	tatgcgaaat	gaagtggctc	gatattcgtag	2400
atggatatct	ttatgtcgag	caaagcaaaa	caggcgtaaa	aattgccatc	ccaacagcat	2460
tgcataattga	tgctctcgga	atatcaatga	aggaaacact	tgataaatgc	aaagagattc	2520
ttggcggaga	aaccataatt	gcatctactc	gtcgcgaaac	gctttcatcc	ggcacagtat	2580
caaggtattt	tatgcgcgca	cgaaaaagcat	caggtctttc	cttcgaaggg	gatccgccta	2640
cctttcacga	gttgcgcagt	ttgtctgcaa	gactctatga	gaagcagata	agcgataagt	2700
ttgtcaaca	tcttctcggg	cataagtcgg	acaccatggc	atcacagtat	cgtagatgac	2760
gaggcagggg	gtgggacaaa	attgaaatca	aataagaatt	cactcctcag	gtgcaggctg	2820
cctatcagaa	ggtggtggct	ggtgtggcca	atgccctggc	tcacaaatac	cactgagatc	2880
ttttccctc	tgccaaaaat	tatgggggca	tcatgaagcc	ccttgagcat	ctgacttctg	2940
gctaataaag	gaaatttatt	ttcatttgcaa	tagtgtgttg	gaattttttg	tgtctctcac	3000
tcggaaggac	atatgggagg	gcaaatacatt	taaaacatca	gaatgagtat	ttggttttag	3060
gtttggaac	atatgccata	tgctggctgc	catgaacaaa	ggtggctata	aagaggtcat	3120
cagtatatga	aacagcccc	tgctgtccat	tccttatccc	atagaaaagc	cttgacttga	3180
ggttagattt	tttttatatt	ttgttttgtg	ttattttttt	ctttaacatc	cctaaaattt	3240
tccttacatg	ttttactagc	cagatttttc	ctcctctcct	gactactccc	agtcataget	3300
gtccctcttc	tccttatgaag	atccctcgac	ctgcagccca	agcttggcgt	aatcatggtc	3360
atagctgttt	cctgtgtgaa	attgttatcc	gctcacaatt	ccacacaaca	tacgagccgg	3420
aagcataaag	tgtaaagcct	gggggtgcta	atgagtgagc	taactcacat	taattgcgtt	3480
gcgctcactg	cccgttttcc	agtcggggaaa	cctgtcgtgc	cagcggatcc	gcatctcaat	3540
tagtcagcaa	ccatagtccc	gcccctaact	ccgcccattc	cgcccctaac	tccgcccagt	3600
tccgcccatt	ctccgcccc	tggctgacta	atttttttta	tttatgcaga	ggccgaggcc	3660
gcctcgccct	ctgagctatt	ccagaagtag	tgaggaggct	tttttggagg	cctaggcttt	3720
tgcaaaaagc	taacttggtt	attgcagctt	ataatggtta	caaataaagc	aatagcatca	3780
caaatttcac	aaataaagca	tttttttcac	tgcatcttag	ttgtggtttg	tccaaactca	3840
tcaatgctc	ttatcatgtc	tggatccgct	gcattaatga	atcgcccaac	gcgcggggag	3900
aggcggtttg	cgtattgggc	gctcttccgc	ttcctcgctc	actgactcgc	tgcgctcggt	3960
cgttcggctg	cggcgagcgg	tatcagctca	ctcaaaggcg	gtaatacggg	tatccacaga	4020
atcaggggat	aacgcaggaa	agaacatgtg	agcaaaaagg	cagcaaaaag	ccaggaaacc	4080
taaaaaggcc	gcgttgctgg	cgtttttcca	taggctccgc	ccccctgacg	agcatcacaa	4140
aaatcgacgc	tcaagttaga	ggtggcgaaa	ccgcagagga	ctataaagat	accaggcggt	4200
tccccctgga	agctccctcg	tgcgctctcc	tgttccgacc	ctgcccgtta	ccggatacct	4260
gtccgccttt	ctcccttcgg	gaagcggtgc	gctttctcaa	tgctcacgct	gtaggtatct	4320
cagttcgggt	taggtcgttc	gctccaagct	gggctgtgtg	cacgaacccc	ccgttcagcc	4380
cgaccgctgc	gccttatccg	gtaactatcg	tcttgagtcc	aaccgggtaa	gacacgactt	4440
atcgccactg	gcagcagcca	ctggtaacag	gattagcaga	gcgaggtatg	taggcgggtgc	4500

-33-

```

tacagagttc ttgaagtggg ggcctaacta cggctacact agaaggacag tatttggtat 4560
ctgcgctctg ctgaagccag ttaccttcgg aaaaagagtt ggtagctctt gatccggcaa 4620
acaaaccacc gctggtagcg gtgggttttt tgtttgcaag cagcagatta cgcgagaaa 4680
aaaaggatct caagaagatc ctttgatctt ttctacgggg tctgacgctc agtggaaacga 4740
aaactcacgt taagggattt tggatcatgag attatcaaaa aggatcttca cctagatcct 4800
tttaaattaa aaatgaagtt ttaaataaat ctaaagtata tatgagtaaa cttgggtctga 4860
cagttaccaa tgcttaatca gtgaggcacc tatctcagcg atctgtctat ttogttcatc 4920
catagttgcc tgactccccg tcgtgtagat aactacgata cgggaggggc taccatctgg 4980
ccccagtgct gcaatgatac cgcgagaccc acgctcaccg gctccagatt tatcagcaat 5040
aaaccagcca gccggaaggg ccgagcgcg aagtggtcct gcaactttat ccgcctccat 5100
ccagtctatt aattgttgcc ggggaagctag agtaagtagt tcgccagtta atagtttgcg 5160
caacgttgtt gccattgcta caggcatcgt ggtgtcacgc tcgtcgtttg gtatggcttc 5220
attcagctcc ggttcccaac gatcaaggcg agttacatga tcccccatgt tgtgcaaaaa 5280
agcggtttagc tccttcgggc ctccgatcgt tgtcagaagt aagttggccg cagtgttatc 5340
actcatgggt atggcagcac tgcataattc tcttactgtc atgccatccg taagatgctt 5400
ttctgtgact ggtgagtact caaccaagtc attctgagaa tagtgtatgc ggcgaccgag 5460
ttgtctttgc ccggcgtaaa tacgggataa taccgcgcca catagcagaa ctttaaaagt 5520
gctcatcatt ggaaaacggt cttcggggcg aaaactctca aggatcttac cgctgttgag 5580
atccagttcg atgtaaccca ctctgtgcacc caactgatct tcagcatctt ttactttcac 5640
cagcgtttct ggggtgagcaa aaacaggaag gcaaaaatgcc gcaaaaaagg gaataagggc 5700
gacacggaaa tgttgaatac tcatactctt cttttttcaa tattattgaa gcatttatca 5760
gggttattgt ctcatgagcg gatacatatt tgaatgtatt tagaaaaata aacaaatagg 5820
ggttccgcgc acatttcccc gaaaagtgcc acctg 5855

```

<210> 28  
 <211> 37  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> 5PacSV40 Primer

<400> 28  
 ctgttaatta actgtggaat gtgtgtcagt tagggtg 37

<210> 29  
 <211> 20  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Antisense Zeo Primer

<400> 29  
 tgaacagggt cagtcgtcc 20

<210> 30  
 <211> 1032  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Escherichia Coli

<220>  
 <221> CDS  
 <222> (1)...(1032)  
 <223> nucleotide sequence encoding Cre recombinase

```

<400> 30
atg tcc aat tta ctg acc gta cac caa aat ttg cct gca tta ccg gtc 48
Met Ser Asn Leu Leu Thr Val His Gln Asn Leu Pro Ala Leu Pro Val
1 5 10 15

gat gca acg agt gat gag gtt cgc aag aac ctg atg gac atg ttc agg 96
Asp Ala Thr Ser Asp Glu Val Arg Lys Asn Leu Met Asp Met Phe Arg
20 25 30

gat cgc cag gcg ttt tct gag cat acc tgg aaa atg ctt ctg tcc gtt 144
Asp Arg Gln Ala Phe Ser Glu His Thr Trp Lys Met Leu Leu Ser Val

```

-34-

35										40										45										
tgc	cgg	tcg	tgg	gcg	gca	tgg	tgc	aag	ttg	aat	aac	cgg	aaa	tgg	ttt	192														
Cys	Arg	Ser	Trp	Ala	Ala	Trp	Cys	Lys	Leu	Asn	Asn	Arg	Lys	Trp	Phe															
	50					55					60																			
ccc	gca	gaa	cct	gaa	gat	gtt	cgc	gat	tat	ctt	cta	tat	ctt	cag	gcg	240														
Pro	Ala	Glu	Pro	Glu	Asp	Val	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Leu	Leu	Tyr	Leu	Gln	Ala															
	65				70					75					80															
cgc	ggt	ctg	gca	gta	aaa	act	atc	cag	caa	cat	ttg	ggc	cag	cta	aac	288														
Arg	Gly	Leu	Ala	Val	Lys	Thr	Ile	Gln	Gln	His	Leu	Gly	Gln	Leu	Asn															
				85					90					95																
atg	ctt	cat	cgt	cgg	tcc	ggg	ctg	cca	cga	cca	agt	gac	agc	aat	gct	336														
Met	Leu	His	Arg	Arg	Ser	Gly	Leu	Pro	Arg	Pro	Ser	Asp	Ser	Asn	Ala															
			100					105					110																	
gtt	tca	ctg	gtt	atg	cgg	cgg	atc	cga	aaa	gaa	aac	gtt	gat	gcc	ggt	384														
Val	Ser	Leu	Val	Met	Arg	Arg	Ile	Arg	Lys	Glu	Asn	Val	Asp	Ala	Gly															
		115					120					125																		
gaa	cgt	gca	aaa	cag	gct	cta	gcg	ttc	gaa	cgc	act	gat	ttc	gac	cag	432														
Glu	Arg	Ala	Lys	Gln	Ala	Leu	Ala	Phe	Glu	Arg	Thr	Asp	Phe	Asp	Gln															
	130					135					140																			
gtt	cgt	tca	ctc	atg	gaa	aat	agc	gat	cgc	tgc	cag	gat	ata	cgt	aat	480														
Val	Arg	Ser	Leu	Met	Glu	Asn	Ser	Asp	Arg	Cys	Gln	Asp	Ile	Arg	Asn															
	145				150					155					160															
ctg	gca	ttt	ctg	ggg	att	gct	tat	aac	acc	ctg	tta	cgt	ata	gcc	gaa	528														
Leu	Ala	Phe	Leu	Gly	Ile	Ala	Tyr	Asn	Thr	Leu	Leu	Arg	Ile	Ala	Glu															
				165				170						175																
att	gcc	agg	atc	agg	gtt	aaa	gat	atc	tca	cgt	act	gac	ggt	ggg	aga	576														
Ile	Ala	Arg	Ile	Arg	Val	Lys	Asp	Ile	Ser	Arg	Thr	Asp	Gly	Gly	Arg															
			180					185					190																	
atg	tta	atc	cat	att	ggc	aga	acg	aaa	acg	ctg	gtt	agc	acc	gca	ggt	624														
Met	Leu	Ile	His	Ile	Gly	Arg	Thr	Lys	Thr	Leu	Val	Ser	Thr	Ala	Gly															
		195					200					205																		
gta	gag	aag	gca	ctt	agc	ctg	ggg	gta	act	aaa	ctg	gtc	gag	cga	tgg	672														
Val	Glu	Lys	Ala	Leu	Ser	Leu	Gly	Val	Thr	Lys	Leu	Val	Glu	Arg	Trp															
	210					215					220																			
att	tcc	gtc	tct	ggt	gta	gct	gat	gat	ccg	aat	aac	tac	ctg	ttt	tgc	720														
Ile	Ser	Val	Ser	Gly	Val	Ala	Asp	Asp	Pro	Asn	Asn	Tyr	Leu	Phe	Cys															
	225				230					235					240															
cgg	gtc	aga	aaa	aat	ggt	gtt	gcc	gcg	cca	tct	gcc	acc	agc	cag	cta	768														
Arg	Val	Arg	Lys	Asn	Gly	Val	Ala	Ala	Pro	Ser	Ala	Thr	Ser	Gln	Leu															
				245					250					255																
tca	act	cgc	gcc	ctg	gaa	ggg	att	ttt	gaa	gca	act	cat	cga	ttg	att	816														
Ser	Thr	Arg	Ala	Leu	Glu	Gly	Ile	Phe	Glu	Ala	Thr	His	Arg	Leu	Ile															
			260					265					270																	
tac	ggc	gct	aag	gat	gac	tct	ggt	cag	aga	tac	ctg	gcc	tgg	tct	gga	864														
Tyr	Gly	Ala	Lys	Asp	Asp	Ser	Gly	Gln	Arg	Tyr	Leu	Ala	Trp	Ser	Gly															
		275					280					285																		
cac	agt	gcc	cgt	gtc	gga	gcc	gcg	cga	gat	atg	gcc	cgc	gct	gga	gtt	912														
His	Ser	Ala	Arg	Val	Gly	Ala	Ala	Arg	Asp	Met	Ala	Arg	Ala	Gly	Val															
	290					295					300																			
tca	ata	ccg	gag	atc	atg	caa	gct	ggt	ggc	tgg	acc	aat	gta	aat	att	960														



-35-

Ser Ile Pro Glu Ile Met Gln Ala Gly Gly Trp Thr Asn Val Asn Ile  
 305 310 315 320  
 gtc atg aac tat atc cgt aac ctg gat agt gaa aca ggg gca atg gtg 1008  
 Val Met Asn Tyr Ile Arg Asn Leu Asp Ser Glu Thr Gly Ala Met Val  
 325 330 335  
 cgc ctg ctg gaa gat ggc gat tag 1032  
 Arg Leu Leu Glu Asp Gly Asp \*  
 340  
 <210> 31  
 <211> 343  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Escherichia Coli  
 <400> 31  
 Met Ser Asn Leu Leu Thr Val His Gln Asn Leu Pro Ala Leu Pro Val  
 1 5 10 15  
 Asp Ala Thr Ser Asp Glu Val Arg Lys Asn Leu Met Asp Met Phe Arg  
 20 25 30  
 Asp Arg Gln Ala Phe Ser Glu His Thr Trp Lys Met Leu Leu Ser Val  
 35 40 45  
 Cys Arg Ser Trp Ala Ala Trp Cys Lys Leu Asn Asn Arg Lys Trp Phe  
 50 55 60  
 Pro Ala Glu Pro Glu Asp Val Arg Asp Tyr Leu Leu Tyr Leu Gln Ala  
 65 70 75 80  
 Arg Gly Leu Ala Val Lys Thr Ile Gln Gln His Leu Gly Gln Leu Asn  
 85 90 95  
 Met Leu His Arg Arg Ser Gly Leu Pro Arg Pro Ser Asp Ser Asn Ala  
 100 105 110  
 Val Ser Leu Val Met Arg Arg Ile Arg Lys Glu Asn Val Asp Ala Gly  
 115 120 125  
 Glu Arg Ala Lys Gln Ala Leu Ala Phe Glu Arg Thr Asp Phe Asp Gln  
 130 135 140  
 Val Arg Ser Leu Met Glu Asn Ser Asp Arg Cys Gln Asp Ile Arg Asn  
 145 150 155 160  
 Leu Ala Phe Leu Gly Ile Ala Tyr Asn Thr Leu Leu Arg Ile Ala Glu  
 165 170 175  
 Ile Ala Arg Ile Arg Val Lys Asp Ile Ser Arg Thr Asp Gly Gly Arg  
 180 185 190  
 Met Leu Ile His Ile Gly Arg Thr Lys Thr Leu Val Ser Thr Ala Gly  
 195 200 205  
 Val Glu Lys Ala Leu Ser Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Leu Val Glu Arg Trp  
 210 215 220  
 Ile Ser Val Ser Gly Val Ala Asp Asp Pro Asn Asn Tyr Leu Phe Cys  
 225 230 235 240  
 Arg Val Arg Lys Asn Gly Val Ala Ala Pro Ser Ala Thr Ser Gln Leu  
 245 250 255  
 Ser Thr Arg Ala Leu Glu Gly Ile Phe Glu Ala Thr His Arg Leu Ile  
 260 265 270  
 Tyr Gly Ala Lys Asp Asp Ser Gly Gln Arg Tyr Leu Ala Trp Ser Gly  
 275 280 285  
 His Ser Ala Arg Val Gly Ala Ala Arg Asp Met Ala Arg Ala Gly Val  
 290 295 300  
 Ser Ile Pro Glu Ile Met Gln Ala Gly Gly Trp Thr Asn Val Asn Ile  
 305 310 315 320  
 Val Met Asn Tyr Ile Arg Asn Leu Asp Ser Glu Thr Gly Ala Met Val  
 325 330 335  
 Arg Leu Leu Glu Asp Gly Asp  
 340  
 <210> 32  
 <211> 33  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

-36-

<220>  
<223> attB1 recognition sequence

<400> 32  
tgaagcctgc ttttttatac taacttgagc gaa 33

<210> 33  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-att recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or g or c or t/u

<400> 33  
rkycwgcttt yktrtacnaa stsgb 25

<210> 34  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-attB recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or c or g or t/u

<400> 34  
agccwgcttt yktrtacnaa ctsgb 25

<210> 35  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-attR recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or g or c or t/u

<400> 35  
gttcagcttt cktrtacnaa ctsgb 25

<210> 36  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-attL recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or g or c or t/u

<400> 36  
agccwgcttt cktrtacnaa gtsgb 25

<210> 37

-37-

<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-attP1 recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or g or c or t/u

<400> 37  
gttcagcttt yktrtacnaa gtsgb 25

<210> 38  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attB2 recognition sequence

<400> 38  
agcctgcttt cttgtacaaa cttgt 25

<210> 39  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attB3 recognition sequence

<400> 39  
accagcttt cttgtacaaa cttgt 25

<210> 40  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attR1 recognition sequence

<400> 40  
gttcagcttt tttgtacaaa cttgt 25

<210> 41  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attR2 recognition sequence

<400> 41  
gttcagcttt cttgtacaaa cttgt 25

<210> 42  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attR3 recognition sequence

<400> 42

-38-

gttcagcttt cttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 43  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attL1 recognition sequence

<400> 43  
agcctgcttt tttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 44  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attL2 recognition sequence

<400> 44  
agcctgcttt cttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 45  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attL3 recognition sequence

<400> 45  
accagcttt cttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 46  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attP1 recognition sequence

<400> 46  
gttcagcttt tttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 47  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attP2,P3 recognition sequence

<400> 47  
gttcagcttt cttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 48  
<211> 282  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attP recognition sequence

<400> 48  
cctgcgcta atgctctgtt acaggtcact aataccatct aagtagttga ttcatagtga 60

-39-

```

ctgcatatgt tgtgtttttac agtattatgt agtctgtttt ttatgcaaaa tctaatttaa 120
tatattgata tttatatcat tttacgtttc tcgttcagct tttttatact aagttggcat 180
tataaaaaag cattgcttat caatttggtg caacgaacag gtcactatca gtcaaaaataa 240
aatcattatt tgatttcaat tttgtccac tccctgcctc tg 282

```

&lt;210&gt; 49

&lt;211&gt; 1071

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; nucleotide sequence encoding Integrase E174R

&lt;221&gt; CDS

&lt;222&gt; (1)...(1071)

&lt;223&gt; Integrase E174R

&lt;400&gt; 49

```

atg gga aga agg cga agt cat gag cgc cgg gat tta ccc cct aac ctt 48
Met Gly Arg Arg Arg Ser His Glu Arg Arg Asp Leu Pro Pro Asn Leu
1 5 10 15

tat ata aga aac aat gga tat tac tgc tac agg gac cca agg acg ggt 96
Tyr Ile Arg Asn Asn Gly Tyr Tyr Cys Tyr Arg Asp Pro Arg Thr Gly
20 25 30

aaa gag ttt gga tta ggc aga gac agg cga atc gca atc act gaa gct 144
Lys Glu Phe Gly Leu Gly Arg Asp Arg Arg Ile Ala Ile Thr Glu Ala
35 40 45

ata cag gcc aac att gag tta ttt tca gga cac aaa cac aag cct ctg 192
Ile Gln Ala Asn Ile Glu Leu Phe Ser Gly His Lys His Lys Pro Leu
50 55 60

aca gcg aga atc aac agt gat aat tcc gtt acg tta cat tca tgg ctt 240
Thr Ala Arg Ile Asn Ser Asp Asn Ser Val Thr Leu His Ser Trp Leu
65 70 75 80

gat cgc tac gaa aaa atc ctg gcc agc aga gga atc aag cag aag aca 288
Asp Arg Tyr Glu Lys Ile Leu Ala Ser Arg Gly Ile Lys Gln Lys Thr
85 90 95

ctc ata aat tac atg agc aaa att aaa gca ata agg agg ggt ctg cct 336
Leu Ile Asn Tyr Met Ser Lys Ile Lys Ala Ile Arg Arg Gly Leu Pro
100 105 110

gat gct cca ctt gaa gac atc acc aca aaa gaa att gcg gca atg ctc 384
Asp Ala Pro Leu Glu Asp Ile Thr Thr Lys Glu Ile Ala Ala Met Leu
115 120 125

aat gga tac ata gac gag ggc aag gcg gcg tca gcc aag tta atc aga 432
Asn Gly Tyr Ile Asp Glu Gly Lys Ala Ala Ser Ala Lys Leu Ile Arg
130 135 140

tca aca ctg agc gat gca ttc cga gag gca ata gct gaa ggc cat ata 480
Ser Thr Leu Ser Asp Ala Phe Arg Glu Ala Ile Ala Glu Gly His Ile
145 150 155 160

aca aca aac cat gtc gct gcc act cgc gca gca aaa tct aga gta agg 528
Thr Thr Asn His Val Ala Ala Thr Arg Ala Ala Lys Ser Arg Val Arg
165 170 175

aga tca aga ctt acg gct gac gaa tac ctg aaa att tat caa gca gca 576
Arg Ser Arg Leu Thr Ala Asp Glu Tyr Leu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ala Ala
180 185 190

gaa tca tca cca tgt tgg ctc aga ctt gca atg gaa ctg gct gtt gtt 624

```

-40-

Glu	Ser	Ser	Pro	Cys	Trp	Leu	Arg	Leu	Ala	Met	Glu	Leu	Ala	Val	Val		
		195					200					205					
acc	ggg	caa	cga	gtt	ggt	gat	tta	tgc	gaa	atg	aag	tgg	tct	gat	atc	672	
Thr	Gly	Gln	Arg	Val	Gly	Asp	Leu	Cys	Glu	Met	Lys	Trp	Ser	Asp	Ile		
	210					215					220						
gta	gat	gga	tat	ctt	tat	gtc	gag	caa	agc	aaa	aca	ggc	gta	aaa	att	720	
Val	Asp	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Tyr	Val	Glu	Gln	Ser	Lys	Thr	Gly	Val	Lys	Ile		
	225				230					235					240		
gcc	atc	cca	aca	gca	ttg	cat	att	gat	gct	ctc	gga	ata	tca	atg	aag	768	
Ala	Ile	Pro	Thr	Ala	Leu	His	Ile	Asp	Ala	Leu	Gly	Ile	Ser	Met	Lys		
				245				250						255			
gaa	aca	ctt	gat	aaa	tgc	aaa	gag	att	ctt	ggc	gga	gaa	acc	ata	att	816	
Glu	Thr	Leu	Asp	Lys	Cys	Lys	Glu	Ile	Leu	Gly	Gly	Glu	Thr	Ile	Ile		
			260					265					270				
gca	tct	act	cgt	cgc	gaa	ccg	ctt	tca	tcc	ggc	aca	gta	tca	agg	tat	864	
Ala	Ser	Thr	Arg	Arg	Glu	Pro	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gly	Thr	Val	Ser	Arg	Tyr		
		275					280					285					
ttt	atg	cgc	gca	cga	aaa	gca	tca	ggg	ctt	tcc	ttc	gaa	ggg	gat	ccg	912	
Phe	Met	Arg	Ala	Arg	Lys	Ala	Ser	Gly	Leu	Ser	Phe	Glu	Gly	Asp	Pro		
	290					295					300						
cct	acc	ttt	cac	gag	ttg	cgc	agt	ttg	tct	gca	aga	ctc	tat	gag	aag	960	
Pro	Thr	Phe	His	Glu	Leu	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ala	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Glu	Lys		
	305				310					315					320		
cag	ata	agc	gat	aag	ttt	gct	caa	cat	ctt	ctc	ggg	cat	aag	tcg	gac	1008	
Gln	Ile	Ser	Asp	Lys	Phe	Ala	Gln	His	Leu	Leu	Gly	His	Lys	Ser	Asp		
				325				330						335			
acc	atg	gca	tca	cag	tat	cgt	gat	gac	aga	ggc	agg	gag	tgg	gac	aaa	1056	
Thr	Met	Ala	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Asp	Arg	Gly	Arg	Glu	Trp	Asp	Lys		
			340					345					350				
att	gaa	atc	aaa	taa												1071	
Ile	Glu	Ile	Lys	*													
			355														

<210> 50  
 <211> 356  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Integrase E174R

<400> 50  
 Met Gly Arg Arg Arg Ser His Glu Arg Arg Asp Leu Pro Pro Asn Leu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Tyr Ile Arg Asn Asn Gly Tyr Tyr Cys Tyr Arg Asp Pro Arg Thr Gly  
 20 25 30  
 Lys Glu Phe Gly Leu Gly Arg Asp Arg Arg Ile Ala Ile Thr Glu Ala  
 35 40 45  
 Ile Gln Ala Asn Ile Glu Leu Phe Ser Gly His Lys His Lys Pro Leu  
 50 55 60  
 Thr Ala Arg Ile Asn Ser Asp Asn Ser Val Thr Leu His Ser Trp Leu  
 65 70 75  
 Asp Arg Tyr Glu Lys Ile Leu Ala Ser Arg Gly Ile Lys Gln Lys Thr  
 80 85 90 95  
 Leu Ile Asn Tyr Met Ser Lys Ile Lys Ala Ile Arg Arg Gly Leu Pro  
 100 105 110  
 Asp Ala Pro Leu Glu Asp Ile Thr Thr Lys Glu Ile Ala Ala Met Leu

-41-

Asn	Gly	Tyr	Ile	Asp	Glu	Gly	Lys	Ala	Ala	Ser	Ala	Lys	Leu	Ile	Arg
130						135					140				
Ser	Thr	Leu	Ser	Asp	Ala	Phe	Arg	Glu	Ala	Ile	Ala	Glu	Gly	His	Ile
145					150					155					160
Thr	Thr	Asn	His	Val	Ala	Ala	Thr	Arg	Ala	Ala	Lys	Ser	Arg	Val	Arg
				165					170					175	
Arg	Ser	Arg	Leu	Thr	Ala	Asp	Glu	Tyr	Leu	Lys	Ile	Tyr	Gln	Ala	Ala
			180					185					190		
Glu	Ser	Ser	Pro	Cys	Trp	Leu	Arg	Leu	Ala	Met	Glu	Leu	Ala	Val	Val
		195					200					205			
Thr	Gly	Gln	Arg	Val	Gly	Asp	Leu	Cys	Glu	Met	Lys	Trp	Ser	Asp	Ile
210					215						220				
Val	Asp	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Tyr	Val	Glu	Gln	Ser	Lys	Thr	Gly	Val	Lys	Ile
225					230					235					240
Ala	Ile	Pro	Thr	Ala	Leu	His	Ile	Asp	Ala	Leu	Gly	Ile	Ser	Met	Lys
				245					250					255	
Glu	Thr	Leu	Asp	Lys	Cys	Lys	Glu	Ile	Leu	Gly	Gly	Glu	Thr	Ile	Ile
			260					265					270		
Ala	Ser	Thr	Arg	Arg	Glu	Pro	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gly	Thr	Val	Ser	Arg	Tyr
		275					280					285			
Phe	Met	Arg	Ala	Arg	Lys	Ala	Ser	Gly	Leu	Ser	Phe	Glu	Gly	Asp	Pro
290						295					300				
Pro	Thr	Phe	His	Glu	Leu	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ala	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Glu	Lys
305					310					315					320
Gln	Ile	Ser	Asp	Lys	Phe	Ala	Gln	His	Leu	Leu	Gly	His	Lys	Ser	Asp
			325						330					335	
Thr	Met	Ala	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Asp	Arg	Gly	Arg	Glu	Trp	Asp	Lys
			340					345					350		
Ile	Glu	Ile	Lys												
		355													

&lt;210&gt; 51

&lt;211&gt; 34

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Lox P Site

&lt;400&gt; 51

ataacttcgt ataatgtatg ctatacgaag ttat

34

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US02/17451

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC(7) : C07H 19/00, 21/00, 21/04; C12N 15/00, 15/05, 15/09, 15/10, 15/11, 15/12, 15/63, 15/65, 15/82; C12P 19/30, 19/34  
US CL : 435/41, 69.1, 89, 91.1, 91.4, 440, 468, 470, 410, 320.1; 536/22.1, 23.1, 24.1, 24.2

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 435/41, 69.1, 89, 91.1, 91.4, 440, 468, 470, 410, 320.1; 536/22.1, 23.1, 24.1, 24.2

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)  
Please See Continuation Sheet

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X and Y	US 5,270,201 A (RICHARDS et al) 14 December 1993 (14.12.1993) see entire document, especially: the abstract; column 2, line 59 to column 3, line 15; column 6, line 1 to column 7, line 6; column 9, lines 57-60; column 13, lines 41-59; claims 1, 4, 7, 13-15, 17-19, and 22-25.	1-56, 58-79, 81-86, 88-128 and 131-132
X and Y	US 6,077,697 A (HADLACZKY et al) 20 June 2000 (20.06.2000) see entire document, especially: the abstract; column 2, line 60 to column 3, line 15; column 3, lines 50-65; column 4, lines 42-47 and 63-67; column 5, lines 19-57; column 7 lines 58-65; column 8, line 49 to column 9, line 10; column 20, line 61 to column 22, line 54.	1-56, 58-79, 81-86, 88-128 and 131-132
Y	CHENG et al. High resolution pachytene chromosome mapping of bacterial artificial chromosomes anchored by genetic markers reveals the centromere location and the distribution of genetic recombination along chromosome 10 of rice. Genetics, Volume 157, pages 1749-1757, April 2001.	12-14
Y	CHOI et al. A new approach for the identification and cloning of genes: the pBACwch system using Cre/lox site-specific recombination. Nucleic Acids Research Volume 23, pages E19, April 2000.	38-54, 69-75, 107-118, 123, 125, 128, 131 and 132

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.☐ See patent family annex.

Special categories of cited documents:	
* "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"E" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date	"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	"&" document member of the same patent family
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

17 September 2002 (17.09.2002)

Date of mailing of the international search report

31 OCT 2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

David A. Lambertson

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No. .

PCT/US02/17451

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of Item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claim Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☒ Claim Nos.: 87, 105 (partial)  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:  
Claim 87 could not be searched because it does not exist. Claim 105 could not be searched with respect to Claim 87 (see above), but was searched with respect to the other claims from which it depends.
3. ☒ Claim Nos.: 57, 80, 129 and 130  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of Item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest™

☐  
☐

- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

PCT/US02/17451

**Continuation of B. FIELDS SEARCHED Item 3:**

**WEST, MEDLINE**

**Search terms:** artificial chromosome, plant, selectable marker, transgenic, recombination, site-specific, recombinase, acrocentric, SATAC, heterochromatin, repeat region

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

**BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☐ **BLACK BORDERS**
- ☐ **IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- ☒ **FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☒ **BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- ☐ **COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- ☐ **GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- ☒ **LINE(S) OR MARK(S) ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- ☐ **REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- ☐ **OTHER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**